

Reference

*FM 30-102 S/S June 73 by*  
*FM 30-102*  
*30-103*

# FM 30-102

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY FIELD MANUAL

---

## HANDBOOK ON AGGRESSOR MILITARY FORCES

THE ARMY LIBRARY  
WASHINGTON, D. C.

---



HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
OCTOBER 1969



1  
2  
3



4  
5  
6



**HANDBOOK ON AGGRESSOR  
MILITARY FORCES**

|         |                                                      | Paragraph  | Page |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------|------------|------|
| PART    | ONE. EMPLOYMENT OF AGGRESSOR,<br>THE MANEUVER ENEMY  |            |      |
| CHAPTER | 1. INTRODUCTION .....                                | 1-1—1-4    | 1-1  |
| CHAPTER | 2. EMPLOYMENT OF AGGRESSOR<br>IN TACTICAL EXERCISES  |            |      |
| Section | I. General .....                                     | 2-1, 2-2   | 2-1  |
|         | II. Planning for employment of aggressor forces...   | 2-3—2-6    | 2-1  |
|         | III. Planning for aggressor specialized activity.... | 2-7—2-9    | 2-2  |
|         | IV. Aggressor troop requirements .....               | 2-10, 2-11 | 2-3  |
|         | V. Organization of an aggressor force.....           | 2-12—2-15  | 2-3  |
|         | VI. Training of the aggressor force .....            | 2-16, 2-17 | 2-4  |
| CHAPTER | 3. INTELLIGENCE TRAINING                             |            |      |
| Section | I. General .....                                     | 3-1—3-5    | 3-1  |
|         | II. Intelligence training activity .....             | 3-6, 3-7   | 3-1  |
|         | III. Aggressor background scenario.....              | 3-8—3-10   | 3-2  |
|         | IV. Means of stimulating intelligence play.....      | 3-11—3-18  | 3-3  |
| PART    | TWO. AGGRESSOR ORGANIZATION                          |            |      |
| CHAPTER | 4. THE AGGRESSOR NATION                              |            |      |
| Section | I. History .....                                     | 4-1, 4-2   | 4-1  |
|         | II. Party, government, and economic structure....    | 4-3—4-8    | 4-7  |
| CHAPTER | 5. AGGRESSOR ARMED FORCES                            |            |      |
| Section | I. Organization of the armed forces.....             | 5-1—5-9    | 5-1  |
|         | II. Territorial organization and mobilization....    | 5-10—5-12  | 5-4  |
|         | III. The individual soldier.....                     | 5-13—5-15  | 5-4  |
|         | IV. Aggressor satellite nations .....                | 5-16, 5-17 | 5-5  |
| CHAPTER | 6. AGGRESSOR GROUND FORCES                           |            |      |
| Section | I. General .....                                     | 6-1—6-6    | 6-1  |
|         | II. Regional commands and army groups.....           | 6-7, 6-8   | 6-2  |
|         | III. Armies .....                                    | 6-9—6-11   | 6-3  |
|         | IV. Divisions .....                                  | 6-12—6-17  | 6-7  |
|         | V. Artillery units (nondivisional).....              | 6-18—6-22  | 6-31 |
|         | VI. Guided missile units (nondivisional).....        | 6-23—6-26  | 6-36 |
|         | VII. Engineer units (nondivisional).....             | 6-27—6-30  | 6-37 |
|         | VIII. Signal units (nondivisional) .....             | 6-31, 6-32 | 6-41 |
|         | IX. Chemical units (nondivisional) .....             | 6-33, 6-34 | 6-42 |
|         | X. Service units (nondivisional).....                | 6-35—6-38  | 6-43 |
| CHAPTER | 7. AGGRESSOR AIR FORCE .....                         | 7-1—7-4    | 7-1  |
|         | 8. AGGRESSOR NAVY .....                              | 8-1—8-5    | 8-1  |
| CHAPTER | 9. AGGRESSOR COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT                  |            |      |
| Section | I. General .....                                     | 9-1—9-5    | 9-1  |
|         | II. Logistical support in offensive operation.....   | 9-6, 9-7   | 9-6  |
|         | III. Supply .....                                    | 9-8—9-13   | 9-7  |
|         | IV. Repair, maintenance, and evacuation.....         | 9-14, 9-15 | 9-11 |
|         | V. Medical service .....                             | 9-16—9-18  | 9-12 |
|         | VI. Replacement system .....                         | 9-19, 9-20 | 9-13 |
|         | VII. Prisoners of War .....                          | 9-21, 9-22 | 9-14 |
| PART    | THREE. AGGRESSOR TACTICS                             |            |      |

|         |                                                                                     | Paragraph    | Page  |
|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------|
| CHAPTER | 10. BASIC CONCEPTS                                                                  |              |       |
| Section | I. Basic tactical doctrine.....                                                     | 10-1—10-3    | 10-1  |
|         | II. Combat support other than firepower.....                                        | 10-4, 10-5   | 10-6  |
|         | III. Chemical, biological, and radiological<br>operations .....                     | 10-6—10-14   | 10-6  |
| CHAPTER | 11. THE OFFENSE                                                                     |              |       |
| Section | I. General .....                                                                    | 11-1—11-3    | 11-1  |
|         | II. Meeting engagements .....                                                       | 11-4—11-6    | 11-5  |
|         | III. The breakthrough .....                                                         | 11-7—11-9    | 11-9  |
|         | IV. Pursuit .....                                                                   | 11-10—11-12  | 11-11 |
| CHAPTER | 12. LARGE-SCALE OFFENSIVES                                                          |              |       |
| Section | I. General .....                                                                    | 12-1—12-4    | 12-1  |
|         | II. The army group.....                                                             | 12-5—12-13   | 12-2  |
|         | III. The combined arms army.....                                                    | 12-14—12-17  | 12-5  |
|         | IV. The mechanized division.....                                                    | 12-18—12-23  | 12-6  |
|         | V. The mechanized regiment.....                                                     | 12-24—12-32  | 12-7  |
|         | VI. The mechanized battalion.....                                                   | 12-33—12-38  | 12-8  |
|         | VII. The tank division of the combined arms<br>army .....                           | 12-39—12-46  | 12-12 |
|         | VIII. The tank army.....                                                            | 12-47—12-52  | 12-14 |
|         | IX. Artillery support in the offensive.....                                         | 12-53—12-62  | 12-14 |
|         | X. Air support .....                                                                | 12-63—12-68  | 12-17 |
| CHAPTER | 13. THE DEFENSE                                                                     |              |       |
| Section | I. General .....                                                                    | 13-1—13-4    | 13-1  |
|         | II. Organization of the defense.....                                                | 13-5—13-9    | 13-2  |
|         | III. Conduct of the defense.....                                                    | 13-10—13-14  | 13-4  |
|         | IV. Mechanized units in the defense.....                                            | 13-15—13-17  | 13-6  |
|         | V. Tank units in the defense.....                                                   | 13-18—13-21  | 13-8  |
|         | VI. Artillery in the defense.....                                                   | 13-22—13-25  | 13-10 |
|         | VII. Antitank defense .....                                                         | 13-26—13-30  | 13-11 |
|         | VIII. Air defense artillery.....                                                    | 13-31—13-37  | 13-12 |
|         | IX. Air support in the defense .....                                                | 13-38, 13-39 | 13-14 |
|         | X. Defense against nuclear effects and toxic<br>chemical and biological agents..... | 13-40—13-48  | 13-14 |
| CHAPTER | 14. RETROGRADE OPERATIONS .....                                                     | 14-1—14-5    | 14-1  |
| CHAPTER | 15. SPECIAL OPERATIONS                                                              |              |       |
| Section | I. Airborne operations .....                                                        | 15-1—15-8    | 15-1  |
|         | II. Airmobile operations .....                                                      | 15-9—15-11   | 15-3  |
|         | III. Amphibious operations .....                                                    | 15-12—15-15  | 15-4  |
|         | IV. Combat in snow and extreme cold.....                                            | 15-16—15-22  | 15-5  |
|         | V. Combat in woods and swamps.....                                                  | 15-23—15-27  | 15-7  |
|         | VI. Night combat .....                                                              | 15-28—15-31  | 15-8  |
|         | VII. Mountain operations .....                                                      | 15-32—15-44  | 15-9  |
|         | VIII. Combat in towns and cities.....                                               | 15-45—15-47  | 15-11 |
|         | IX. Operations at river lines.....                                                  | 15-48—15-55  | 15-13 |
|         | X. Attack and defense of fortified areas.....                                       | 15-56—15-62  | 15-16 |
|         | XI. Operations by encircled forces.....                                             | 15-63—15-70  | 15-18 |
| PART    | FOUR. REFERENCE DATA                                                                |              |       |
| CHAPTER | 16. UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA                                                           |              |       |
| Section | I. Army .....                                                                       | 16-1—16-5    | 16-1  |
|         | II. Air Force .....                                                                 | 16-6—16-8    | 16-2  |
|         | III. Navy .....                                                                     | 16-9, 16-10  | 16-2  |
| CHAPTER | 17. AGGRESSOR WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT                                                 |              |       |
| Section | I. Weapons .....                                                                    | 17-1—17-7    | 17-1  |
|         | II. Nuclear weapons systems, rockets and<br>guided missiles .....                   | 17-8—17-12   | 17-5  |
|         | III. Aggressor equipment .....                                                      | 17-13—17-18  | 17-12 |
|         | IV. Radars and surveillance equipment .....                                         | 17-19, 17-20 | 17-13 |
|         | V. Aircraft .....                                                                   | 17-21—17-23  | 17-16 |
|         | VI. Naval shipping .....                                                            | 17-24, 17-25 | 17-19 |
|         | VII. Chemical and biological agents disseminated<br>by Aggressor .....              | 17-26, 17-27 | 17-21 |

|          |                                                                                     | Paragraph | Page |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------|
| CHAPTER  | 18. DECORATION AND AWARDS .....                                                     | 18-1—18-3 | 18-1 |
| CHAPTER  | 19. DOCUMENTS, CODE NAMES, CODE<br>NUMBERS AND FIELD POSTAL<br>SYSTEM               |           |      |
| Section  | I. Documents .....                                                                  | 19-1—19-3 | 19-1 |
|          | II. Code names, code numbers, and field postal<br>system .....                      | 19-4—19-7 | 19-1 |
| CHAPTER  | 20. MILITARY SYMBOLS .....                                                          | 20-1—20-5 | 20-1 |
|          | 21. INTELLIGENCE INDICATORS OF<br>AGGRESSOR ACTIVITIES .....                        | 21-1—21-7 | 21-1 |
|          | 22. COMPUTING AGGRESSOR<br>MOVEMENTS .....                                          | 22-1—22-6 | 22-1 |
| APPENDIX | A. REFERENCES .....                                                                 |           | A-1  |
|          | B. TRAINING PROGRAM FOR<br>AGGRESSOR PERSONNEL .....                                |           | B-1  |
|          | C. CONVERSION OF U.S. ARMY<br>UNIFORMS AND EQUIPMENT TO<br>RESEMBLE AGGRESSOR ..... |           | C-1  |
|          | D. PROCUREMENT OF AGGRESSOR<br>SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT .....                         |           | D-1  |
|          | E. AGGRESSOR UNIFORMS AND<br>INSIGNIA (Illustrations) .....                         |           | E-1  |



# PART ONE

## EMPLOYMENT OF AGGRESSOR, THE MANEUVER ENEMY

### CHAPTER 1

#### INTRODUCTION

---

#### 1-1. Purpose and Scope

a. This manual is a guide for the employment of Aggressor, The Maneuver Enemy, in training exercises and a reference publication containing background data on the Aggressor political structure, military organization, tactics, uniforms, weapons, and equipment.

b. The country, peoples, and forces used are fictitious and are devised as training aids for United States military forces.

#### 1-2. Definitions and Terminology

a. *Aggressor*. The Maneuver Enemy, designated Aggressor, is a training aid consisting of an imaginary enemy nation with a fictitious history, government, and armed forces.

b. *Aggressor Nation*. An imaginary nation with an assumed history, government, military organization, and political philosophy, whose armed forces are fictitiously located in known geographical areas for strategical, tactical, and logistical maneuver play.

c. *Aggressor Forces*. Aggressor forces in the field are represented by units of the United States Armed Forces designated to act as a maneuver enemy.

d. *United States Forces*. United States forces who oppose the Aggressor force during tactical exercises.

#### 1-3. Mission of Aggressor

Aggressor is designed to accomplish four primary

purposes as the opposing force during tactical training exercises, maneuvers, and other tactical

a. Add realism to training.

b. Add emphasis to intelligence training.

c. Provide a common and realistic basis for the development of command post exercises, field training exercises, maneuvers, and other tactical training exercises.

d. Instill an awareness in exercise participants of the basic difference between United States and potential enemy forces.

#### 1-4. Notice to Users

a. Users of this manual are encouraged to submit recommended changes or comments to improve this publication. Comments should be keyed to the specific page, paragraph, and line of the text in which the change is recommended. Reasons will be provided for each comment to insure understanding and complete evaluation. Comments should be prepared using DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications) and forwarded direct to the Commandant, U.S. Army Intelligence School, ATTN: Office of Doctrine, Development, Literature and Plans, Fort Holabird, Maryland 21219.

b. To add realism to the play of Aggressor, it is recommended that when applicable, an appropriate foreign language be employed in the preparation of Aggressor documents and by personnel selected to portray prisoners of war.



1  
2  
3



4  
5  
6





## CHAPTER 2

### EMPLOYMENT OF AGGRESSOR IN TACTICAL EXERCISES

---

#### Section I. GENERAL

##### 2-1. Purpose and Scope

Aggressor, The Maneuver Enemy, is used by the United States Army in training exercises. Its use is applicable in maneuvers and command post exercise, regardless of the size or type of participating unit or whether Aggressor forces are physically represented or simulated. This chapter is designed as a guide in the planning and recommends procedures to be followed in planning Aggressor representation.

##### 2-2. Application of Aggressor

- a. The officer responsible for the preparation

and conduct of the exercise will provide personnel necessary to plan for Aggressor employment. This planning should be integrated into the overall exercise planning program and proceed in conjunction with all other exercise preparations.

- b. FM 30-103 provides order of battle (OB) information on the Aggressor Armed Forces. Development of additional Aggressor forces for the purpose of emphasizing actual current combat situations is authorized and encouraged.

- c. FM 30-104 provides information regarding Aggressor insurgency strategy and should be used as an aid for the conduct of internal defense training.

#### Section II. PLANNING FOR EMPLOYMENT OF AGGRESSOR FORCES

##### 2-3. General

- a. Planning for Aggressor representation should be initiated early and conducted concurrently with administrative, logistical, and operational planning for the exercise. The situation can be portrayed more vividly when information is made available by acts of the Aggressor force.

- b. Planning is dependent upon the determination of factors usually contained in the directive ordering the exercise. These include—

- (1) Time, place, date, and duration of the exercise.

- (2) Units to participate.

- (3) Facilities available.

- (4) Physical limitations.

- (5) Tactical doctrine or techniques to be emphasized.

- (6) Procurement of special supply items such as Aggressor equipment and uniforms.

- c. Troop tests are sometimes conducted in connection with scheduled exercises. These may be announced in the initial directive or in those issued later. In either event, additional Aggressor planning is required to insure the establish-

ment of the requirements for proper conduct of the tests.

##### 2-4. Control and Limitations of Aggressor Employment

The operation of the Aggressor force in an exercise is in accordance with the limitations established by the exercise controller. The controller acquaints the Aggressor force and the umpire group with the general plan of the exercise. In free exercises it is necessary that the Aggressor force have assigned umpires to insure realistic play. Normally, in controlled exercises, umpire liaison teams, fire marker teams and limited additional umpire personnel are provided for the Aggressor force. Overall limitations on actions of the Aggressor force normally are based on missions assigned, operations of opposing forces and restrictions imposed by time, area, and forces available.

##### 2-5. Conversion of U.S. Army Units to Aggressor

The effectiveness of Aggressor in helping to attain the desired objectives of an exercise is pri-

marily dependent upon detailed planning and preparations. Conversion of a U.S. Army unit to Aggressor increases initiative in exercise personnel. Additional initiative can be generated by personnel acting as Aggressor pursuing each detail of the play as if it were the real thing. In addition, personnel of the Aggressor will receive much training as they normally will represent larger units and be exposed to considerable activity during the exercise.

## 2-6. Detailed Plans of Aggressor Employment

In planning for Aggressor representation in tactical exercise, each of the following must be carefully considered:

- a. Prepare plans and material for—
  - (1) The intelligence activity.
  - (2) Aggressor psychological warfare.
  - (3) The Aggressor agent operations.
  - (4) Chemical, biological and radiological operations.
  - (5) Partisan and guerrilla operations.
- b. Determine Aggressor uniforms, equipment, ammunition, and other supply requirements and

procurement plan. Whenever practical, planning should include a separate base of supply for Aggressor forces.

- c. Establish tentative dates for—
  - (1) Participating Aggressor headquarters to become operational.
  - (2) Beginning the intelligence build-up phase.
  - (3) Troops to assemble.
- d. Prepare plans for organizing and training the Aggressor force to include conversion and rehearsals of the tactical plan.
- e. Prepare operation plans or orders for the Aggressor force.
- f. Plan Aggressor ground activity.
- g. Prepare an implementation plan for—
  - (1) The handling of Aggressor prisoners of war, agents, casualties, and deserters, and the injection of documents and foreign materiel into the plan of the exercise.
  - (2) Initial flow of intelligence to the United States force commander that could be expected to be in the hands of higher headquarters.
- h. Prepare communications plan to support Aggressor operations.

## Section III. PLANNING FOR AGGRESSOR SPECIALIZED ACTIVITY

### 2-7. Psychological Warfare

Aggressor psychological warfare activities should be carefully planned and the themes, methods, and media approved by the officer responsible for the conduct of the exercise. During tactical operations, various media are employed to disseminate tactical propaganda. These include leaflets dropped from aircraft, posters, as well as leaflets placed at selected points along routes of communication, planted on prisoners or civilians within the combat area, and those which may be placed at specific locations by patrol elements. Loudspeaker broadcasts provide another useful means of disseminating tactical propaganda. These broadcasts should always be supervised or monitored by personnel trained in psychological warfare to insure maximum benefit from their use. The primary objective in using Aggressor tactical propaganda is to achieve a greater degree of realism in tactical exercises and to familiarize the United States soldier with special warfare techniques in order to strengthen his capacity to resist this type of attack in a future war.

### 2-8. Chemical, Biological, and Radiological Operations

Aggressor may be expected to employ chemical,

biological and nuclear operations extensively. New types of radiological detection devices, simulated radioactive contamination devices and chemical agent detection and protection equipment tend to aid in exercise play when introduced. The exercise players should have use of personnel who are qualified in these fields.

### 2-9. Unconventional Warfare

a. Aggressor should be given credit for extensive use of organized guerrilla bands, Circle Trigon Party subversive groups, raid intelligence groups, and combat intelligence agents operating behind enemy lines. Aggressor tactics and techniques used to assist Insurgency Operations are discussed in FM 30-104 and in FM 31-series of manuals. In planning the insertion of unconventional Aggressor warfare operations into training exercises, credit should be given to Aggressor's long and profitable experience in this type of operation so that its capabilities may be assessed more realistically.

b. The objectives of inserting unconventional Aggressor warfare operations into training exercises are to—

- (1) Familiarize the United States soldier with guerrilla and other types of unconventional warfare operations which may be directed

against him in combat.

(2) Emphasize the necessity for providing adequate security measures against such operations.

(3) Provide training in combat operations against unconventional forces.

(4) Familiarize commanders and staffs with

the capabilities and limitations of these forces.

(5) Indicate that this form of warfare incorporates the use of a vast potential of otherwise unused manpower and equipment which when properly organized, controlled and directed, can exercise extensive influence upon the outcome of military operations.

## Section IV. AGGRESSOR TROOP REQUIREMENTS

### 2-10. Aggressor Combat Elements

a. The strength and composition of the Aggressor force must be sufficient to achieve realistic play and to permit accomplishment of the training objectives established in the concept of the exercise. Numerical designations of participating Aggressor forces are to be included in the background scenario material which is prepared in the early stages of exercise planning. Actual designation(s) of United States unit(s) to portray Aggressor should be made as soon as the total availability of exercise participating forces and their commitments are known.

b. No fixed ratio can be established that would be applicable to all types of tactical exercises. However, range of "norms" for combat elements should be considered beginning at 1 to 2 (i.e., 1 Aggressor to 2 friendly) and going as high as 1 to 6 or 7. This range of ratios is presented solely as a guide. The ratio selected will vary with each exercise and will be dependent upon many factors, such as troops available, area of operations, other commitments, objectives to be attained through the exercise, weapons systems to be employed, tactical concepts to be stressed and any others that are pertinent thereto. These general factors are also considered:

(1) Whether the Aggressor force is free or controlled.

(2) The training objectives of the exercise.

(3) Troops and facilities available.

(4) The scheme of maneuver.

(5) The types, strengths, composition and status of training of the participating units.

(6) The adequacy of controller personnel.

c. Aggressor forward units should be represented at full strength. Rear area units, installations, and activities should be portrayed to add realism and provide logical targets for ground

and aerial observation, and photographic reconnaissance missions. Prefabricated or improvised models of equipment, appropriate simulation devices and especially prepared installations may be used when sufficient actual equipment and/or personnel are not available.

### 2-11. Other Aggressor Elements

a. Aggressor excels in guerrilla activities. In addition to the factors in paragraph 2-10, an additional factor of the availability and extent of terrain suitable for these operations must be considered in determining the number and sizes of guerrilla units to be employed by Aggressor during a maneuver. Normally, three to five units (20-40 men per unit) are sufficient to provide adequate indoctrination in unconventional warfare operations for an opposing division.

b. Actual service elements for Aggressor logistical support should always be based upon real requirements rather than upon the fictitious troop strength ratio of Aggressor troop strength to friendly troop strength. The required service support elements must be established in the maneuver area prior to the arrival of the main Aggressor force. The designated commander of the Aggressor force should participate in the initial planning by the maneuver headquarters.

c. Additional Aggressor units are included in a tactical exercise, without physical representation, when necessary to the proper conduct of the exercise. These include higher Aggressor headquarters, adjacent units, and the reserve elements of the Aggressor force employed in the exercise. The play of the simulated or paper units is the responsibility of controller personnel, so it is necessary that this subject be covered during the conduct of the controller or umpire training program.

## Section V. ORGANIZATION OF AN AGGRESSOR FORCE

### 2-12. Timing of the Reorganization

Reorganization of the United States units designated to represent the Aggressor force should

begin immediately after the Aggressor units have been selected by type and the Aggressor order of battle has been determined.

**2-13. Orientation of Personnel**

All Aggressor troops should be oriented on Aggressor, its purpose, history, uniforms, and the special equipment and procedures to be employed in the exercise. Identification of friendly elements should be included in the orientation so that Aggressor personnel will have some familiarity with their enemy.

**2-14. Reorganization to Aggressor Order of Battle**

a. When converting United States forces to Aggressor forces, it is preferable to convert to a larger unit, i.e., company to battalion or brigade to division. This enables a United States troop commander to convert his organization to a completely different type of organization readily, while retaining the same elements of control as in his own structure.

b. In reorganizing as an Aggressor unit, each United States unit concerned should adopt the organization, history, numerical designation, and identity of the Aggressor unit it is representing. The names and ranks of commanders of Aggressor units represented in the order of battle are assumed by the appropriate personnel while Aggressor names are arbitrarily assigned to all other Aggressor personnel.

c. The reorganization, conversion and training of the United States troops to act as the Aggressor force is facilitated by selecting troops similar in type and equipment to the Aggressor units that they are to represent.

**2-15. Preparation by Aggressor Commander and Staff**

To achieve maximum effectiveness, the Aggressor Commander and Staff, as well as the troops designated to represent the Aggressor forces, should be available in the maneuver area sufficiently in advance of the actual tactical phase of the exercise to permit completion of pre-exercise plans and

preparations. A planning and operational headquarters should be established immediately in order to—

a. Accomplish the complete reorganization of the designated troops so that they may accurately and effectively assume their Aggressor role for the exercise.

b. Supervise the conversion of U.S. Army uniforms to resemble Aggressor uniforms.

c. Issue additional weapons, documents and equipment to all personnel.

d. Prepare the necessary Aggressor intelligence plans, materiel and documents to be used during the planning as well as the tactical phase of operations.

e. Construct progressively, in accordance with the exercise situations, defenses and positions to include normal camouflage. Positions should be so constructed that if detected and properly evaluated by United States intelligence agencies they will portray the desired Aggressor situation.

f. Prepare and execute other plans for Aggressor activities to portray the desired development of the Aggressor situation. These plans, particularly in the Aggressor-controlled type of exercise, are based upon the United States plans for air, sea, and ground reconnaissance furnished by Director Headquarters. They must be flexible as the Aggressor Commander should be prepared to change his plans if United States force plans or operations are changed or supplemented.

g. Select personnel to act as prepared Aggressor prisoners of war and/or line crossers, and arrange for their training and employment.

h. Plan and prepare for the implementation of patrol, agent, guerrilla and special warfare activities, as well as those pertaining to operations of any other agency appropriate to the level of the exercise.

i. Plan and conduct rehearsals by the Aggressor force in conjunction with the umpires. Care must be exercised to insure that such rehearsals do not disclose the Aggressor plans prematurely.

**Section VI. TRAINING OF AN AGGRESSOR FORCE****2-16. Training Program**

a. The time required to train United States troops for the role of Aggressor varies with the size, type, and duration of the exercise and with the Aggressor activities to be included. To train a few Aggressor soldiers for a squad or platoon exercise without extensive intelligence activity requires much less time than to train a larger

unit for an extended exercise.

b. A recommended training program for Aggressor forces is contained in appendix B. It is not necessary that the training be given in a separate block. Those units which can do so should insert limited Aggressor instruction into their normal education and training program. Training should also include anything special which is

required for new or different situations.

## **2-17. Rehearsals with Umpires**

*a.* The Aggressor force should rehearse the planned tactical operations with the umpires. This enables both to become familiar with the terrain and the control measures to be employed. Normally, one day of rehearsal should be the minimum allowed for each phase of tactical play in the exercise. The rehearsal phase is probably the most important phase of the training program for it is here that actual results of what is to be accomplished can be predetermined. These rehearsals should be thorough, and each means of communications should be checked and re-checked

to insure that it will properly serve its purpose. It should be determined whether there are alternate means of communication available to supplement each primary means and to immediately replace any primary means which might go out of order or for some reason might not work properly.

*b.* The rehearsal phase allows for the elimination or changing of those situations which are so "canned" that they are completely unrealistic. Where time permits, there should be at least three (3) rehearsals of each major phase. The rehearsal phase is also applicable to small unit exercises. A rifle platoon or squad which has been well trained and rehearsed in its Aggressor role can provide a very realistic vehicle for the tactical training of a much larger unit.



## CHAPTER 3

### INTELLIGENCE TRAINING

---

#### Section I. GENERAL

##### 3-1. Purpose

One mission of Aggressor is to emphasize and enhance the various aspects of combat intelligence and counterintelligence training. This chapter describes the use of Aggressor in individual and unit intelligence training, the development of intelligence activity during training exercises and the sources of background material designated to stimulate such activity.

##### 3-2. Individual Intelligence Training

The employment of Aggressor provides realistic training for the individual soldier in—

- a. Observation techniques.
- b. Prompt and accurate reporting of tactical information.
- c. Air and ground reconnaissance activities.
- d. Processing captured enemy personnel, documents, and equipment.
- e. Counterintelligence measures.
- f. Detection and reporting of CBR effects.

##### 3-3. Unit Intelligence Training

Aggressor employment provides unit training in

such items as marking and forwarding documents, tagging and escorting prisoners to the rear, sending equipment to the next higher headquarters, camouflaging positions, and reconnaissance patrolling.

##### 3-4. Intelligence Staff Personnel Training

Realistic development of the Aggressor tactical situation in training exercises affords the intelligence staff the opportunity to supervise and conduct activities relative to the production of combat intelligence. Upon receipt of information based upon the Aggressor, intelligence staff personnel can perform realistic intelligence analysis of the situation.

##### 3-5. Intelligence Specialist Training

Training in intelligence specialist activities may include—

- a. Interrogation of prisoners.
- b. Counterintelligence investigations.
- c. Imagery interpretations.
- d. Order of battle collation.

#### Section II. INTELLIGENCE TRAINING ACTIVITY

##### 3-6. Development of the Intelligence Training Plan

a. The intelligence training plan is an outline of intelligence activities to be conducted during a training exercise, and is designed to afford maximum intelligence training to United States personnel by representing or simulating all possible sources of enemy information. To achieve realism, the information and intelligence that is made available to the United States force engaged in an exercise should be developed logically. The intelligence training plan should be initiated concurrently with other exercise planning, and in suffi-

cient time to permit the logical presence and buildup of the Aggressor forces in the exercise area. FM 21-5 provides guidance and assistance to personnel at all levels responsible for training individuals and units.

b. The United States force participating in a particular exercise should be excluded from the planning of intelligence activities. Their foreknowledge of the intelligence plan would reduce the training benefit to be derived from the intelligence training phase.

##### 3-7. Phases of Intelligence Activity

a. *Pre-Exercise Phase.* During the pre-exer-

cise or buildup phase, a limited amount of Aggressor information and intelligence is furnished to the participating United States force. Aggressor information normally comes from simulated sources and includes raw order of battle data such as unit identifications, dispositions, strength, equipment, and personalities. Intelligence is disseminated in the form of reports from high headquarters. These reports which are both tactical and strategic include intelligence summaries, studies of terrain and weather, intelligence estimates and periodic intelligence reports. In the interests of realism, both information and intelligence pertaining to Aggressor during the pre-exercise phase should be confined to that data which normally are available to a unit about to be committed to combat. Small unit training generally is preceded by a pre-exercise phase of short dura-

tion. However, in the case of large-scale exercises, this phase may extend over a period of from 4 to 6 weeks.

*b. Exercise Phase.* In the actual play of the exercise, intelligence training activity should provide an opportunity for the full play of every aspect of combat intelligence and counterintelligence. Emphasis should be placed on—

(1) The importance of the role of the individual soldier in collecting and reporting information of Aggressor installations and activities physically represented during the exercise.

(2) The commander's responsibility in the production of all types of intelligence.

(3) The careful analysis and rapid dissemination of intelligence by intelligence staff personnel.

(4) The importance of staff coordination.

### Section III. AGGRESSOR BACKGROUND SCENARIO

#### 3-8. Purpose of the Scenario

An Aggressor background scenario, based generally upon the history of Aggressor's military campaigns, is written for training exercises of large scale. It provides a logical background for, and a detailed account of, the events and operations leading to Aggressor's presence in an exercise area. The scenario, together with Aggressor order of battle, is the basis for all information and intelligence to be released or made available to the United States force for exploitation during the conduct of an exercise. The scenario should be prepared with imagination and in accord with Aggressor's doctrinal concepts. When properly utilized, it stimulates interest and provides continuous intelligence training for all personnel and units engaged in an exercise.

#### 3-9. Phases of the Scenario

*a.* The Aggressor background scenario is prepared in two phases, the pre-exercise phase and the tactical phase. The material for each phase should be adapted to requirements of the activities planned for that phase.

*b.* The pre-exercise phase describes the invasion and occupation of an exercise area by Aggressor. Normally, the scenario will establish the location of the Aggressor force in an exercise area prior to the commencement of an exercise. It may contain information which is used as a basis for

training in many aspects of military operations. For example, the scenario may indicate that Aggressor's campaigns of conquest have led to the displacement of large numbers of the civilian populace, thus furnishing a basis for exercise play in civil affairs and military government.

*c.* The tactical phase of the scenario includes Aggressor activities in the area during the actual phase of the exercise. This portion of the scenario provides the tactical information upon which intelligence operations during the actual conduct of the exercise are based and developed. The extent to which the tactical phase of the scenario may be completed prior to an exercise is dependent upon the degree to which the Aggressor force is to be controlled.

#### 3-10. Departure from Aggressor History

Departure from Aggressor history is appropriate for local exercises in which the mere presence of an Aggressor unit is sufficient. It is also appropriate in instances where the desired tactical development of the exercise conflicts with established Aggressor military history, or where the exercise area does not lend itself to a logical or realistic occupation by Aggressor. In such instances, Aggressor units may be arbitrarily located in the exercise without regard to previous locations. The scenario then begins with the Aggressor force in the general area of the exercise.



## SECTION IV. MEANS OF STIMULATING INTELLIGENCE PLAY

### 3-11. Uniforms and Insignia

Each Aggressor soldier should wear the United States Army uniform altered to resemble the Aggressor uniform. This will cause individual soldiers to become accustomed to recognizing enemy uniforms and to reporting their sighting to superiors.

### 3-12. Documents

a. Aggressor documents when used in an exercise are an excellent source of information for the United States force. To be most effective as intelligence training aids, all documents should be prepared in foreign languages known to participating intelligence personnel. The documents should be reproduced locally.

b. The number of documents used in any exercise is limited only by the imagination of intelligence personnel conducting the exercise. However, the documents must be inserted into the problem in as realistic a manner as possible. For example, soldier's identification, pay and service cards (IPS) should be given to all personnel. Other documents such as unit rosters and field operations orders may be caused to be found in abandoned command posts or on Aggressor messengers.

c. Conventional signs and military symbols are used by Aggressor. Captured maps and documents should contain as many of them as possible.

### 3-13. Equipment

a. Items of equipment can be used extensively to provide the basis for reconnaissance patrol and individual observation and spot reporting to train personnel in accurate identification and timely reporting of information.

b. Items of equipment can be successfully used to promote technical intelligence play when properly introduced into a tactical exercise. They should be based upon developments which have progressed to the extent that they have some practical application for military operations. Any or all of the following elements may be stressed through technical intelligence play:

- (1) Design and operation.
- (2) Physical characteristics.
- (3) Performance.
- (4) Operational capabilities.
- (5) Limitations of the items.
- (6) Storage.
- (7) Manufacture.
- (8) Maintenance.

(9) Effects of weather, terrain, and environment factors.

c. To add realism to problems, vehicles, and heavy equipment should be identified with the Aggressor emblem, the Circle Trigon. Other items of equipment such as small arms, machineguns and artillery should be portrayed by the United States Army equipment altered to resemble that of Aggressor.

### 3-14. Prisoners of War, Casualties, and Deserters

a. All Aggressor personnel are subject to capture. To insure that planned information is made available to United States interrogation personnel, selected personnel from the Aggressor force are trained to portray prisoners of war, casualties, line crossers and deserters. These personnel should speak the same language in which United States interrogation specialists have been trained. All other Aggressor personnel, if captured, should give only name, rank, serial number, and date of birth.

b. The Aggressor personnel selected to act as prisoners of war, casualties, line crossers or deserters, should portray the various types of personalities actually encountered in combat. These should include the security minded, talkative, nervous and confused, scared, and arrogant types. So far as possible, the personality and age of the soldier selected should be suited to the type of prisoner he is to portray. His background story should, if possible, contain elements of his personal and military history. His Aggressor name may be a translation or an adaptation of his actual name.

c. Selected personnel should be completely familiar with the history, organization, strength, code name, code number, key personalities, and morale of the Aggressor unit they have been designated to represent. Personnel should be instructed to refrain from divulging any information other than that which they could logically be assumed to have. Prepared prisoners of war must also be familiar with the tactical situation which prevails at the time of their capture. They will carry identity pay and service cards, and materials properly filled out in a desired Aggressor language.

### 3-15. Aggressor Agents

a. Agents should be assigned missions of espionage, sabotage, or subversion. Since their

use is designed to further counterintelligence play in training exercises, they should not be used as a source of combat intelligence.

b. In addition to a background story, which will only be revealed upon proper interrogation, personnel selected to portray agents will be furnished with a cover story. Agents' cover identities should be corroborated by fraudulent documents permitting them to gain access to United States installations. These documents should contain errors which may be detected upon close examination. Agents should also carry documents concealed on their person which establish their assumed Aggressor identity. These documents, if discovered and exploited in conjunction with information obtained during interrogation, will furnish the United States force with information and intelligence of counterintelligence interest.

### 3-16. Ground Activities

All logical military activities of the type of Aggressor unit opposing the United States force should be portrayed. These include movement of personnel and equipment as well as tactical and logistical installations close to the front or in rear areas. Each portrayal must be executed carefully and in detail to present a realistic appearance to visual or photographic reconnaissance. All tactical positions should be camouflaged so that they are not obvious to imagery interpretation or aerial observation.

### 3-17. Imagery Interpretation

Aggressor positions, emplacements, and installa-

tions should conform to the planned tactical situation. They may be either actually represented on the ground or simulated and marked with identification panels. When physically represented, the construction of Aggressor installations should be so scheduled that progress of Aggressor activity can be discovered through interpretation of repetitive photographic cover flown by United States air reconnaissance. All Aggressor positions and installations which are not part of the scheme of maneuver should be located outside the tactical area; if this is not feasible, they should be distinctly identified without regard to the tactical situation.

### 3-18. Training in Signal Intelligence

Aggressor radio traffic in training exercises provides both a source of information and a training vehicle for signal intelligence personnel. Actual or simulated Aggressor electronic warfare measures may also be introduced into an exercise for training purposes. Radio nets in operation should include those of the Aggressor force represented in an exercise as well as certain radio nets of higher and adjacent units which are essential to the logical conduct of the exercise. Training in signal security and the electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM) aspects of EW are enhanced when used in conjunction with Aggressor communication and noncommunication operations. Coordination with supporting Army Security Agency units should be accomplished prior to conducting pseudo signal intelligence operations.

## PART TWO

### AGGRESSOR ORGANIZATION

#### CHAPTER 4

#### THE AGGRESSOR NATION

---

##### Section I. HISTORY

#### 4-1. Establishment of the Aggressor Nation

a. The Aggressor nation, as it is known today, arose out of the chaotic conditions which characterized many areas of the world at the end of World War II. The collapse and surrender of the Axis powers was followed by large-scale withdrawals of Allied troops from the areas of recent conflict. Such withdrawals produced almost immediately a military and political vacuum. The Aggressor homeland had remained neutral throughout the war. The end of the war found the country militarily strong, but politically weak. For years social justice had been ignored. The entire fabric of the socio-economic life was a source of popular dissatisfaction; unrest and discontent were widespread among the people. Into this situation stepped a small group of unscrupulous and ambitious men, determined to seize control over these torn, unsettled areas and to use them as a springboard for eventual conquest of the entire world. To obtain their objective they created a political party based upon social, economic and political theories of a late 19th century radical, Akilo PETROVANSI. Late in 1945 general elections were held. Results were that the Circle Trigon Party (as they called themselves) managed to get many of their candidates elected to the Chamber of Councilors. Though they fell far short of a majority, the Circle Trigon Party represented the only compact group with undivided loyalty. Within a matter of a few days, the Circle Trigon Party, with its perfect organization, ironclad discipline and single-minded purpose, had little trouble in taking over the central government in a bloodless coup.

b. During the winter of 1945-46 the Party

leaders proceeded to consolidate their positions in the large land masses of the Homeland. Control of the government, the secret police and the Armed Forces enabled the Party to direct the national effort toward strengthening of an already powerful fighting machine. Powerful radio stations beamed the "come to us" theme throughout the world. Hundreds of thousands of military-minded men flocked to Aggressorland, some of whom were of the highest rank, from both former Axis and Allied nations. Party and government control also extended to industry and commerce, agriculture, organized labor, the fields of education and information media, and the arts and sciences.

c. According to the makeup of the Party organization the powerful Central Committee was expected to elect a triumvirate to serve at the helm of the Party. It was not long before the elected Triumvirate gained uncontested control and exercised absolute power within the Circle Trigon Party and the government.

d. While other nations of the world, at the end of the war, devoted themselves to tasks of peace and demobilization of their armed forces, Aggressor leaders redoubled their efforts toward military preparedness. These leaders firmly believed that the mere existence of a powerful nation such as the United States was a serious obstruction in their path toward world domination. Consequently they knew that this country would have to be eliminated.

#### 4-2. Aggressor Campaigns

*The dates assigned to the military operations listed below are provided to create historical order*

*of battle training. However, to maintain realism during Aggressor exercises, it is suggested that designated campaign dates be periodically readjusted to reflect a more current time frame and to stimulate player interest.*

*a. 1946-1950.*

(1) With the development of a strong military establishment supported by a renovated and productive economy, Aggressor inaugurated their ambitious plan for world domination by attacking the most powerful nation of the free world, the United States of America.

(2) In late 1946, the Aggressor High Command, aided by agents and sympathizers, seized the Antilles chain of islands and the Panama Canal. Then, in November, an Aggressor expedition passed through the Panama Canal and landed on the coast of Southern California. The Aggressor Navy was inadequate to protect the supply line, Aggressor troops were defeated and forced to withdraw from Southern California.

(3) Aggressor's determination to conquer the North American continent resulted in a second campaign in the fall of 1947. They invaded and overran coastal portions of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia and Florida. After suffering a series of defeats, the Aggressor forces were evacuated to their Antilles bases. In the meantime, they had launched a combined amphibious, air and airborne offensive across the Atlantic Ocean. By February 1948, Aggressor held all of New England and the St. Lawrence River area.

(4) The remnants of the "left behinds" from the ill-fated Southeastern United States campaign had organized themselves into a military organization known as the Green Brigade. On 23 April 1948, the Green Brigade captured the airfield at Fort Campbell, Kentucky and laid siege to the post. Aggressor forces from the Caribbean executed a successful airborne landing in Tennessee. The U.S. Air Force, however, disrupted Aggressor air action and blocked the follow-up airlift. The result was the annihilation of the Aggressor airborne force and the end of the Green Brigade.

(5) In the spring of 1949, critical shipping losses in the Atlantic prompted the United States to launch a limited attack against Aggressor Caribbean installations. On 2 March, joint amphibious U.S. forces landed on the Island of Vieques, destroyed submarine pens there and at nearby San Juan, Puerto Rico, and then withdrew. In May 1949, Aggressor executed an airborne invasion of the Southeastern United States

and seized Pope Air Force Base and Fort Bragg, both in N.C. The arrival of strong U.S. reinforcements compelled Aggressor to be withdrawn. In May 1949, Aggressor launched an amphibious attack against the Hawaiian Islands. By 19 June, Aggressor was in control of the entire island group. The United States organized an amphibious task force which assaulted Oahu on 25 October and completely recaptured the Islands by mid-November. While in possession of the Hawaiian Islands the Aggressor High Command decided to use them as a springboard for an Alaskan invasion. On 4 October 1949, Aggressor Task Force SCHNEE departed from Hilo, Hawaii, and made an amphibious landing in the vicinity of Anchorage, Alaska. Meeting with some success they advanced beyond Northway, but subsequent combined operations of the U.S. and Allied forces drove Aggressor from the Alaskan mainland to bases in the Aleutian Islands.

(6) In 1950, Aggressor renewed his attack on the continental United States. On 1 February they launched a successful airborne and amphibious invasion of Florida, after bombing U.S. military installations. To assist the Florida offensive, Aggressor directed a second joint airborne and amphibious attack against the area of Fort Bragg and Wilmington, N.C. In April, the United States regained air superiority over this sector and the U.S. ground forces launched a successful counterattack. By the end of May, the remnants of the Aggressor forces which could not be evacuated had been mopped up. In the meantime, the Aggressor invasion of Florida had been stopped along the general line Jacksonville-Tallahassee-Apalachicola. During this same period, Aggressor embarked on a series of campaigns to "liberate" several of the countries in Southeast Asia. By late October, Aggressor had seized North Vietnam, Laos and portions of South Vietnam.

*b. Campaigns 1951-1955.*

(1) The year 1951 saw Aggressor again attacking the United States in a series of campaigns. A reinforced mechanized army made a successful amphibious landing in the Charleston, S.C. area on 11 July. By September Aggressor forces were in control of most of South Carolina. Simultaneously, Aggressor forces launched a major offensive west and southwest along the St. Lawrence River Valley. On 24 September, Aggressor made airborne and amphibious landings in Texas. By the end of 1951, most of the state of Texas was in Aggressor hands.

(2) During 1952, the Aggressor armies

were forced to withdraw in the Carolinas retaining control over a narrow coastal strip area. In eastern Texas, after a short but intense battle in April 1952, in which both sides employed tactical nuclear weapons, the Aggressors pulled their troops back to form a strong line Wichita Falls-Ft. Worth-Galveston.

(3) In March 1953, Aggressors established beachheads on the western coast of the United States. By late September they had occupied the states of Oregon and California. During this same period Aggressor resumed the offensive both in the Carolinas and Texas making substantial progress initially. Late in 1954 U.S. forces mounted counteroffensives and the Aggressors were rolled back to their original lines of departure in the Carolinas while they were able to maintain their gains in the South holding on to eastern Texas and portions of western Louisiana.

(4) Turning its attention from the American theater, Aggressor during 1954 and 1955 attacked the nations south of the homeland. Throughout Europe immense armies were assembled to beat off this conquering giant. Long and vicious battles took place, but Aggressor hoisted the flag of victory over the nations involved. The presence of the Aggressor army in the subjugated nations enabled native Circle Trigonists to seize top governmental positions and request annexation to the Aggressor nation as satellite states. New army groups were established to command the armed forces in the new territories and to conscript and train recruits from these areas.

*c. 1956-1960.*

(1) The new Aggressor High Command, in consultation with the Triumvirate (and its newest member-KROSTYCHOVIC) drew up a plan for a general offensive in the American theater. Aggressor armies roared out of the Texas-Louisiana area on 3 August 1956 heading north. By mid-November, Aggressor reached a line along the Arkansas river. On 7 December, U.S. forces launched a successful counteroffensive and drove Aggressor back to the confines of the state of Texas.

(2) United States on 23 May 1957, made amphibious landings on the Atlantic coast of Panama and air-transported landings on the Pacific coast of that country. These raids were successful in destroying Aggressor supplies and equipment, and in neutralizing the immense staging areas for troops preparing for commitment in the continental U.S. At the same time, U.S. forces attacked the Carolina lodgement area and by 27 September

the Aggressor forces had withdrawn almost to the beaches in the Carolinas. On 4 October the President of the United States ordered a general offensive against the Aggressor forces in Texas. The offensive was unsuccessful.

(3) Reinforced by huge numbers of recruits that had poured into the armies of Aggressor, the High Command launched an offensive westward from the Carolina beach heads. By 15 March 1958, the victorious armies, sweeping across the Old South, had captured large segments of Georgia, Alabama and Mississippi. A link-up was effected with the armies in the Florida and the Texas-Louisiana areas. A United States counteroffensive succeeded in clearing Aggressor out of Alabama and Mississippi separating once more Army Group Golfo from Army Group Karibo. In August the United States, with the help of its Allies, staged an all-out attack against the Panama Canal Zone. Aggressor tenaciously defended the Canal Zone; however, superior U.S. forces ultimately forced Aggressor to evacuate his battered units to the Antilles. To offset this American victory, Aggressor launched airborne nuclear attacks against the American air force bases in Alaska. On 29 October this was followed up by reinforced airborne brigades dropping on Fairbanks and then proceeding along the Alaskan Highway in a southeasterly direction. Aggressor was hampered by inadequate logistical support and was forced to withdraw after an American victory south of Big Delta.

(4) In April 1959, the Aggressor high command rendered a progress report to the Triumvirate. The report, dealing with Southeast Asia, in essence stated that during the period from 1951 through 1953, Aggressor had consolidated his gains in that area by massing large stocks of military equipment and training the satellite armies in each of the subjugated nations. All democratic elements had been ruthlessly purged and a massive propaganda campaign initiated in an attempt to induce the people to willingly accept Aggressor domination and leadership. In August 1953, a major guerrilla campaign, using both Aggressor and satellite forces, had opened in Malaya, Indonesia and the Philippines to overthrow the established governments and subvert those countries to the Aggressor cause. The report ended by stating that with assistance from the United States and other nations the guerrilla campaigns had been defeated after all these years and that, in January 1959, Aggressor military advisors had been withdrawn.

(5) No major campaigns had been fought in Europe since 1955. In January 1959, Aggressors decided to drive the United States and its Allies from the European continent. They launched an offensive in Western Europe accompanied by nuclear missile attacks. On 14 May, Allied Forces employed numerous nuclear weapons and counter-attacked on a wide front that drove Aggressor back to the original line of departure. Heavy casualties rendered both sides temporarily incapable of further offensive action. In June, Aggressor trained satellite forces launched a series of strong attacks supported by nuclear and chemical weapons from the arsenal of Aggressor in an attempt to seize the northeastern coastal area of the Mediterranean Sea. Extensive use of guerrilla units created serious problems in the Allied rear areas and it was not until August that NATO forces were able to halt the satellite armies. Aggressor sped to the assistance of these armies with massive use of nuclear weapons and toxic chemical agents against the NATO forces. Further nuclear exchanges brought about a stalemate in Europe which lasted well into 1960.

(6) By March 1960, Aggressor moved out to try his luck again in the European theater. This time, Army Group SUDO assumed responsibility for the front extending generally along the Danube River and began replacing satellite army units with Aggressor forces. Recognizing this as the prelude to a renewed offensive, NATO directed its commanders to launch attacks against the withdrawing satellite forces. On 14 March the Allies crossed the Danube River on a wide front and drove northeastward catching Aggressor by surprise. Army Group SUDO suffered heavy personnel and equipment losses during the Allied offensive and was not able to mount a successful counteroffensive. This condition resulted in the Aggressor High Command's decision to replace Army Group SUDO. Army Groups OCCIDENTO and NORDO were directed to take over the positions formerly held by Army Group SUDO. At dawn on 18 November, following an intensive nuclear and nonnuclear preparation, Aggressor launched a major offensive. Closely coordinated with the attack, guerrillas initiated a major campaign to sever all Allied supply lines. These actions forced the Allies to withdraw southward. The Aggressor advance continued, but at a slower pace as his supply lines lengthened and his casualties mounted. On 30 December the front was finally stabilized along the Danube River.

*d. 1961-1964.*

(1) Aggressor, since 1958, had not been idle

on the American scene. Several large battles had been fought in the Texas-Louisiana area. Many minor engagements had also occurred in the St. Lawrence River Valley. In April 1961, Aggressor 5th Army spearheaded an Army Group GOLFO attack northward and in 48 hours Aggressor had pushed well into Oklahoma. Only an all-out air punch by superior U.S. bomber groups, along with heavy rains which caused flash flooding on all major routes, stopped the Aggressor army in May 1961. In June 1961 Regional Command ATLANTIKO ordered Army Group GOLFO to strike westward from the Texas-Louisiana area in an attempt to link-up with Army Group KALIFORNIO which was attacking eastward under the orders of Regional Command PACIFICO. Both army groups made successful 200 km drives. It was not until mid-September, when U.S. airborne forces were dropped on the Arizona and New Mexico borders, supported by nuclear airstrikes, that the Aggressor forces involved were severely defeated and forced to withdraw. Also during May, Regional Command ATLANTIKO had issued orders to Army Group ST. LAURENCO to launch a major offensive from their lodgement area. On 19 September, after heavy fighting, a tank battle was fought in the vicinity of Watertown, New York. Nuclear and chemical warheads were freely exchanged. Aggressor, reeling under devastating blows, retreated along the entire line. Meanwhile in May, Army Group KOLUMBIO had ordered its 7th Army to break out of the Fairbanks-Ladd-Eielson airhead and drive southward along the Richardson Highway through the Gulkana River Valley to cut the Glenn Highway in the vicinity of Tolsona Lake. On 4 October a reinforced U.S. airborne battle group intercepted Aggressor as they attempted to cross the West Fork of the Gulkana River. Rapid reinforcement of the U.S. forces from units containing the northwestern lodgement area forced Aggressor to abandon the attack by 18 October. Scattered units of the beaten 7th Army straggled back into the airhead bases. Continuation of the U.S. counteroffensive to destroy the airheads was precluded by the necessity to redeploy major reinforcing elements to meet Aggressor offensives in the St. Lawrence, Carolina and Central European areas. During July, while Aggressors were still successful in the advances, KROSTYCHOVIC decided to regain the Panama Canal Zone. Army Group KARIBO forces were selected to make this attempt. Only light resistance was encountered by Aggressor until they reached the Rio Hato area where STRAC and South American rein-

forcements halted the offensive. By mid-August, the outnumbered Aggressor force was compelled to retreat to the northwest, back to the Antilles Islands.

(2) By 20 October 1961, KROSTYCHOVIC knew that the continental U.S. and insular campaigns had been stalemated and had failed in their goals. Personally calling in the Minister of the Armed Forces, he laid down an order that the European continent was to be wiped clean of the U.S. and Allied troops. Accordingly, the ground forces of Aggressor east of the Elbe River, which had already been increased to two Army groups (OCCIDENTO and NORDO), exploded into a general offensive. Continuing pressure by Aggressor slowly forced the Allied Armies to withdraw westward, but the liberal use of nuclear and chemical weapons by the Allies, coupled with their retention of air superiority and a determined ground defense, brought the Aggressor advance to a standstill in early November. On 11 November, NATO forces opened a counteroffensive which, by 26 November, had forced a general retreat of Aggressor troops. A well executed counter-guerrilla campaign severely restricted the operations of the Aggressor guerrilla regiments and inflicted heavy losses upon them. By 7 December, the Allies regained their original positions along the western edge of the former buffer zone. Faced with the task of forcing a passage through the heavy defenses on the Aggressor side, and at the same time bolstering the Balkans front, the NATO powers decided to halt their offensive and revert to a defensive posture.

(3) Since 1959, Aggressor had concentrated on further exploitation of the enslaved countries within his lodgement area in Southeast Asia. Increased emphasis had been given to the training of guerrilla cadres, and the satellite armies were provided with more modern equipment. During 1961, Aggressor and satellite forces had infiltrated further into South Vietnam, Cambodia and Burma to assist certain indigenous leaders in overthrowing the lawful governments of these countries. SEATO nations responded to this challenge by providing military equipment, trained advisors and economic assistance to the threatened governments. By late 1962, headway had been made in defeating the Aggressor-directed guerrilla attacks, but the overall situation gave little assurance of being rapidly resolved.

(4) The only continental U.S. campaign in 1962, that was of more than minor interest, took place in the Carolinas by Army Group KARIBO. Aggressor ordered Regional Command ATLAN-

TIKO to launch a major offensive northward from the southeastern lodgement area to seize Washington, D.C. On 5 August, Aggressor struck U.S. troop and supply concentrations in North Carolina with aircraft and missile-delivered nuclear weapons. Rapid advances were made during the first few weeks and Aggressor was able to drive the U.S. forces back to the line Bristol-Danville-Norfolk by 1 September. Here, strong defensive positions halted the Aggressor offensive, and the unexpected failure of the other minor campaigns upset Aggressor's plans by permitting the redeployment of major U.S. combat units into the new battle zone. A series of U.S. counterattacks threatened to break through the massive defense positions Aggressor had prepared and cut off his attacking elements. On 15 October, Aggressor began a withdrawal southward, and by Christmas 1962, was again contained within his defensive positions in the lodgement area.

(5) With the end of Aggressor's campaigns against the continental United States in December 1962, an undeclared "cease fire" developed between the two nations along the border of the lodgement areas on the North American continent. Within the lodgement areas, Aggressor constructed fortifications in depth and maintained liaison with the various guerrilla groups. Secret overtures to the United States and Canada were made by Aggressor for the overt purpose of reaching some type of accord which would limit military operations while each side attempted to recover from the result of many years of warfare.

*e. 1965-*

(1) *January.* The dawning of the year 1965 awakened the world to shrieking headlines. Aggressor had commenced a pushing drive in Southeast Asia. Aircraft, mostly Pafagoj and Forvisoj, opened action with concentrated bombardments. The Armies of Regional Command AZIO crossed the border from Cambodia into Thailand and also landed on the shores of the Gulf of Siam, now known as the Gulf of Thailand, and after overcoming the strenuous resistance they took the city of BANGKOK. Inside Thailand, Aggressor forces sped from Singora on the excellent highway leading across the Malayan border to Alor Star on Malaya's west coast. From there, Aggressor Engineer Regiments utilized the single track railway to head south toward Malacca. Meantime, a small amphibious force landed at Kota Bharu on the northeast shores of Malaya. Intense shelling by self-propelled artillery paved the way for tank attacks. Armored spearheads opened a gap through which lighter and faster units poured.

The Aggressor's moves were carefully planned and brilliantly executed. Rivers were easily crossed. Jungles, which had been held to be almost impassable, were used to great advantage by Aggressor. Their tanks went where even a foot soldier moved with difficulty. By 29 January a link-up had been effected slightly north of Johore Bharu. It was here that Aggressor met with stubborn resistance by SEATO forces emerging from Singapore.

(2) *February.* On 14 February Regional Command AZIO, using long-range aircraft supplied by the Long Range Directorate of the Air Force from the Homeland, exploded several 10 to 30 KT nuclear warheads over the Philippines. Seaborne transport units, carrying units from the 18th Combined Arms Army, veered southward through the Balabac Straits, by-passed Tawitawi Island and swept toward Indonesia. Thousands of Aggressor troops poured ashore at SURABAJA on the island of Java, with practically no resistance, on 27 February. By 18 March, Aggressor held an area extending from the radioactive Philippines on the north to complete control over the Celebes, with the 18th Army making headway against DJAKARTA.

(3) *April.* At 2201, Pacific Standard Time, 2 April, Army Group KALIFORNIO rolled eastward. Simultaneously, Army Group GOLFO sent its 5th Army northward out of Texas. Meanwhile, a new northwestern U.S. campaign swung into action with Army Group KOLUMBIO sending amphibious and airborne units into the Bellingham-Tacoma coastline of the state of Washington. By 1700, 29 April Aggressor held a line extending from SUMAS, on the north, southward through Coulee City to Kennewick. United States ground forces had not been inactive during this period. They had stemmed the Aggressor several times in several places. Hour after hour Aggressor was punished from the air. Aggressor withstood the heavy punches, but continued to push slowly forward.

(4) *May.* Army Groups ST. LAURENCO and KARIBO, on 1 May, emerged from their lodgement areas and within a short time, by means of air and missile attacks, had flattened several Middle Atlantic cities. Their ground forces wiped out all resistance, occupied all the New England area pushing well into New York State and completed the occupation of North Carolina. For the first time, the United States was on the defensive on all fronts.

(5) *June.* At 0600 hours, 3 June, United States military forces began a massive counter-

offensive. Nike-Hercules missiles armed with nuclear warheads were unleashed against Aggressor 15th, 9th, 2d, and 10th Air Armies, virtually eliminating their capability for close air support and resupply. In immediate followup actions, U.S. dropped airborne troops well behind Aggressor lines to interdict lines of communication. After intensive artillery preparation, including the use of Honest John rockets with low-yield nuclear warheads, U.S. Armor and Infantry units penetrated Aggressor frontlines. With supply lines cut and casualties mounting, Aggressor was forced to begin retrograde operations.

(6) In the weeks that followed, Aggressor units sustained great losses in manpower and equipment, and were forced to withdraw further, until by 1 September they were again contained in their lodgement areas. Hardest hit were Army Groups ST. LAURENCO and KOLUMBIO which lost upwards of 60 percent of their combat troops and equipment. Army Groups KARIBO, GOLFO, and KALIFORNIO were also severely damaged, and lost up to 40 percent of their resources.

*f. 1966-1968*

(1) During the stalemate which existed while both sides recouped their losses, there was increasing public opinion in the Homeland favoring cessation of hostilities in the U.S. Student demonstrations of the Nuvo Petrovansij (New Petrovanist) Union, led by Kaily K. BAKHTOV (Supreme Councilor of the Chamber of Councilors and newest member of the party Central Committee), called for party reform. Referring to KROSTYCHOVIC's declaration following the 1963-4 Geneva summit meeting (in which he stated that "armed conflicts were no longer to be considered a means to an end"), the students demanded that troops be withdrawn from the U.S. In an unprecedented move, KROSTYCHOVIC yielded to the liberals, and on 10 January 1968, ordered his armies out of the Continental United States. Army Groups KOLUMBIO and KALIFORNIO returned to the lodgement areas in Alaska and the Aleutians, and AG ST. LAURENCO was moved to the Antilles. However, in an attempt to save face, and raise the morale of the beaten troops, AG KARIBO recaptured Panama, which had not been held by the Homeland since August of 1958. AG GOLFO withdrew to Monterrey, Mexico, and stationed its armies along the Texas-New Mexico border.

(2) During the period following the troop withdrawal in February 1966 through December 1967 a static situation existed on the western front, primarily because of political upheavals



within the Homeland. KROSTYCHOVIC had made concessions to the liberal factions, including the enactment of social and economic reform, as well as the troop withdrawal from the U.S. In late 1966 he came under fire, predominately by Shei Chao MONG (hard-core Petrovanist) backed by powerful Marshal Charles W. LODER (Minister of the Armed Forces), for his increasingly liberal policies and for his backing of liberal extremist BAKHTOV. During 1967 the rift between MONG and KROSTYCHOVIC supporters became more pronounced and threatened to destroy party unity. In December 1967, KROSTYCHOVIC, in typical Aggressorland fashion, did a complete about-face, denounced BAKHTOV as a traitor and lackey of the "imperialist Western World", and allied himself with Marshal LODER in order to unify the party and to demonstrate to the world that he had not lost his power.

(3) In February 1968 (acting, it is believed, on advice of Marshal LODER) KROSTYCHOVIC resumed offensive activity in the Americas by sending high-ranking political and military advisors into Colombia and Venezuela. It was rumored that Colonel Ramon Gutierrez, renowned guerrilla leader and expert on Latin American affairs had been transferred from Cuba to Panama and was organizing guerrilla forces in the hills of Colombia.

(4) In the meantime, Aggressor-organized guerrilla activities broke out throughout the Middle East. Terrorist incidents and sabotage were reported in Syria, Iran, Saudi Arabia; it was suspected that a new guerrilla Regional Command had been set up in Kuwait under Major H. Muhammet SAUD. Concurrently, in northern Africa, troops of Regional Command Novakommando's AG SUDO were sent to the United Arab Republic as advisors.

*g. 1969.*

(1) All has not been peaceful in the United States since the withdrawal of Aggressor armies in 1966. The extent to which the Homeland was successful in organizing a political infrastructure and guerrilla network was made known when almost immediately after the withdrawal, guer-

rilla incidents began occurring throughout the country. Terrorist raids were conducted by insurgent units up to regimental strength; sabotage, political assassinations, and attacks on isolated towns and U.S. military patrols became widespread.

(2) As the pattern of these attacks became apparent, it was determined the Aggressor had formed at least two Territorial Commands: Appalachio, whose Regional Commands are responsible for the east, and Los Angelo, whose Regional Commands operate in the west. It has not been determined if guerrilla regiments known to be located in the Ozarks are subordinate to either Territorial Command.

(3) At 0300 hours on the morning of 10 February 1969 (the anniversary of the formation of the Circle Trigon Party) an extremely well-coordinated offensive was launched in which virtually every major U.S. city and military installation was attacked. Rocket and artillery fire fell on New York, Washington, Chicago, Houston, San Antonio, Denver, San Francisco, and Seattle. The Holland Tunnel in N.Y. was destroyed, and abortive attempts were made to mine both the Verrazano Narrows Bridge, also in N.Y., and the Golden Gate Bridge in San Francisco, California. Ground attacks followed, and fighting in major cities continued for more than 3 weeks until the last of the straggling guerrilla bands were eliminated in fierce house-to-house fighting. During early stages of the offensive, Circle Trigon Party leaders in the U.S. called for a general uprising and formation of a coalition government. Local CTP leaders did not get the expected popular support needed, and the general uprising did not occur.

(4) Despite heavy losses suffered during the offensive, Aggressor guerrilla forces have continued to pursue an intensive program of recruitment, training, and re-supply. U.S. Intelligence agencies believe that the Homeland is preparing for a second major offensive in the U.S.; some intelligence sources state that Aggressor is now fully prepared, and could stage this offensive at any time.

## Section II. PARTY, GOVERNMENT, AND ECONOMIC STRUCTURE

### 4-3. The Aggressor People

The population of the Aggressor homeland surpassed the 250 million mark in 1964. Since then, the growth of the population has continued because of the increasing birth rate and the continuing acquisition of new territory. Although the Aggres-

sor people comprise a large variety of ethnic and religious groups, the national objectives proclaimed by their ruler have instilled into them a national unity.

### 4-4. Circle Trigon Party

a. It must be emphasized that the party is the

true focus of power, although there is no clear dividing line between the party and the government. It ruthlessly pursues its main objectives of internal consolidation and world domination. To attain the former, the party has employed brute force, exploited age-old traditions and nationalistic feelings, offered blandishments, and instilled fear and distrust in the Aggressor people. In aiming for world domination, Aggressor wages military campaigns, preceded by political and economic penetration.

b. In the homeland, membership in the Circle Trigon Party is confined to a hard core of party stalwarts, amounting to no more than 10 percent of the population. The populace, however, is thoroughly indoctrinated with the Aggressor political philosophy and supports it by reason of fear or conviction. The Circle Trigon Party of the homeland controls the activities of the Circle Trigon Parties of other nations in furtherance of its political and military objectives. Strict adherence to the "party" line is expected from all foreign parties. Dissenters at home or abroad are disciplined or purged.

c. Members of the present Triumvirate (Vasily KROSTYCHOVIC, Henry R. LORMIN, Shei Chao MONG) and other Circle Trigon "heroes" are admired and often idolized. Particular reverence is shown to Akilo Petrovansi whose political theories outlined the fundamentals of the Circle Trigon movement. From 1945 until his death in 1955, Emilo Grandafrato established himself as the ruling member of the Triumvirate and virtual dictator of the Aggressor nation. By concentrating power in his hands, he almost wrecked the Party. The power struggle within the Central Committee that followed Grandafrato's death resulted in the final emergence of Vasily KROSTYCHOVIC as the new strong man. Once the power struggle was resolved, KROSTYCHOVIC lost no time in replacing certain key members of the Central Committee, governmental personalities, and promoting various military figures who had backed him in his move for power. To conciliate the long suffering populace, he modified the powers of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and made certain economic concessions. In introducing these large-scale reform movements, he restored the influence of the Party and adapted Petrovansism to the new conditions. To convince the free world that it had nothing to fear from the economic and military expansion of the Aggressor nation, that the war being fought is strictly defensive, he has convened numerous conferences stressing the theme that Aggressor is only trying to defend itself and is

willing to restore peace. He also attempted to arrange a summit meeting with the leaders of other nations. Continuing the "Big-Lie" technique, KROSTYCHOVIC claims Aggressor is being attacked by the U.S.

#### 4-5. Form of Government

a. The titular head of the Aggressor nation is the President. He is formally elected by the single legislature—the "Chamber of Councilors"—but actually handpicked by the Triumvirate. The presidency has been invariably handed to a veteran Circle Trigonist. Such was the case in February 1963 when the current President, Harold K. Woodman (DOB 1887), was installed. Recalled from anonymity, but remembered as an early adherent of Petrovansism, he has no governmental powers and merely represents the nation at official and ceremonial functions.

b. The chief executive of the government is the Minister President, who is nominated by the President. The actual selection is made by the Triumvirate and dictated to the President. Approval of the appointment by the Chamber of Councilors, as required by the Aggressor Constitution, is a formality. The Minister President is usually a high ranking member of the Party's Central Committee. It has long been rumored that Che-hung MO who occupied this spot from 1946 to 1956 suddenly became homesick and departed for his "homeland". It is presumed that he is buried in the land of his ancestors. He was succeeded by Nicoli Nalinkov, formerly Deputy 1st Secretary of the Secretariat. Nalinkov made the fatal error of crossing swords with KROSTYCHOVIC in late 1963 and was "banished to become the political advisor to the Commander-in-Chief of Regional Command AZIO." KROSTYCHOVIC, who had been 1st Secretary of the Secretariat since 1956, received the appointment of Minister President. In less than two hours, the Chamber of Councilors had approved the selection.

c. Based on the ratio of 1:100,000 representation, elections for the 2500 membership of the Chamber of Councilors are held every 3 years. Nomination for one of these seats is proposed by the local Circle Trigon Party. One or more names are forwarded to the Capital of Aggressorland and one name is returned to the area. The voters have only one name to vote upon. In the past, most names have received 99.4 percent approval of the electorate. At the first combined meeting of the "elected" members, the Supreme Councilor is selected by the gathering. Currently, Kaily K. BAKHTOV holds this post in addition to being a

member of the Secretariat and a candidate for the Central Committee of the Circle Trigon Party.

d. Within the Council of Ministers, who are appointed by the Minister President, there are three who control practically every segment of the nation's economic and manpower resources. The Minister of Industry, for instance, controls the nation's industrial output and channels a large percentage into the military effort. The Minister of the Armed Forces (Marshal Charles W. LODER) directs the mobilization, training and use of the nation's armed manpower in Aggressor's scheme for world domination. In addition to its conventional functions, the Minister of Internal Affairs exercises police powers, controls the security forces and operates forced labor camps and penal colonies. These 3 sit on the all-powerful Central Committee, while the other 7 Ministers are candidates for the Central Committee of the Circle Trigon Party.

e. A prominent feature of most totalitarian societies is the existence of a dual military apparatus. In the past, totalitarian powers have refused to rely solely on the regular military establishment. Instead they have activated military groups fanatically loyal to the ruling party and not subject to control by the armed forces. The Aggressor has the Security Forces that fulfill this role. Controlled by the Minister of Internal Affairs, they guard the borders of the Homeland, maintain internal security, guard political prisoners, and protect the important government, party and industrial buildings in the occupied areas. As the ultimate defenders of the regime, they provide the force necessary to insure the internal stability of the homeland and to suppress uprisings by any segment of the populace.

f. The Supreme Councilor of the Judiciary is also appointed by the Minister President. Hya H. SAKUN, present holder of this post, was elevated, from being merely a minor instructor in American jurisprudence, by KROSTYCHOVIC in January 1965. The Judiciary, since it enjoys no independence, can be employed only to further the political ends of the state, such as giving judicial approval to purging political enemies of the Party. Trial by jury is unknown.

#### 4-6. Economic Structure

a. The Aggressor economy is completely controlled by the state. All industrial and commercial establishments are state-owned and private individuals are prohibited from owning any means of production or distribution. Collectives and state-controlled cooperatives dominate the agricul-

tural field.

b. Industrial and commercial facilities are either manufacturing or transporting implements of war or else can be converted to support the war effort at short notice. The Aggressor civil air fleet, for example, is under quasi-military control and in case of military necessity can be diverted to the armed forces. All passenger and cargo aircraft conform to military standards and specifications, so that transfer from civilian to military usage poses no problem. The same is true of tractors used in agriculture and of commercial trucks.

c. Stockpiling of strategic materials also serves to promote the Aggressor war effort. Although the armed forces control and maintain their own central storage depots in the various military districts of the homeland and overseas, they can draw on the reserves of the civilian economy. Such reserves, known as the "state reserves" and administered by the Minister of Industry, comprise large stockpiles of food products, petroleum, coal and coke, strategic metals, tools and instruments, chemicals, heavy industrial equipment and various means of transportation.

d. To maintain and increase the war-making potential of the Aggressor economy, the government supports a huge research and development program. Recent Aggressor advances in space, the production of nuclear materials and weapons, guided and ballistic missiles and electronic equipment attest to the success of this program.

#### 4-7. Monetary System

a. The currency of the Aggressor is based on a gold standard and uses the decimal system. Rates of the present exchange to the United States dollar are as follows:

| <i>Metal coins of the Aggressor</i> | <i>U.S. equivalent</i> |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Cento .....                       | ¾¢                     |
| 5 Cento .....                       | 3¾¢                    |
| 10 Cento .....                      | 7½¢                    |
| 20 Cento .....                      | 15¢                    |
| 50 Cento .....                      | 37½¢                   |
| <i>Paper notes of the Aggressor</i> | <i>U.S. equivalent</i> |
| 1 Fralmato .....                    | 75¢                    |
| 5 Fralmato .....                    | \$ 3.75                |
| 10 Fralmato .....                   | \$ 7.50                |
| 50 Fralmato .....                   | \$ 37.50               |
| 100 Fralmato .....                  | \$ 75.00               |
| 500 Fralmato .....                  | \$375.00               |
| 1000 Fralmato .....                 | \$750.00               |

b. In Aggressor-held territories rigid controls are imposed upon the populace. A complicated list of currency regulatory laws exist. The regional

commanders of the Aggressor Armed Forces have the authority to state whether fralmato or local currencies shall be used.

#### 4-8. Manpower Policies

a. Aggressor holds that the personal aspirations of the individual must be subservient to the interests of the state. Consequently, the government exploits each individual in order to advance the economy and promote the war effort.

b. Political reliability and loyalty to the Circle Trigon Party are criteria for positions of responsibility in the armed forces and other than menial positions in industry, commerce and agriculture. Persons known to be actively or passively opposed to the Party are arrested by the Security Forces, subjected to secret trials and sentenced to terms

in forced labor camps or penal colonies. The exploitation of forced labor greatly contributes to maintaining the Aggressor economy at its present level.

c. All young men and unmarried women are subject to military service. Exemption is granted to most university students, persons possessing certain technical skills in industry and agriculture, and the physically unfit. The latter, generally, are required to serve in labor battalions. Women inducted into the armed forces perform clerical and housekeeping functions or serve in the various technical and administrative forces, e.g., signal, medical and intendance. All other unmarried and many married women work in industry, commerce and agriculture, where they perform duties ranging from hard menial labor to highly specialized positions.

## CHAPTER 5

### AGGRESSOR ARMED FORCES

#### Section I. ORGANIZATION OF THE ARMED FORCES

##### 5-1. General

The Aggressor government is totalitarian with control highly centralized in a triumvirate. The "Triumvirate" has complete authority over the Circle Trigon Party and the Aggressor nation. This domination is achieved by the interlocking directorate (see fig. 5-1), which gives the Circle Trigon Party a firm grip on the Aggressor Armed Forces. This totalitarian form of Aggres-

sor government has a potential vulnerability. Psychological warfare, under highly favorable circumstances, may be able to discredit and undermine the leadership of the Circle Trigon Party and reduce its control over the Aggressor Armed Forces. Dissension within the Triumvirate is another possible vulnerability that may be exploited to cause disunity within the Circle Trigon Party and the Aggressor nation.

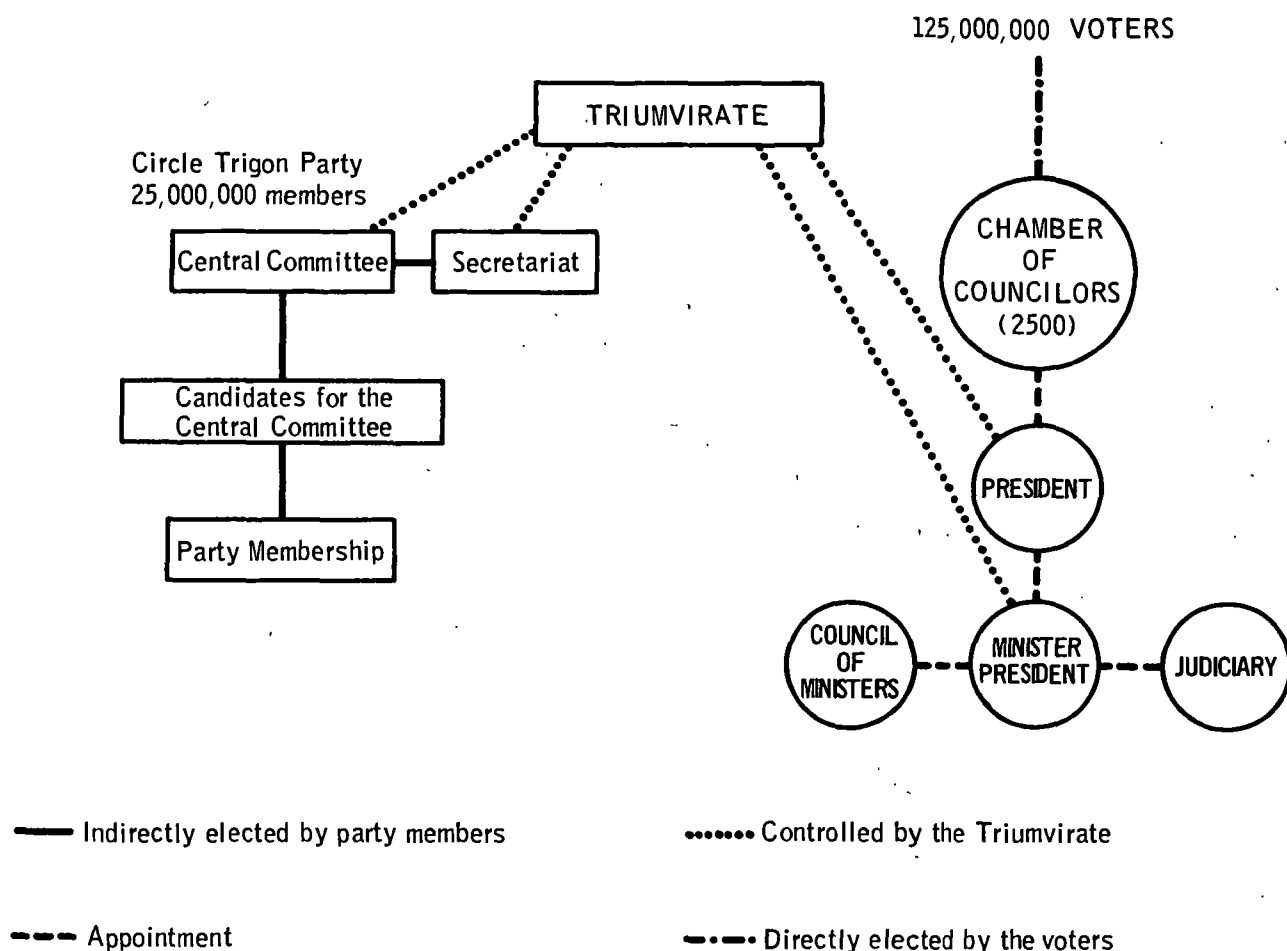


Figure 5-1. Interlocking directorate of the Aggressor.

## 5-2. The High Command

a. Constitutional jurisdiction of the Armed Forces is vested in the Chamber of Councilors. Theoretically, authority is exercised through this body by the President, the principal executive of Aggressor.

b. Actual control of the Armed Forces lies in the Triumvirate and the Central Committee of the Circle Trigon Party. The party influences and directs the military services through the Council of Ministers and through its direct authority over the political structure within the armed forces. Figure 5-2 depicts organization of Aggressor High Command.

## 5-3. Minister of the Armed Forces

a. The Minister of the Armed Forces, an active Army officer and head of the Armed Forces, works primarily with the General Staff, which is the most important of the four agencies of joint policy and control. Others are the Chief Inspectorate, Main Political Directorate, and Chief of the Rear.

b. The Ministry of the Armed Forces also includes administrative and technical main directorates, main directorates of force components and major operational commands.

c. Personnel assigned to the Ministry drop their basic branch while serving at this level and assume the High Command insignia.

## 5-4. Armed Forces General Staff

The Armed Forces General Staff assists the Minister of the Armed Forces by promulgating and supervising the execution of operational and joint training policies of the Armed Forces. The general staff is composed of two main directorates—operations and intelligence—and a number of other directorates which include communications, mobilization, transportation, topography, cryptography, military history, and probably others that are unknown.

## 5-5. Chief Inspectorate

The Chief Inspectorate determines the status of training and combat preparedness of units and individuals. It is not concerned with morale, grievances or fiscal matters.

## 5-6. Main Political Directorate

a. A vital element in the Circle Trigon Party's control of the armed forces is the Main Political Directorate. It is responsible for the political indoctrination and surveillance of the troops; control of the appointment, assignment, promotion

and elimination of all general officers and high command officers (including Marshals); morale of the armed forces; propaganda; and in coordination with the Main Directorate of Personnel, control of the original appointment of all officers.

b. To accomplish this mission the directorate has counterparts in all units of the Armed Forces down to battalion level. In each unit the political officer normally is the deputy commanding officer. In addition, the directorate maintains a network of informants. Although Aggressor adheres generally to the principle of unity of command, these political officers have access to confidential channels not available to the commanders. In a controversy with his commander, it is possible for a junior political officer to be upheld by higher authority. At times this system may seriously disrupt command unity and reduce the effectiveness of units.

## 5-7. Chief of the Rear

a. The Chief of the Rear has operating, staff and coordinating responsibilities. At ministry level he prepares the logistical and administrative portions of all plans and programs developed by the Armed Forces General Staff. Although he is responsible for coordinating all supplies in the Aggressor Armed Forces, the various arms and services are responsible for the procurement and issue of equipment and supplies peculiar to them.

b. The commander-in-chief of this Directorate also controls the medical, veterinary, military trade (PX), and military police facilities for all services.

## 5-8. Administrative and Technical Main Directorates

Among the several known main directorates of this category are Personnel, Schools, Legal, Combat Training, Artillery, Tank, Motor Vehicle Tractor and Construction. Directly responsible to the Minister of Armed Forces, they deal with specialized procurement, personnel, construction, research and development, training, etc., which affect more than one major component of the Aggressor Armed Forces.

## 5-9. Main Directorates of Force Components

a. *Ground Troops.* The Ground Troops Main Directorate has seven troop directorates, namely Artillery, Airborne, Tank, Chemical, Engineer, Signal and Guerrilla. Coordinating with other directorates of the Ministry of the Armed Forces, it is responsible for the basic tactical doctrine, organization, manning, training, administration

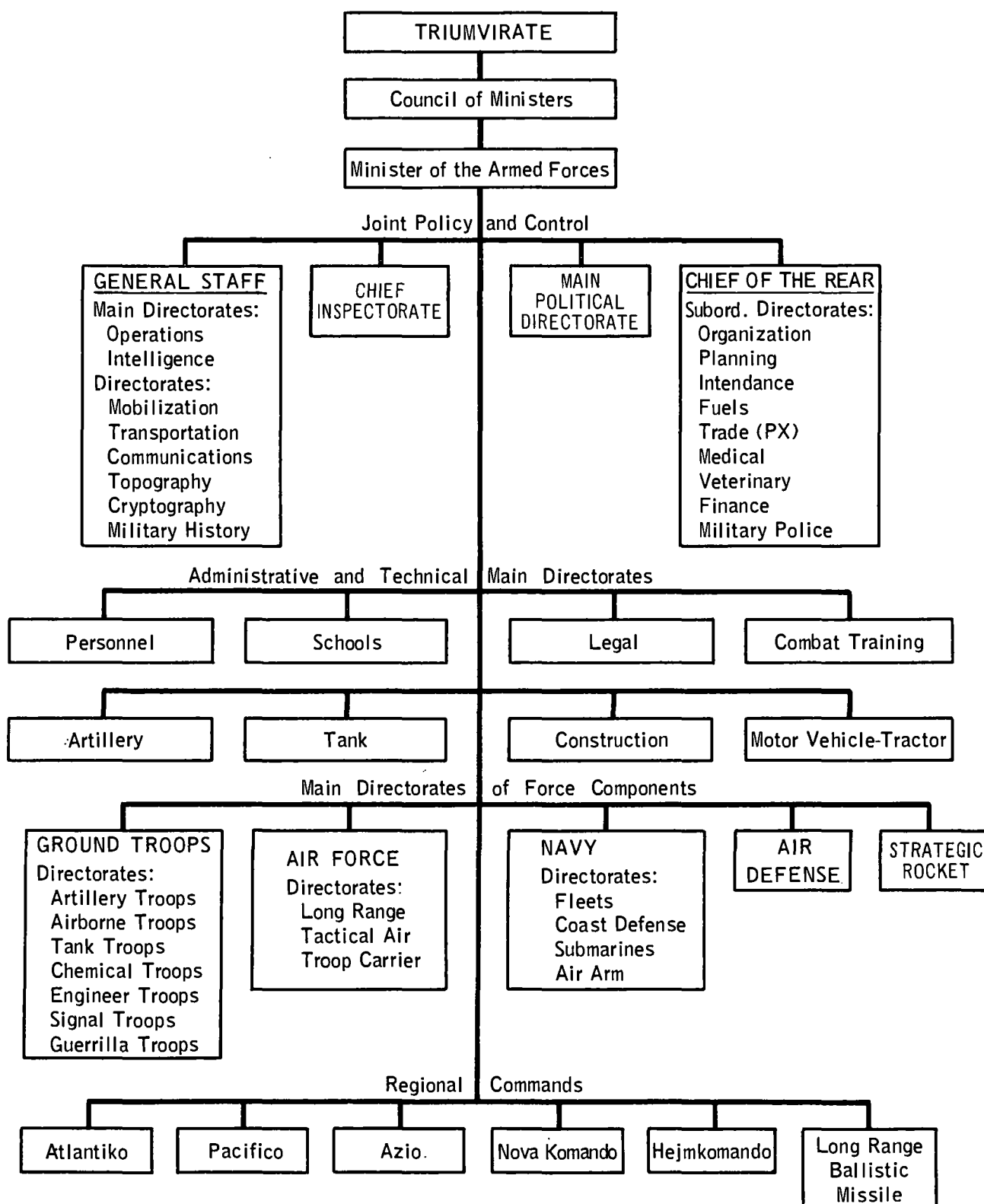


Figure 5-2. Aggressor high command.

and logistical requirements for elements of each of the subordinate arms and services. Each of the chiefs of the various directorates is also the Commander of the troops concerned. It will be noticed that the absence of a directorate for infantry troops is explained by Aggressor in his theory of combined arms. Infantry troops fulfill the main role in combined arms and the action of all other arms is organized in their interests. The Office of the Chief of the Ground Troops Main Directorates handles the overall activities of the combined arms.

*b. Air Force.* This agency has three directorates which are Long-Range, Tactical Air and Troop Carrier. Each component has a specialized air role.

*c. Navy.* The commander of the Navy Main Directorate participates in the formulation of policy and is responsible for the training and maintenance of the naval forces. The naval directorates of fleets, coast defense, submarines and

the navy air arm supervise the administrative and support functions necessary to maintain an always-ready combat force. Within the Aggressor Armed Forces there are no naval infantry units comparable to marine units. Temporary units for the assault phase of an amphibious operation may be organized from elements of the ground force and trained by naval personnel.

*d. Air Defense.* This main directorate is the headquarters of an activity rather than that of an arm or branch of service. It has overall responsibility for organizing defense against attack by aircraft or guided missiles within the Homeland. All personnel and units are provided by other force components.

*e. Strategic Rocket.* The Strategic Rocket Main Directorate is responsible for guided missile and rocket research, development, training, manning and administration of those units engaged in these activities. It does not have operational control of long-range ballistic missiles.

## Section II. TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION AND MOBILIZATION

### 5-10. Theater of Operations

Unlike most armies, Aggressor does not divide the theater of operations into a combat zone and a communication zone. As the army groups advance their former service areas are organized into zones of military administration. Occupied territory in the rear of the army groups is administered by military units which are controlled by the Chief of the Rear.

### 5-11. Zone of the Interior

The Homeland is divided into military districts. Military district commanders are responsible to regional commanders for the training of all units within their districts, except for specified stations and units. The district commander is also re-

sponsible for conscription and mobilization within his district. If the Homeland should be attacked, commanders of military districts in the combat area would become tactical commanders and direct the defense of their districts.

### 5-12. Mobilization

Since Aggressor is always on full-time emergency alert, mobilization is accomplished by the military districts in pre-planned programs. Consisting of two phases, the first involves assembling trained reserves to bring existing field units of all types to organizational strength and also organization of new units. This can be completed within a 15-day period. The second phase involves inducting, assembling, and training men who, for the most part, are without previous military service.

## Section III. THE INDIVIDUAL SOLDIER

### 5-13. Background

The Aggressor population is too heterogenous and dispersed to permit an easy generalization as to the character of the people. As in any society, however, there are common factors—economic, social and political—that tend to produce a degree of uniformity. Most of the population is of peasant stock, disciplined from generations of hard manual labor. The agricultural or collective farm

laborer even today lives in a sod hut or rough-hewn cabin, the same as his forebears have done over the centuries. The young city man usually lives with his family in small rooms, located in utilitarian apartment houses. He is physically hardy as a result of participation in outdoor sports, sponsored by the Aggressor cultural program. Whatever his background, the young Aggressor male has known few comforts and no luxuries.



### 5-14. Characterization

a. The Aggressor soldier, because of his background, is willing to accept severe regimentation and restricted movement as a normal part of military life. With such an amenable attitude he often finds army living and working conditions superior to those in civilian life. The Aggressor soldier, who has endured hardships in civilian life, usually shows great initiative in infiltration, tactical ruses, deception and improvisation.

b. The official portrayal of the ideal Aggressor soldier is not a reliable guide. It is stated that he is a dauntless fighter and capable of withstanding any hardship and that no task is impossible for him, no difficulty insurmountable. He is prepared to fight and die and to lead others to do the same, all for the glory of the Homeland and the aims of the Circle Trigon Party. Reality has shown that the average Aggressor soldier is relatively uneducated, uninformed, apathetic toward Aggressor political doctrine, and lacking in personal initiative; but he is fanatically convinced that he is fighting for his country, and he has complete trust in his military superiors.

c. There are marked variations in the fighting capabilities of the various ethnic groups in the Aggressor Army. The weaknesses apparent in these inherent variations are overcome by systematically mixing the nationalities in military units.

d. Collectively the Aggressor soldiers have been found to be formidable fighters highly disciplined and superbly trained. They are efficient, flexible and able to use their modern equipment. In battle they can be expected to be tough, caloused, inured to hardship and righteously convinced of their cause.

### 5-15. Military Training and Schools

a. *General.* Training in the Aggressor Forces is characterized by constant repetition under strict supervision, a minimum of freedom, and intense political indoctrination. Initiative for the most part is not stressed, and it is within this area that the average Aggressor soldier is weak.

b. *Initial Training.* Basic training in the Aggressor army consists of both preinduction and postinduction training. By law, all males are required to attend classroom training during the last 3 years of secondary schooling. Inasmuch as most farm children do not get past fourth grade, 2-week preinduction training is mandatory in the last year prior to induction, and is conducted in rural training camps. Postinduction quarantine training lasts 2 months and is similar in subject matter to our basic training. After quarantine training those with technical aptitude may be selected to attend specialist training, all others are assigned to a unit and receive advanced training with that unit. Unit training in the Aggressor Army is arranged to conform to a yearly training cycle, which is conducted in two phases—summer and winter.

c. *NCO Training.* Because a man is given much more responsibility with no corresponding increase in benefits, there are few volunteers for NCO school. Therefore, those with leadership qualities are ordered to attend. Most divisions have their own NCO school, and upon completion of 9 months of training, graduates are promoted to junior sergeant or higher depending on class standing.

d. *Officer Training.* Aggressor maintains a backbone of high-caliber, professional officers through a complex network of schools and academies. Military preparatory schools are from 5 to 7 years long depending on the background of the individual, and cadets receive an above-average formal education in addition to their military education. Graduates may elect to go into industry or on to further professional schooling. Those who elect to make the military a career are sent to OCS. Outstanding students are assigned to the branch of their choice. Each arm and service conducts its own OCS, and courses last from 2 to 3 years according to branch. Each branch has its own academy or advanced course for senior officers. These courses are from 3 to 5 years in duration.

## Section IV. AGGRESSOR SATELLITE NATIONS

### 5-16. General

Through its conquests, the Aggressor nation exercises almost complete control over several former national powers throughout the world and has relegated them to the role of satellites. The Circle Trigon Party has insured their continuing obedience by installing not only high ranking members of the Party at the executive level of these coun-

tries, but also stationing elite army units throughout their areas.

### 5-17. Armed Forces

The armed forces of these satellites have received equipment, only a small portion of which is of the latest design, and technical assistance from Aggressor. The resulting organizational and tactical doctrines of these forces are very similar to Aggressor's.



-

,



-

,



## CHAPTER 6

### AGGRESSOR GROUND FORCES

---

#### Section I. GENERAL

##### 6-1. Combat Branches

Aggressor ground combat branches include infantry (the basic branch), tank, artillery (cannon, multiple rocket, free rocket and guided missile), engineer, signal, chemical and strategic rocket. Activities of these branches, with the exception of infantry and strategic rocket, are subordinate to the Ground Troops Main Directorate. Infantry troops which are assigned principally to rifle and mechanized units do not have a separate headquarters. Their activities are handled directly by the Ground Troops Main Directorate. Strategic rocket troops are controlled by the Strategic Rocket Main Directorate. Their mission is manning missile sites in the homeland; however, little is known about the organization of strategic rocket units.

##### 6-2. Noncombat Branches

Noncombat branches include intendants, medical, military police, transportation, intelligence and propaganda. These branches are controlled by various elements of the Ministry of the Armed Forces. Intelligence troops are controlled by the Intelligence Main Directorate of the General Staff, propaganda by the Main Political Directorate, and the others by the Chief of the Rear.

##### 6-3. Doctrine

Doctrine for rifle and mechanized units is developed by the Ground Troops Main Directorate. The chiefs of the other branches are responsible for the development of specialized doctrine and for the supervision of procurement, storage, issue and maintenance of specialized equipment and supplies applicable to their branches.

##### 6-4. Principles of Tactical Organization

a. Aggressor maintains under control of the Ministry of Armed Forces a large number of units. These units, designated GHQ, are allotted

by the General Staff to tactical commands on a permanent or temporary basis. Available units in this category include rifle, mechanized, tank, artillery, air defense, antitank, rocket, surface to surface missile, surface to air missile, general engineer, amphibious engineer, engineer ponton, signal, chemical, motor transport, intelligence, medical and propaganda.

b. Army groups, armies and divisions are both administrative and tactical in nature. The army group and army organizations are flexible and capable of forming many subordinate units into well-balanced teams. On the other hand divisions and smaller units normally have fixed table of organization and equipment.

c. Most brigades, regiments and battalions have a standard organization. For example, the mechanized regiments of the mechanized and tank divisions are identical in structure as are the separate artillery brigades and those artillery brigades subordinate to artillery divisions.

##### 6-5. Staff Organization

The commander of a division or larger unit usually is the senior combat arms officer. He is assisted by the chief of staff (the assistant commander), and a staff which is depicted in figure 6-1. The operations group is the principal staff element. It contains subgroups performing duties similar to G1, G2 and G3 functions in the United States Army organization. Regimental and battalion staffs which are organized similarly to larger unit staff are shown in figure 6-2.

##### 6-6. Fusilier Units

The term "fusilier," a designation of elite troops, is awarded to any type unit (except airborne, already considered elite) of division size or smaller which distinguishes itself in battle and has been awarded the Star of the Fusiliers. "Fusilier" is

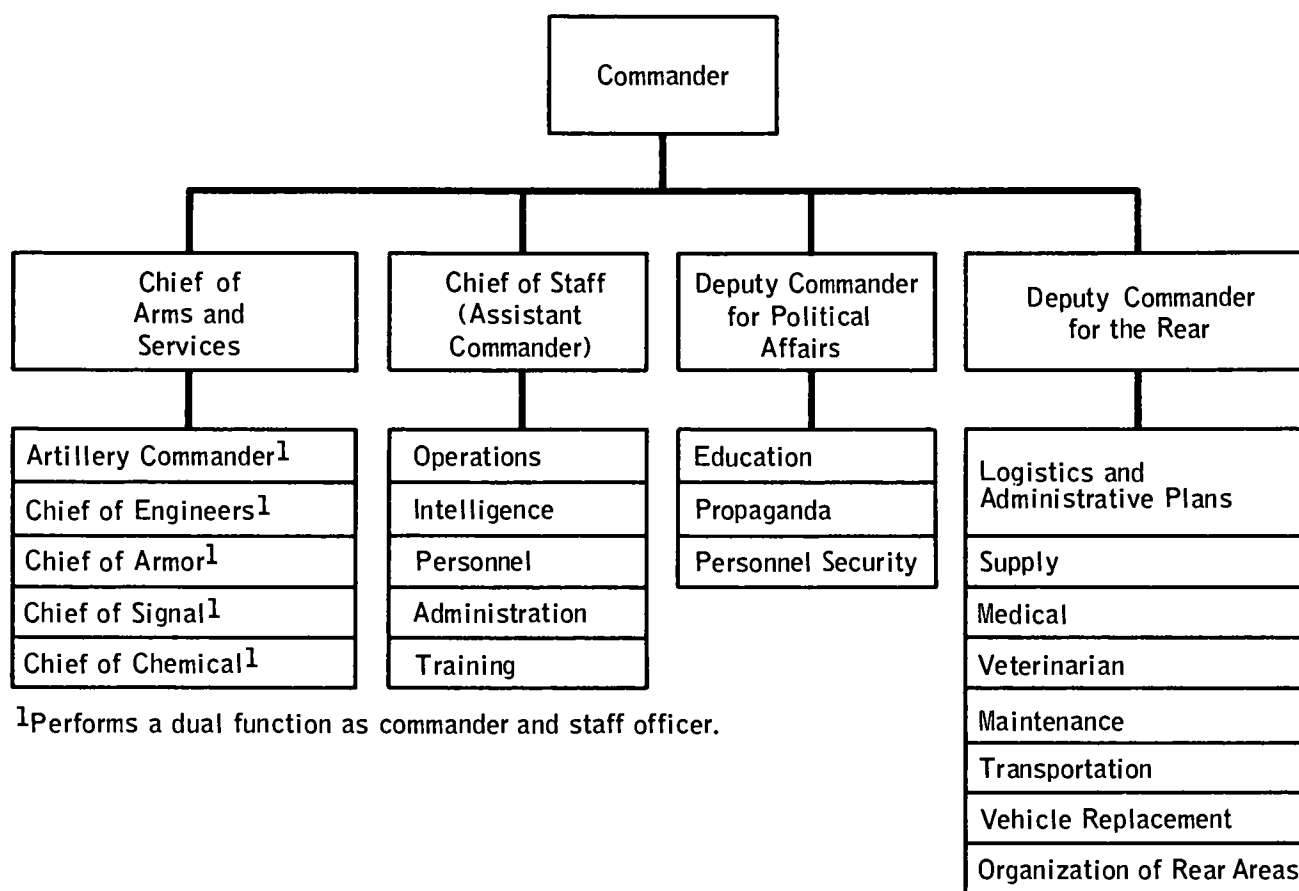


Figure 6-1. Division or larger unit staff organization.

combined with words indicating both size and type of unit, such as 23 Fusilier Tank Regiment,

496 Fusilier Engineer Battalion, or 98 Fusilier Artillery Brigade.

## Section II. REGIONAL COMMANDS AND ARMY GROUPS

### 6-7. Regional Commands

Regional commands, which are considered to be administrative rather than tactical headquarters, are organized to control operations in a particular geographic area. They are the highest field commands in the Aggressor chain of Command and are directly subordinate to the Ministry of Armed Forces. They will contain from two to four army groups and a number of the various types of service units depending upon the area of operations.

### 6-8. Army Group

An army group performs tactical, administrative and logistical functions. Its organization is flexible. A type army group contains three combined arms armies, one tank army, one air army, one airborne division, one artillery division, one surface to surface missile division, and other combat units and service elements. However, depending upon the mission and terrain, this organization may vary considerably. The number of combat as well as service units may be increased, decreased, or in some instances eliminated. Figure 6-5 depicts the organization of a typical Army group.

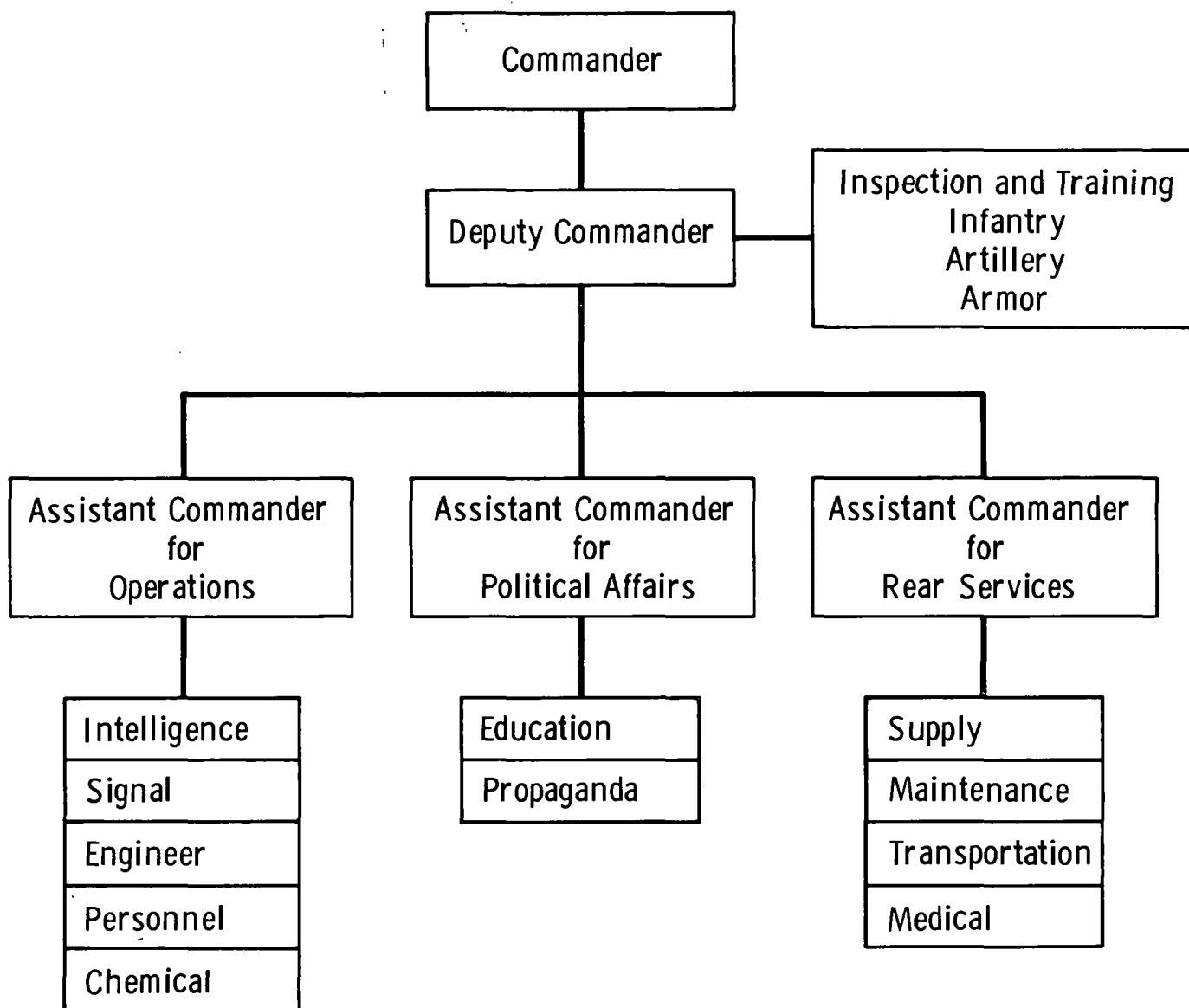


Figure 6-2. Regimental and battalion staff organization.

### Section III. ARMIES

#### 6-9. Combined Arms Army

The combined arms army is a tactical and administrative organization usually employed as part of an army group although it is capable of independent operations. A type combined arms army is depicted in figure 6-4. The combined arms army may have other combinations of divisions, combat support units and service units due to differences in mission or terrain.

#### 6-10. Tank Army

Like the combined arms army, the tank army is a tactical and administrative unit capable of inde-

pendent operations even though it normally is employed as a component of an army group. It is highly mobile and is designed to exploit breakthrough and to operate in enemy rear areas. A typical tank army consists of three divisions and various combat and service support units (see fig. 6-5). A heavy tank regiment may be subordinate to the tank army when its divisions are organized with three medium rather than two medium and one heavy tank regiments.

#### 6-11. Air Army

a. The air army is the largest operational

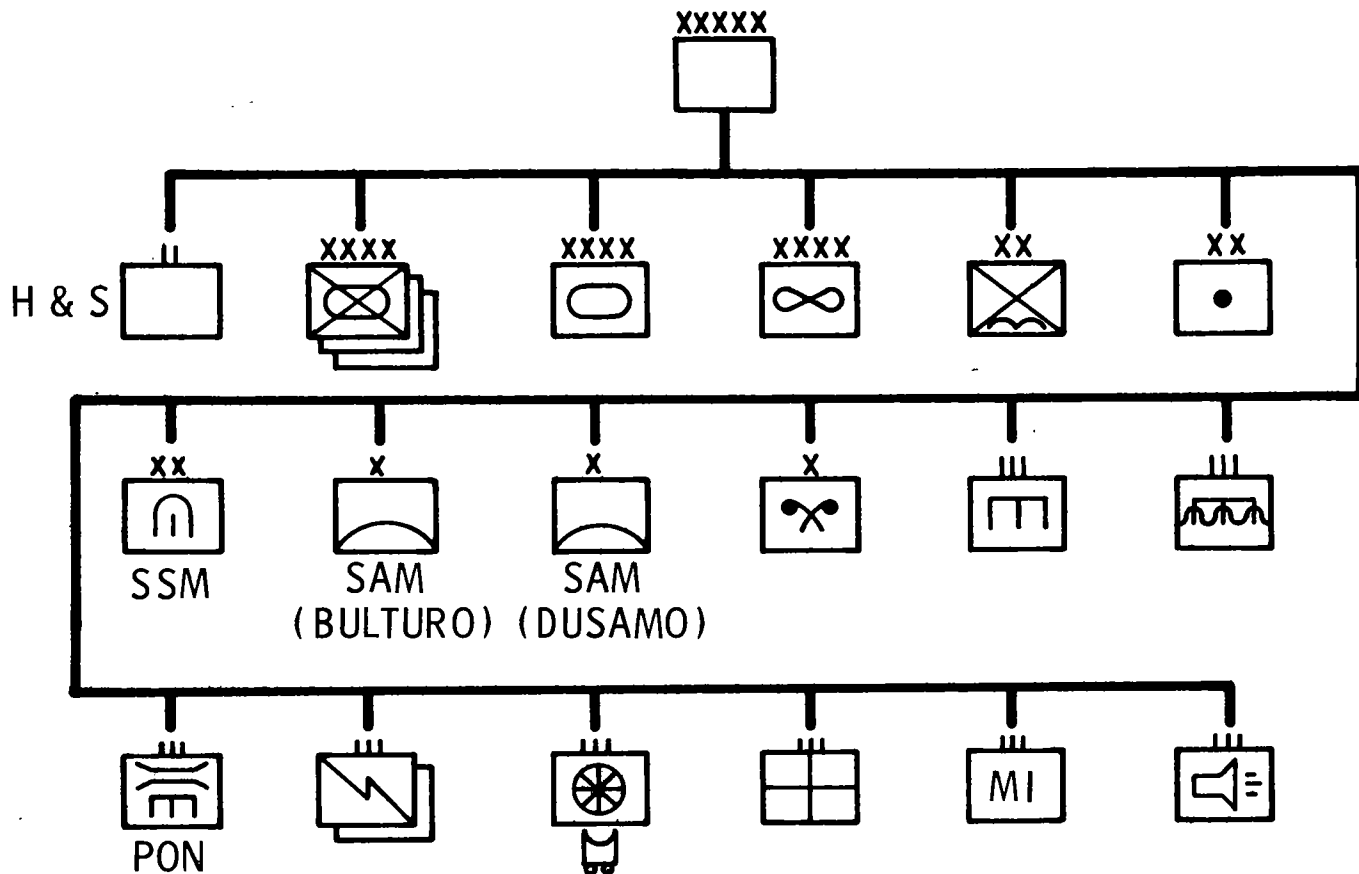


Figure 6-3. Typical army group.

formation in the air force. It contains air divisions, separate regiments (both fixed wing and rotary), and service elements. The number and type of units organic to a particular air army depend upon the mission of the army group to which it is assigned. A typical air army is shown in figure 6-6.

b. Air divisions are designated fighter, bomber, or ground attack according to the type aircraft with which their subordinate regiments are equipped. All types of divisions have similar organizations and each division is equipped with only one kind of operational aircraft.

c. All aircraft regiments also have similar organizations. They normally are composed of three aircraft squadrons, but may have as many as five, and a technical squadron which provides

maintenance, supply, and service support for the regiment. Each squadron is organized into three flights of four aircraft each. Transport and reconnaissance regiments are employed in support of the entire army group while units of the artillery observation regiments are attached, as needed, to the various artillery elements within the army group.

d. Helicopters are organized into regiments according to the type of helicopter employed. Their mission includes the airlift of personnel during tactical operations and the transport of supplies, equipment, and personnel under other than combat conditions. All helicopter regiments are organized in a similar manner except the light helicopter regiment which has a company of utility helicopters in each of its subordinate battalions.

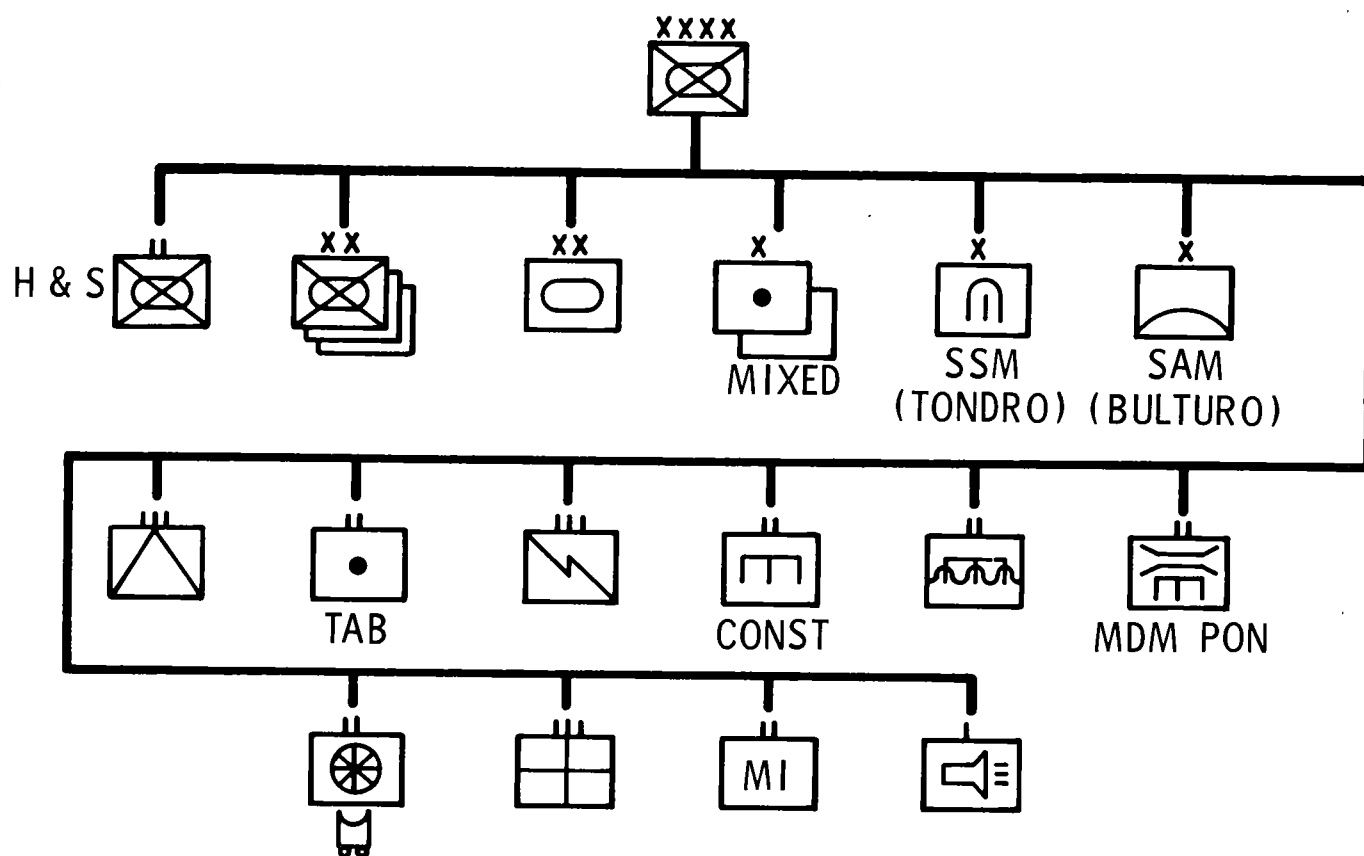


Figure 6-4. Typical combined arms army.

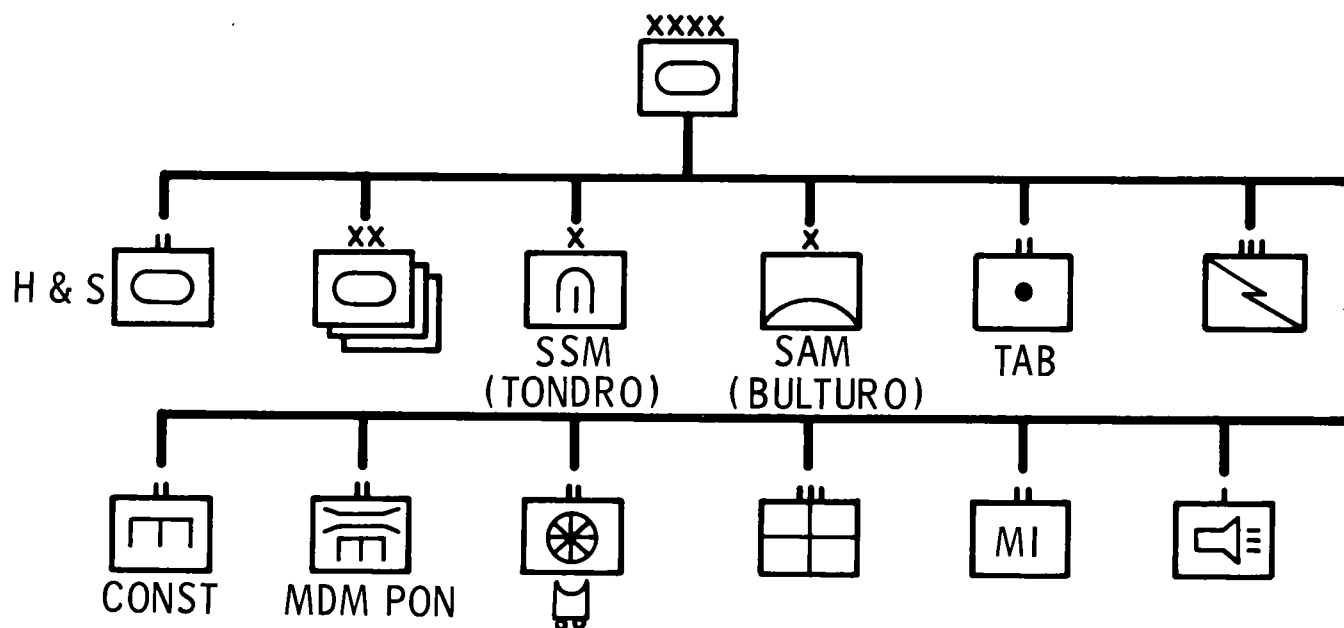


Figure 6-5. Typical tank army.

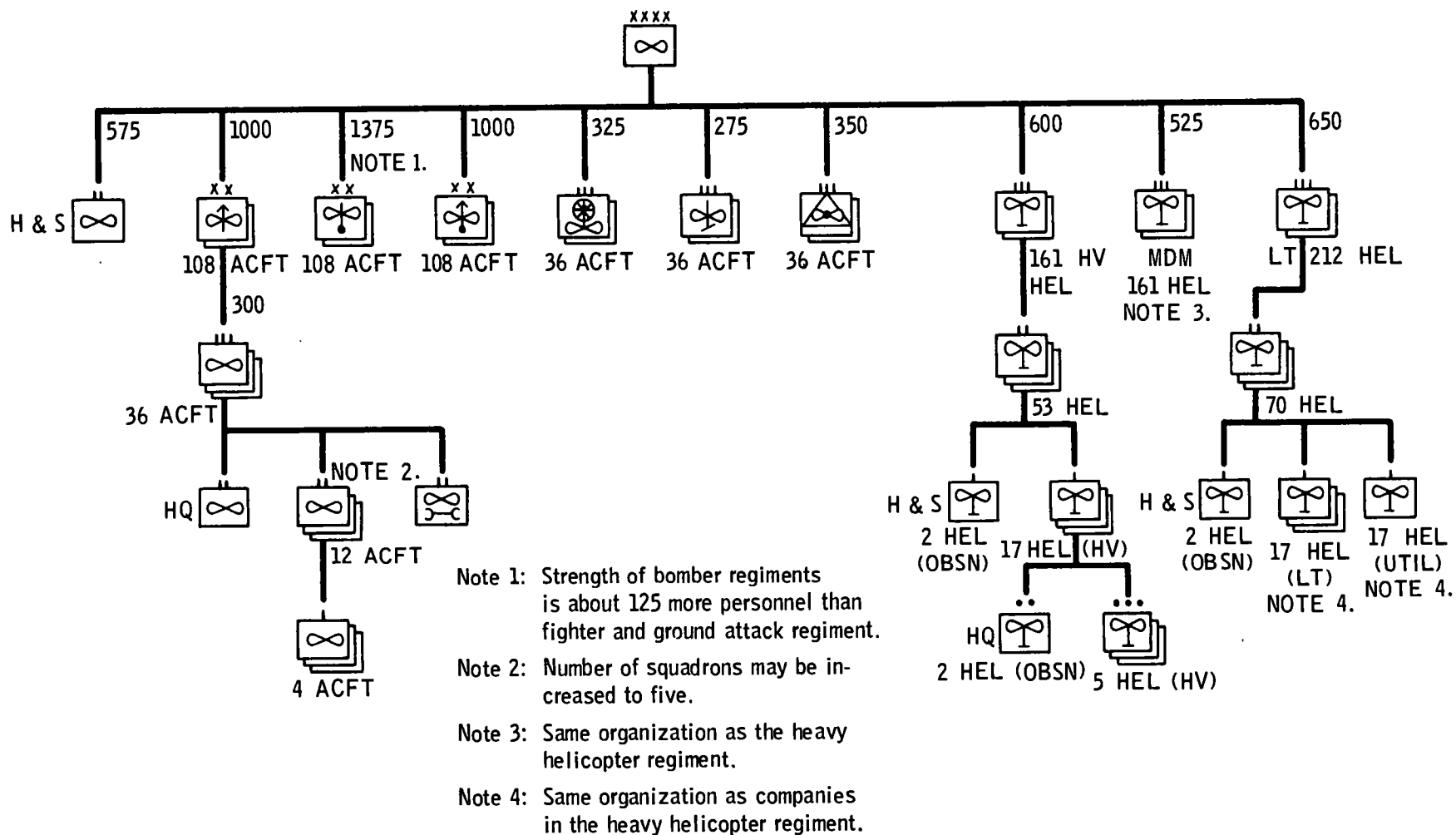


Figure 6-6. Typical air army.



## Section IV. DIVISIONS

## 6-12. Mechanized Division

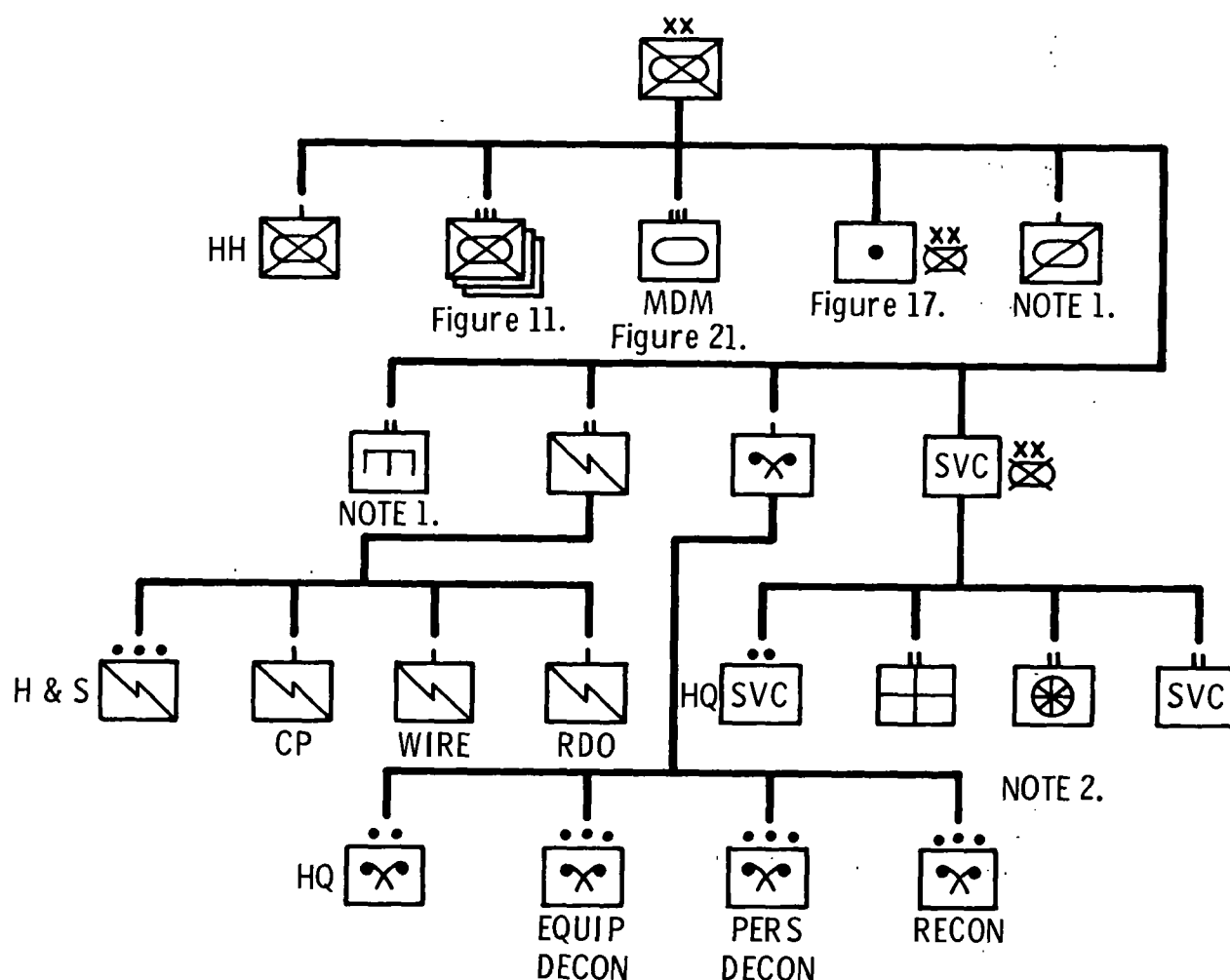
a. *Organization.* The mechanized division is a balanced tactical and administrative unit with a fixed organization. It normally is employed as part of a combined arms army but may conduct independent operations for brief periods. The principal subordinate units are three mechanized regiments and a medium tank regiment.

b. *Mechanized Regiment.* The mechanized regiment contains organic rifle, tank, artillery, engineer, signal, chemical and other necessary service elements to make it an organization capable of functioning under nuclear conditions. It is 100 percent mobile and equipped with sufficient

amount of armored personnel carriers to transport all combat and combat support personnel and equipment of the unit.

c. *Mechanized Battalion.* The mechanized battalion, mechanized regiment, is a completely mobile unit with organic fire support in the form of antitank guns, recoilless guns, air defense machine guns, and mortars. Combat troops of the battalion are transported in armored personnel carriers which are organic to the armored personnel carrier platoon and attached to combat elements for operations.

d. *Regimental Artillery, Mechanized Regiment.* Units of the regimental artillery provide combat



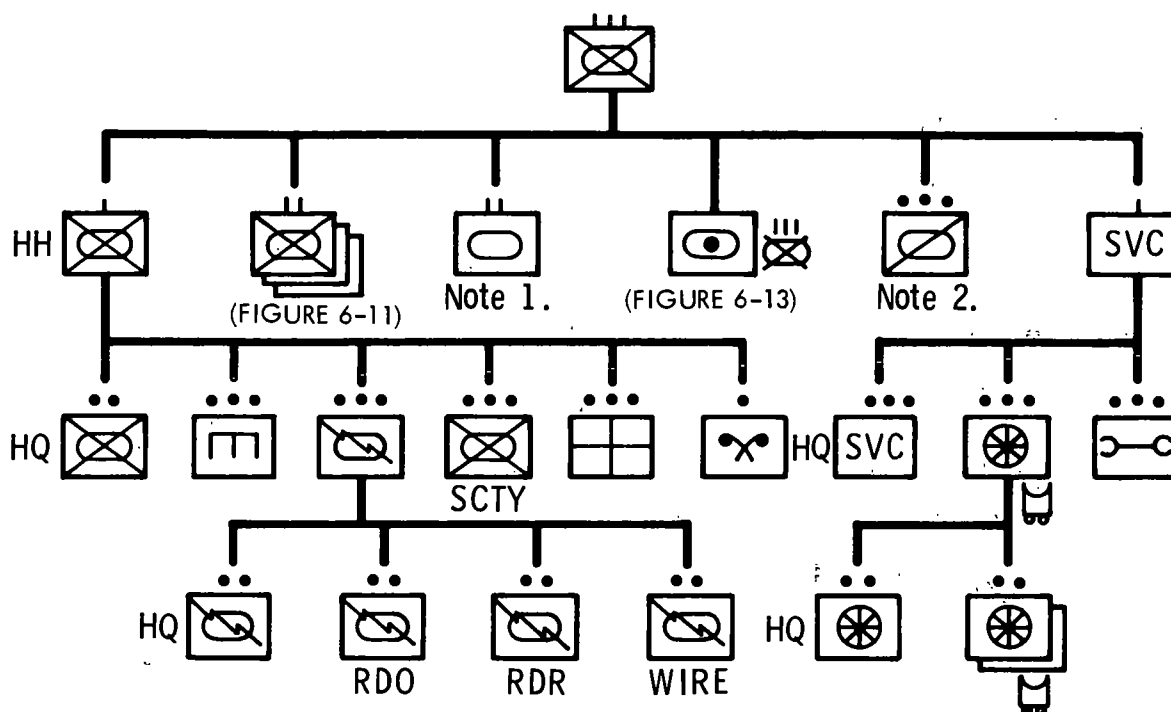
Note 1: Same organization as units of tank division (Figure 19).

Note 2: Same organization as motor transport battalion, motor transport regiment (Figure 49).

Figure 6-7. Organization—mechanized division.

| Unit          | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |      |              |     |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      |       |     |
|---------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|------|--------------|-----|-------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|--------|-----------|-----------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------|-------|------|-------|--------------|-----------|-------------|------|-----------|---------|------|-------|------|---------|-----|--|------|-------|-----|
|               | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | Mdm Tk                | AMTK | Tk Recov Veh | APC | 100mm AT Gun (SP) | 85mm (ATAP) | 57mm (ATAP) | Ripsnorter | 82mm Rcl Gun | 152mm Gun - How | 122mm How | 160mm Mort | 120mm Mort | 82mm Mort | NERONO | 200mm MRL | 140mm MRL | 57mm ADGun (Dual) (SP) | 57mm ADGun (Towed) | 14.5mm ADMG (Quad) (SP) | 14.5mm ADMG (Dual) (SP) | 7.62mm Hv MG | 7.62MM Lt MG | 82mm AT Ich'r | Ponton | LONGA | MEZA | MANKO | KONTRAUBOMBA | PAFREGADA | ADVERTIMEZA | AERO | SEMPILOTA | OBSERVO | VIDO | ARENO | LIMO | LACERTO | Trk |  |      |       |     |
| HHC           | 93        | 208          | 301   |                       |      |              |     |                   | 6           | 9           | 6          | 9            |                 |           |            | 6          | 18        |        |           |           | 6                      |                    | 6                       | 8                       | 54           | 89           | 89            |        |       |      | 2     | 3            |           | 1           |      |           | 1       | 1    | 3     | 2    |         |     |  |      | 35    |     |
| Mech Regt (3) | 199       | 2151         | 2350  | 31                    | 3    | 2            | 108 |                   | 6           | 9           | 6          | 9            |                 |           |            | 6          | 18        |        |           |           | 6                      |                    | 6                       | 8                       | 54           | 89           | 89            |        |       |      | 2     | 3            |           | 1           |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | 124   |     |
| Mdm Tk Regt   | 99        | 743          | 842   | 95                    | 3    | 5            | 13  |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           | 6                      |                    |                         |                         |              | 5            | 5             |        |       |      |       |              |           | 1           |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | 98    |     |
| Div Arty      | 192       | 1879         | 2071  |                       |      |              | 19  | 12                |             |             | 6          |              | 18              | 18        | 18         |            |           | 2      | 2         | 18        | 3                      | 24                 |                         | 17                      |              | 32           |               |        | 1     |      |       |              | 1         | 5           | 1    |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      |       | 352 |
| Recon Co      | 6         | 123          | 129   |                       | 12   |              | 10  |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              | 8            | 8             |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | 3     |     |
| Engr Bn       | 28        | 344          | 372   | 3                     |      |              |     |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               | 24     |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       | 15   | 18      | 6   |  | 72   |       |     |
| Sig Bn        | 29        | 185          | 214   |                       |      |              | 5   |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | 33    |     |
| H & S Plat    | (12)      | (16)         | (28)  |                       |      |              | (2) |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | (6)   |     |
| CP Co         | (6)       | (65)         | (71)  |                       |      |              | (3) |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | (5)   |     |
| Wire Co       | (5)       | (47)         | (52)  |                       |      |              |     |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | (10)  |     |
| Rdo Co        | (6)       | (57)         | (63)  |                       |      |              |     |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | (12)  |     |
| Cml Co        | 4         | 85           | 89    |                       |      |              | 9   |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | 5     |     |
| Svc Elm       | 82        | 605          | 687   |                       |      | 2            |     |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | 302   |     |
| Hq Sec        | (6)       | (12)         | (18)  |                       |      |              |     |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | (10)  |     |
| Med Bn        | (35)      | (123)        | (158) |                       |      |              |     |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | (22)  |     |
| MT Bn         | (22)      | (195)        | (217) |                       |      |              |     |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | (160) |     |
| Svc Bn        | (19)      | (275)        | (295) |                       |      | (2)          |     |                   |             |             |            |              |                 |           |            |            |           |        |           |           |                        |                    |                         |                         |              |              |               |        |       |      |       |              |           |             |      |           |         |      |       |      |         |     |  |      | (110) |     |
| Total         | 1130      | 10625        | 11755 | 191                   | 24   | 13           | 560 | 12                | 18          | 27          | 24         | 27           | 18              | 18        | 18         | 18         | 54        | 2      | 2         | 18        | 27                     | 24                 | 18                      | 41                      | 162          | 312          | 280           | 24     | 1     | 6    | 9     | 1            | 9         | 1           | 1    | 1         | 1       | 3    | 2     | 15   | 18      | 6   |  | 1272 |       |     |

Figure 6-8. Personnel, weapons, and equipment—mechanized division.



Note 1. Same organization as tank battalion, tank regiment (FIGURE 6-21).

Note 2. Same organization as reconnaissance platoon, reconnaissance company (FIGURE 6-17).

Figure 6-9. Organization—mechanized regiment.

support for the regiment. These units include mortar, antitank (including guided missile), and air defense artillery elements.

*e. Division Artillery, Mechanized Division.* Organic Division artillery consists of conventional

field artillery, mortar, antitank artillery (including guided missiles), rocket (with nuclear capability), multiple rocket launcher and air defense artillery units. These may be supplemented by the attachment of artillery elements from higher headquarters.

| Unit        | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              |      |       |          |      |
|-------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|------|--------------|-----|-------------|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|-----------|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------|-------|----------|------|
|             | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | Mdm Tk                | AMTK | Tk Recov Veh | APC | 85mm (ATAP) | 57mm (ATAP) | Ripsnorter | 82mm Rcl Gun | 120mm Mort | 82mm Mort | 57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP) | 14.5mm AD MG (Quad) (SP) | 14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP) | 7.62mm Hv MG | 7.62mm Lt MG | 82mm AT Lchr | MEZA | MANKO | PAFEGADA | Trk  |
| HHC         | 22        | 135          | 157   |                       |      |              | 6   |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          | 2                        |              | 6            | 6            | 2    |       |          | 12   |
| Hq Sec      | (14)      | (28)         | (42)  |                       |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              |      |       |          | (2)  |
| Engr Plat   | (1)       | (23)         | (24)  |                       |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              | (3)          | (3)          |      |       |          | (2)  |
| Sig Plat    | (1)       | (29)         | (30)  |                       |      |              | (4) |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              | (2)  |       |          | (3)  |
| Scty Plat   | (1)       | (33)         | (34)  |                       |      |              | (2) |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          | (2)                      |              | (3)          | (3)          |      |       |          |      |
| Med Plat    | (3)       | (14)         | (17)  |                       |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              |      |       |          | (3)  |
| Cml Sqd     | (2)       | (8)          | (10)  |                       |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              |      |       |          | (2)  |
| Mech Bn (3) | 38        | 487          | 525   |                       |      |              | 48  |             | 3           |            | 3            |            | 6         |                         |                          | 2                        | 18           | 27           | 27           |      | 1     |          | 17   |
| Mdm Tk Bn   | 25        | 167          | 192   | 31                    |      | 1            | 2   |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              |      |       |          | 11   |
| Regt Arty   | 30        | 267          | 297   |                       |      |              | 14  | 6           |             | 6          |              | 6          |           | 6                       | 6                        |                          |              |              |              |      | -     | 1        | 20   |
| Recon Plat  | 1         | 27           | 28    |                       | 3    |              | 2   |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              | 2            | 2            |      |       |          |      |
| Svc Co      | 7         | 94           | 101   |                       |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              |      |       |          | 30   |
| Hq Sec      | (2)       | (6)          | (8)   |                       |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              |      |       |          | (2)  |
| Mt Plat     | (3)       | (57)         | (60)  |                       |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              |      |       |          | (25) |
| Hq Sec      | [1]       | [7]          | [8]   |                       |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              |      |       |          | [1]  |
| MT Sec (2)  | [1]       | [25]         | [26]  |                       |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              |      |       |          | [12] |
| Maint Plat  | (2)       | (31)         | (33)  |                       |      | 1            |     |             |             |            |              |            |           |                         |                          |                          |              |              |              |      |       |          | (3)  |
| Total       | 199       | 2151         | 2350  | 31                    | 3    | 2            | 168 | 6           | 9           | 6          | 9            | 6          | 18        | 6                       | 6                        | 8                        | 54           | 89           | 89           | 2    | 3     | 1        | 124  |

Figure 6-10. Personnel, weapons and equipment—mechanized regiment.

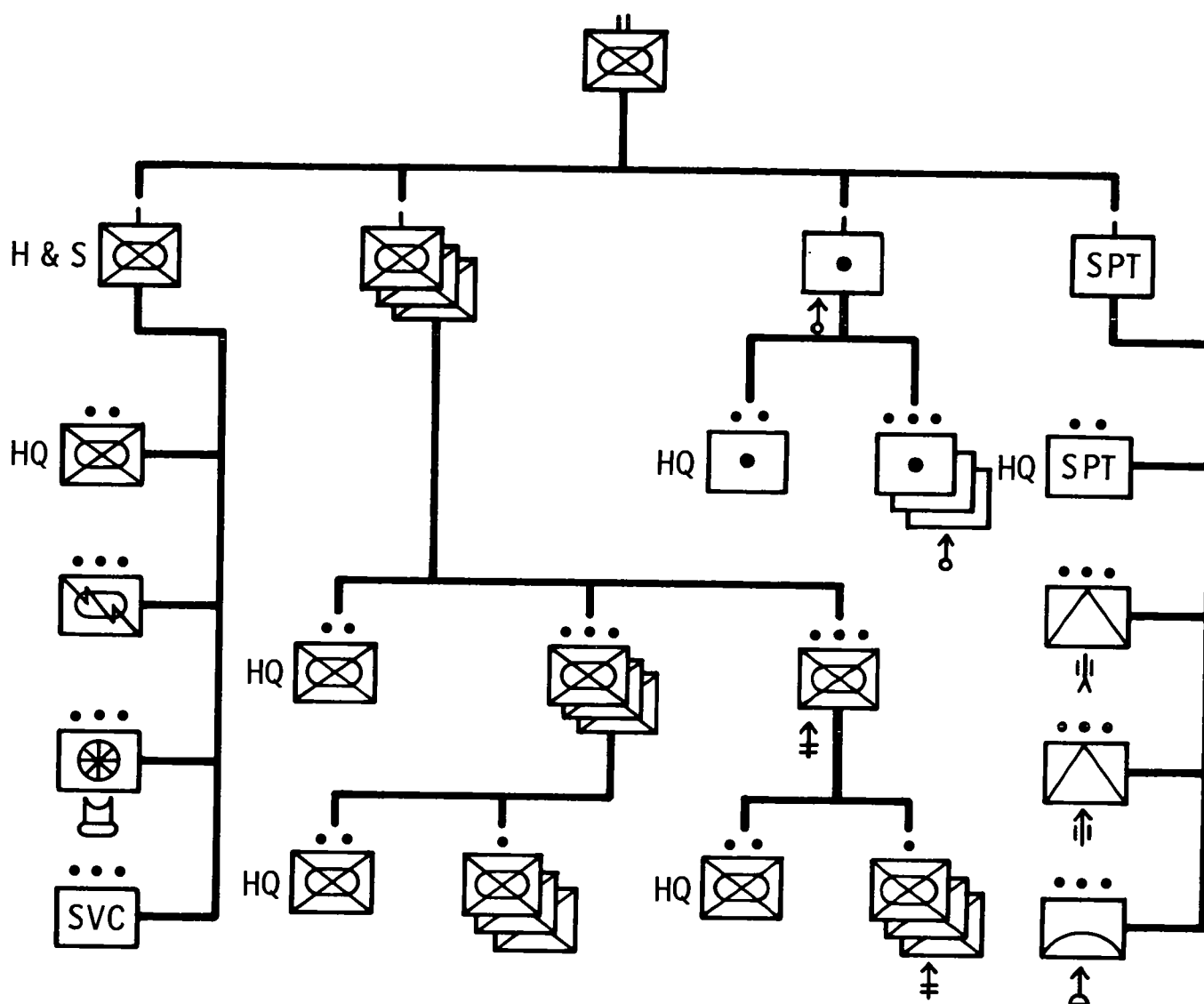


Figure 6-11. Organization—mechanized battalion.

| Unit           | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |             |              |           |                          |              |              |              |           |     |
|----------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|-----|
|                | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | APC 3, APC4*          | 57mm (ATAP) | 82mm Rcl Gun | 82mm Mort | 14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP) | 7.62mm Hv MG | 7.62mm Lt MG | 82mm AT Lchr | MANKO Rdr | Trk |
| H & S Co       | 10        | 81           | 91    | 48                    |             |              |           |                          |              |              |              | 1         | 10  |
| Hq Sec         | (7)       | (9)          | (16)  | (4*)                  |             |              |           |                          |              |              |              |           | (1) |
| Sig Plat       | (1)       | (13)         | (14)  | (2)                   |             |              |           |                          |              |              |              | (1)       | (1) |
| APC Plat       | (1)       | (48)         | (49)  | (48)                  |             |              |           |                          |              |              |              |           | (2) |
| Svc Plat       | (1)       | (11)         | (12)  |                       |             |              |           |                          |              |              |              |           | (6) |
| Rifle Co (3)   | 6         | 105          | 111   | (9)                   |             |              |           |                          | 6            | 9            | 9            |           | 1   |
| Hq Sec         | (2)       | (5)          | (7)   | (1*)                  |             |              |           |                          |              |              |              |           | (1) |
| Rifle Plat (3) | (1)       | (25)         | (26)  |                       |             |              |           |                          |              | (3)          | (3)          |           |     |
| Hq Sec         | [1]       | [1]          | [2]   |                       |             |              |           |                          |              |              |              |           |     |
| Rifle Sqd [3]  |           | [8]          | [8]   |                       |             |              |           |                          |              | [1]          | [1]          |           |     |
| MG Plat        | (1)       | (25)         | (26)  |                       |             |              |           |                          | (6)          |              |              |           |     |
| Hq Sec         | [1]       | [1]          | [2]   |                       |             |              |           |                          |              |              |              |           |     |
| Hv MG Sqd [3]  |           | [8]          | [8]   |                       |             |              |           |                          | [2]          |              |              |           |     |
| Mort Btry      | 5         | 43           | 48    | (4)                   |             |              | 6         |                          |              |              |              |           | 2   |
| Hq Sec         | (2)       | (7)          | (9)   | (1*)                  |             |              |           |                          |              |              |              |           | (2) |
| Mort Plat (3)  | (1)       | (12)         | (13)  |                       |             |              | (2)       |                          |              |              |              |           |     |
| Spt Btry       | 5         | 48           | 53    | (6)                   | 3           | 3            |           | 2                        |              |              |              |           | 2   |
| Hq Sec         | (2)       | (3)          | (5)   | (1*)                  |             |              |           |                          |              |              |              |           | (2) |
| AT Gun Plat    | (1)       | (17)         | (18)  | [3]                   | (3)         |              |           |                          |              |              |              |           |     |
| Rcl Gun Plat   | (1)       | (13)         | (14)  | [3]                   |             | (3)          |           |                          |              |              |              |           |     |
| ADMG Plat      | (1)       | (15)         | (16)  |                       |             |              |           | (2)                      |              |              |              |           |     |
| Total          | 38        | 487          | 525   | 48                    | 3           | 3            | 6         | 2                        | 18           | 27           | 27           | 1         | 17  |

Figure 6-12. Personnel, weapons and equipment—mechanized battalion.

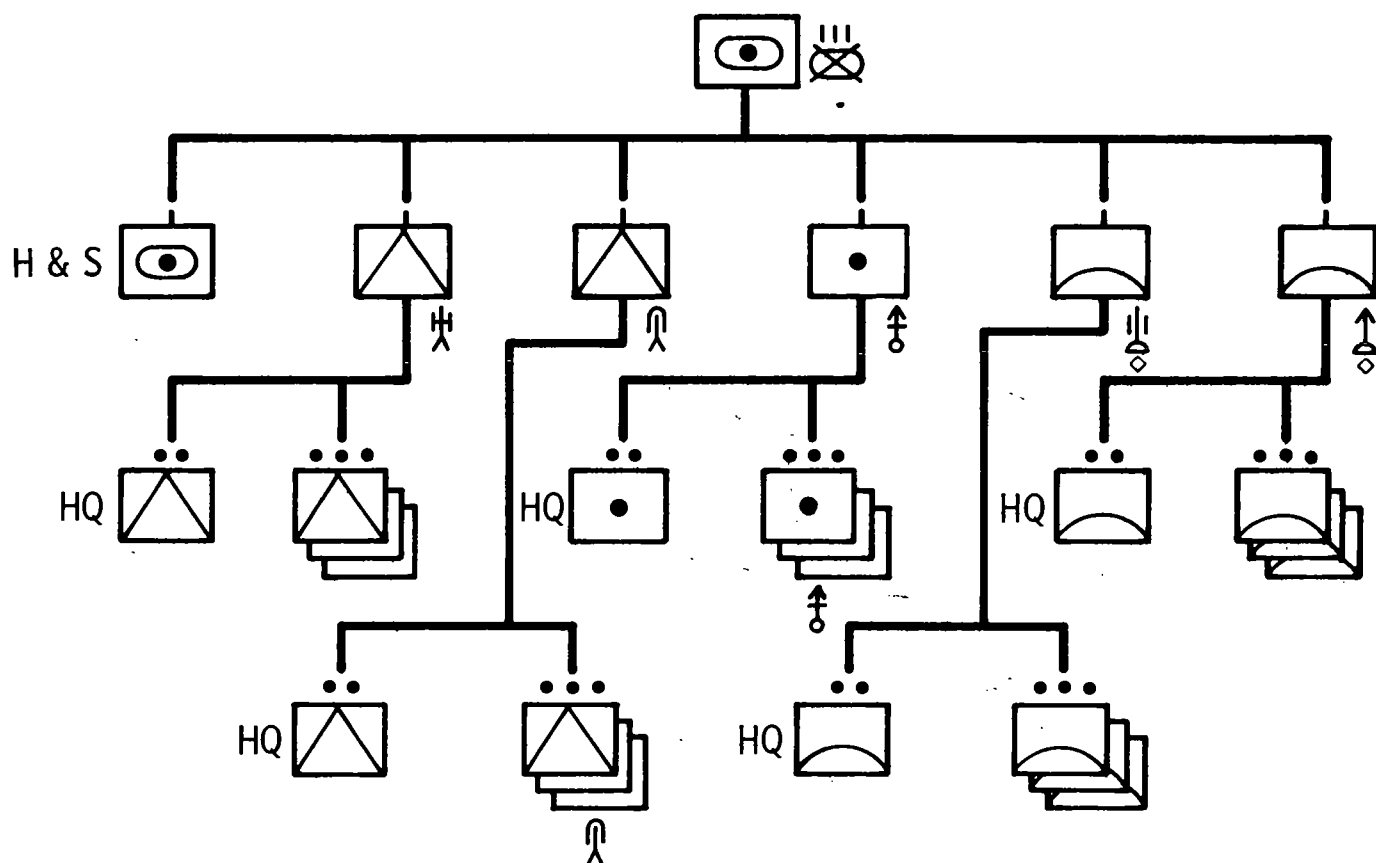
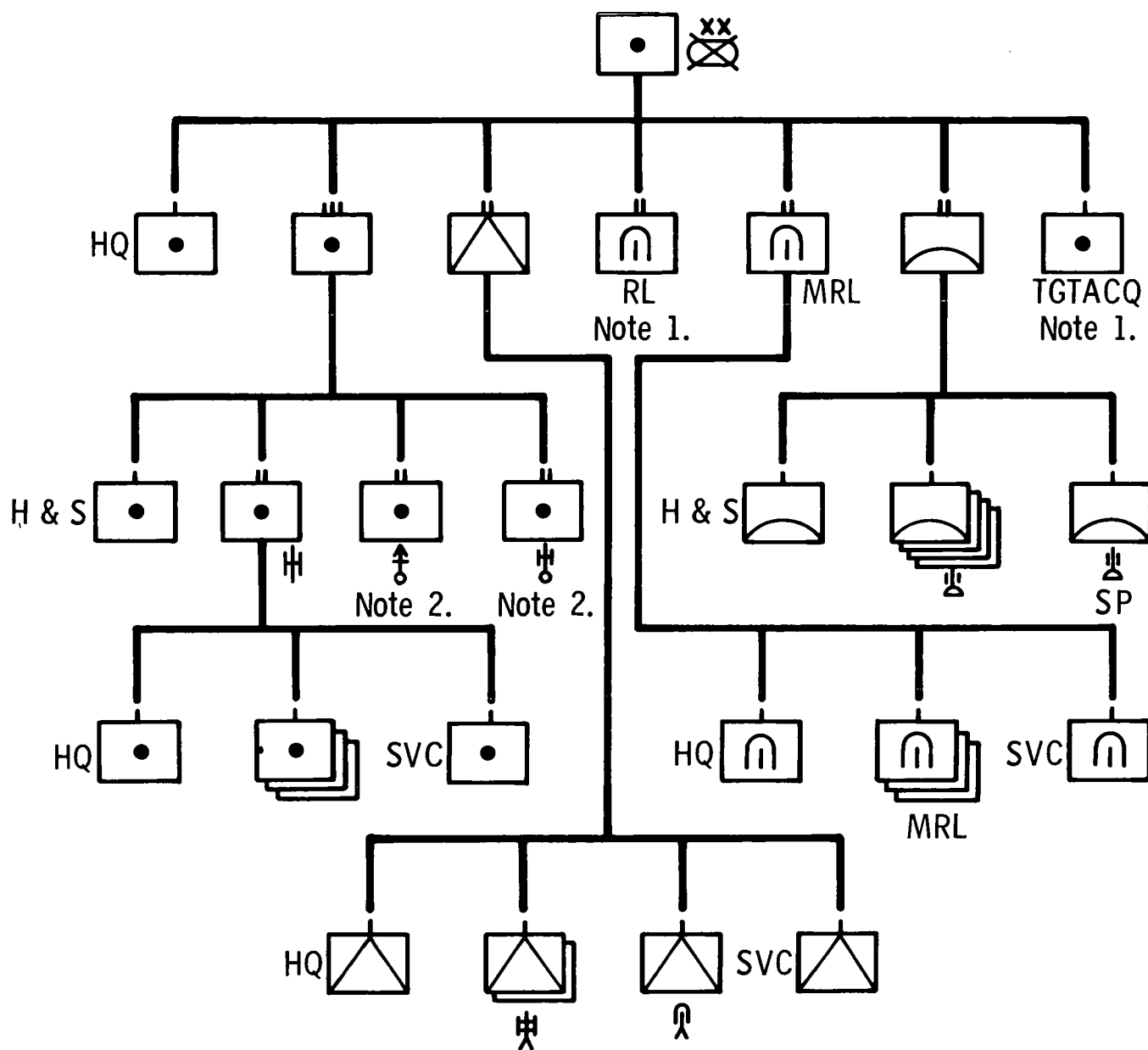


Figure 6-18. Organization—regimental artillery, mechanized regiment.

| Unit            | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |             |            |            |                         |                        |          |     |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|-------------|------------|------------|-------------------------|------------------------|----------|-----|
|                 | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | APC                   | 85mm (ATAP) | Ripsnorter | 120mm Mort | 57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP) | 14.5mm AD MG(Quad)(SP) | PAFEGADA | Trk |
| H & S Btry      | 8         | 40           | 48    |                       |             |            |            |                         |                        |          | 9   |
| AT Gun Btry     | 5         | 63           | 68    | 7                     | 6           |            |            |                         |                        |          | 2   |
| Hq Sec          | (2)       | (6)          | (8)   | (1)                   |             |            |            |                         |                        |          | (2) |
| AT Gun Plat (3) | (1)       | (19)         | (20)  | (2)                   | (2)         |            |            |                         |                        |          |     |
| ATGM Btry       | 4         | 25           | 29    |                       |             | 6          |            |                         |                        |          | 2   |
| Hq Sec          | (1)       | (4)          | (5)   |                       |             |            |            |                         |                        |          | (2) |
| ATGM Plat (3)   | (1)       | (7)          | (8)   |                       |             | (2)        |            |                         |                        |          |     |
| Mort Btry       | 5         | 55           | 60    | 6                     |             |            | 6          |                         |                        |          | 3   |
| Hq Sec          | (2)       | (4)          | (6)   |                       |             |            |            |                         |                        |          | (3) |
| Mort Plat (3)   | (1)       | (17)         | (18)  | (2)                   |             |            | (2)        |                         |                        |          |     |
| AD Gun Btry     | 4         | 42           | 46    | 1                     |             |            |            | 6                       |                        | 1        | 2   |
| Hq Sec          | (1)       | (3)          | (4)   | (1)                   |             |            |            |                         |                        | (1)      | (2) |
| AD Gun Plat (3) | (1)       | (13)         | (14)  |                       |             |            |            | (2)                     |                        |          |     |
| AD MG Btry      | 4         | 42           | 46    |                       |             |            |            |                         | 6                      |          | 2   |
| Hq Sec          | (1)       | (3)          | (4)   |                       |             |            |            |                         |                        |          | (2) |
| AD MG Plat (3)  | (1)       | (13)         | (14)  |                       |             |            |            |                         | (2)                    |          |     |
| Total           | 30        | 267          | 297   | 14                    | 6           | 6          | 6          | 6                       | 6                      | 1        | 20  |

Figure 6-14. Personnel, weapons and equipment—regimental artillery mechanized regiment.





Note 1: Same organization as unit of tank division. (FIGURE 6-23)

Note 2: Same organization as gun-howitzer battalion.

Figure 6-15. Organization—division artillery, mechanized division.

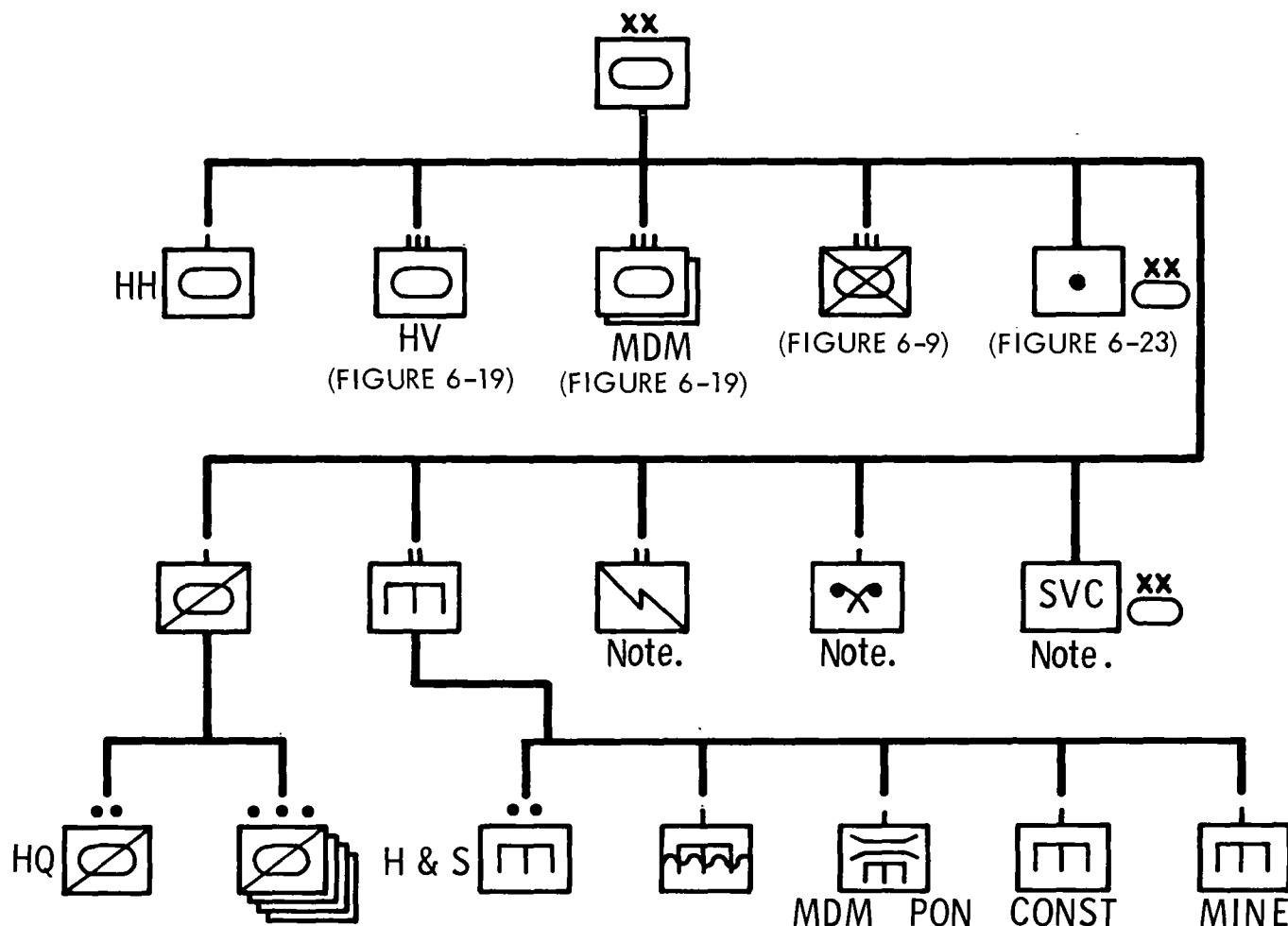
| Unit             | Personnel |              |        | Weapons and Equipment |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         |                          |       |            |       |             |           |             |        |
|------------------|-----------|--------------|--------|-----------------------|-----------|------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|------------|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------|------------|-------|-------------|-----------|-------------|--------|
|                  | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total  | 152mm Gun-How         | 122mm How | 160mm Mort | 100mm AT Gun (SP) | 140mm MRL | 200mm MRL | NERONO | RIPSNORTER | 57mm AD Gun (Towed) | 57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP) | 14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP) | APC   | 7.62 Lt MG | LONGA | KONTRABOMBA | PAFREGADA | ADVERTIMEZA | Trk    |
| Hq Btry          | 7         | 63           | 70     |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         |                          | 3     |            |       |             |           |             | 7      |
| Arty Regt        | 91        | 923          | 1014   | 18                    | 18        | 18         |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         | 8                        | 8     | 16         |       |             |           |             | 189    |
| H & S Btry       | (25)      | (62)         | (87)   |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         | (2)                      | (2)   | (4)        |       |             |           |             | (42)   |
| Gun-How Bn       | (22)      | (299)        | (321)  | (18)                  |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         | (2)                      | (2)   | (4)        |       |             |           |             | (49)   |
| Hq Btry          | [ 7 ]     | [ 20 ]       | [ 27 ] |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         | [ 2 ]                    | [ 2 ] | [ 2 ]      |       |             |           |             | [ 7 ]  |
| Gun-How Btry (3) | [ 4 ]     | [ 78 ]       | [ 82 ] | [ 6 ]                 |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         |                          |       |            |       |             |           |             | [ 8 ]  |
| Svc Btry         | [ 3 ]     | [ 45 ]       | [ 48 ] |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         |                          |       | [ 2 ]      |       |             |           |             | [ 18 ] |
| Mort Bn          | (22)      | (281)        | (303)  |                       |           | (18)       |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         | (2)                      | (2)   | (4)        |       |             |           |             | (49)   |
| How Bn           | (22)      | (281)        | (303)  |                       | (18)      |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         | (2)                      | (2)   | (4)        |       |             |           |             | (49)   |
| AT Bn            | 22        | 222          | 244    |                       |           |            | 12                |           |           |        | 6          |                     |                         | 2                        | 2     | 4          |       |             |           |             | 31     |
| Hq Btry          | (7)       | (20)         | (27)   |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         | (2)                      | (2)   | (2)        |       |             |           |             | (7)    |
| AT Btry (2)      | (4)       | (66)         | (70)   |                       |           |            | (6)               |           |           |        |            |                     |                         |                          |       |            |       |             |           |             | (2)    |
| AT Btry (GM)     | (4)       | (25)         | (29)   |                       |           |            |                   |           |           | (6)    |            |                     |                         |                          |       |            |       |             |           |             | (8)    |
| Svc Btry         | (3)       | (45)         | (48)   |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         |                          |       | (2)        |       |             |           |             | (12)   |
| RL Bn            | 14        | 85           | 99     |                       |           |            |                   |           | 2         | 2      |            |                     |                         | 2                        | 2     | 2          |       |             |           |             | 20     |
| MRL Bn           |           | 240          | 261    |                       |           |            |                   | 18        |           |        |            |                     |                         | 2                        | 2     | 6          |       |             |           |             | 31     |
| Hq Btry          | (6)       | (18)         | (24)   |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         | (2)                      | (2)   | (4)        |       |             |           |             | (6)    |
| MRL Btry (3)     | (4)       | (61)         | (65)   |                       |           |            |                   | (6)       |           |        |            |                     |                         |                          |       |            |       |             |           |             | (3)    |
| Svc Btry         | (3)       | (39)         | (42)   |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         |                          |       | (2)        |       |             |           |             | (16)   |
| AD Bn            | 30        | 272          | 302    |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            | 24                  | 3                       | 3                        | 2     | 4          |       |             | 5         | 1           | 62     |
| Hq & Svc Btry    | (10)      | (62)         | (72)   |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         |                          | (2)   | (4)        |       |             | (1)       | (1)         | (28)   |
| AD Gun Btry (4)  | (4)       | (42)         | (46)   |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            | (6)                 |                         |                          |       |            |       |             | (1)       |             | (8)    |
| AD Gun Btry (SP) | (4)       | (42)         | (46)   |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     | (3)                     | (3)                      |       |            |       |             | (1)       |             | (2)    |
| TGT ACQ Btry     | 7         | 74           | 81     |                       |           |            |                   |           |           |        |            |                     |                         |                          |       |            | 1     | 1           |           |             | 12     |
| Total            | 192       | 1879         | 2071   | 18                    | 18        | 18         | 12                | 18        | 2         | 2      | 6          | 24                  | 3                       | 17                       | 19    | 32         | 1     | 1           | 5         | 1           | 352    |

Figure 6-16. Personnel, weapons and equipment—division artillery, mechanized division.

### 6-13. Tank Division

a. *Organization.* The tank division is a major tactical and administrative unit with a fixed composition. Tank divisions are the main components of tank armies and are also assigned to combined arms armies. Their principal subordinate units

are two medium tank regiments, one heavy tank regiment, and one mechanized regiment. In those divisions assigned to tank armies there may be three medium and no heavy tank regiments. When this occurs, a separate heavy tank regiment is organic to the tank army.



Note: Same organization as units of mechanized division (FIGURE 6-7).

Figure 6-17. Organization—tank division.

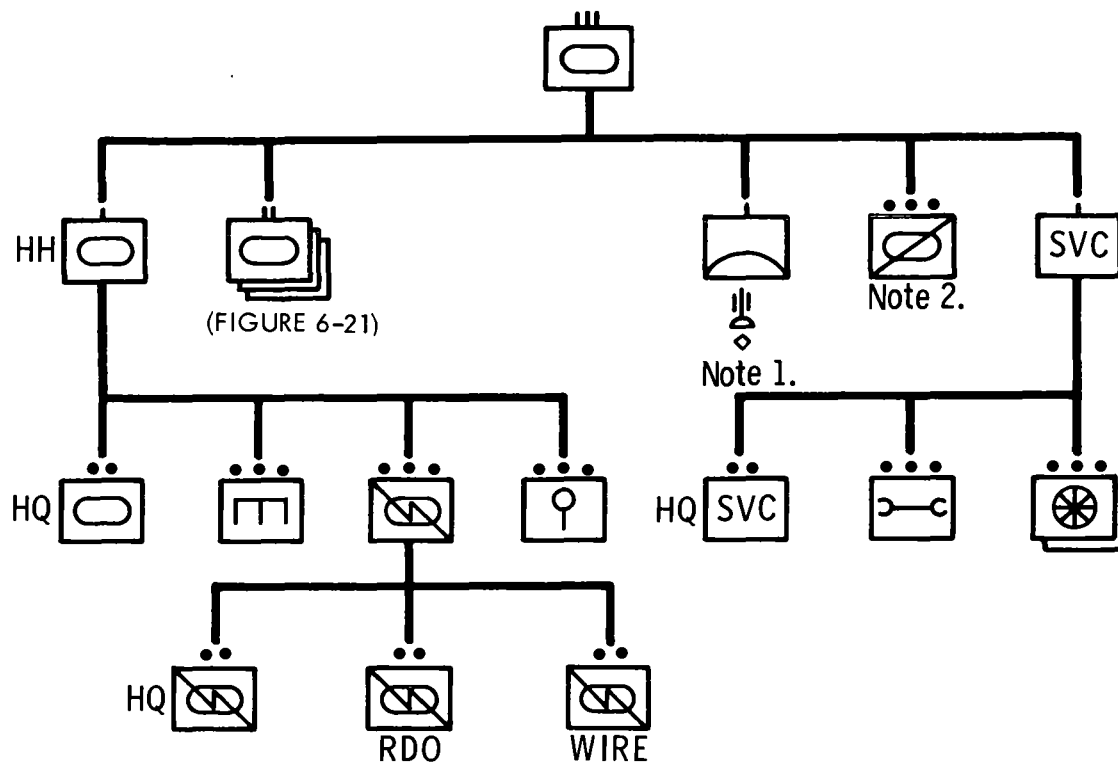
| Unit            | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |        |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      |     |      |      |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|--------|------|--------------|-----|-------------|-------------|------------|--------------|--------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------|------|-------|--------------|----------|-------------|------|-----------|---------|------|--------|------|---------|------|------|-----|------|------|
|                 | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | Hv Tk                 | Mdm Tk | AMTK | Tk Recov Veh | APC | 85mm (ATAP) | 57mm (ATAP) | Ripsnorter | 82MM Rcl Gun | NERONO | 122mm How | 120mm Mort | 82mm Mort | 240mm MRL | 200mm MRL | 57mm AD Gun (DUAL) (SP) | 57mm AD Gun (Towed) | 14.5mm AD MG (Quad) (SP) | 14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP) | 7.62mm Hv MG | 7.62mm Lt MG | 82mm AT Lchr | Ponton (Mdm) | LONGA | MEZA | MANKO | KONTRAUBOMBA | PAFEGADA | ADVERTISEZA | AERO | SEMPILOTA | OBSERVO | VIDO | ARANEO | LIMO | LACERTO | Trk  |      |     |      |      |
| HHC             | 85        | 183          | 268   |                       |        |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      | 1         | 1       | 3    | 2      |      |         |      |      | 35  |      |      |
| Hv Tk Regt      | 103       | 789          | 892   | 95                    |        | 3    | 5            | 13  |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           | 6                       |                     |                          |                          |              |              | 5            | 5            |       |      |       |              |          |             | 1    |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      | 100 |      |      |
| Mdm Tk Regt (2) | 99        | 743          | 842   |                       | 95     | 3    | 5            | 13  |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           | 6                       |                     |                          |                          |              |              | 5            | 5            |       |      |       |              |          |             | 1    |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      | 98  |      |      |
| Mech Regt       | 199       | 2151         | 2350  |                       | 31     | 3    | 2            | 135 | 6           | 9           | 6          | 9            |        |           | 6          | 18        |           |           | 6                       |                     | 6                        | 20                       | 54           | 89           | 89           |              |       |      | 2     | 3            |          | 1           |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      | 124 |      |      |
| Div Arty        | 133       | 1248         | 1381  |                       |        |      |              | 15  |             |             |            |              | 2      | 36        |            |           | 12        | 2         | 3                       | 24                  |                          | 13                       |              | 20           |              |              |       | 1    |       |              |          | 1           | 5    | 1         |         |      |        |      |         |      |      |     | 258  |      |
| Recon Co.       | 6         | 123          | 129   |                       |        | 12   |              | 10  |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              | 8            | 8            |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      | 3   |      |      |
| Hq Sec          | (2)       | (15)         | (17)  |                       |        |      |              | (2) |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      |     | (3)  |      |
| Recon Plat (4)  | (1)       | (27)         | (28)  |                       |        | (3)  |              | (2) |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              | (2)          | (2)          |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      |     |      |      |
| Engr Bn         | 28        | 344          | 372   |                       | 3      |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              |       | 24   |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         | 15   | 18   | 6   | 72   |      |
| H & S Sec       | (7)       | (13)         | (20)  |                       |        |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      |     | (4)  |      |
| Amph Co         | (6)       | (89)         | (95)  |                       |        |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         | (15) | (15) | (4) | (4)  |      |
| Ponton Co.      | (6)       | (108)        | (114) |                       |        |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              | (24)  |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      | (3)  | (2) | (15) |      |
| Const Co.       | (5)       | (82)         | (87)  |                       |        |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      |     | (17) |      |
| Mine Co.        | (4)       | (52)         | (56)  |                       | (3)    |      |              |     |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      |     |      | (33) |
| Sig Bn          | 29        | 185          | 214   |                       |        |      |              | 5   |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      |     | 5    |      |
| Cml Co          | 4         | 85           | 89    |                       |        |      |              | 9   |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      |     | 302  |      |
| Svc Elm         | 82        | 605          | 687   |                       |        |      | 2            |     |             |             |            |              |        |           |            |           |           |           |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |              |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |        |      |         |      |      |     |      |      |
| Total           | 867       | 7199         | 8066  | 95                    | 224    | 24   | 19           | 213 | 6           | 9           | 6          | 9            | 2      | 36        | 6          | 18        | 12        | 2         | 27                      | 24                  | 6                        | 33                       | 54           | 132          | 112          | 24           | 1     | 2    | 3     | 1            | 9        | 1           | 1    | 1         | 3       | 2    | 15     | 18   | 6       |      |      |     | 1128 |      |

Figure 20. Personnel, weapons and equipment--tank division.

Figure 6-18. Personnel, weapons and equipment--tank division.

b. *Tank Regiment.* There are two types of tank regiments, the medium and the heavy. They

are the main combat elements of the tank division. Both types are organized in a similar manner.



Note 1: Same organization as units of mechanized regiment (FIGURE 6-13).

Note 2: Same organization as reconnaissance platoon, reconnaissance company (FIGURE 6-17).

Figure 6-19. Organization—tank regiment—tank and mechanized divisions.

| Unit          | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |      |              |     |                         |              |              |          |      |
|---------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|------|--------------|-----|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------|------|
|               | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | Tk (Mdm or Hv)        | AMTK | Tk Recov Veh | APC | 57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP) | 7.62mm Lt MG | 82mm AT Lchr | PAFEGADA | Trk  |
| HHC           | 13        | 84           | 97    | 2                     |      |              | 4   |                         | 3            | 3            |          | 8    |
| Hq Sec        | (10)      | (17)         | (27)  | (2)                   |      |              |     |                         |              |              |          | (2)  |
| Engr Plat     | (1)       | (23)         | (24)  |                       |      |              |     |                         | (3)          | (3)          |          | (2)  |
| Sig Plat      | (1)       | (25)         | (26)  |                       |      |              | (4) |                         |              |              |          | (2)  |
| Trf Con Plat  | (1)       | (19)         | (20)  |                       |      |              |     |                         |              |              |          | (2)  |
| Mdm Tk Bn (3) | 25        | 167          | 192   | 31                    |      | 1            | 2   |                         |              |              |          | 11   |
| AD Gun Btry   | 4         | 42           | 46    |                       |      |              | 1   | 6                       |              |              | 1        | 2    |
| Recon Plat    | 1         | 27           | 28    |                       | 3    |              | 2   |                         | 2            | 2            |          |      |
| Svc Co        | 6         | 89           | 95    |                       |      | 2            |     |                         |              |              |          | 55   |
| Hq Sec        | (2)       | (6)          | (8)   |                       |      |              |     |                         |              |              |          | (2)  |
| Maint Plat    | (2)       | (31)         | (33)  |                       |      | (2)          |     |                         |              |              |          | (3)  |
| MT Plat (2)   | (1)       | (26)         | (27)  |                       |      |              |     |                         |              |              |          | (25) |
| Total         | 99        | 743          | 842   | 95                    | 3    | 5            | 13  | 6                       | 5            | 5            | 1        | 98   |

Figure 6-20. Personnel, weapons and equipment—tank regiment, tank and mechanized divisions.

c. *Tank Battalion.* Tank battalions are the main components of the tank regiment. There are

two types of battalions, medium and heavy; both have identical organizations.

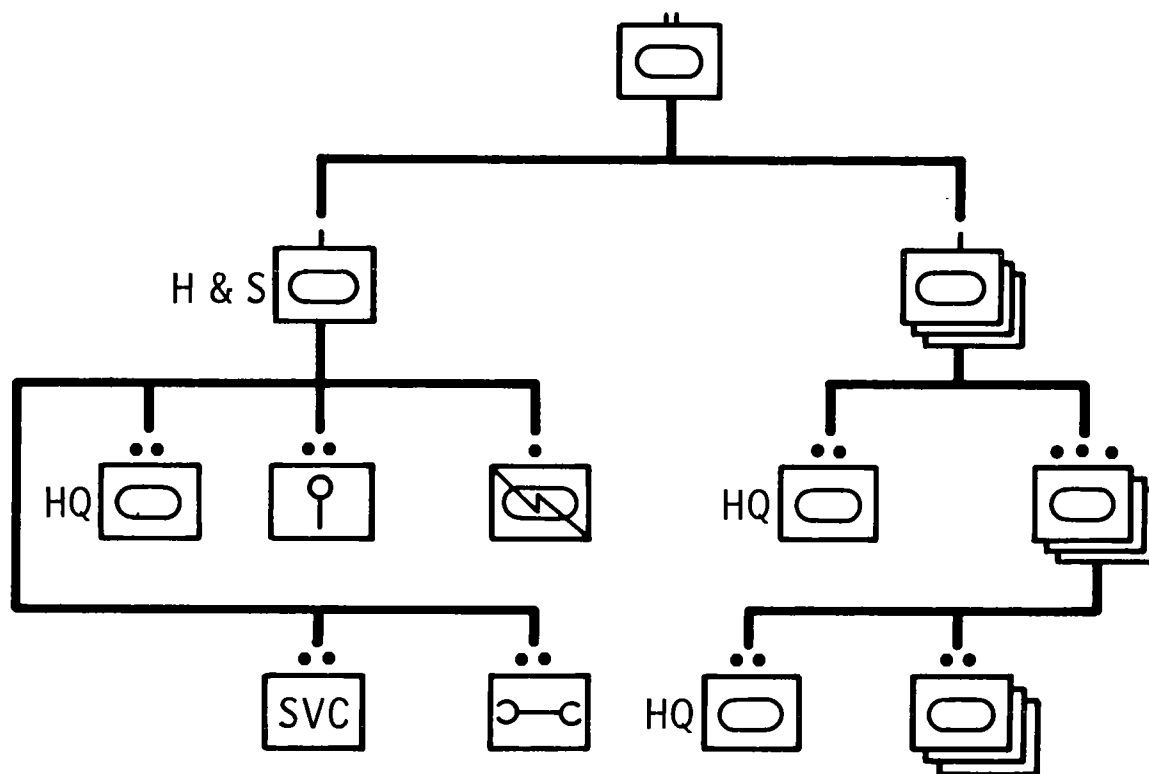


Figure 6-21. Organization—tank battalion.

| Unit          | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |              |     |     |
|---------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|--------------|-----|-----|
|               | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | Tk (Mdm or Hv)        | Tk Recov Veh | APC | Trk |
| H & S Co      | 10        | 44           | 54    | 1                     | 1            | 2   | 8   |
| Hq Sec        | (6)       | (6)          | (12)  | (1)                   |              | (1) |     |
| Tfc Con Sec   | (1)       | (11)         | (12)  |                       |              | (1) |     |
| Sig Sqd       | (1)       | (8)          | (9)   |                       |              |     | (2) |
| Svc Sec       | (1)       | (8)          | (9)   |                       |              |     | (4) |
| Maint Sec     | (1)       | (11)         | (12)  |                       | (1)          |     | (2) |
| Tk Co (3)     | 5         | 41           | 46    | 10                    |              |     | 1   |
| Hq Sec        | (2)       | (8)          | (10)  | (1)                   |              |     | (1) |
| Tk Plat (3)   | (1)       | (11)         | (12)  | (3)                   |              |     |     |
| Hq Sec (Note) | [1]       |              | [1]   |                       |              |     |     |
| Tk Sec [3]    |           | [4]          | [4]   | [1]                   |              |     |     |
| Total         | 25        | 167          | 192   | 31                    | 1            | 2   | 11  |

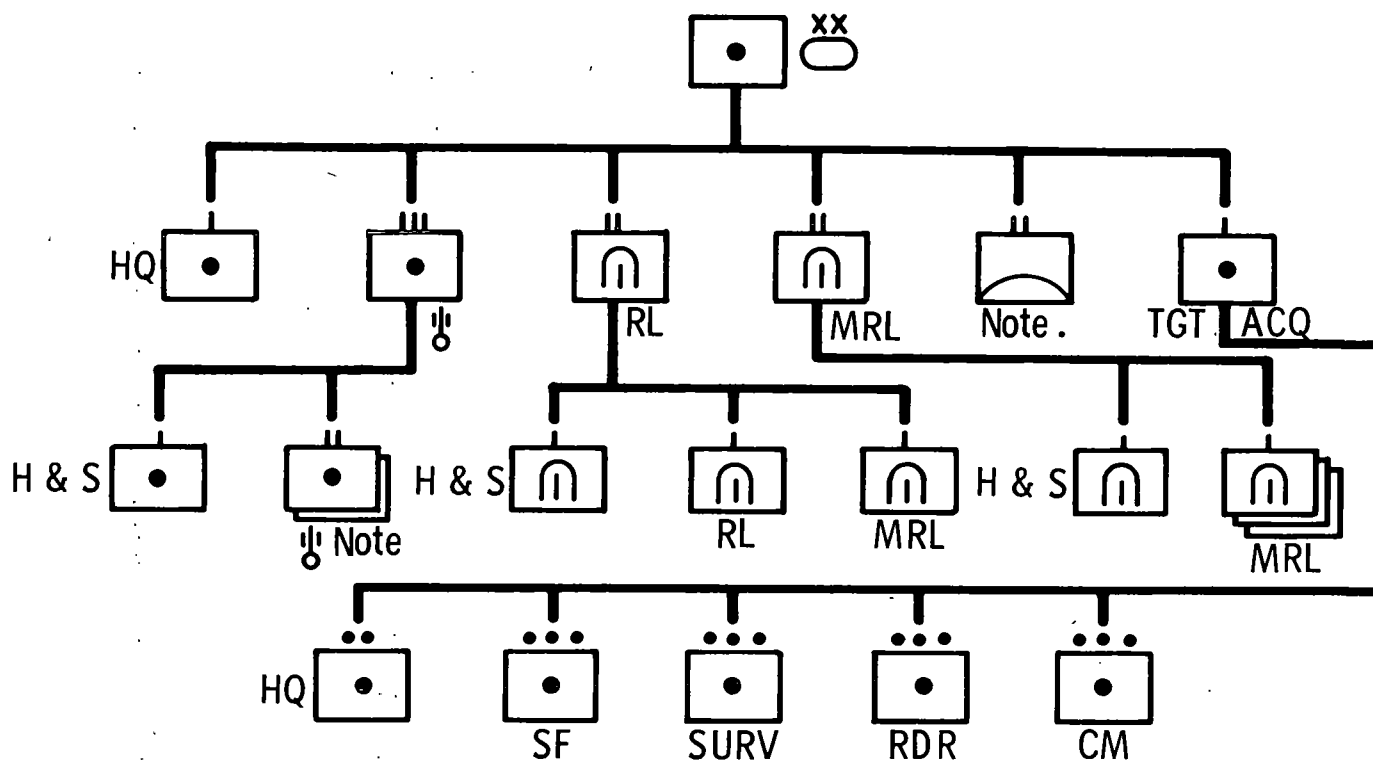
Note: Platoon leader is counted as a member of a tank section.

Figure 6-22. Personnel, weapons and equipment—tank battalion.



d. *Division Artillery, Tank Division.* Organic division artillery consists of conventional field artillery, multiple rocket launchers, rockets (with

nuclear capability) and air defense artillery. This may be supplemented by attachment of artillery from higher Headquarters.



Note: Organized the same as units of mechanized division (FIGURE 6-15).

Figure 6-23. Organization—division artillery-tank division.

| Unit         | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |        |           |           |                     |                         |                           |     |              |       |              |           |             |      |
|--------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|--------|-----------|-----------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----|--------------|-------|--------------|-----------|-------------|------|
|              | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | 122mm How             | NERONO | 240mm MRL | 200mm MRL | 57mm AD Gun (Towed) | 57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP) | 14.5 mm AD MG (DUAL) (SP) | APC | 7.62mm Lt MG | LONGA | KONTRAUBOMBA | PAFREGADA | ADVERTIMEZA | Trk  |
| Hq Btry      | 8         | 65           | 73    |                       |        |           |           |                     |                         |                           | 3   |              |       |              |           |             | 7    |
| How Regt     | 56        | 596          | 652   | 36                    |        |           |           |                     |                         | 6                         | 6   | 12           |       |              |           |             | 124  |
| H & S Btry   | (12)      | (34)         | (46)  |                       |        |           |           |                     |                         | (2)                       | (2) | (4)          |       |              |           |             | (26) |
| How Bn (2)   | (22)      | (281)        | (303) | (18)                  |        |           |           |                     |                         | (2)                       | (2) | (4)          |       |              |           |             | (49) |
| RL Bn        | 14        | 85           | 99    |                       | 2      |           | 2         |                     |                         | 2                         | 2   | 2            |       |              |           |             | 20   |
| H & S Btry   | (6)       | (15)         | (21)  |                       |        |           |           |                     |                         | (2)                       | (2) | (2)          |       |              |           |             | (12) |
| RL Btry      | (4)       | (34)         | (38)  |                       | (2)    |           |           |                     |                         |                           |     |              |       |              |           |             | (3)  |
| MRL Btry     | (4)       | (36)         | (40)  |                       |        |           | (2)       |                     |                         |                           |     |              |       |              |           |             | (5)  |
| MRL Bn       | 18        | 156          | 174   |                       |        | 12        |           |                     |                         | 2                         | 2   | 2            |       |              |           |             | 33   |
| H & S Btry   | (6)       | (21)         | (27)  |                       |        |           |           |                     |                         | (2)                       | (2) | (2)          |       |              |           |             | (15) |
| MRL Btry (3) | (4)       | (45)         | (49)  |                       |        | (4)       |           |                     |                         |                           |     |              |       |              |           |             | (6)  |
| AD Bn        | 30        | 272          | 302   |                       |        |           |           | 24                  | 3                       | 3                         | 2   | 4            |       |              | 5         | 1           | 62   |
| TGT ACQ Btry | 7         | 74           | 81    |                       |        |           |           |                     |                         |                           |     |              | 1     | 1            |           |             | 12   |
| Hq Sec       | (3)       | (12)         | (15)  |                       |        |           |           |                     |                         |                           |     |              |       |              |           |             | (4)  |
| SF Plat      | (1)       | (16)         | (17)  |                       |        |           |           |                     |                         |                           |     |              |       |              |           |             | (2)  |
| Surv Plat    | (1)       | (18)         | (19)  |                       |        |           |           |                     |                         |                           |     |              |       |              |           |             | (2)  |
| Rdr Plat     | (1)       | (14)         | (15)  |                       |        |           |           |                     |                         |                           |     |              | (1)   |              |           |             | (2)  |
| CM Plat      | (1)       | (14)         | (15)  |                       |        |           |           |                     |                         |                           |     |              |       | (1)          |           |             | (2)  |
| Total        | 133       | 1248         | 1381  | 36                    | 2      | 12        | 2         | 24                  | 3                       | 13                        | 15  | 20           | 1     | 1            | 5         | 1           | 258  |

Figure 6-24. Personnel, weapons and equipment—division artillery tank division.

### 6-14. Airborne Division

a. The airborne division is similar in organization to the mechanized division. Differences are that it has no large armored personnel carriers, no tanks nor tank units, no rocket launcher battalion nor multiple rocket launcher battalion, (a second 122-mm howitzer battalion replaces the 152-mm gun-howitzer battalion) no reconnaissance company and no tracked amphibious cargo

vehicles in the engineer battalion. All other units are identical in structure and contain the same type of equipment.

b. All personnel assigned to an airborne unit are qualified parachutists. They are trained to be air landed by both helicopter and aircraft and to fight from armored personnel carriers when these vehicles are attached to airborne units. Equipment is either air landed or air dropped.

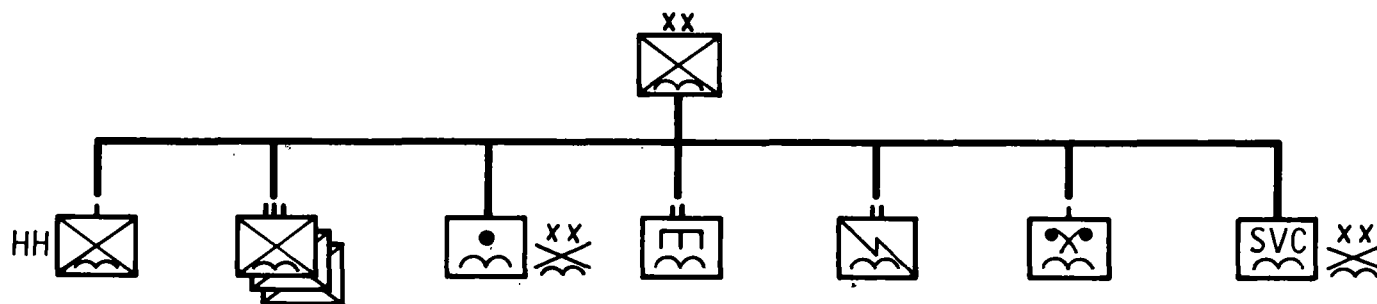


Figure 6-25 Organization—airborne division.

| Unit              | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |              |              |            |              |           |            |            |           |                   |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |        |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |      |         |      |     |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|--------------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------|-------|------|-------|--------------|----------|-------------|------|-----------|---------|------|------|---------|------|-----|
|                   | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | APC 5                 | 85mm (ATA P) | 57mm (ATA P) | Ripsnorter | 82mm Rcl Gun | 122mm How | 160mm Mort | 120mm Mort | 82mm Mort | 100mm AT Gun (SP) | 57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP) | 57mm AD Gun (Towed) | 14.5mm AD MG (Quad) (SP) | 14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP) | 7.62mm Hv MG | 7.62mm Lt MG | 82mm AT Lchr | Ponton | LONGA | MEZA | MANKO | KONTRAUBOMBA | PAFEGADA | ADVERTIMEZA | AERO | SEMPILOTA | OBSERVO | VIDO | LIMO | LACERTO | Trk  |     |
| HHC               | 82        | 173          | 255   | 3                     |              |              |            |              |           |            |            |           |                   |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |        |       |      |       |              |          |             |      | 1         | 1       | 3    | 2    |         |      | 35  |
| Airborne Regt (3) | 171       | 1837         | 2008  | 11                    | 6            | 9            | 6          | 9            |           |            | 6          | 18        |                   | 6                       |                     | 6                        | 20                       | 54           | 89           | 89           |        |       | 2    | 3     |              | 1        |             |      |           |         |      |      |         |      | 119 |
| Div Arty          | 157       | 1536         | 1693  | 15                    |              |              | 6          |              | 36        | 18         |            |           | 12                | 3                       | 24                  |                          | 13                       |              | 24           |              |        | 1     |      |       | 1            | 5        | 1           |      |           |         |      |      |         |      | 275 |
| Engr Bn           | 28        | 344          | 372   |                       |              |              |            |              |           |            |            |           |                   |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              | 24     |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |      | 36      | 6    | 68  |
| Sig Bn            | 29        | 185          | 214   | 5                     |              |              |            |              |           |            |            |           |                   |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |        |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |      |         |      | 33  |
| Cml Co.           | 4         | 85           | 89    | 9                     |              |              |            |              |           |            |            |           |                   |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |        |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |      |         |      | 5   |
| Svc Elm           | 75        | 542          | 617   |                       |              |              |            |              |           |            |            |           |                   |                         |                     |                          |                          |              |              |              |        |       |      |       |              |          |             |      |           |         |      |      |         |      | 277 |
| Total             | 888       | 8376         | 9264  | 65                    | 18           | 27           | 24         | 27           | 36        | 18         | 18         | 54        | 12                | 21                      | 24                  | 18                       | 73                       | 162          | 291          | 267          | 24     | 1     | 6    | 9     | 1            | 8        | 1           | 1    | 1         | 3       | 2    | 36   | 6       | 1050 |     |

Figure 6-26. Personnel, weapons and equipment—airborne division.

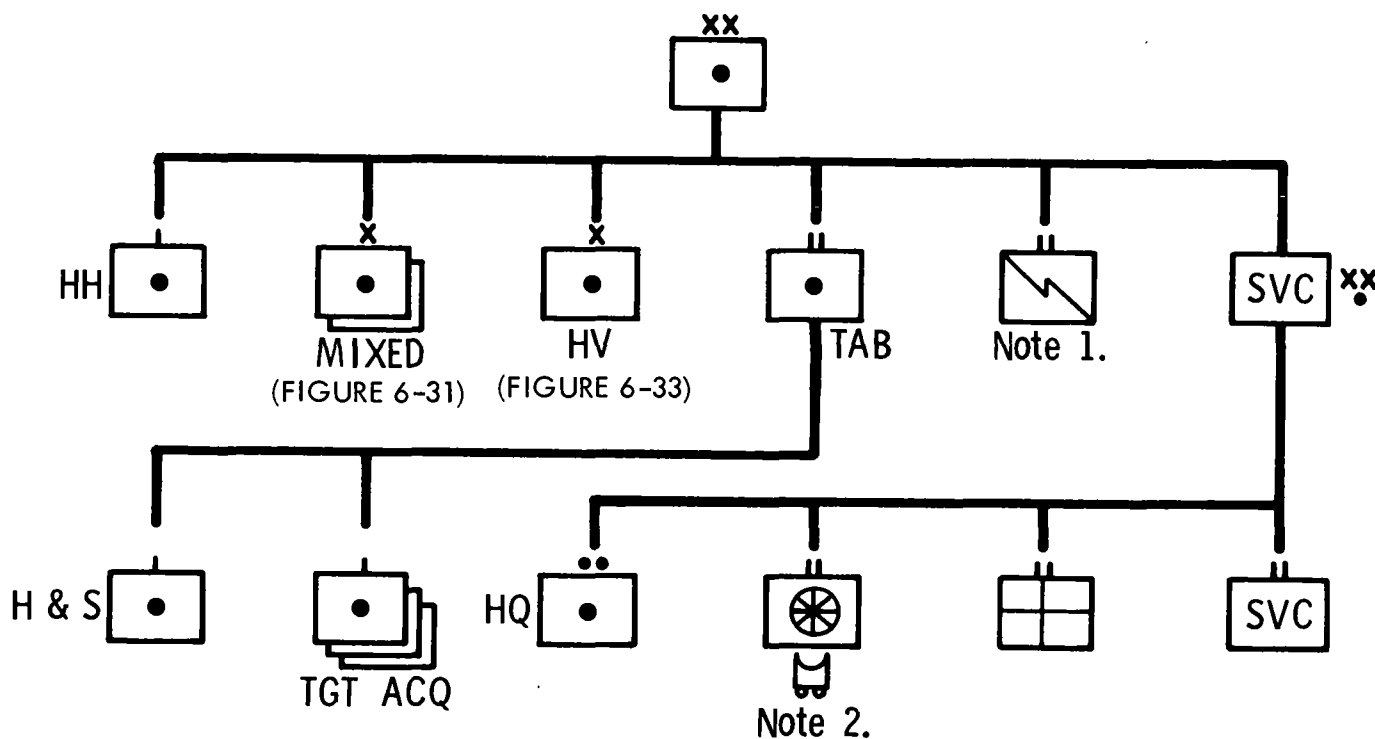
### 6-15. Rifle Division

Rifle divisions are formed for special operations in such areas as mountains and jungles. Consequently, they have no firmly established tables of organization and equipment. However, they are organized similarly to airborne divisions, with variances which reduce their strength to about 8,500. Variances include less organic transportation in subordinate units, lighter artillery support weapons at division level, and personnel are not required to be parachute qualified. Weapons and equipment will vary from division to division. For example, divisions operating in mountains will, when appropriate, be equipped with skis and related equipment and mountain howitzers. Those operating in jungles will be equipped and trained to fight in jungle environments. In addition, all

rifle divisions are trained to be transported with helicopters and to function with larger type artillery weapons which may be air landed or air dropped into an area of operations to provide additional artillery support for rifle units.

### 6-16. Artillery Division

One division usually is allocated to each army group to provide conventional fire support to armies making the main effort in the advance or to assist in the defense of a critical coordinating area. Normally, units of the division are attached to armies or divisions, but the division is capable of coordinating all its subordinate units when needed to support one sector of operations. There are no observation aircraft organic to the division, but they are attached to the division from the air army during tactical operations.



Note 1: Same organization as signal battalion, mechanized division (FIGURE 6-7).

Note 2: Same organization as motor transport battalion, motor transport regiment (FIGURE 6-47).

Figure 6-27. Organization—artillery division.

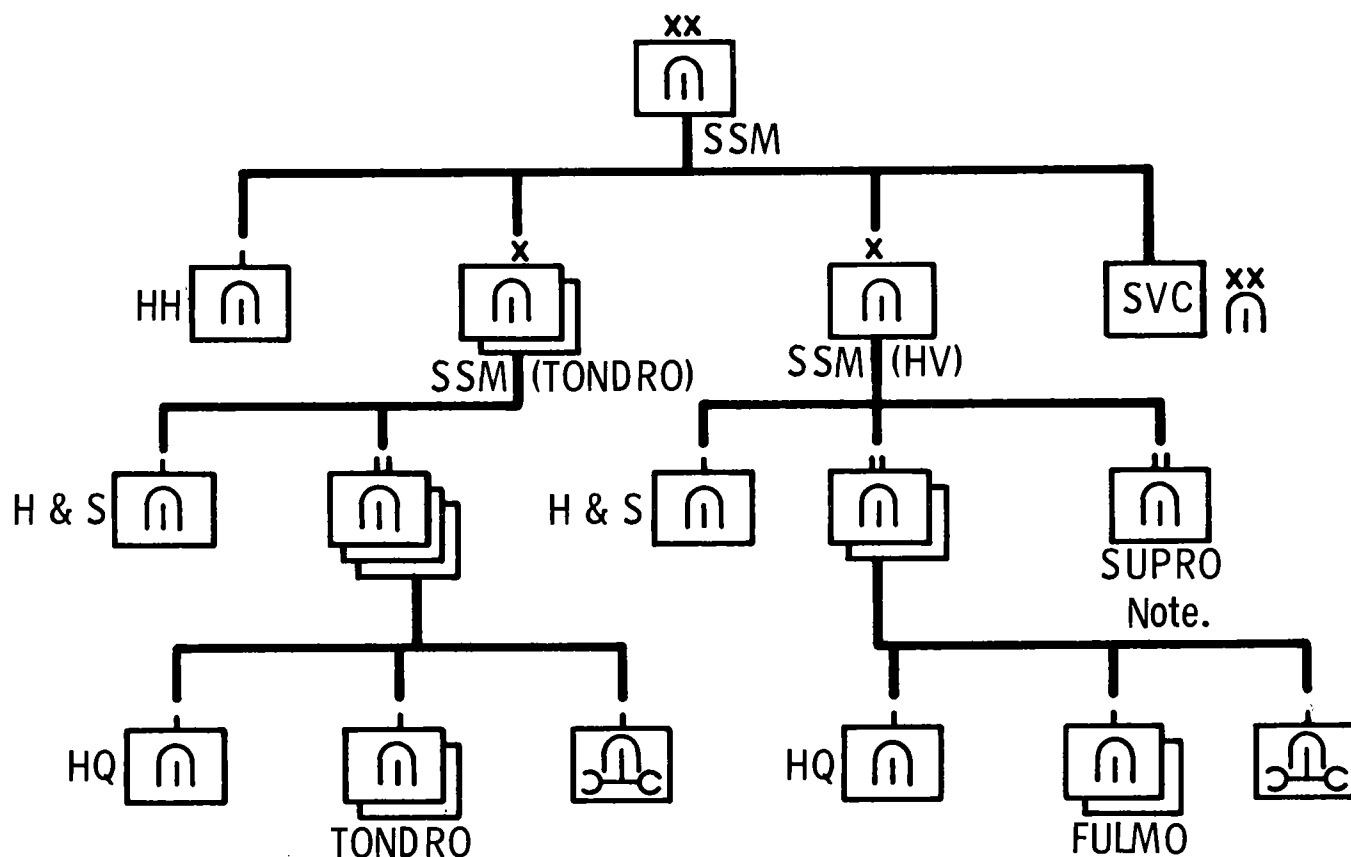
| Unit                 | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |           |                 |                |                 |            |                |                    |                            |             |       |             |       |
|----------------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------------------|-------------|-------|-------------|-------|
|                      | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | 122mm Gun (SP)        | 130mm Gun | 152mm Gun - How | 152mm Gun (SP) | 203mm Gun - How | 240mm Mort | 310mm Gun (SP) | 400 mm Mort ( SP ) | 14.5mm AD MG (Dual) ( SP ) | 7.6mm Lt MG | Longa | Kontrabomba | Trk   |
| HHB                  | 37        | 84           | 121   |                       |           |                 |                |                 |            |                |                    |                            |             |       |             | 28    |
| Arty Bde (2) (Mixed) | 115       | 1239         | 1354  | 18                    | 18        | 18              | 18             |                 |            |                |                    | 12                         | 20          |       |             | 214   |
| Hv Arty Bde          | 115       | 959          | 1074  |                       |           |                 |                | 12              | 12         | 6              | 6                  | 12                         | 20          |       |             | 199   |
| Tgt Acq Bn           | 27        | 247          | 274   |                       |           |                 |                |                 |            |                |                    |                            |             | 3     | 3           | 48    |
| H & S Btry           | (6)       | (25)         | (31)  |                       |           |                 |                |                 |            |                |                    |                            |             |       |             | (12)  |
| Tgt Acq Btry (3)     | (7)       | (74)         | (81)  |                       |           |                 |                |                 |            |                |                    |                            |             | (1)   | (1)         | (12)  |
| Sig Bn               | 29        | 185          | 214   |                       |           |                 |                |                 |            |                |                    |                            |             |       |             | 38    |
| Svc Elm              | 62        | 540          | 602   |                       |           |                 |                |                 |            |                |                    |                            |             |       |             | 285   |
| Hq Sec               | (6)       | (12)         | (18)  |                       |           |                 |                |                 |            |                |                    |                            |             |       |             | (10)  |
| MT Bn                | (22)      | (195)        | (217) |                       |           |                 |                |                 |            |                |                    |                            |             |       |             | (160) |
| Med Bn               | (22)      | (97)         | (119) |                       |           |                 |                |                 |            |                |                    |                            |             |       |             | (18)  |
| Svc Bn               | (12)      | (236)        | (248) |                       |           |                 |                |                 |            |                |                    |                            |             |       |             | (97)  |
| Total                | 500       | 4493         | 4993  | 36                    | 36        | 36              | 36             | 12              | 12         | 6              | 6                  | 36                         | 60          | 3     | 3           | 1026  |

Figure 6-28. Personnel, weapons and equipment—artillery division.

### 6-17. Surface-to-Surface Missile (SSM) Division

The surface-to-surface missile division is, together with its subordinate brigades, and administrative entity through which the Army Group Commander exercises his control over the firing units. The missile battalions are tactical firing units capable of independent operations. They are utilized in a

general fire support role for Army Group operations. In exceptional cases a number of battalions may be specifically employed in support of a combined arms army operation; in which case, they temporarily come under the operational control of the Army commander. The SSM division and its subordinate elements are dependent upon the Army Group for logistical support.



Note: Organized the same as FULMO battalion.

Figure 6-29. Organization, surface-to-surface missile division.

| Unit                 | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |       |       |         |       |
|----------------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|-------|-------|---------|-------|
|                      | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | Tondro                | Fulmo | Supro | DIREKTO | Trk   |
| HHB                  | 28        | 85           | 113   |                       |       |       |         | 24    |
| SSM Bde (Tondro) (2) | 119       | 1129         | 1248  | 12                    |       |       | 3       | 349   |
| H & S Btry           | (26)      | (82)         | (108) |                       |       |       |         | (43)  |
| SSM Bn (3)           | (31)      | (349)        | (380) | (4)                   |       |       | (1)     | (102) |
| Hv SSM Bde (Hv)      | 155       | 1349         | 1504  |                       | 4     | 2     | 3       | 422   |
| H & S Btry           | (34)      | (97)         | (131) |                       |       |       |         | (49)  |
| SSM Bn (FULMO)(2)    | (38)      | (395)        | (433) |                       | (2)   |       | (1)     | (119) |
| SSM Bn (SUPRO)       | (45)      | (462)        | (507) |                       |       | (2)   | (1)     | (135) |
| Svc Elm              | 64        | 375          | 439   |                       |       |       |         | 186   |
| Total                | 485       | 4067         | 4552  | 24                    | 4     | 2     | 9       | 1330  |

Figure 6-30. Personnel, weapons and equipment—surface-to-surface missile division.

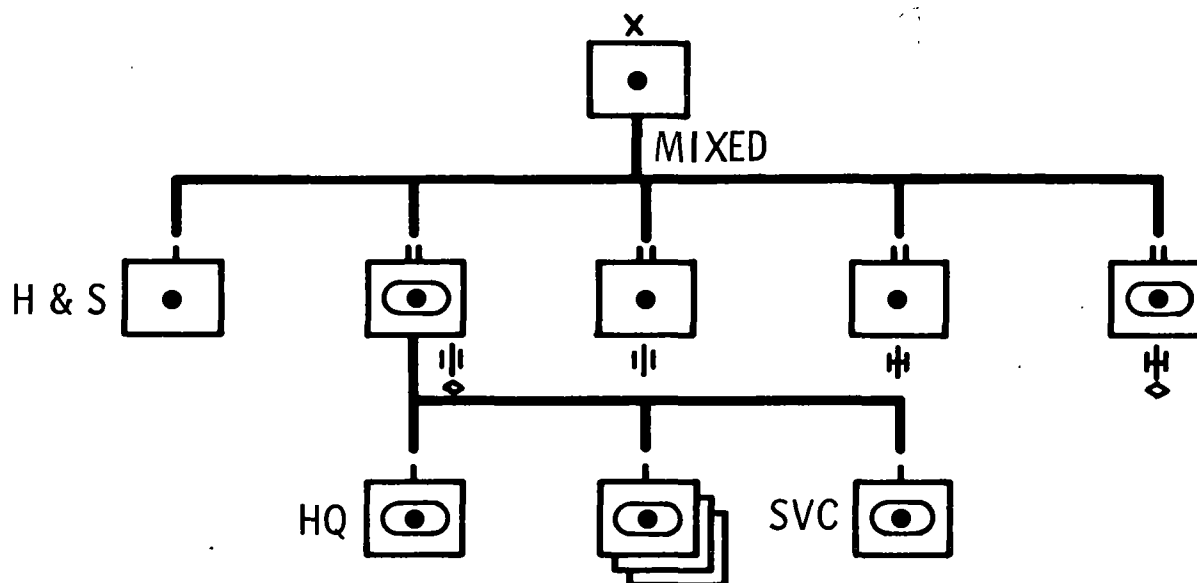


## Section V. ARTILLERY UNITS (NONDIVISIONAL)

## 6-18. General

Aggressor considers field artillery, air defense artillery, antitank weapons and mortars 120-mm and larger as artillery. These weapons are orga-

nized into units which are assigned as support units at all tactical echelons. This section pertains to those artillery units not organic to divisions about which details are known. Other artillery units may be in being but as yet are not identified.



Note : All battalions organized the same as gun battalion.

Figure 6-31. Organization, mixed artillery brigade.

**6-19. Mixed Artillery Brigade**

In addition to being organic to artillery divisions, two artillery brigades are subordinate to each combined arms army. These separate artillery

brigades are identical in organization to those organic to artillery divisions. They normally are allocated by the army commander to first echelon divisions where provisional artillery groups are formed for specific operations.

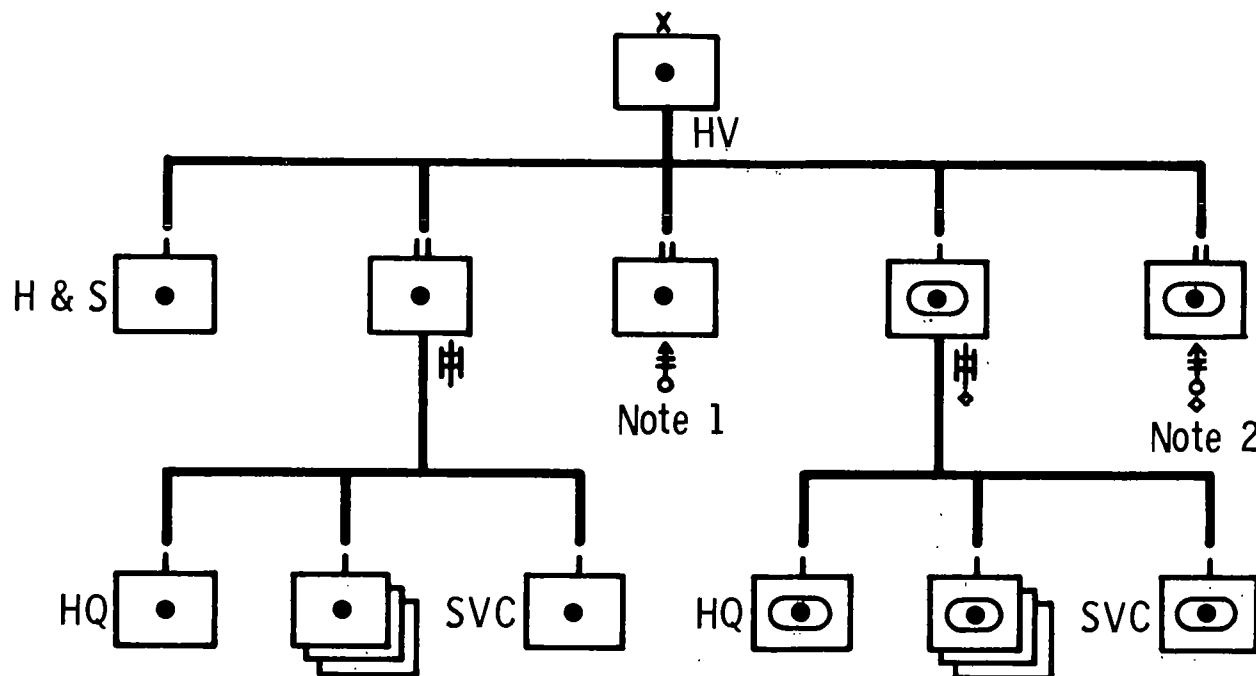
| Unit         | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |           |                 |                |                          |              |      |
|--------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------------|--------------|------|
|              | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | 122mm Gun (SP)        | 130mm Gun | 152mm Gun - How | 152mm Gun (SP) | 14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP) | 7.62mm Lt MG | Trk  |
| H & S Btry   | 27        | 79           | 106   |                       |           |                 |                | 4                        | 4            | 46   |
| Gun Bn (SP)  | 22        | 281          | 303   | 18                    |           |                 |                | 2                        | 4            | 33   |
| Hq Btry      | (7)       | (20)         | (27)  |                       |           |                 |                | (2)                      | (2)          | (9)  |
| Gun Btry (3) | (4)       | (72)         | (76)  | (6)                   |           |                 |                |                          |              | (2)  |
| Svc Btry     | (3)       | (45)         | (48)  |                       |           |                 |                |                          | (2)          | (18) |
| Gun Bn       | 22        | 281          | 303   |                       | 18        |                 |                | 2                        | 4            | 51   |
| Gun - How Bn | 22        | 299          | 321   |                       |           | 18              |                | 2                        | 4            | 51   |
| Gun Bn (SP)  | 22        | 299          | 321   |                       |           |                 | 18             | 2                        | 4            | 33   |
| Total        | 115       | 1239         | 1354  | 18                    | 18        | 18              | 18             | 12                       | 20           | 214  |

Figure 6-32. Personnel, weapons and equipment—mixed artillery brigade.

**6-20. Heavy Artillery Brigade**

One heavy artillery brigade is organic to each artillery division. Units of the brigade are em-

ployed to provide long-range artillery support for tactical units.



Note 1: Same organization as gun/how battalion.

Note 2: Same organization as gun (sp) battalion.

Figure 6-33. Organization—heavy artillery brigade.

| Unit               | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |            |                |                 |                          |              |      |
|--------------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|--------------|------|
|                    | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | 203mm Gun - How       | 240mm Mort | 310mm Gun (SP) | 400mm Mort (SP) | 14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP) | 7.62mm Lt MG | Trk  |
| H & S Btry         | 27        | 73           | 100   |                       |            |                |                 | 4                        | 4            | 49   |
| Gun - How Bn       | 22        | 284          | 306   | 12                    |            |                |                 | 2                        | 4            | 42   |
| Hq Btry            | (7)       | (20)         | (27)  |                       |            |                |                 | (2)                      | (2)          | (9)  |
| Gun - How Btry (3) | (4)       | (74)         | (78)  | (4)                   |            |                |                 |                          |              | (6)  |
| Svc Btry           | (3)       | (42)         | (45)  |                       |            |                |                 |                          | (2)          | (15) |
| Mort Bn            | 22        | 284          | 306   |                       | 12         |                |                 | 2                        | 4            | 42   |
| Gun Bn (SP)        | 22        | 159          | 181   |                       |            | 6              |                 | 2                        | 4            | 33   |
| Hq Btry            | (7)       | (20)         | (27)  |                       |            |                |                 | (2)                      | (2)          | (8)  |
| Gun Btry (3)       | (4)       | (34)         | (38)  |                       |            | (2)            |                 |                          |              | (4)  |
| Svc Btry           | (3)       | (37)         | (40)  |                       |            |                |                 |                          | (2)          | (13) |
| Mort Bn (SP)       | 22        | 159          | 181   |                       |            |                | 6               | 2                        | 4            | 33   |
| Total              | 115       | 959          | 1074  | 12                    | 12         | 6              | 6               | 12                       | 20           | 199  |

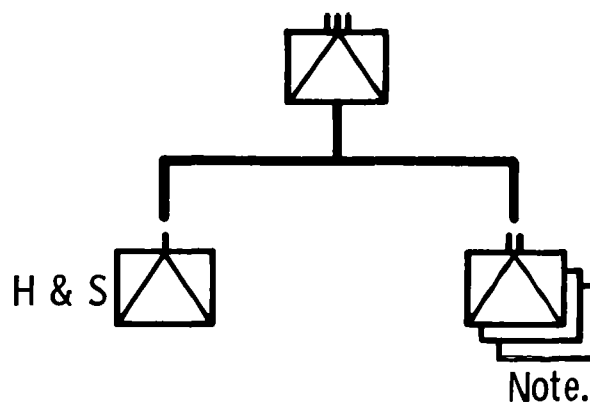
Figure 6-34. Personnel, weapons and equipment—heavy artillery brigade.

**6-21. Air Defense Artillery**

Conventional air defense artillery support is provided tactical units by 57-mm towed guns and the 14.5-mm AD MG. One battery of the 57-mm towed guns is also found in each of the surface-to-air missile (SAM) battalions organic to the SAM brigades of the armies and army groups.

**6-22. Antitank Regiment**

One antitank regiment is organic to each combined arms army. It is used to supplement the antitank battalions of the mechanized divisions. In addition to antitank guns, antitank guided missiles are an integral part of the regiment.



Note: Same organization as antitank battalion, mechanized division (FIGURE 6-15).

Figure 6-85. Organization—antitank regiment.

| Unit       | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |            |                          |     |            |     |
|------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|------------|--------------------------|-----|------------|-----|
|            | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | 100mm AT Gun (SP)     | RIPSNORTER | 14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP) | APC | 7.62mm LMG | Trk |
| H & S Btry | 10        | 62           | 72    |                       |            | 2                        | 2   | 4          | 9   |
| AT Bn (3)  | 22        | 222          | 244   | 12                    | 6          | 2                        | 2   | 4          | 29  |
| Total      | 76        | 728          | 804   | 36                    | 18         | 8                        | 8   | 16         | 96  |

Figure 6-86. Personnel, weapons and equipment—antitank regiment.

## Section VI. GUIDED MISSILE UNITS (NONDIVISIONAL)

**6-23. General**

Because of the increased reliance placed on the use of guided missiles, there are no rocket units and only a few conventional air defense artillery units organic to tactical echelons above division. The latter are the air defense artillery batteries subordinate to each of the battalions of the surface-to-air brigade. In addition to the units outlined in this section, others may be in existence about which no information is available. However, it is known that Aggressor has several experimental missile (both SSM and SAM) sites in the homeland.

**6-24. Surface-to-Surface Missile (SSM) Brigade—(TONDRO)**

Two of these brigades, which are purely administrative, are assigned to a surface-to-surface missile division. In addition, one surface-to-surface missile brigade is subordinate to the combined arms and tank armies. They are equipped with

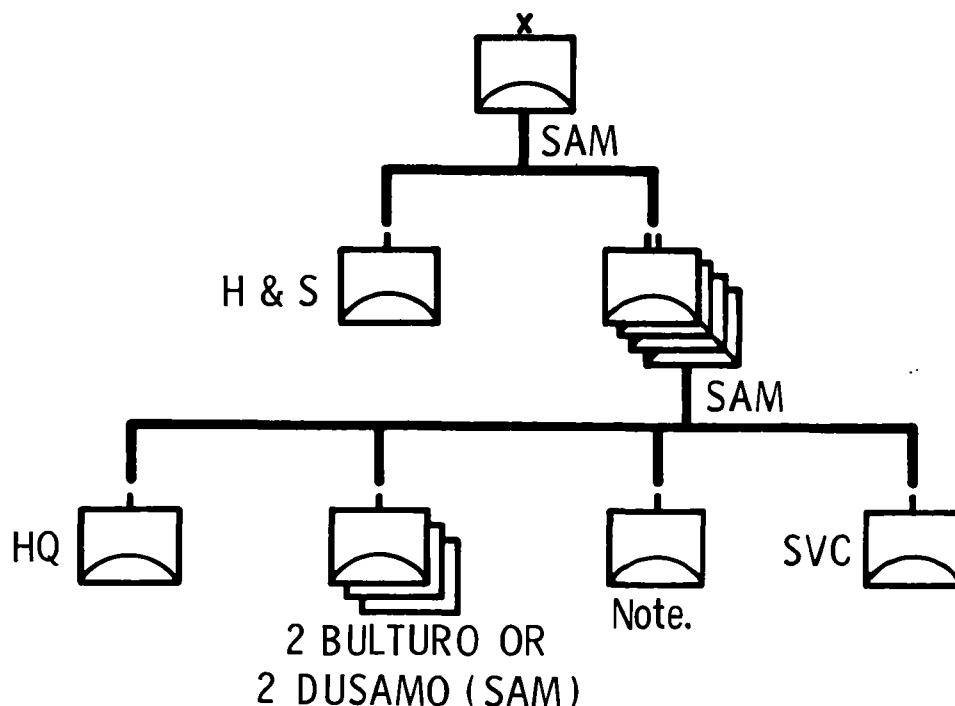
TONDRO missiles which provide additional support for ground units.

**6-25. Heavy Surface-to-Surface Missile Brigade**

The organization of the heavy surface-to-surface missile brigade is similar to that of the surface-to-surface missile brigade. It is found only in the surface-to-surface missile division and normally is retained under control of the army group commander to provide long-range tactical support.

**6-26. Surface-to-Air Missile (SAM) Brigades**

There are two types of surface-to-air brigades, the DUSAMO and the BULTURO. Both have identical organizations. One of each of the brigades is organic to the army group while only one BULTURO brigade is organic to each army. These brigades provide air defense artillery support for the army and army group rear areas while SAGO and AGLO units normally are employed, in a static role, generally in the homeland.



Note: Same organization as the AD gun battery, ADA battalion, division artillery, mechanized division (FIGURE 6-15).

Figure 6-37. Organization—surface-to-air missile brigade (BULTURO or DUSAMO).

| Unit       | Personnel |              |       | Weapons and Equipment |                     |              |           |              |     |
|------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------|-----------|--------------|-----|
|            | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | BULTURO or DUSAMO     | 57mm AD Gun (Towed) | ADVERTILONGA | PAFREGADA | PAFJETAJO A3 | Trk |
| H & S Btry | 28        | 84           | 112   |                       |                     | 1            |           |              | 46  |
| SAM BN (4) | 28        | 352          | 380   | 6                     | 6                   |              | 1         | 3            | 115 |
| Total      | 140       | 1492         | 1632  | 24                    | 24                  | 1            | 1         | 12           | 506 |

Figure 6-38. Personnel, weapons and equipment—surface-to-air missile brigade (BULTURO or DUSAMO).

## Section VII. ENGINEER UNITS (NONDIVISIONAL)

### 6-27. General

Above division level there are primarily three types of engineer units: general construction, amphibious and ponton. Others, such as pipeline construction units, may be in existence but little information is available regarding their organization.

### 6-28. Engineer Regiment

a. One engineer regiment is assigned to each army group. It provides general construction support for the army group rear area and additional bridge construction, mine laying and mine clearing support for tactical units.

b. The construction battalion is a general purpose unit. There is one subordinate to each engineer regiment and to each army. It has the capability of constructing roads, shelters, supply points, airstrips, and water purification facilities for units in the rear areas.

c. A bridge construction battalion is organic

to each engineer regiment. Its mission is to construct bridges in the rear areas or to supplement the capability of divisional engineer battalions. A technical company contains various types of equipment such as cranes, pile drivers, bridge-laying tanks and trucks, and portable fixed bridges. These bridges are capable of supporting the heaviest Aggressor equipment and can bridge spans up to 30 meters.

d. The mine battalion provides support for forward units by transporting, laying and clearing mines. Each company is capable of laying deliberate minefields at the rate of 60-75 meters per hour, with 30 percent of the mines booby-trapped.

### 6-29. Amphibious Engineer Regiment

One amphibious engineer regiment is organic to each army group. An amphibious battalion, organized identically to the battalions of the regiment is subordinate to the combined arms armies.

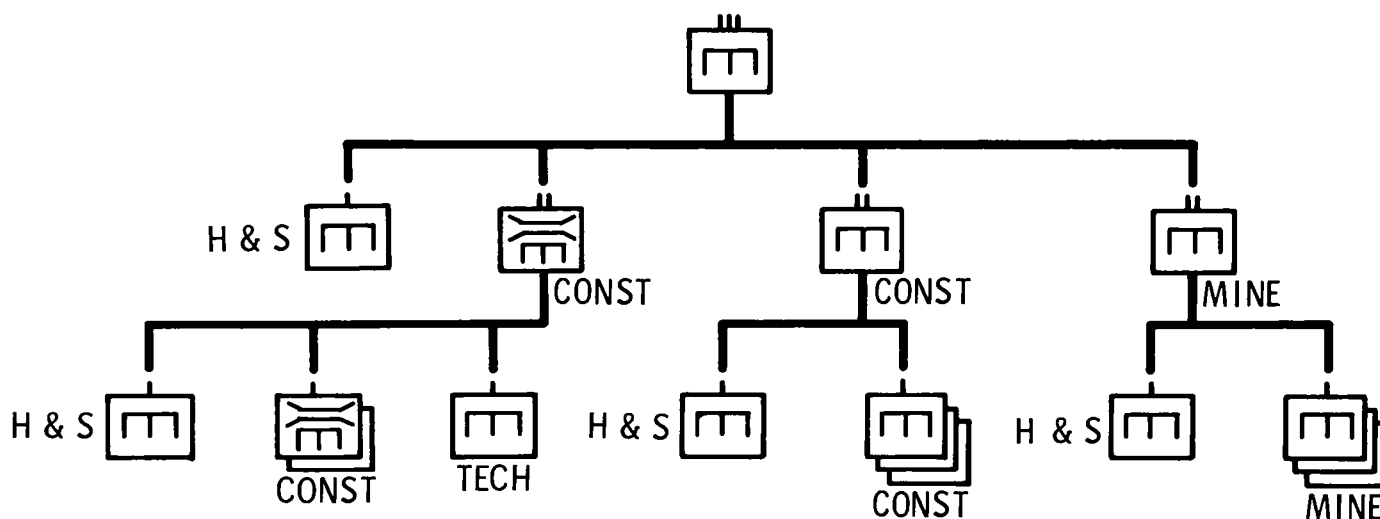


Figure 6-39. Organization—engineer regiment.

| Unit             | Personnel |              |       | Equipment |                  |                  |                   |               |         |                       |             |                    |                       |        |      |
|------------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|---------------|---------|-----------------------|-------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------|------|
|                  | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | Dozer     | Motorized Grader | Ditching Machine | Motorized Scraper | Trench Digger | Tractor | Crane (Truck mounted) | Pile driver | Bridge laying tank | Portable fixed bridge | Mdn Tk | Trk  |
| H & S Co         | 24        | 45           | 69    |           |                  |                  |                   |               |         |                       |             |                    |                       |        | 18   |
| Const Bn         | 31        | 300          | 331   | 9         | 6                | 3                | 3                 | 3             | 6       | 6                     | 3           |                    |                       |        | 121  |
| H & S Co         | (16)      | (54)         | (70)  |           |                  |                  |                   |               |         |                       |             |                    |                       |        | (25) |
| Const Co (3)     | (5)       | (82)         | (87)  | (3)       | (2)              | (1)              | (1)               | (1)           | (2)     | (2)                   | (1)         |                    |                       |        | (32) |
| Brg Const Bn     | 34        | 281          | 315   | 6         | 2                | 2                |                   | 4             | 7       | 6                     | 6           | 3                  | 3                     |        | 96   |
| H & S Co         | (18)      | (48)         | (66)  |           |                  |                  |                   |               |         |                       |             |                    |                       |        | (24) |
| Brg Const Co (2) | (5)       | (79)         | (84)  | (2)       | (1)              | (1)              |                   | (2)           | (2)     | (2)                   | (2)         |                    |                       |        | (30) |
| Tech Co          | (6)       | (75)         | (81)  | (2)       |                  |                  |                   |               | (3)     | (2)                   | (2)         | (3)                | (3)                   |        | (12) |
| Mine Bn          | 20        | 181          | 201   |           |                  |                  |                   |               |         |                       |             |                    |                       | 3      | 63   |
| H & S Co         | (8)       | (25)         | (33)  |           |                  |                  |                   |               |         |                       |             |                    |                       |        | (12) |
| Mine Co (3)      | (4)       | (52)         | (56)  |           |                  |                  |                   |               |         |                       |             |                    |                       | (3)    | (17) |
| Total            | 109       | 807          | 916   | 15        | 8                | 5                | 3                 | 7             | 13      | 12                    | 9           | 3                  | 3                     | 3      | 298  |

Figure 6-40. Personnel and equipment—engineer regiment.



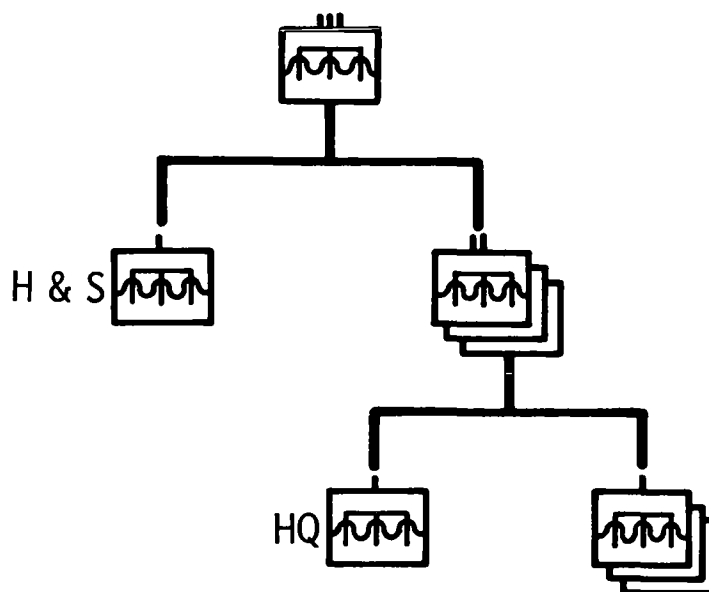


Figure 6-41. Organization—amphibious engineer regiment.

| Unit          | Personnel |              |       | Equipment |      |         |     |
|---------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------|------|---------|-----|
|               | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | ARANEO    | LIMO | LACERTO | Trk |
| H & S Co      | 12        | 22           | 34    |           |      | 4       | 7   |
| Amph Bn (3)   | 25        | 276          | 301   | 45        | 45   | 14      | 14  |
| Hq Co         | (7)       | (9)          | (16)  |           |      | (2)     | (2) |
| Amphib Co (3) | (6)       | (89)         | (95)  | (15)      | (15) | (4)     | (4) |
| Total         | 87        | 850          | 937   | 135       | 135  | 46      | 49  |

Figure 6-42. Personnel and equipment—amphibious engineer regiment.

### 6-30. Engineer Ponton Regiment

One engineer ponton regiment is assigned to each army group. Two medium and one heavy ponton battalions are organic to the regiment. One medium battalion is also organic to each army. The

medium battalion is capable of constructing one 500-foot 50-ton ponton bridge in 6 hours or nine 50-ton ferries in 3 hours. The heavy battalion can construct one 400-foot 60-ton ponton bridge in 4 hours or six 60-ton ferries each requiring one hour and 30 minutes to construct.

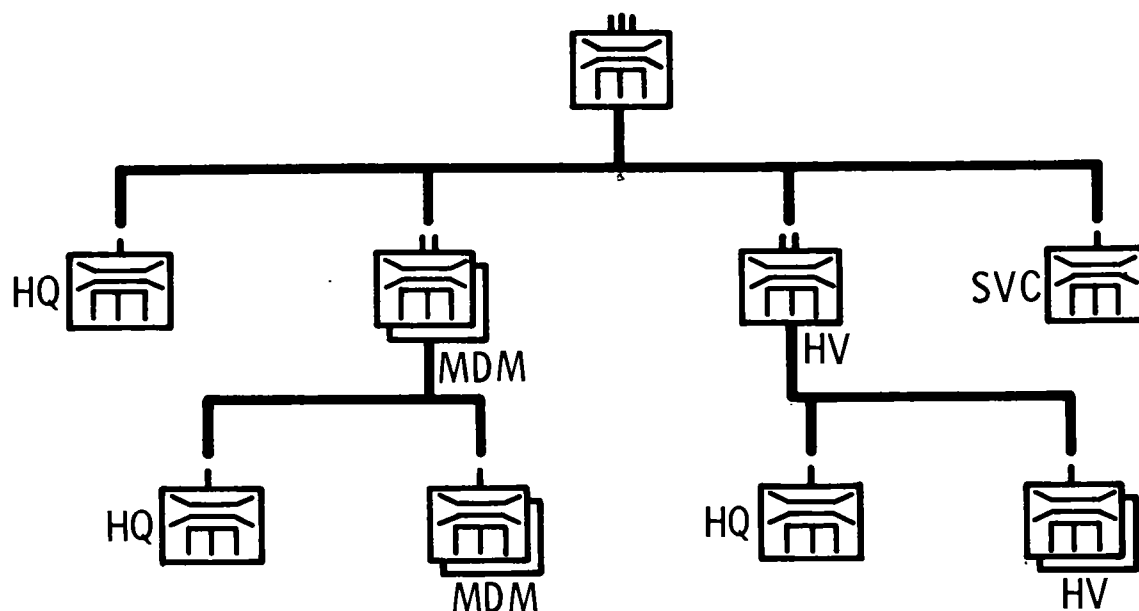


Figure 6-43. Organization—engineer ponton regiment.

| Unit             | Personnel |              |       | Equipment |          |      |         |       |            |             |      |
|------------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-----------|----------|------|---------|-------|------------|-------------|------|
|                  | Officers  | Enlisted Men | Total | Pon (Mdm) | Pon (Hv) | LIMO | LACERTO | Crane | Motor boat | Pile driver | Trk  |
| Hq Co            | 12        | 26           | 38    |           |          |      |         |       |            |             | 8    |
| Pon Bn (Mdm) (2) | 19        | 234          | 253   | 48        |          | 6    | 2       | 2     | 8          | 2           | 36   |
| Hq Co            | (7)       | (18)         | (25)  |           |          |      | (2)     |       |            |             | (6)  |
| Pon Co (2)       | (6)       | (108)        | (114) | (24)      |          | (3)  |         | (1)   | (4)        | (1)         | (15) |
| Pon Bn (Hv)      | 19        | 234          | 253   |           | 48       | 6    | 2       | 2     | 8          | 2           | 36   |
| Hq Co            | (7)       | (18)         | (25)  |           |          |      | (2)     |       |            |             | (6)  |
| Pon Co (2)       | (6)       | (108)        | (114) |           | (24)     | (3)  |         | (1)   | (4)        | (1)         | (15) |
| Svc Co           | 10        | 92           | 102   |           |          |      |         |       |            |             | 35   |
| Total            | 79        | 820          | 899   | 96        | 48       | 18   | 6       | 6     | 24         | 6           | 151  |

Figure 6-44. Personnel and equipment—engineer ponton regiment.

## Section VIII. SIGNAL UNITS (NONDIVISIONAL)

**6-31. General**

Signal units above division level are capable of providing all types of wire, radio, intercept, and radio relay support for the commands to which assigned. In addition, they are responsible for the internal communications, the control of classified documents, and messenger service of the supported headquarters. Additional units, other than those outlined in this section, are available at the Ministry of Armed Forces to augment signal support of tactical units.

**6-32. Signal Regiment**

Two signal regiments are organic to each army

group and one to each army. A regiment normally is composed of three operational battalions, one intercept battalion, and a command post company which provide services for the supported unit headquarters. The number of operational battalions in a regiment may be increased depending upon the size and mission of the unit to which assigned. Also, the type of equipment will vary. For example, the radios and radio relay equipment in the battalions of the regiment supporting an army group have a longer range capability than those in the regiment supporting an army.

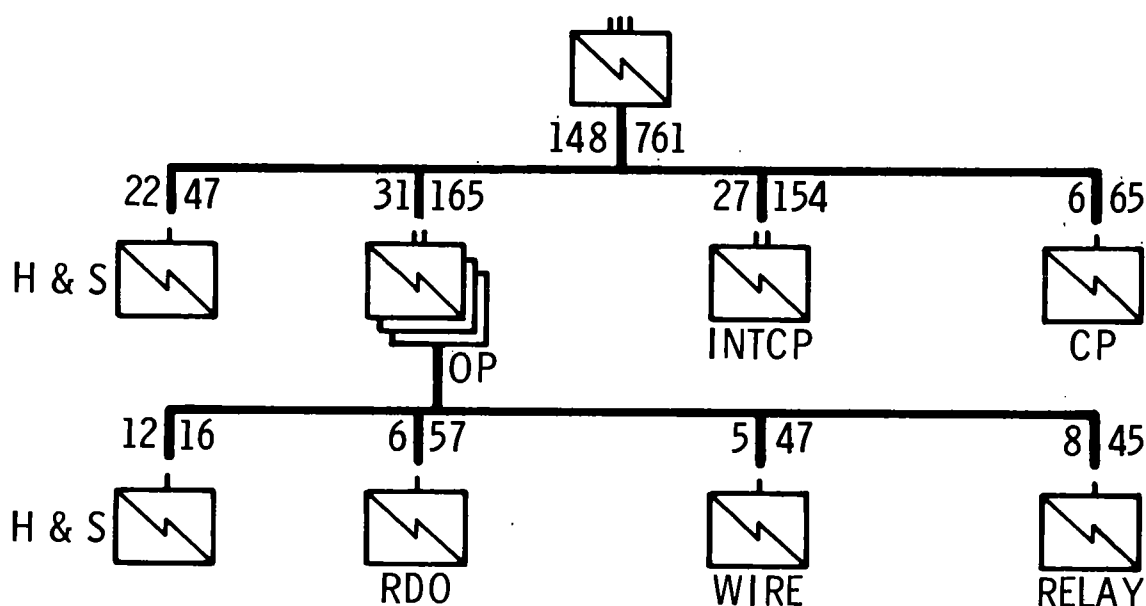


Figure 6-45. Organization—signal regiment.

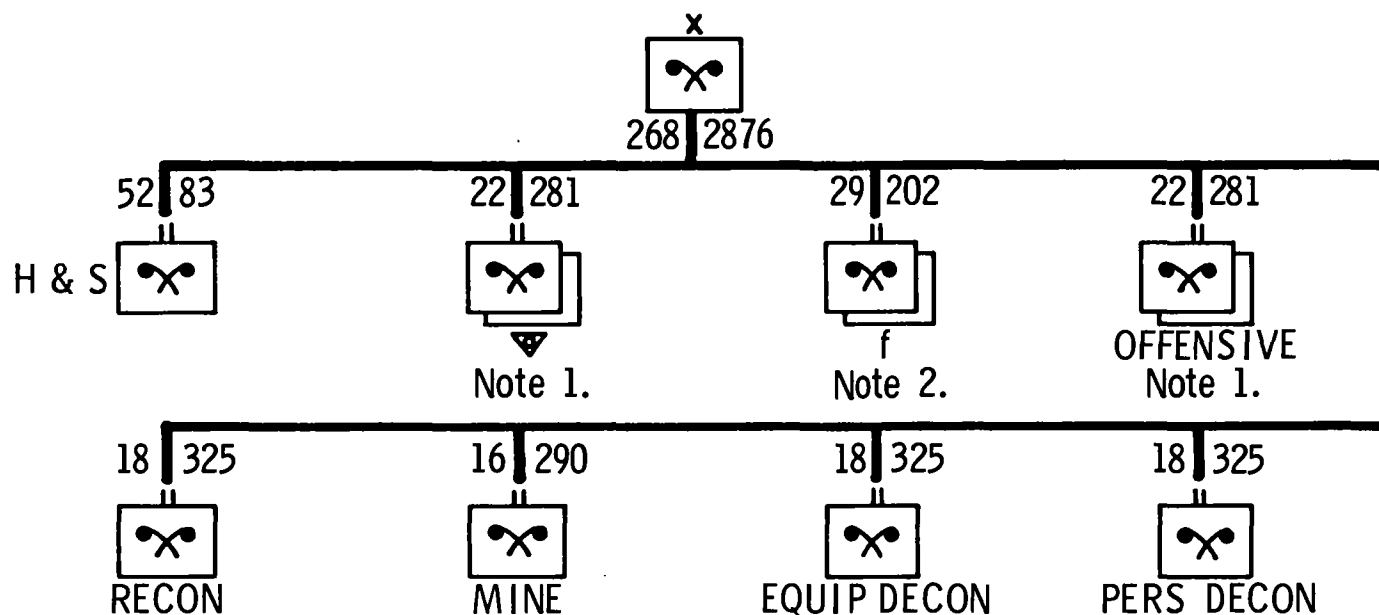
## Section IX. CHEMICAL UNITS (NONDIVISIONAL)

## 6-33. General

Chemical units at division level and below are primarily defensive in nature. There are no organic units at army level, but units are attached from the chemical brigade at army group for specific operations. Either the chemical officer or the commander of the chemical unit at each level of command advises the commander on the employment of chemical and biological agents and on necessary defensive measures.

## 6-34. Chemical Brigade

A chemical brigade is organic to each army group. Its mission is both offensive and defensive in support of the tactical units within the group. Offensive battalions of the brigade may be equipped with any of the various types of artillery weapons capable of firing chemical and biological agents. They are able to conduct independent operations and usually are attached to first echelon divisions.



Note 1: Equipped with any type artillery weapon.

Note 2: Equipped with portable and tank mounted flame throwers.

Figure 6-46. Organization—chemical brigade.

## Section X. SERVICE UNITS (NONDIVISIONAL)

**6-35. Transportation Units**

a. Movements of troops and supplies in the homeland are coordinated with the Ministry of Transportation by the Transportation Directorate of the General Staff. They are made by rail, air and road. Rail movements are handled principally by the Ministry of Transportation with the assistance, in some instances, of ground forces transportation engineer units. These units usually are employed in the homeland but where required may be attached to army groups for special operations. Air movements are conducted by transportation elements of the Troop Carrier Directorate of the Aggressor Air Force. In the event of emergencies, civilian airlines can be used to supplement the capability of the air force. Road movements are performed by motor transport units, but as with air movements, civilian transportation may be utilized.

b. A motor transport regiment is subordinate to any army group and a combined arms army while a motor transport battalion is assigned to

each tank army. The three subordinate battalions of the regiment and the separate battalions have identical organizations. Each is equipped with 150 trucks, with the type varying depending upon the organization of the supported unit.

**6-36. Intelligence Units**

a. Numerous and varied intelligence units are available to provide all types of intelligence support to Aggressor forces. Intelligence units organic to tactical commands are discussed in this paragraph. These units may be augmented by others from the homeland and territorial commands.

b. An intelligence regiment is organic to army groups, a battalion to armies, and a company to divisions. Operations of these units are controlled by the intelligence officer of the command. When needed these units are supplemented by elements of the next higher intelligence unit on a temporary basis. Capabilities of the special operations companies and platoons are discussed in paragraph 10-7.

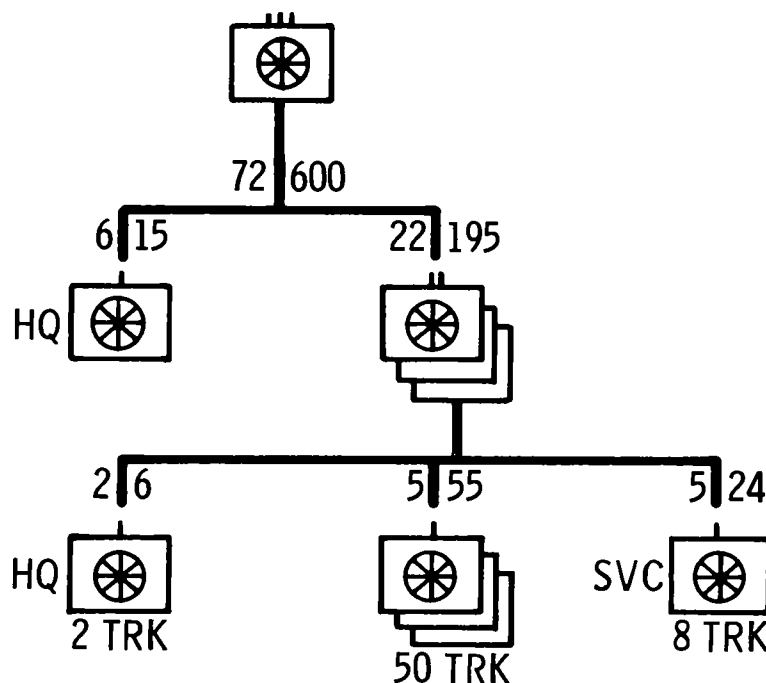


Figure 6-47. Organization—motor transport regiment.

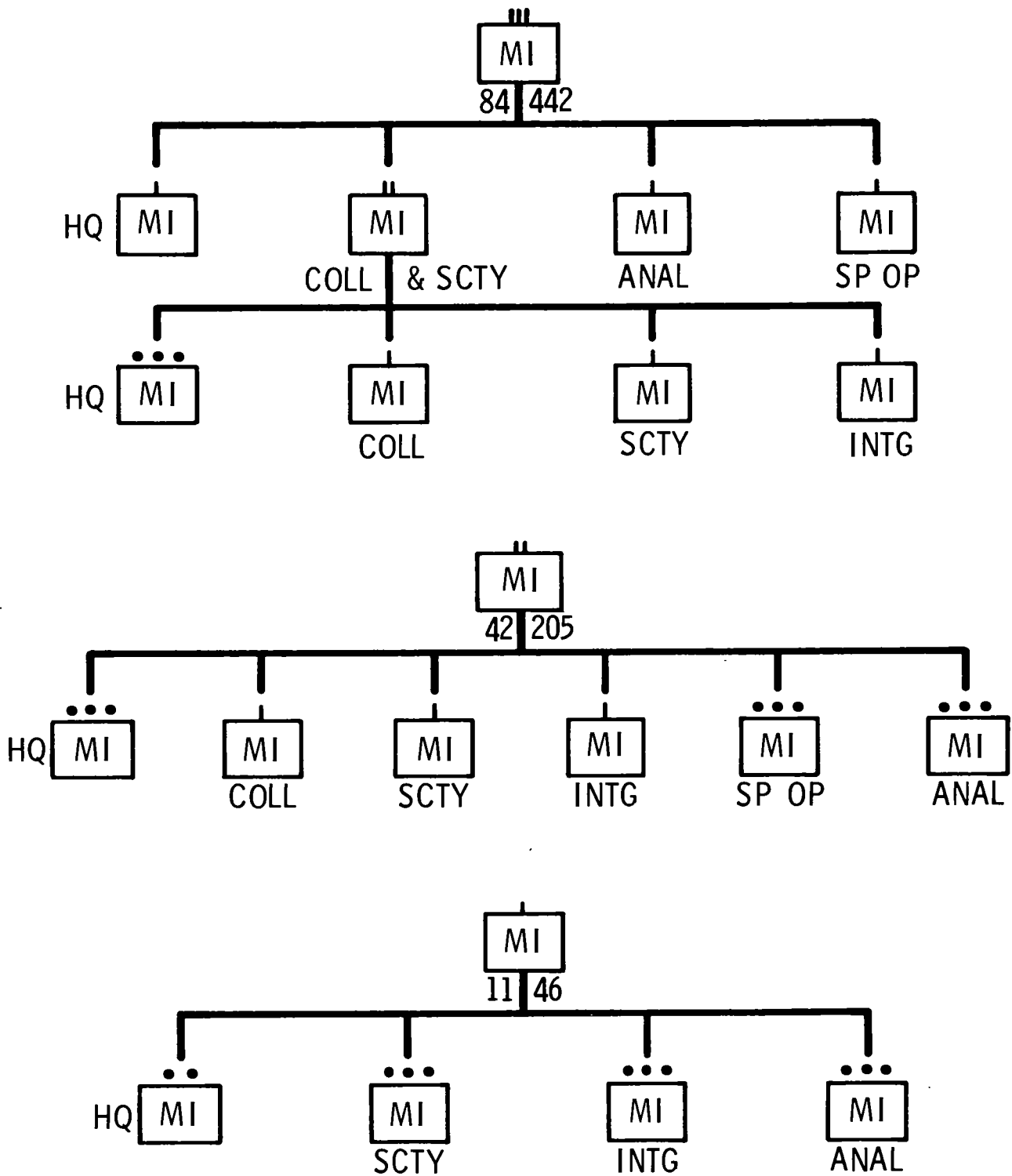


Figure 6-48. Organization—intelligence units.

### 6-37. Propaganda Units

Propaganda troops are organized into battalions that operate at army group level and into companies that operate at army level. Teams can be formed from these units for attachment to divisions and other units.

### 6-38. Guerrilla Activities

Aggressor guerrilla organization for insurgent war is described in FM 30-104. Interface with Aggressor regular force units occurs at all levels

depending upon circumstances and situation. When extensive materiel and physical support is provided to guerrilla forces by Aggressor and the operations are primarily of an open guerrilla war nature, control is exercised by the Ground Troops Main Directorate. Where this is not practical, Aggressor activities in insurgent operations are controlled through political channels by the Circle Trigon Party. Aggressor provides army advisor groups at all levels of the guerrilla organization as required by the situation and circumstances.

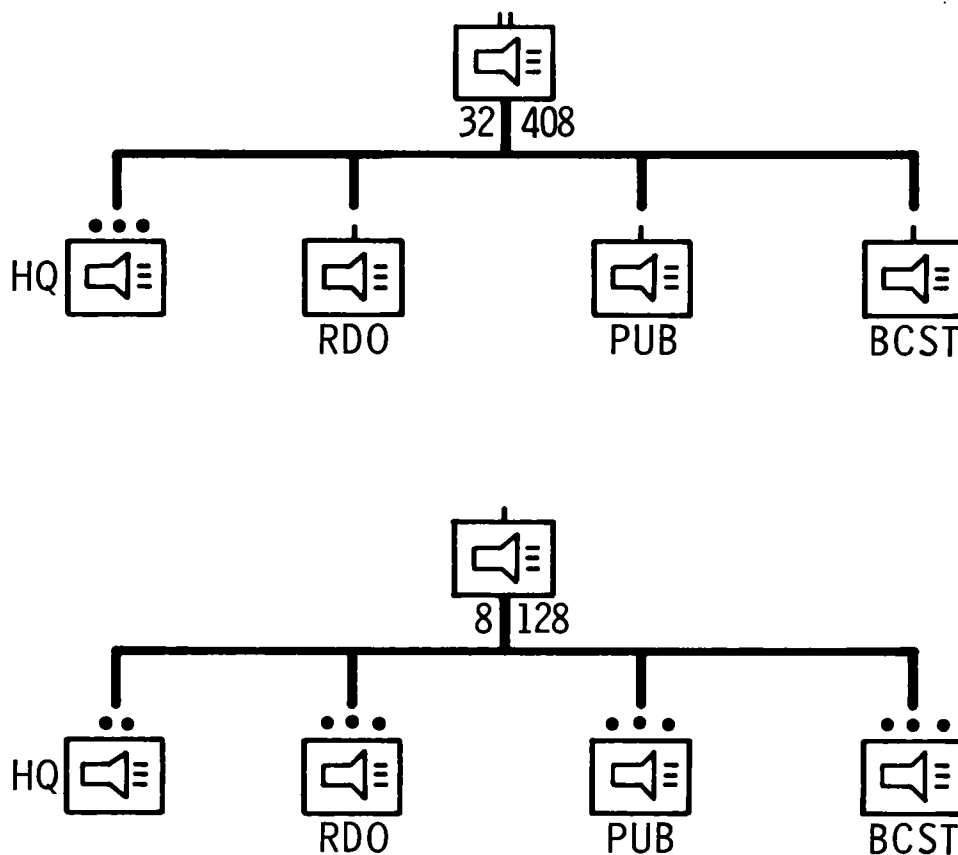


Figure 6-49. Organization—propaganda units.



.

.



.

.





## CHAPTER 7

### AGGRESSOR AIR FORCE

---

#### 7-1. General

At the High Command level the Aggressor Air Force is organized into Long-Range, Tactical Air and Troop Carrier Directorates. These directorates are headed by an air marshal who exercises control over them and also coordinates with the Main Directorate of the Navy on matters peculiar to the Air Force and Naval Air Equipment used by all air elements is similar in design to simplify procurement and supply. For example, fighter and attack planes can be altered for photographic reconnaissance, and aircraft can be modified to permit operation from aircraft carriers.

#### 7-2. Long-Range Directorate

The mission of the Long-Range Directorate is to attack strategic targets in enemy territory. In order to accomplish this mission, fighter and bomber regiments are formed into divisions. These divisions, under control of the Directorate, are deployed throughout the homeland on 15-minute alert status in order to be prepared in the event of hostile strategic attack.

#### 7-3. Tactical Air Directorate

This directorate supervises the administration of

the various air armies (see fig. 6-6) which are assigned to army groups to provide tactical support for the ground forces. Control of tactical air support is exercised through an extensive network of ground control stations. Requests are forwarded through the Air Liaison Officer located in the ground commander's CP through these ground control stations to the Army Tactical Operations Center. Control is usually retained at Army Group level, but may be passed to the forward ground unit commander during exploitation and pursuit phases of an operation.

#### 7-4. Troop Carrier Directorate

Responsibility for the aerial transport of personnel and supplies is vested in the Troop Carrier Directorate. Most of the transport regiments, both fixed wing and rotary, are assigned to air armies; however, some are retained under control of the Directorate. These units are attached to military districts for training purposes and for further attachment to air armies whenever they need additional transport capability. Military Transportation Aviation Regiments of the air armies allocates necessary helicopters to ground unit commanders to conduct airmobile operations.



.

.



.

.



## CHAPTER 8

### AGGRESSOR NAVY

---

#### 8-1. General

The Aggressor Navy is composed of fleets, coastal defense units, submarines, and the naval air arm. It is equipped with a variety of the latest type conventional vessels (except battleships), auxiliary ships, and service craft. Some of the cruisers are nuclear powered and fitted with guided missiles. The Aggressor Navy does conduct amphibious training for ground troops.

#### 8-2. Fleets

Fleets do not have a fixed organization but are organized according to their mission. Any number of the various types of vessels, ships, service craft, submarines and aircraft may be attached to a fleet by the Navy High Command. Fleets conduct offensive operations against enemy navies, transport ground forces to areas of operations and support ground forces by providing seaward flank security and bombardment when possible.

#### 8-3. Coast Defense

Coastal defense commands are organized in the maritime areas of the homeland for the protection

of coastal areas, navigable rivers and insular possessions. These coastal commands are defensive in nature and have no fixed organization.

#### 8-4. Submarines

Submarines are considered the principal offensive elements of the Navy. They may operate under direct control of the Navy High Command or be assigned to either fleets or coastal defense commands. Their missions include interdiction of enemy sea lanes, protection of Aggressor convoys and strategic attacks against enemy territory.

#### 8-5. Naval Air Arm

The naval air arm is much smaller than the tactical air force but is equipped with the same types of aircraft which are modified to permit operation from aircraft carriers. Its organization, training and tactical operation are controlled by the Navy High Command which coordinates closely with the Air Force. Naval air units assigned to coastal defense commands are primarily defensive in nature while those assigned to fleets provide both offensive and defensive support.



.

.



.

.



## CHAPTER 9

### AGGRESSOR COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

---

#### Section I. GENERAL

##### 9-1. Development

In recent years the Aggressor Nation has been modifying its logistical organization and procedures in an effort to meet the requirements of mobile and fast-moving forces in modern warfare. Recent developments include increasing the mobility and mechanization of supply operations, the use of modern supply handling procedures and equipment, increasing the depth of forward-unit service areas, providing forward units larger reserves of supplies, dispersing and camouflaging logistic installations to a greater extent, organizing within rear units the means for quickly neutralizing the effects of nuclear attacks against rear area targets, and increasing the scope of medical treatment and evacuation. The siting of supply bases has been changed in conformity with the increased depths of deployment of tactical units. For protection against nuclear attacks Aggressor locates logistic installations away from likely targets for enemy nuclear attacks and digs in supplies. The entire transportation system has been improved by the extensive use of lower-unit transportation facilities, by providing field units with a more mobile and flexible repair organization, and by wide use of cargo helicopters, conventional cargo aircraft of good design, portable pipelines, and portable package supply conveyors. Complete rear area mechanization is the ultimate goal.

##### 9-2. Responsibilities

a. At ministerial level, responsibility for supply is vested in the agency responsible for procurement. The party, probably in the Central Committee, determines the amount of each year's production which is to be allocated to the armed forces for current consumption and the amount that is to be held in reserve. The details of this allocation plan are worked out by the Council of Ministers and its subordinate agencies. In every command at regiment and higher levels, the re-

sponsibility for overall logistical coordination rests with the Deputy Commander for the Rear who is also known as the Chief of the Rear. He is directly responsible for the procurement and supply of food, clothing and equipment, fuel and lubricants, and medical and veterinary materiel. He supervises and maintains rear area installations, is responsible for the physical movement of all classes of supplies, carries out such additional duties as traffic control coordinator, supervises the flow of replacement personnel, rear area security and damage control, and control of civilians excepting civil affairs. The Chief of the Rear, with the assistance of the Chiefs/Commanders of arms and technical services, is responsible for logistical planning in support of his unit's mission and for supervising the execution of the final plans.

b. The Chiefs/Commanders of arms and of the technical services at all levels are responsible for the supply, maintenance, and repair of weapons, equipment and technical supplies pertaining to their arms or services. They coordinate closely with the Chief of the Rear in carrying out their procurement activities.

##### 9-3. Organization

a. The Deputy Minister of Defense for the Rear (the Chief of the Rear at the national level) directly influences logistic activities down to the lowest levels. At successively lower unit levels, the organizational Chiefs of the Rear come under the operational control of the unit commanders while subordinate to the Chief of the Rear of the next higher level for technical and administrative activities. In the area of logistics this system of dual control holds true for the Chiefs/Commanders of arms and of technical services as well.

b. The logistical organization at national level is illustrated in figure 10-4. Generally, a similar organization exists at army group, army, division, and regimental level. At army group level and above, the supply agencies for food, clothing and

equipment, are subordinate to the Subordinate Directorate for the Rear-Intendence. This agency is not found below army group and its functions are taken over directly by the unit Chief of the Rear. At division and regimental level a deputy for technical affairs heads the combined agency responsible for combat and noncombat vehicles, spare parts, tank and motor vehicle repair facilities. At all levels, each Commander/Chief of technical service is responsible for the supply of items peculiar to his arm or service, but at divisional and regimental level these supplies are stored in a combined technical supply depot. The specialized supply channels end at regimental level. At battalion, all supply is handled by the commander, his executive officer, and the leader of the battalion service platoon. At company level, the commander and the first sergeant perform all supply functions.

c. The supply responsibilities of the Directorates listed in figure 10-4 are as follows:

| <i>Supplies</i>                                         | <i>Responsible Directorate</i> |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Artillery, small arms, and all types of ammunition..... | Artillery                      |
| Combat vehicles .....                                   | Tank                           |
| Noncombat vehicles .....                                | Motor vehicle-tractor          |
| Engineer equipment .....                                | Engineer                       |
| Signal equipment .....                                  | Signal                         |
| Chemical supplies .....                                 | Chemical                       |
| Food, clothing and equipment.....                       | Intendence                     |
| Fuel and lubricants.....                                | Fuels                          |
| Medical .....                                           | Medical                        |
| Veterinary .....                                        | Veterinary                     |
| Aircraft (fixed wing and rotary) ..                     | Air Force                      |
| Vessels and boats.....                                  | Navy                           |

#### 9-4. Principles of Logistical Support

a. Aggressor logistical concepts reduce requirements to a minimum and aim at relieving combat troops of logistical problems as much as possible. As presently practiced the emphasis is on attaining and maintaining a capability to support sustained operations over long distances. Improvisation and full use of local materials, food and labor are important factors in Aggressor logistical support.

b. Detailed and long-term planning of Aggressor logistical support is carried out at the highest practicable level. Supply and transportation are coordinated with the production program of civilian ministries and state committees. At all levels the logistical staffs are brought into the planning at the earliest possible date to advise the commander and to insure that his plans are implemented.

c. The Aggressor armed forces have attained

a high degree of standardization of rugged, high quality equipment. This standardization not only eases manufacture but also simplifies maintenance.

d. There is a strict order of priority for the delivery of supplies that is normally as follows: ammunition, POL, technical stores, rations.

e. Aggressor utilizes a distribution forward principle of supply in the field. Normally the higher echelon is responsible for supplying forward. However, divisions and regiments under certain circumstances may pick up their own supplies from rear area installations.

f. The salvage and use of local and captured materials follow a definite plan, and the procedure is standard at all levels. Special staffs and units are allocated to this task at army and army group levels.

g. Supply discipline is strict and effective. Personal accountability for equipment and supplies is rigidly enforced. Waste and negligence are kept to a minimum by holding the individual or unit commander financially responsible.

h. The standard of living in the Aggressor homeland is much lower than in the United States. This is definitely an advantage when translated into armed forces logistics. The average Aggressor civilian is accustomed to inadequate clothing, simple food, and few luxuries. He therefore expects little or no attention to his personal comfort when he becomes a soldier. These factors tremendously reduce the volume of food, clothing, and comfort-type supply items required and permit logisticians to place their main efforts on the supply of ammunition, fuel, and weapons.

i. Aggressor transportation capabilities are becoming increasingly greater. However, in the Aggressor homeland the rail system is still the most important means of transportation. The lack of an adequate road net results in an almost complete dependence upon the rail system for long-distance hauling. This weakness is compensated to some extent by a vast network of storage depots. Supply procedures have been thoroughly tested. Because of the improved training and the availability of modern equipment and spare parts, the efficiency of the rear service units is at a relatively high level. High level staff planning and the execution thereof are considered adequate to satisfy the logistical needs of the ground forces. Although Aggressor lacks many of the technological skills and procedures taken for granted in the United States Army, substantial improvements are taking place.

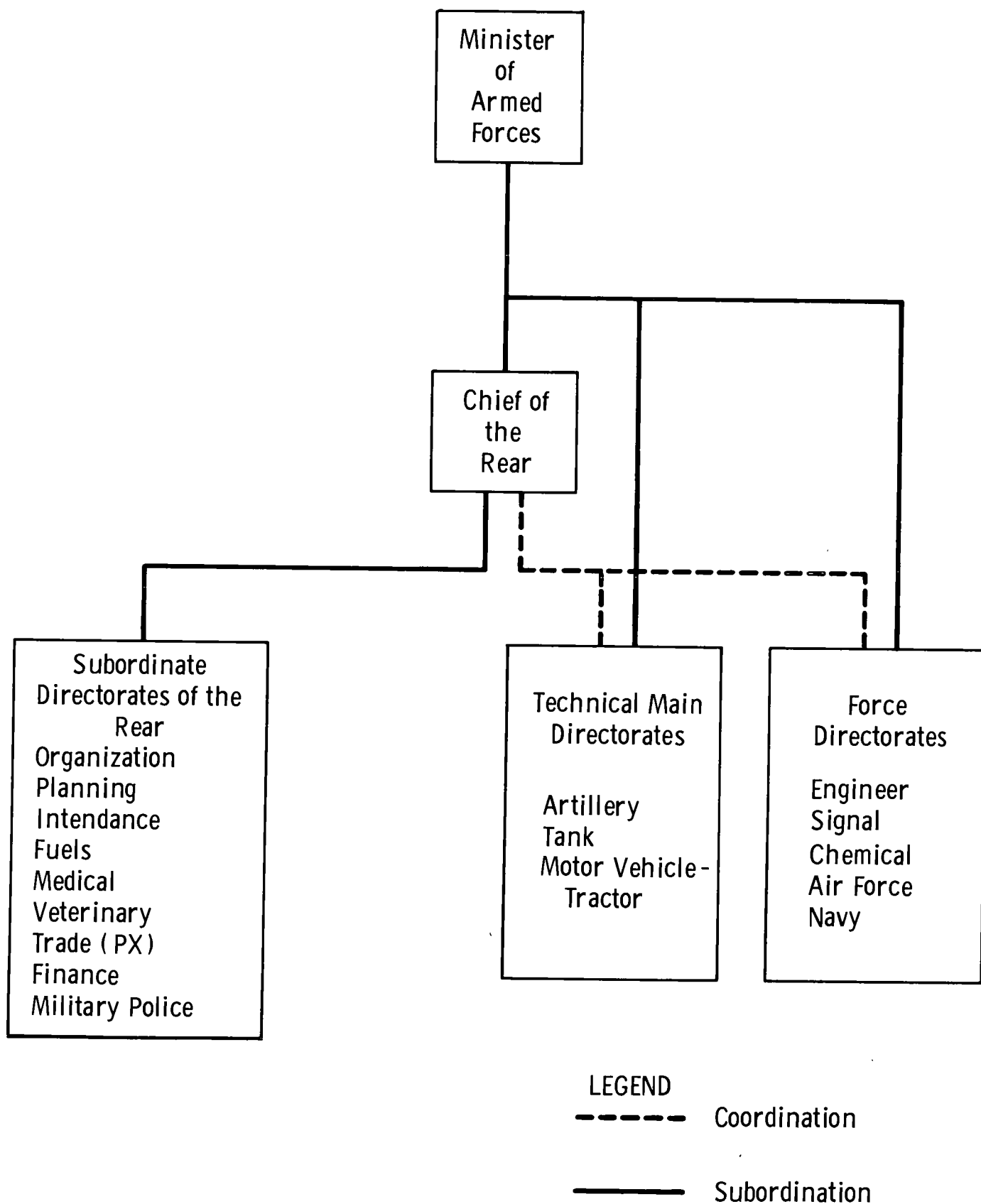


Figure 9-1. Organization for logistics.

## 9-5. Field Supply

*a. General.* The displacement of Aggressor service units and installations varies according to the nature of the threat. Installations generally are well dispersed, camouflaged, and away from possible nuclear targets. Supplies are placed underground or dug in wherever possible. Rear services personnel prepare plans for damage control. Firefighting and decontamination are emphasized in damage control planning.

*b. Army Group Supply Base.* This base usually is located near rail junctions because of the importance of rail transport at this stage in the supply system. It usually is about 160 kilometers from the rear boundary of subordinate armies, but the distance varies depending upon the situation and availability of rail facilities. The army group base generally is an extensively developed depot complex made up of branch depots for each of the services. The army group supply base complex also contains medical installations, workshops, and maintenance units. The base commander is responsible for the administration of the base and is directly subordinate to the army group Chief of the Rear. Supplies come in by rail, either from the home depots or directly from factories or refineries. Fuels are stored in large tanks in one or more POL depots. Fuel and ammunition storage are well separated from other types of storage installations.

### *c. Army Supply Base.*

(1) The army supply base is similar to that of army group but is smaller. The base is located in the vicinity of a rail net and, like the Army Group base, consists of the appropriate branch depots. The distance behind the firing line usually is about 100 kilometers, but it may vary considerably. Storage is similar to that at the Army Group supply base. If large POL tanks are not available, railroad tank cars are used. Bulk fuels are broken down into drums and cans at this level.

(2) The Army usually establishes forward supply bases near the forward boundary of the Army rear area, generally one for each two or three divisions. The base commander is subordinate to the Army Chief of the Rear.

*d. Divisional Depot Area.* The divisional depot area usually is located near a road junction or main road. Supplies generally are kept on wheels, but dumps on the ground may be established. Petroleum products are kept in tank trucks, drums, or cans. The depot area is administered by

a chief who is subordinate to the division Chief of the Rear.

*e. Regimental Supply Point.* The regimental supply point usually is on a supply road from the division. Its facilities and functions are similar to the division depot area, but it operates on a much smaller scale. Supplies in the point usually are maintained on trucks. At regiment there is no depot chief for administration as in division, and administration is conducted by the regimental Chief of the Rear.

*f. Flow of Supplies.* The flow of supplies with Aggressor field forces is shown in figure 9-2.

*g. Logistical Elements.* Composition and location of Aggressor forces logistical elements are as follows (Data are for first echelon units. The location of second echelon and attached units is discussed briefly at the end.):

| Type of unit<br>and elements                      | Offensive<br>depths from<br>LD | Defensive<br>depths from<br>FEBA         |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| <b>COMPANY:</b>                                   |                                |                                          |
| Aid Men .....                                     | See remarks                    | 50-100 m                                 |
| Ammunition Point.....                             | at end                         | 100-150 m                                |
| Rations Point .....                               |                                | Up to 1 km                               |
| <b>BATTALION:</b>                                 |                                |                                          |
| Medical Section .....                             | 1½ to 3 km                     | 1½ to 3 km                               |
| Ammunition Point .....                            | 4 km                           | 2-3 km                                   |
| Ration Point and<br>Battalion Kitchen ....        | 5 km                           | 3-5 km                                   |
| Vehicle Repair Section..                          | 5 km                           | 3-5 km                                   |
| <b>REGIMENT:</b>                                  |                                |                                          |
| Medical Platoon .....                             | 5-7 km                         | 6-10 km                                  |
| Motor Transport Platoon..                         | 10-15 km                       | Up to 20 km                              |
| POL Dump .....                                    | 10-15 km                       | 10-20 km                                 |
| Ammunition Dump ....                              | 10-15 km                       | 10-20 km                                 |
| Rations Dump .....                                | 10-15 km                       | 10-20 km                                 |
| Motor Vehicle-Tank<br>Repair .....                | Up to 15 km                    | Up to 20 km                              |
| Weapons Repair .....                              | Up to 15 km                    | Up to 20 km                              |
| Vehicle Collection .....                          | 5-7 km                         | 6-10 km                                  |
| <b>DIVISION:</b>                                  |                                |                                          |
| Medical Battalion .....                           | 10-14 km                       | Up to 20 km                              |
| Vehicle Depot and<br>Repair Shop .....            | 10-14 km                       | Up to 20 km                              |
| Tank Depot and<br>Repair Shop .....               | 20-40 km                       | 35-60 km                                 |
| Artillery and Small Arms<br>Depot & Repair Shop.. | 20-40 km                       | 35-60 km                                 |
| Motor Transport Bn.....                           | 20-30 km                       | 20-40 km                                 |
| Engineer Battalion .....                          | 20-40 km                       | 35-60 km                                 |
| Ammunition Dump .....                             | 25-30 km                       | 35-50 km                                 |
| POL Dump .....                                    | 25-30 km                       | 35-50 km                                 |
| Rations Dump .....                                | 25-30 km                       | 35-50 km                                 |
| Field Bakery .....                                | 25-30 km                       | 40-45 km                                 |
| Shower, Laundry<br>and Water Point.....           | 25-30 km                       | 40-45 km                                 |
| <b>COMBINED ARMS ARMY:</b>                        |                                |                                          |
| Evacuation Hospital ....                          | 50-100 km                      | All logistical<br>Elements,<br>90-130 km |



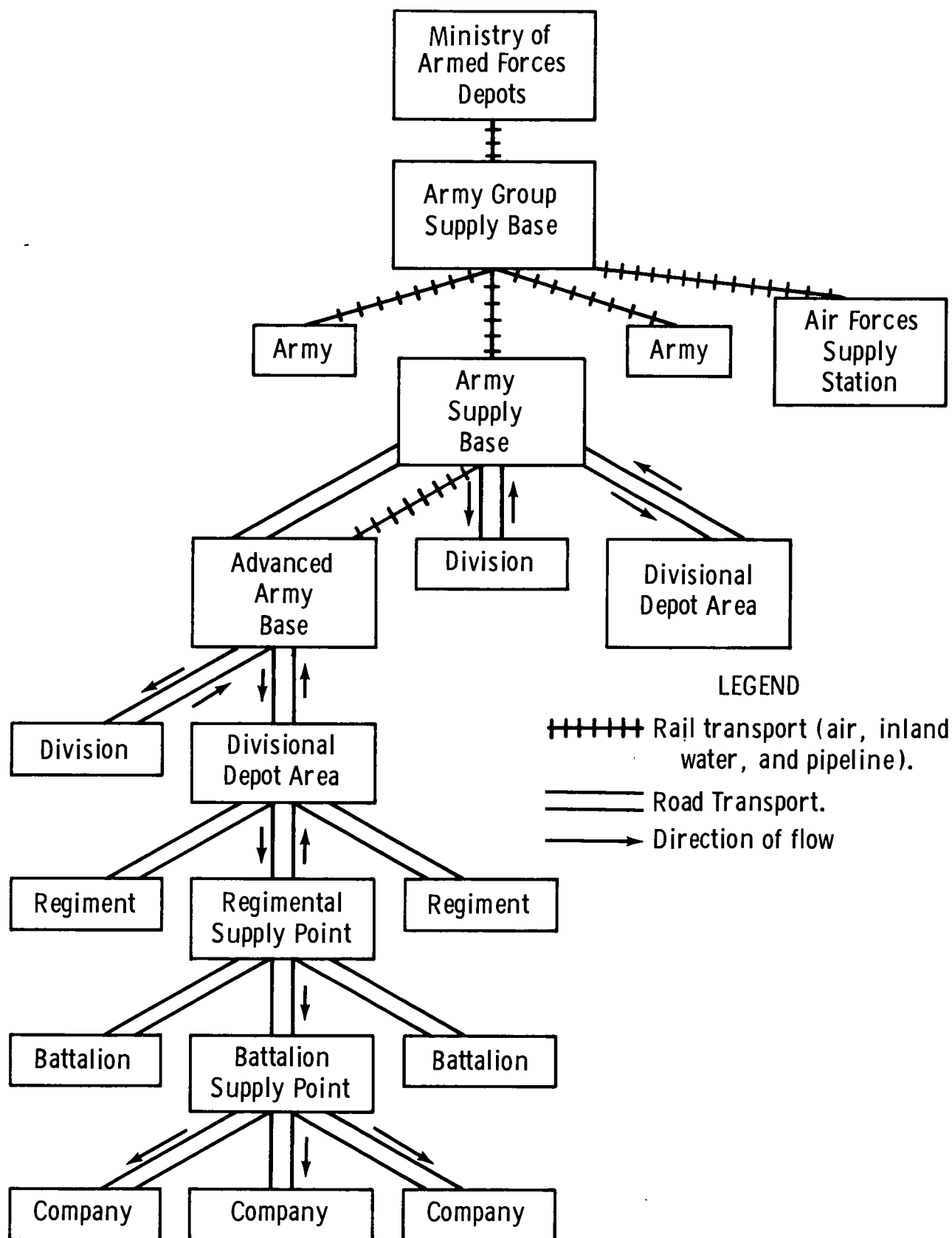


Figure 9-2. Flow of supplies within Aggressor field forces.

| <i>Type of unit<br/>and elements</i> | <i>Offensive<br/>depths from<br/>LD</i> | <i>Defensive<br/>depths from<br/>FEBA</i> |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>COMBINED ARMS ARMY (Cont.):</b>   |                                         |                                           |
| Mobile Surgical Hospital             | 50-100 km                               |                                           |
| Mobile Therapeutic                   |                                         |                                           |
| Hospital .....                       | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Medical Depot .....                  | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Medical Replacement                  |                                         |                                           |
| Company (*) .....                    | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Ambulance Company (*)                | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Motor Transport                      |                                         |                                           |
| Regiment .....                       | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Clothing and Equipment               |                                         |                                           |
| Depot and Repair Shop                | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Recovery and Salvage                 |                                         |                                           |
| Depot .....                          | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Bath and Laundry Units               | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Rations Depots .....                 | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Field Bakeries and                   |                                         |                                           |
| Flour Mills .....                    | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| POL Depots .....                     | 50-100 km                               |                                           |
| Artillery and Small Arms             |                                         |                                           |
| Depot and Repair Shop                | 50-100 km                               |                                           |
| Ammunition Depots ....               | 50-100 km                               |                                           |
| Mobile Artillery                     |                                         |                                           |
| Repair Shop .....                    | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Nuclear Weapons Depot                | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Tank Depots and                      |                                         |                                           |
| Repair Shops .....                   | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Auto-Tractor Depots and              |                                         |                                           |
| Repair Shops .....                   | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Chemical Depot and                   |                                         |                                           |
| Repair Shop .....                    | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| Signal Depot and                     |                                         |                                           |
| Repair Shop .....                    | 75-150 km                               |                                           |
| <b>ARMY GROUP:</b>                   |                                         |                                           |
| General Hospitals                    | All                                     | 60-400 or                                 |
| Evacuation Hospital (*)              | installations,                          | more km                                   |
|                                      | 60-400 km                               |                                           |
| Convalescent                         |                                         |                                           |
| Hospital and                         |                                         |                                           |
| Receiving Hospital                   |                                         |                                           |
| Medical Depots                       |                                         |                                           |
| Medical Replacement                  |                                         |                                           |
| Company (*)                          |                                         |                                           |
| Artillery and Small                  |                                         |                                           |
| Arms Depot and                       |                                         |                                           |
| Repair Shop                          |                                         |                                           |
| Ammunition Depots                    |                                         |                                           |

| <i>Type of unit<br/>and elements</i> | <i>Offensive<br/>depths from<br/>LD</i> | <i>Defensive<br/>depths from<br/>FEBA</i> |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <b>ARMY GROUP (Cont.):</b>           |                                         |                                           |
| Nuclear Weapons Depot                |                                         |                                           |
| Tank Depots and                      |                                         |                                           |
| Repair Shops                         |                                         |                                           |
| Mobile Tank Repair                   |                                         |                                           |
| Battalions                           |                                         |                                           |
| Auto-Tractor Depots                  |                                         |                                           |
| and Repair Shops                     |                                         |                                           |
| Intendance Depots                    |                                         |                                           |
| and Repair Shops                     |                                         |                                           |
| Ration Depots                        |                                         |                                           |
| Materiel Recovery                    |                                         |                                           |
| (Salvage) Battalions                 |                                         |                                           |
| Field Bakeries and                   |                                         |                                           |
| Flour Mills                          |                                         |                                           |
| Bath and Laundry Units               |                                         |                                           |
| Replacements Centers                 |                                         |                                           |
| POL Depots                           |                                         |                                           |
| Motor Transport Regiment             |                                         |                                           |
| Signal Depot and                     |                                         |                                           |
| Repair Shop                          |                                         |                                           |
| Chemical Depot and                   |                                         |                                           |
| Repair Shop                          |                                         |                                           |

**REMARKS:***In the offense—*

Companies never maintain logistical installations and, in some cases, neither do battalions nor regiments; all rear services for these units are performed by their parent division. The logistical elements of a second-echelon regiment usually are immediately behind the assembly area of the regiment. When the regiment is part of the second echelon of an army, these elements are with the regiment's troops. A second-echelon division rarely has a rear area, but it has a depot area about 3 km behind its assembly area. The rear areas of attached units usually are within the rear area of the unit being supported.

*In the defense—*

The rear installations of second-echelon regiments are located from 16 (the aid station) to 20 (munitions depots) km from FEBA. All rear installations of second-echelon divisions are located 40-50 km from FEBA.

**Section II. LOGISTICAL SUPPORT IN OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS****9-6. General**

a. Aggressor offensive operations impose great demands on logistic organizations at all levels. These operations depend upon sound logistic support plans for success and require far-sighted preparation, flexibility, and simplicity in order to cope with quickly changing combat situations.

b. Aggressor preparations for logistical support of offensive operations are characterized by

(\*) Manned by Organic Medical Regiment

well-coordinated detailed planning, centralization of resources, and prestocking of large quantities of supplies well forward. Logistic staffs at all levels are brought into planning from the beginning, and maximum coordination is accomplished between operations and logistic staff. Transportation resources are rigidly centralized in order to complete logistical buildups efficiently and promptly. Motor transportation is organized into groups

for the timely shifting of supplies during the offensive.

### 9-7. Preparations Prior to an Offensive

a. Logistical buildup includes dumping of ammunition at firing positions, establishment of dumps in division and regimental areas, and stocking of advanced army supply bases, army supply bases and, if necessary, forward sections of army group depots. The first-echelon divisions' motor transportation, augmented by army transportation or transportation of second-echelon divisions, hauls ammunition to firing positions and supplies to dumps in division and regimental areas from army supply bases. Simultaneously, army transportation may haul supplies from the army group supply base to advanced army supply bases, which generally are established in the rear area of first-echelon division. Army group motor transportation may haul supplies to army supply bases from the army group supply base. The uninterrupted flow of supplies to the troops from this stage on is assured by the prompt forward displacement of advanced army supply bases, the army supply base, and the army group supply base, and by means of army mobile supply columns following behind assaulting divisions.

b. Air resupply is employed in critical combat

situations. Aggressor development of cargo aircraft and airdrop equipment in recent years indicates that Aggressor places great importance on this method of resupply in modern warfare.

c. Prior to the offensive, basic loads are adjusted. Initially, greater amounts of ammunition are carried and subsequently larger amounts of fuel when the battle develops into a fast-moving mobile operation. Units assigned to flank protection and advance elements are provided sufficient supplies to support them for the duration of their mission. The organic motor transportation of a mechanized division (cargo trucks and armored personnel carriers), augmented in some cases by army, is capable of transporting all of the combat troops of the division together with an estimated 5-day supply of ammunition, POL, and rations. This provides the division with a substantial degree of flexibility.

d. Prior to the offensive, divisional medical facilities are relieved of casualties in order to be able to cope with large numbers of casualties in the initial stages of the operation. Regimental medical points and the divisional medical point are moved well forward. An army surgical mobile field hospital is placed in support of first-echelon divisions and is located well forward in the divisional rear area.

## Section III. SUPPLY

### 9-8. Artillery Materiel, Small Arms, and Ammunition Supply

#### a. General.

(1) The supply of ammunition of all types, including nuclear weapons, is the responsibility of the artillery commander at all echelons down through regiment. Ammunition requirements are measured in terms of units of fire. Planning for ammunition supply is conducted by each echelon for subordinate units.

(2) The supply of small arms and artillery materiel, except antitank guns, is the responsibility of the artillery commander.

(3) The supply of antitank guns is the responsibility of the tank commander.

#### b. Definitions.

(1) *Unit of Fire.* A unit of fire is an arbitrary number of rounds per weapon (tube), rocket launcher, or missile launcher, corresponding to a basic load. The unit of fire will vary from weapon to weapon depending on the caliber, expected echelon of use, and experience factors. The fol-

lowing is a tabulation of the average unit of fire for weapons:

| <i>Weapon</i>                       | <i>Unit of fire<br/>(Rounds per tube, rail<br/>or launcher)</i> |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Air Defense Artillery</i>        |                                                                 |
| 14.5mm (quad) .....                 | 1775                                                            |
| 14.5mm (dual) .....                 | 1775                                                            |
| Gun, 57mm .....                     | 190                                                             |
| Gun, 57mm (dual) .....              | 190                                                             |
| Gun, 85mm .....                     | 170                                                             |
| Missile, BULTURO (SAM 1) .....      | 5                                                               |
| Missile, SAGO (SAM 2) .....         | 3                                                               |
| Missile, AGLO (SAM 3) .....         | 2                                                               |
| Missile, DUSAMO (SAM) .....         | 5                                                               |
| <i>Rocket Launchers</i>             |                                                                 |
| 140mm (16 tube) .....               | 12                                                              |
| 200mm (14 tube) .....               | 12                                                              |
| 240mm (12 tube) .....               | 10                                                              |
| <i>Artillery Rockets</i>            |                                                                 |
| NERONO .....                        | 8                                                               |
| KOLOSSO .....                       | 8                                                               |
| <i>Artillery Ballistic Missiles</i> |                                                                 |
| TONDRO .....                        | 8                                                               |
| FULMO .....                         | 8                                                               |
| SUPRO .....                         | 3                                                               |
| TURURO .....                        | 3                                                               |

| Weapon                                        | Unit of fire<br>(Rounds per tube, rail<br>or launcher) |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Tanks</b>                                  |                                                        |
| Heavy, Gun 122mm.....                         | 32                                                     |
| Medium, Gun, 100mm.....                       | 37                                                     |
| Amphibious, Gun, 76mm.....                    | 42                                                     |
| ETA, Gun, 57mm.....                           | 40                                                     |
| <b>Small Arms</b>                             |                                                        |
| Submachinegun 7.62mm .....                    | 250                                                    |
| Light machinegun, 7.62mm.....                 | 1000                                                   |
| Heavy machinegun 7.62mm.....                  | 2000                                                   |
| Rifle 7.62mm .....                            | 120                                                    |
| Pistol 9mm .....                              | 28                                                     |
| <b>Mortar</b>                                 |                                                        |
| 82mm .....                                    | 110                                                    |
| 120mm .....                                   | 90                                                     |
| 160mm .....                                   | 70                                                     |
| 240mm .....                                   | 35                                                     |
| 400 (SP) .....                                | 12                                                     |
| <b>Towed Cannon</b>                           |                                                        |
| Mountain gun (Howitzer) 76mm.....             | 146                                                    |
| Howitzer, 122mm .....                         | 85                                                     |
| Gun, 130mm .....                              | 75                                                     |
| Gun/Howitzer, 152mm .....                     | 65                                                     |
| Gun/Howitzer, 203mm .....                     | 32                                                     |
| <b>Self-Propelled Cannon</b>                  |                                                        |
| Gun, 122mm .....                              | 90                                                     |
| Gun, 152mm .....                              | 70                                                     |
| Gun, 310mm .....                              | 18                                                     |
| <b>Antitank Artillery and Recoilless Guns</b> |                                                        |
| Gun, 57mm (ATAP).....                         | 190                                                    |
| Gun, 85mm (ATAP).....                         | 150                                                    |
| Gun, 100mm (SP).....                          | 110                                                    |
| Recoilless Gun, 82mm.....                     | 12                                                     |
| Squad Rocket Launcher, 82mm.....              | 6                                                      |

(2) *Ammunition Basic Load.* The basic load for a unit is the amount of ammunition authorized to be in the unit, expressed in units of fire. A unit basic load will include ammunition with the weapon and in unit trains or depots. The basic load is variable depending on the situation, and type of operation. For example, in an offensive action where ammunition expenditure is expected to be high, the basic load will be increased by doubling, tripling, or further multiplying the unit of fire.

(3) *Artillery Materiel.* Artillery materiel encompasses mortars, guns, howitzers, gun-howitzers, recoilless guns, air defense guns, surface-to-air missile launchers, and associated ground handling, electronic, and firing equipment.

(4) *Small Arms.* Small arms consist of submachineguns, light and heavy machineguns, rifles, and pistols.

(5) *Ammunition.* Ammunition is defined as all projectiles, regardless of caliber or size, used by Aggressor weapons. This also includes projectiles which have nuclear, chemical, or biological warheads.

(a) Chemical ammunition consists of

rounds (shell, rocket, missile) which have chemical warheads.

(b) Biological ammunition consists of rounds which have biological warheads.

(c) Nuclear ammunition consists of rounds which have nuclear warheads.

(6) *Ammunition Depot.* The ammunition depot may stock all ammunition listed in (5) above, except for nuclear ammunition, dependent upon issues by higher echelon. Transportation is provided by the motor transport unit at the depot echelon.

(7) *Artillery and Small Arms Depot.* The artillery and small arms depot normally is established in conjunction with the ammunition depot and handles receipt, storage, accounting, and issue of all weapons except assault guns. A repair workshop is an organic part of the depot, and repairs artillery and small arms. The services performed by the repair workshop will vary, depending on the level of the depot (i.e., army group, army, division, regiment).

(8) *Nuclear Weapons Depot.* The nuclear weapons depot normally is established at army level and above, unless the army commander has allocated these weapons to divisions, in which instance a division nuclear weapons depot will be established. The depot is subordinate to the ammunition depot, but is not established in conjunction with the ammunition depot. The depot stores, issues, and maintains nuclear artillery shells, nuclear rockets, nuclear missiles, and nuclear warheads. Repairs and modifications are performed at army group and army level only.

#### c. Supply Procedures.

(1) Ammunition is stored in depots designated as ammunition depots. Separate depots are maintained only for nuclear ammunition and warheads. Supervision of chemical and biological ammunition supply is the responsibility of the chief of chemical troops. Channels of supply are through artillery media, supervised by the artillery commander and coordinated with the chief of the rear services and the chief of chemical troops. The planning for ammunition requirements and supply is by higher echelon for lower echelon, as is delivery, except in special operations.

(2) Small arms and artillery materiel supplies are planned by higher echelon for lower echelon. Delivery methods are the same as indicated in (4) below.

(3) Nuclear weapons are stored separately from all other ammunition. Since nuclear weapons normally are not allocated below army level,

depots are established at sites by concurrence between the artillery commander and the chief of rear services. Once again, planning is by higher echelon for lower echelons and delivery methods are as outlined in (4) below.

(4) Each artillery commander submits a 12-hour ammunition status report through artillery channels to his next higher echelon. Reports are consolidated at each echelon. Allocations and shipments are made based on three factors: (1) the above ammunition status report, (2) the level of depot stocks, and (3) shipments due from higher echelons. Priority is given to units and zones in which a major effort is to be made or is taking place. Transportation is provided by the transport unit at the echelon of supply.

(5) Each artillery commander submits a 24-hour artillery materiel status report through artillery channels to his next higher echelon. Procedures of consolidation, allocation, and shipment are identical to those indicated in (4) above.

(6) The supply of artillery materiel under the control of the tank commander is through tank channels down to division level. At division and regiment, the deputy commander for technical matters assumes control. Reports, as outlined in (4) above, follow channels and are the basis for allocation and delivery.

(7) Repair of small arms, artillery materiel, and ammunition is performed at the lowest possible echelon. Evacuation is the responsibility of the next higher echelon. Mobile repair teams from the higher echelon reduce evacuation to a minimum. The supply of spare parts is through the repair shops, coordinated by the depot to which assigned.

*d. Special Procedures for Handling of Nuclear Rounds and Warheads.*

(1) Allocation is by army group to army, and in special instances, to division.

(2) At each echelon to which nuclear weapons are allocated a nuclear weapons depot is established as indicated in c(3) above.

(3) Upon allocation and determination by the commander as to which units will fire the weapons, delivery of the round or warhead, as appropriate, is made to the fire unit. At this time, the fire unit commander assumes full responsibility for the weapon, including the setting of fuses and integration of firing data into the weapon.

(4) Due to the simplicity and ruggedness of Aggressor nuclear weapons, inspections, check-outs, and maintenance are held to a minimum. Maintenance personnel are trained in artillery schools and normally are present at the depot

where they are under the control of the depot commander. Mobile teams are available to visit fire units and effect emergency repairs; this eliminates any requirement to have nuclear weapons specialists assigned at fire unit level. Subject to availability, the mobile team usually will accompany the weapon on delivery to the fire unit, and will remain with the unit until released by the commander or until the weapon is fired.

## 9-9. POL Supply

a. Divisions receive their POL supplies by vehicle from army depots. These depots normally stock sufficient POL to refuel all elements of the army twice. In preparation for specific operations, army depots may build their refueling capability to three or four times the amount required to refuel all elements of the army. At army, army group, POL depots, and supply points, fuel is stored in tanks. Oil and lubricants are stored in 150- to 500-liter drums. Divisions use tank trucks, 180-liter drums, and 20-liter cans for supply. In addition to maintaining full tanks on all vehicles, the divisions maintain varying POL reserves. The mechanized and tank divisions retain sufficient reserves to refuel their units one or two times. Regimental reserves are sufficient to refuel regimental elements up to 70-75 percent capacity.

b. Listed below is the normal distribution of POL supplies in metric tons in selected Aggressor organizations—

| Unit                       | In vehicles | In unit trains,<br>depots, or dumps |
|----------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| Combined arms army.....    | 5,000       | 17,500                              |
| Tank army .....            | 4,000       | 11,000                              |
| Mechanized Division .....  | 700         | 1,450                               |
| Mechanized regiment .....  | 90          | 160                                 |
| Mechanized battalion ..... | 9           | 11                                  |
| Tank division .....        | 800         | 1,700                               |
| Tank regiment .....        | 120         | 240                                 |
| Tank battalion .....       | 25          | 40                                  |

## 9-10. Ration and Water Supply

a. Aggressor units carry enough regular and dry rations to insure several days subsistence without resupply. Nevertheless, the exploitation of local resources to supply food is a standard practice. The standard soldier's ration weighs about 2.5 kilograms and contains about 3,000 calories. A special dry ration of about 1 kilogram is used as an emergency ration. Most meals are prepared in the form of soups and stews. Aggressor tries to serve two hot meals daily. When this is not possible, the dry ration is issued. Hot meals usually are prepared at battalion level in rugged equipment of simple design. When

necessary, the food is carried to the troops in large thermos containers. Bread is baked in the division field bakery and issued directly to regiments. Rations normally are distributed throughout the Aggressor army as follows:

- (1) Army depots—four dry and six regular rations.
- (2) Division—four or five rations.
- (3) Regimental supply points—approximately two rations.
- (4) Battalion and small units—one ration.

b. The water supply in the field is organized according to plans prepared by engineer units in cooperation with the medical service. When time permits, a water-supply plan is drawn up to include a survey, a water-supply chart, and a work schedule. The location of existing water resources in the expected zone of operations is established by the survey. The water-supply chart indicates which water wells will be used, where new wells will be dug, and how water-supply stations will be deployed. The work schedule designates water points and the specific troops assigned thereto. The schedule also shows daily water requirements, indicates transportation requirements for hauling the water, and provides for equipment relative to water availability.

c. Engineers organize water supply points in the rear of army groups and armies. Water supply points for all lower echelons are organized by engineer units or the troops themselves under the direction of the local commander. The daily requirements for areas where water points are few or widely scattered are carefully computed to determine the amount of transportation needed.

d. The normal rate of water consumption per man is about 10 liters a day. This figure includes drinking, food preparation, washing, laundry, and bathing. Under restricted water conditions, the daily allowance is reduced to about 5 liters, and washing, laundry, and bathing are eliminated. The absolute minimum which covers only drinking water and which normally cannot be maintained for more than 3 days, is about 3 liters.

### 9-11. General Purpose Transportation and Combat Vehicles

Trucks, tractors, sedans, special-purpose wheeled vehicles, and motorcycles are supplied at army group and army levels by the motor vehicle-tractor directorate at each level. Tanks and armored vehicles are supplied by the commander of tank troops at army group and army level. At division and regimental levels, the sup-

ply of all vehicles, armored and noncombat, is consolidated under the deputy for technical affairs. Agencies responsible for vehicle supply are also responsible for maintenance and spare parts.

### 9-12. Specialized Equipment

Specialized equipment, such as engineer, signal, and chemical, is supplied by separate supply channels within each branch of service from army group to regimental level. Medical, veterinary, and billeting supplies have their own supply channels. The medical and veterinary services are subordinate to the main directorate of the rear.

### 9-13. Resupply Requirements

The amount of supplies required to maintain prescribed supply levels in any unit will necessarily vary due to many factors with the most important factor being the unit's mission. The following is an estimate, expressed in metric tons of the daily resupply requirements of an Aggressor mechanized division (Mech) and a tank division (Tk) under various mission situations:

| Mission            | *Technical |         |         |          |         |
|--------------------|------------|---------|---------|----------|---------|
|                    | Ammunition | POL     | Rations | Supplies | Total   |
|                    | Mech/Tk    | Mech/Tk | Mech/Tk | Mech/Tk  | Mech/Tk |
| Attack .....       | 280/330    | 375/420 | 22/22   | 80/55    | 757/827 |
| Defense .....      | 350/420    | 200/230 | 23/21   | 60/45    | 633/716 |
| Covering, Security |            |         |         |          |         |
| or Delaying Action | 152/175    | 432/491 | 23/21   | 55/46    | 622/738 |
| Pursuit .....      | 45/53      | 571/648 | 15/13   | 40/31    | 671/745 |
| Reserve .....      | 85/100     | 140/158 | 20/18   | 30/23    | 275/299 |
| Average Combat ... | 178/208    | 228/260 | 23/21   | 51/40    | 480/529 |

\* Chemical, engineer, medical, ordnance, quartermaster, and signal.

#### Mechanized Division Basic Loads\*

Ammunition\*\*—1.5 units of fire (up to four for certain weapons)

POL # —2.5 refills (in addition, all wheeled vehicles carry a reserve in two or three 20-liter containers)

Rations —5 days

\* Division Basic Load. The amount of a given item of supply authorized to be in possession of a unit and which is distributed between the man/weapon, unit trains, and depots. Basic loads can be increased or decreased depending upon the operation. In mobile operations, for example, larger amounts of fuel would be carried. Basic loads include supplies for current consumption and emergency supplies. Emergency supplies are carried with the weapon, on the man, or in the vehicle, and may be consumed only on the authority of a regimental commander (in the case of ammunition, the battalion commander). Basic expendable supplies (ammunition, POL, and rations) are allocated by army on the basis of expenditures and requirements. Other types of supplies and equipment are furnished on requisition to the appropriate army supply agencies.

\*\* Unit of Fire. (para 9-8b(1)).

# Refill. The amount required to replenish all vehicles in a unit, plus lubricants calculated at 10 percent of the fuel requirements.

## Section IV. REPAIR, MAINTENANCE, AND EVACUATION

### 9-14. General

Unit repair shops are organized to repair all types of combat materiel and armament. Mobile shops are assigned to unit service elements and are available to effect rapid-on-the-spot repairs. Units are expected to salvage any of their equipment that is disabled in combat. Equipment exposed to chemical, biological, or nuclear contamination is evacuated to decontamination points for cleaning, and then to repair shops for repair or salvage. Collection, salvage, and evacuation of Aggressor and enemy materiel are the responsibility of salvage agencies subordinate to the rear commander at division and higher echelons.

### 9-15. Field Maintenance

a. It is Aggressor practice to repair tanks and vehicles as close to the front as possible. Depending upon the situation and the repairs required, mobile repair units are sent out by regiment, division and army. When on-the-spot repair is not feasible, vehicles are evacuated. At company level no repair units are found, although some drivers are qualified mechanics and are capable of carrying out organization maintenance. At battalion level there are small repair units in all line divisions that contain at least a shop truck and four or more mechanics. Tank battalions have larger repair units than mechanized battalions. These units are part of the service platoon and are capable of performing light repairs on trucks and armored vehicles. Repair units at battalion level through division are mobile and are organized around two basic types of shop trucks. The type A shop contains basic tool sets, has limited spare parts, and can accomplish only light repairs. The type B shop contains a lathe, electric grinder, drill, battery charger, a generator for power tools and lights, welding equipment, and a 1-ton hoist. At regimental level there is a repair unit that consists of several shop trucks of both types. This unit can do light and medium repairs. Mechanized regiments have a combined motor vehicle-tank workshop and tank regiments have separate tank and motor vehicle-tractor workshops. Each line division has a motor vehicle repair workshop and a tank repair workshop. These workshops consist of several shop trucks, many spare parts, supply trucks, tank retrievers (in the case of the tank repair workshop), and more than 100 men. These workshops can perform major repairs on trucks and medium repairs on

armored vehicles. Field armies generally have two or more tank and motor vehicle repair battalions, respectively. An army group has several independent repair battalions, which are at least semimobile. Permanent plant facilities are used when available.

b. Aggressor pays particular attention to the operation of armored vehicles in winter. Preheating devices for fuel injectors and engines are installed in tanks in extremely cold areas. Coils carrying heated water are installed in crew compartments. Idlers and road wheels are cleaned and tracks are loosened for movement over ice and snow.

c. The chief or artillery at regiment and above is responsible for the maintenance of small arms, automatic weapons, mortars, and artillery. The line regiments usually have two or three armorers located at the regimental ammunition dump to perform light repair on small arms and some automatic weapons. Armorers in artillery regiments can effect low-echelon maintenance on artillery pieces, as well as on small arms. Artillery repair in tank regiments is accomplished in the tank workshop. In the mechanized regiment, some artillery repair is conducted in the motor vehicle-tank repair shop. At division level there is a weapon repair shop mounted in one or more shop trucks with a good assortment of tools and several repair specialists. At this level, light to medium repairs are made. Artillery repair at regiment and division consists primarily of replacing parts. At army level there is a mobile artillery repair shop with several trucks and about 30 ordnance specialists, including 2 or 3 opticians. This group can do light and medium repair on infantry and artillery weapons. It can perform electric welding and riveting, disassemble and assemble mechanical and optical parts, mount parts, and adjust fire-control equipment. At army group level, the artillery repair capability includes complete overhauling of some types and major repairs on the heaviest types of artillery.

d. Signal repair units are not found at regiment and division levels. Signal equipment is repaired, when possible, by the signal units themselves. Radio, telephone, and radar units generally have some testing equipment and spare parts for light repairs. Medium repairs on telephone and some radio equipment are performed by signal technicians at the division motor vehicle-tank repair bases. These bases also carry out some

repairs on quartermaster equipment. Medium and major repairs are performed at army and army group levels by signal repair units located at signal depots. Engineer and chemical equipment maintenance and repair are effected in the same manner as for signal.

e. Higher units are responsible for evacuating troops and materiel from subordinate and attached units. This usually is done with the returning supply trucks of the higher unit which carry supplies forward. If lower unit supply trucks are used in their own supply, they evacuate equipment and wounded when they go to the rear.

f. Evacuation up to army level usually is by road, and rail or road is used from army to the rear. Armies use separate supply and evacuation routes, whenever possible, and usually have three or more evacuation routes.

g. Collection and evacuation of captured or abandoned weapons, equipment, and supplies are the responsibility of all unit commanders. In practice, this responsibility is delegated to the appropriate chief of service. Heavy equipment,

such as tanks, vehicles, and field artillery, is evacuated in an established manner. Artillery is evacuated by the recovery vehicles of the next higher artillery repair shop. Tanks and trucks in the units are removed ordinarily by vehicles in the regimental motor vehicle or tank workshop to the regimental collection point for damaged vehicles. If regimental evacuation is not feasible, evacuation is made by the division, but normally the division evacuates from the regimental collection point to the appropriate division workshop or to the divisional collection point if the vehicle is to be evacuated farther. Special evacuation battalions at army level normally evacuate from the divisional collection point, but they may also evacuate from the regiment when necessary. The army level collection point arrange the loading and evacuation by rail to army group, from where evacuation to the interior is by rail. Vehicles that can be repaired on the spot or repaired at a particular stage in the evacuation route are not evacuated farther. Evacuation procedures can be altered to meet the situation.

## Section V. MEDICAL SERVICE

### 9-16. General

a. The mission of the Aggressor Army Medical Service is to bring aid as far forward as possible to expedite the evacuation of casualties. In addition, the service is responsible for dental care, medical supply, epidemic control, general preventive medicine, maintenance of sanitary conditions, and the inspection of food and water supply.

b. In spite of a coldly materialistic view concerning the value of the individual, Aggressor military medical service is well organized and efficient. The government operates all the social services, including medicine, and the military medical service accordingly has first call on the resources of the Ministry of Health.

c. Among medical personnel in the field, the Aggressor army has the services of a corps of highly dedicated women stretcher-bearers and nurses. In recovering the wounded from the field, getting them to the aid stations, and providing frontline medical care, these medical assistants do their duty with great credit. The entire medical staff has received training and is proficient in the latest techniques; medical equipment available at all levels, as appropriate, is modern and very efficient.

### 9-17. Organization

a. The Chief of the Rear administers the medical activities of the Aggressor Army through his subordinate directorate of medical service. During wartime, general and specialized hospitals are located in the zone of the interior and at army group and army levels. The Ministry of Health controls hospitals in the zone of the interior.

b. The army group medical directorate is responsible for the medical services of the entire army group. In addition, it administers several hospitals for screening, special surgery, convalescent care, and evacuation to the interior. These hospitals are not organic to the army group but are attached to it by the Subordinate Medical Directorate. The organic army group medical regiment operates the army group evacuation facilities.

c. At army level a medical department is responsible for medical services. The army hospital base consists of an organic medical regiment and a variable number of supporting field hospitals attached to the army. The basis for allocation of these hospital units to an army varies with the army's mission. Allocation is made and hospitals are controlled directly by the army group's med-



ical directorate office. The organic medical regiment operates the army's evacuation facilities.

d. The medical battalion operates the division medical station, which can process a flow of about 200 patients in 24 hours under sustained operations and about 300 patients in 24 hours during periods of short duration, assuming an uninterrupted evacuation capability. The station is equipped to provide major surgery but not special surgery. It has a capacity of 60 beds and is divided into a receiving section, surgical section, and medical section.

e. The regiment has a medical platoon staffed with doctors, medical assistants, nurses, and drivers. The detachment organizes a medical point that normally classifies and prepares patients for evacuation to division. Blood transfusions and emergency surgery can be given. A dispensary normally is available.

f. The battalion medical section, a part of the service platoon, is commanded by a medical assistant, not a doctor, who has had extensive training in medical practice. The medical section has first aid supplies, stretchers, and sedatives. When necessary, bandages are changed before evacuation to the regimental medical point. At company level, medical aidmen administer first aid and remove wounded to the medical collection post for evacuation to the battalion.

g. Medical supplies are issued within the medical channel down to company level. Higher units are responsible for supplying the subordinate units. Medical supply is supervised by the Chiefs of the Rear at division level and above, and by the deputy for supply at regimental level.

## 9-18. Treatment and Evacuation

a. First aid is administered by available non-medical personnel from the individual's first aid

packet, or by platoon or company medical aid personnel who carry first aid bags containing adequate first aid supplies. At battalion level casualty cards are filled out to indicate the urgency and type of wounds. Evacuation from battalion to regimental medical points is carried out normally within an hour after arrival at the battalion medical point. Evacuation normally is by regimental vehicle, although vehicles from the first-echelon army field surgical hospital sometimes assist if the number of casualties at battalion is unusually heavy.

b. Evacuation from the regiment to the division medical station is accomplished by division vehicles. However, evacuation may be made directly to the first echelon army field surgical hospital. Normally, the army surgical hospitals pick up patients from the division medical station when the number of patients is too large for the station to handle, or when the division medical station is scheduled to advance.

c. Evacuation to the army hospital base is carried out by army ambulances or empty supply vehicles which are returning to the army supply base. Sometimes helicopters are utilized. Patients who are expected to recover in 15-30 days are kept at the hospital base. Those patients whose convalescence will be longer and those requiring special treatment are evacuated to the army group hospital base, usually by converted hospital train.

d. At army group level, after passing through the army group receiving hospital, patients are either retained or evacuated by standard hospital trains, ships, or aircraft to the hospitals inside the zone of interior. Evacuation from army group level is regulated through evacuation points by representatives of the Subordinate Medical Directorate. Convalescent care in an army group hospital may vary from 6 weeks to 8 months or more.

## Section VI. REPLACEMENT SYSTEM

### 9-19. General

Aggressor forces in the field are supplied with replacement personnel from replacement units located in the homeland. Personnel from these sources flow into replacement units activated by each army group or army. There they join other replacement personnel originating from disbanded units, hospital discharges, former PW, and other recovered personnel. Replacement units at this level may include elements of all arms and services forming a pool of officers and enlisted men located near the frontlines.

### 9-20. Replacement Procedures

a. The replacement system in the zone of operations functions on the principle of unit replacement, but when the number of field units is insufficient or when the sector held by a unit is relatively quiet, replacements are sent directly to frontline units. If possible, a unit is withdrawn from action and rehabilitated behind the front. Here it receives replacements and, if the tactical situation permits, undergoes intensive training. A unit normally is withdrawn while it still has a strong enough skeleton on which to rebuild, as

Aggressor does not make a practice of exhausting a unit before it is withdrawn. In general, divisions are considered capable of offensive combat at 75 percent of authorized strength.

b. Requisitions for replacements are consolidated by occupational specialty at the lowest level of command and sent forward periodically through

statistical control channels at each level of command. Officers are replaced on an individual basis. Field grade officers are assigned to army group replacements units from which they are further assigned individually. General officers are held in a pool controlled by the Ministry of the Armed Forces and assigned directly from the pool.

## Section VII. PRISONERS OF WAR

### 9-21. Handling of Prisoners of War

a. Immediately after capture, prisoners are disarmed, searched, and in some cases deprived of their personal belongings. They are separated into officer, noncommissioned officer, and enlisted groups, interrogated briefly by a company officer or an intelligence officer from a higher echelon in an attempt to gain information of immediate tactical value, and evacuated promptly to battalion or regiment. Battalion is sometimes bypassed, or prisoners may sometimes go from battalion to division, bypassing the regiment, depending on such factors as the number of prisoners, the SOP of the individual unit, or the availability of interrogators or interpreters. Wounded prisoners requiring hospitalization are treated in Aggressor medical channels. Speed in the evacuation of PW is emphasized throughout the operation.

b. At battalion or regiment, a more thorough search is made, and a brief, formal interrogation, confined to personal data and the immediate combat situation, is conducted. These interrogations are conducted by an officer from the unit intelligence section. One copy of the interrogation report at this and succeeding echelons accompanies each prisoner to the rear. In theory, all prisoners are evacuated within 30 minutes, important prisoners by truck, when possible, and the others on foot.

c. The main interrogation takes place at division. Officers from the military intelligence staff section conduct the questioning of the majority of the prisoners, using a more elaborate questionnaire, but confining their interrogation to tactical or operational matters. Members of the counterintelligence section question those prisoners who have been singled out in the lower echelons for interrogation by this agency. A political interrogation is also conducted by an officer from the political section. The more knowledgeable prisoners and technical specialists are earmarked for questioning at higher echelons by specialists of the various arms and services. Each interrogating agency, either military or political, forwards its

reports through its own channels. At regiment and division, prisoners are usually confined in collecting points in the rear of the unit. A stockade may be established at division, but prisoners are normally evacuated to army over the main supply route within 1 to 3 hours after arrival at division.

d. At any time during the interrogation process, certain categories of prisoners may be singled out for interrogation by the counterintelligence unit that is found at division and above. Individual representatives of this unit are also found at battalion and regiment. Prisoners of special interest include: former Aggressorland nationals or those of very recent Aggressorland ancestry; suspected enemy agents (if proven to be so, these prisoners are sentenced to death after exploitation as a source of information); prisoners who had been in the Aggressor homeland prior to the outbreak of hostilities; interpreters or prisoners speaking Aggressor language; intelligence officers and members of intelligence units; members of police units; nationals of other nations claimed by Aggressor to be part of the homeland; general officers and general staff officers; members of Military Government and Civil Affairs units; and members of U.S. advisory groups engaged in internal defense operations. Prisoners in these categories can expect to be convicted of war crimes and be sentenced to up to 25 years at hard labor.

e. At army, only the more important or knowledgeable prisoners are interrogated, along with those whose forms indicate a need for further questioning. Specialists and technicians are interrogated by Aggressor specialists from the arms and services. Counterintelligence interrogators continue to seek out any special category of PW who may not have been identified in previous interrogations. All prisoners are turned over to the security forces at army and are confined in the security forces prisoner cage.

f. At army group and higher echelons the handling of PW is a function of special units. Only very important prisoners are interrogated at

army group. All prisoners are evacuated to the Aggressor homeland as soon as possible. Prisoners in special categories are sent directly to punishment camps, the others to PW camps scattered throughout the homeland. The ultimate destination of the vast majority of prisoners is the basic work unit of the PW camps: the camp brigade.

g. The security forces operate all PW camps in the homeland. Aggressor expects each prisoner to fill out a personal history form on arrival at camp, and the prisoner is interrogated in detail at least once. The security force receives copies of all field interrogation reports and maintains a dossier on all prisoners. Specialists, technicians, and other personnel with specialized qualifications are questioned extensively by experts in each field.

#### **9-22. Treatment of Prisoners of War**

PW are treated fairly well by the capturing units

of the Aggressor army. The initial steps in the political training that the PW receives are taken during the transient stages. Aggressor attempts to determine the social status and political views of the PW as an integral part of the interrogation process at all levels. Aggressor field regulations state that the commanders and political staff officers must "organize political work among the prisoners prior to their evacuation to the rear," but intensive political training begins as the PW reaches the more permanent type of camps. Every attempt is made to convert the PW to Aggressor's political belief, and substantial rewards are promised to the individual who renounces his own beliefs and positively participates in "re-education" programs proving his new loyalty by writing false statements in support of Aggressor's propaganda aims and by actively encouraging others to adopt Aggressor's ideology.



•

•



•

•



## PART THREE

### AGGRESSOR TACTICS

## CHAPTER 10

### BASIC CONCEPTS

#### Section I. BASIC TACTICAL DOCTRINE

##### 10-1. General

*a.* The figures cited in this part for depths and frontages for tactical operations are general guides. In combat, wide variations have been caused by such factors as terrain; weather; time of day and year; availability of troops; organization, strength, and deployment of opposing forces. Aggressor experiments freely in the employment of units and formations to develop further offensive tactical doctrine and achieve surprise.

*b.* In his effort to devise tactical principles which will fulfill the requirements of the nuclear age and to adapt his organization accordingly, Aggressor has developed a modern, highly mechanized, and well balanced fighting force. For the nuclear battlefield Aggressor has emphasized surprise, speed and dispersion while retaining the form of his conventional tactics. These, in turn, are a blend of the envelopment, in its several variations, and rapid, deep armor penetrations.

*c.* An Aggressor standard procedure when advancing is to bypass or envelop strongly held points or areas. Only when a strongly defended area has no readily assailable flanks do the Aggressors use their breakthrough tactics, and then they tailor the force to the estimated resistance.

*d.* As a part of the effort to accelerate operations and to avoid presenting lucrative targets for nuclear weapons, Aggressor emphasizes speed in overcoming natural and manmade obstacles, such as rivers and artificial obstructions. Aggressor attempts to cross water barriers in stride, without interrupting the momentum of advance by halting for a buildup. Where heavy defenses require a concentration of force, Aggressor minimizes the presentation of a target by rapid assembly from dispersal areas for a surprise assault at a point

of main effort and continues the advance on a broad front after enemy defenses are breached. Aggressor commanders assemble for the task the amount of force they estimate will give them a high probability of success, usually at least a three to one ratio of combat power over the enemy at the point where a decision is desired.

*e.* The predominant tenet of Aggressor tactical doctrine is that decisive results are achieved only through offensive action. Aggressor, however, recognizes the defense as a necessary form of combat which at times might be profitably adopted to gain time while awaiting the opportunity to resume offensive action, or to economize forces in one area in which an immediate decision is not being sought, so as to be able to use a greater force in another area. When circumstances and enemy action force an Aggressor commander to assume a defensive posture he is expected to seek every opportunity to seize the initiative and resume the offensive.

*f.* Aggressor holds that seizing and maintaining the initiative is an indispensable ingredient of success in battle. Great emphasis is also placed on the achievement of surprise as a means of shifting the balance of combat in Aggressor's favor. Commanders are expected to seize every opportunity to strike the enemy when, where, and in a manner for which he is unprepared. It is not essential, Aggressor feels, for the enemy to be taken unaware, but only that he become aware too late to react effectively.

##### 10-2. Employment of Combat Arms

###### *a. Infantry.*

(1) The infantry is still considered by Aggressor to be the basic and most versatile arm

of his armed forces. Aggressor doctrine considers infantry to be capable of employment under any condition of climate or terrain and at any time.

(2) Aggressor does not feel that nuclear warfare has diminished the significance of the infantry's role. Aggressor has, however, completely mechanized this arm to achieve great mobility, and has improved its fire power and communications.

(3) Contrary to popular belief, Aggressor does not employ infantry as a "human sea" to overwhelm the enemy. Aggressor infantry is seldom employed without strong artillery, armor, and engineer support.

(4) Aggressor infantry is a critical and valuable element of the Aggressor combined arms team, seizing and consolidating key terrain in the offense, effectively defending the ground it occupies in the defense.

*b. Armor.*

(1) Armor is employed both in small groups, for direct support of infantry, and in large formations such as the tank army. Armor is found at all tactical echelons and is used in cooperation with other arms.

(2) Exploitation is the principal role of Aggressor armor. In the offense it is often employed in mass, supported by nuclear weapons, to seize deep objectives. Once committed, armor attempts, with maximum force in the minimum time, to secure its objective before the enemy can take effective countermeasures.

(3) In the defense, armor normally is held in reserve to be utilized in counterattacks to destroy enemy penetrations.

(4) Armor may be used in a fire support role employing either direct or indirect fire, in the latter case by positioning tanks on reverse slopes to achieve desired elevation. Tank versus tank combat is now an acceptable tenet of Aggressor doctrine especially in the defense.

*c. Artillery.*

(1) Artillery is a major component of the combined arms team and is found at all tactical echelons. Aggressor artillery provides conventional as well as nuclear fire support to the ground forces. Aggressor usually employs artillery in very large numbers. With few exceptions, all Aggressor offensives include an artillery preparation.

(2) Aggressor artillery fire support is characterized by a tendency to saturate areas with massive barrages intended to insure that no likely target escapes their fire. Aggressor artillery theory employs the concept of fire strike by which

is meant a severe and intense bombardment by all artillery weapons to defeat the enemy without the use of ground troops. Direct fire is extensively used on targets of opportunity, on fortifications, and to support infantry and armor attacks. Aggressor doctrine has recently changed to the extent that they no longer mass weapons, but achieve massed fire effects through better fire direction procedures and greatly improved weapons.

(3) In offensive action, Aggressor frequently covers the advance by continuously laying a heavy volume of fire in front of his troops. In the defense the enemy is taken under fire by artillery at extreme ranges and is held under increasingly heavy volumes of fire as he approaches Aggressor defensive positions.

(4) Aggressor employs air defense artillery in its intended role for the most part, but has been known at times to use it in an infantry support and antitank role.

(5) Aggressor considers antitank artillery as the most efficient means to combat tanks, this Aggressor makes primary use of antitank artillery against enemy armor. Aggressor employs antitank artillery as field artillery when no immediate enemy armor threat exists. Normally a portion of Aggressor antitank weapons is held in reserve for repelling unexpected tank attacks.

### 10-3. Aggressor Tactical Principles

*a. Mass.* Aggressor achieves mass in decisive areas by rapid concentration of men, materiel, and firepower. His ability to mass conventional fires and small-yield nuclear weapons in the forward battle area is supplemented by large-yield nuclear fires for the attack of deep targets. The concentration of assault units and supporting arms usually is made under cover of darkness or reduced visibility by moving rapidly from march columns. This concentration is maintained only for the minimum necessary time. Large-scale concentrations of forces and equipment are avoided.

*b. Dispersion.* When not concentrated for a specific tactical mission, Aggressor units are dispersed to the maximum consistent with the terrain and anticipated employment. Battalion assembly areas are separated by a minimum of two kilometers whenever possible.

*c. Surprise.* Surprise is sought at all times to paralyze the enemy's will to resist and deprive him of the ability to react effectively. Surprise is achieved by—

- (1) Strict security measures.
- (2) Concealment and rapid concentration of forces and materiel at the decisive point.
- (3) Use of airborne or airlanded forces.
- (4) Sudden employment of mass fires, that may or may not be limited to nuclear fires, followed by rapid offensive action.
- (5) Exploitation of unfavorable weather and terrain.
- (6) Application of new combat methods.
- (7) Detailed tactical cover and deception measures.
- (8) Rapid introduction of large tank forces in battle.
- (9) Infiltration tactics.

*d. Command.*

(1) Unity of command is practiced at all echelons, but the existence of the political officer system at times exerts a disruptive influence. A combined arms force is commanded by the senior combat arms officer present. Air armies supporting ground forces are under the command of army group commanders.

(2) All commanders, up to and including those of the mechanized division, are required to make detailed personal reconnaissances. All commanders exercise close personal supervision of critical actions, issue very detailed orders, closely control the actions of subordinate units. Aggressor has fewer staff officers at each echelon than does the U.S. Army, and they have much less freedom to act for the commander.

(3) Commanders are permitted some latitude in the execution of orders provided the intent of the higher commander is not violated. In a sudden change in the situation where it is not possible to receive new instructions, the commander may make a new decision on his own initiative.

*e. Control.*

(1) The Aggressor system of command posts and communications is designed to insure continuity of control regardless of enemy action.

(2) Aggressor believes in detailed and thorough planning and, when time is available, will leave nothing to chance. Coordination is stressed. When little time is available for planning or reconnaissance, Aggressor deploys quickly in standard formation. He feels that in a rapidly changing situation it is more important to move mass forward rapidly than to delay for preparing and coordinating a detailed plan.

(3) Aggressor requires each division level unit and larger to have a main command post and an alternate command post at nuclear-safe dis-

tances from each other, both fully manned and in continuous operation. In practice, due to the limited number of staff personnel, divisions man their alternate command posts with a reduced skeleton force. An alternate command post takes over on order or automatically when the main command post is rendered inoperative.

(4) Duplicate communication systems are mandatory. Radio and wire communication nets are established on a multilateral network basis to insure that the maximum number of alternate channels is available. Sufficient equipment is provided to permit the establishment of complete back-up nets.

*f. Control of CBR Weapons.* Tactical CBR weapons and their delivery systems are under control of the army group commander. Delegation of control to subordinate commanders is rarely allowed and then only in special situations such as during the exploitation phase of an offensive. Commanders who do not have an allocation of CBR weapons or control of delivery systems request fires to support their mission from the next higher command.

*g. Unit Structure.* Aggressor units are designed to facilitate the Aggressor concepts of mass and maneuver. Organically, each unit is a combined arms team heavily weighted with tanks, artillery, and automatic weapons to provide great firepower. It is designed to be adapted readily to changing combat requirements by the attachment of large numbers of supporting units, including nuclear artillery, tanks and engineers. It can also be divided into task groupings as required to provide the shock action and overwhelming mass of fire necessary to destroy the enemy. Aggressor's transportation is suitable for battlefield maneuver and supports Aggressor's tactical concepts.

*h. Combined Arms.*

(1) Aggressor considers that successful military operations depend on the integrated combat employment of all branches. The basic tactical unit for sustained operation is the mechanized division, an integrated combined arms team of mechanized elements, tank elements, and artillery, supported by other services. Nuclear weapons, aircraft, and attached artillery augment the mechanized division's firepower, and the tank forces provide mobility, firepower and shock action.

(2) Aggressor units are rarely employed without reinforcements or attachments. Attachments are made one way, as required; i.e., tank units to mechanized units, mechanized units to tank units. The mission, enemy, terrain, and

forces available determine the amount and type of reinforcements or attachments.

*i. Echelons and Reserves.*

(1) Aggressor normally employs his forces in echelons, both in the offense and defense. Each unit, from army group down through company, determines from the situation the number of echelons that is required for a particular operation. Each echelon is then given a mission which will assist in accomplishing the overall unit mission.

(2) In the offensive, two echelons are normal. As a unit attacks in echelons, each with a preplanned scheme of maneuver and objective, the resulting offensive appears to the defender to be a series of attacking waves. One echelon, all subordinate groups in line, is used when the enemy is very weak, the area of operations is wide, and nuclear weapons are plentiful. Three echelons, subordinate groupings in column, are used where the enemy is very strong, the area of operations is very narrow, and few nuclear weapons are available.

(3) In the defense two echelons are normal. Aggressor defends in one echelon only when the front is very wide, insufficient forces are available, enemy attack is considered weak, or the terrain dictates. Similarly he defends in three echelons when the following conditions exist: very narrow defense front, exceptionally strong attacking force, and sufficient forces are available. These echelons in defense appear to the attacker as a series of defensive positions echeloned in depth.

(4) In addition to the second (or third) echelon, Aggressor normally retains a reserve, except at company level. This may consist of mechanized or tank units and reserves of artillery (field, antitank, and air defense) engineers, chemical troops, or other units as required by the situation. The size of the reserve varies considerably depending on how the commander evaluates the threat, but the mechanized unit reserve is normally relatively small, on the order of a mechanized platoon at battalion, a mechanized company at regiment, a mechanized battalion at division, or a regiment at army. At army group a mechanized division may be held in reserve. In the offense, the commander may hold out his tank unit as an exploitation force and not preplan its commitment as part of the second echelon, in which case it is considered to be his tank reserve. The reserve is considered the commander's contingency force, which he uses to replace units destroyed by nuclear fire, to repel counterattacks, or to provide local security against airborne and unconventional attack. The tank reserve is the

commander's exploitation force and is used to influence the outcome of the operation.

(5) In the defense, tank units normally are not considered a part of the second echelon, and usually constitute the counterattack force.

*j. Fire Support.*

(1) In the offensive and the defensive, full use is made of artillery and airpower. Nuclear weapons are integrated with other artillery and air-delivered fires to achieve devastating massed fire support.

(2) Nuclear weapons supplement but do not replace nonnuclear weapons. They are employed for their mass and surprise effect with the massed fires of conventional weapons. Nuclear weapons are employed only against carefully selected targets that permit the achievement of maximum effectiveness with the minimum expenditure of nuclear resources, minimum danger to friendly troops, and minimum effects that will hinder the maintenance of control. Missile or air-delivered small-yield weapons, 2-5 kilotons, are not to be fired at targets closer than 2-5 kilometers to friendly troops unless the troops are well protected. Aggressor gun artillery and mortars may be employed as close as a 1½ kilometers to friendly troops.

(3) Where surprise is a major consideration, nuclear or chemical fires may be used instead of conventional artillery and air fires in preparations and counterpreparations. The full effect of nuclear fire is realized, Aggressor teaches, by coordinating nuclear attacks with conventional fires and air attack, followed by immediate ground exploitation.

(4) Fighter units of the air army have the dual mission of providing air defense and close support for Aggressor ground forces. Attack and bomber units are used to engage targets beyond the range of artillery and to reinforce artillery fires. A combined bombardment by bombers and ground attack aircraft is coordinated with artillery preparatory fires. After the ground attack has begun, tactical air flies close support missions for the ground elements. Priority tasks for tactical air are the destruction of enemy nuclear delivery means and the neutralization of targets not completely destroyed by nuclear attack.

*k. Defensive Measures Against CBR Attack.*

(1) Maximum defensive measures are taken against nuclear weapon effects consistent with accomplishment of the mission. Nuclear defense measures are detailed and reduced to SOP. These defense measures are a command responsibility, with chemical and engineer personnel furnishing



technical advice and assistance. In all operations, battalions and larger units prepare detailed plans covering measures to be taken in case of an enemy CBR attack.

(2) In all operations, maximum use is made of the terrain and weather for passive defense against nuclear effects based on assumed ground zeros. For example, artillery positions are selected to take advantage of terrain irregularities as a partial defense against thermal effects of nuclear detonations, and to reduce the target acquisition capabilities of the enemy.

(3) Maximum use is made of dispersion, which is achieved by increasing distances between units of battalion size. Within range of enemy tactical nuclear weapons, Aggressor battalion assembly areas are separated by 2 kilometers, wherever possible, and, when on the march, battalion columns are separated by at least 2 kilometers of road space.

(4) Deep entrenchments with overhead cover for personnel and subsurface shelters for tanks, vehicles, and supplies are provided where possible. If the situation permits, assembly and concentration areas are prepared, before occupancy, with subsurface shelters. Extensive organic mechanical means are provided to enable units to dig in rapidly for passive protection. Assembly areas prepared for first-echelon units are occupied by second-echelon units as they are vacated.

(5) Camouflage, deception, and concealment measures are emphasized. All major troop movements behind the area of contact usually are made at night or during other periods of limited visibility. Such movements are executed as rapidly as possible and are rigidly controlled to prevent undue massing. Extensive decoying, false rail and road movements, and simulated radio traffic are incorporated into tactical cover and deception plans at all command levels in an attempt to make the enemy waste nuclear weapons.

(6) Operations exposure guidance for individuals is announced by the Ministry of the Armed Forces, but may be exceeded temporarily by army or army group commanders. CBR detection and decontamination teams are provided in all task organizations. Aggressor recognizes that tanks and armored personnel carriers provide a degree of protection against blast, initial radiation and fallout effects, thus Aggressor utilizes them to cross contaminated areas if the tactical situation requires.

#### 1. *Combat Intelligence and Counterintelligence.*

(1) All Aggressor units and individuals are

thoroughly trained in combat intelligence and counterintelligence. Transmission of intelligence information receives an automatic priority, and its rapid processing is stressed. At division level, the intelligence staff officer is the focal point for intelligence information from all sources under the control of the division, and for information received from outside of the division. Necessary technical personnel are contained in the division intelligence company, supplemented by attachments from the army intelligence battalion. At army and army group, the intelligence unit provides the necessary intelligence personnel and equipment to operate the intelligence portion of the operations center of the command post. This includes data processing equipment (manned and operated by signal personnel), analysis and evaluation, cryptographic and dissemination functions, and control of special operation groups. Aggressor maintains all-weather, day and night surveillance over the zone of operations to the maximum extent possible.

(2) Aggressor intelligence objectives and activities are those normal to any military force engaged in a war.

(3) Aggressor utilizes several agencies to obtain intelligence functions. Wide use is made of the secondary capability of guerrilla units to collect information. Clandestine agents are used in large numbers to collect information and conduct subversive activities and sabotage. In retrograde actions extensive use is made of stay-behind elements consisting of small bodies of regular troops which are given specific passive intelligence missions. In addition, Aggressor employs the following type of special operations groups, which are part of the special operations unit of the intelligence battalion or regiment.

(a) *The raid intelligence group.* This is an overt, uniformed group of not more than 8 men, which is airdropped, airlanded, or infiltrated into the enemy rear. It seizes and interrogates prisoners and transmits the information gained directly by radio to the army or army group headquarters to which attached. Though organized primarily for the capture and interrogation of prisoners, it can also accomplish other limited intelligence functions requiring the use of some military force.

(b) *The agent group.* This is a covert, nonuniformed group of six to eight men trained and equipped to operate espionage nets in the enemy rear areas and to communicate directly with the army or army group headquarters to which attached. These groups usually will be sent

out during static periods to establish passive networks within the immediate and anticipated army group zones of action. These groups have the mission of locating enemy nuclear weapons and missile launching sites, observing enemy movements and equipment, and determining enemy disposition. They may operate up to 1,000 kilometers from the area of contact.

(c) *The destruction group.* This is an overt uniformed group of about 20 men which is airdropped, airlanded, or infiltrated into the enemy rear. Its mission is to seek out and destroy enemy nuclear delivery means and associated

equipment. It will interdict missile units on the march or neutralize launch positions. Aggressor air elements work closely with these groups, providing them with accurate locations of enemy nuclear delivery systems, as well as suspect positions.

(4) A special operations company usually has varying combinations of groups not exceeding a total of 10 groups; a platoon normally does not exceed 4 groups. When committed, these groups are controlled by the group intelligence regiment or army intelligence battalion, not by the special operations company.

## Section II. COMBAT SUPPORT OTHER THAN FIREPOWER

### 10-4. Electronic Warfare Operations

Aggressor is capable of locating, identifying, and rapidly jamming all types of electronic communications devices over a wide range of frequencies. Aggressor uses either spot (one frequency) or barrage (band frequencies) jamming of tactical radio nets when such jamming is more desirable than the intelligence that can be obtained from such nets. Airborne and ground-based electronic jamming equipment is used to jam and confuse enemy early-warning, gun-laying, and missile-controlling radars. This permits surprise air attacks and denies the enemy the use of radar-controlled fires.

### 10-5. Irregular Warfare and Insurgency

a. Irregular warfare is an ever-present threat to all forces fighting Aggressor. Because of the complicated character of weapons, equipment, communications, and supply, and the wide dispersion of the nuclear battlefield, armies are particularly vulnerable to irregular warfare. Aggressor is keenly aware of this and exploits his irregular warfare capability to the maximum.

b. Aggressor considers irregular warfare to be a normal adjunct to conventional combat power. Extensive use is made of all sources of irregular force to include resistance, sabotage, subversion, guerrillas, partisans, destruction groups, and units comparable to U.S. Army Special

Forces, as applicable in each situation. The mission of these forces is to support the operation of regular forces by passive and offensive activities aimed at reducing the combat power of the enemy. In addition, these forces are utilized as collection agencies for intelligence information.

c. The size of irregular forces, their techniques and methods of employment vary with the political situation, the characteristics and attitude of the local population, the terrain involved and its geographic relation to the Aggressor homeland and/or area of tactical operations. For a discussion of these techniques and methods see FM 30-104.

d. Of particularly strategic value to Aggressor is the presence of Circle Trigon ideological converts in practically all countries of the world. The activities of these people are controlled by Aggressor leaders and are directed toward political subversion, espionage and sabotage. Sabotage activities in nations joined with the United States in the fight against Aggressor have had at times a decisive influence on the tactical operations of allied armed forces through an effective reduction of their combat efficiency.

e. Political warfare and insurgency are controlled through political channels by Aggressor's Circle Trigon Party. Irregular warfare units are directly subordinate to the Commander in Chief of Ground Troops, who exercises control through his Guerrilla Troop Directorate.

## Section III. CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, AND RADIOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

### 10-6. General

a. *References.* See chapter 13 for defensive measures to minimize the effects of chemical, biological, and radiological (CBR) operations, and

paragraphs 19-6 and 19-7 for chemical and biological (CB) agents available to Aggressor.

b. *Control of CBR Operations.* The initial use of chemical biological and nuclear weapons is con-

trolled by the Minister of Armed Forces. Once toxic chemical agents have been used, control of chemical operations involving such agents is delegated to the Army. The use of smoke is controlled by divisions. Employment of biological agents normally is coordinated at army group level or higher, as delayed casualty effects are acceptable only on deep strategic type targets. When tactical nuclear weapons are employed, chemical weapons may be used as followup weapons. Aggressor stresses coordinated use of toxic agents and chemical support troops in a variety of offensive and defensive operations.

*c. Employment.* Aggressor plans to use several toxic chemical agents at various points at the same time to gain maximum effect in the offensive. He may also use nontoxic chemical agents to disguise the employment of toxic chemical agents. Emphasis is on bulk dissemination, principally from aircraft, and also from munitions of simple design. Aggressor naval forces also have a limited capability to disseminate toxic chemical agents. Aggressor CBR operation tactics closely parallel those of the United States.

## 10-7. Chemical Operations in Offensive Operations

Use of chemical agents is carried out quickly and without warning to inflict maximum casualties on opposing troops and restrict their use of important areas and facilities. Mechanized troops protect chemical units engaged in disseminating chemical agents.

*a.* Chemical operations in support of offensive tactical operations are characterized by the following:

(1) Employment of chemical agents to restrict enemy movements is given special consideration. Chemical agents with a persistent effect are used to contaminate obstacles on roads and routes used by advancing or retreating enemy troops, with special emphasis placed on hindering their escape during withdrawal. Hand grenades containing irritant agents are used by platoon-sized units to help neutralize small fixed and fortified positions. Chemical fragmentation bombs are used to reduce the will of opposing forces to fight through a combined harassment (or casualty) and fragmentation effect.

(2) Aggressor will take a much higher risk than U.S. forces in the use of chemical agents. He will attack over terrain that he has contaminated with mustard after a delay of only several hours.

(3) Low concentrations of toxic chemical

agents (used for nonpersistent and persistent effect) and irritant agents are employed to exhaust enemy strength and reduce morale. By forcing continuous wear of masks, chances for facepiece leakage, canister breakdown, or general damage to the protective mask assembly are increased. Aggressor further complicates the situation by using mixtures of agents.

*b.* Dissemination of chemical agents in Aggressor offensive operations includes artillery, mortar, rockets, missiles, aircraft bombs and aircraft spray, ground spray equipment, and underwater missiles launched by Aggressor submarines. Objectives for use of chemical agents in offensive operations are outlined below.

(1) Artillery, mortar, rocket, and missile-delivered chemical agents are used as follows:

(*a*) Chemical agents with a persistent effect are used to contaminate enemy artillery and mortar positions and observation posts to decrease their usefulness. Agents employed for a low persistency effect are used against targets to inflict immediate casualties, and in support of assault operations. The agent is used repeatedly, even at night, to reduce the combat strength of opposing forces. Concentrations of the agent are maintained from 1 to 2 hours and possibly as long as 8 hours.

(*b*) In the breakthrough, chemical agents with a persistent effect are used on objectives in direct support of breakthrough operations and against counterattacking troops. They are also used against resistance centers and reserves in bivouac or in movement.

(*c*) In the destruction of enemy strategic reserves, chemical agents are used to neutralize approaching reserves. Agents employed for their persistent effect are used on roads in the rear of engaged units to hinder disengagement and isolate them from some ground support. They are also used for flank protection.

(*d*) In pursuit, chemical agents employed for their persistent effect are used to inflict casualties on withdrawing enemy forces, and agents of persistent effect are used on escape routes to impede enemy withdrawal.

(2) Aircraft deliver chemical agents either by bombs or spray to aid Aggressor troops in the approach by neutralizing and inflicting casualties on enemy targets. These targets include troops not in contact, in assembly areas, on the march, or troops entraining and detraining. The employment is essentially the same as for artillery, except that aircraft can be used beyond normal artillery range.

(3) Ground spray equipment and landmines, because of their short range, are limited to the contamination of terrain to protect flanks, approaches to defensive positions, and to produce casualties on opposing troops during flanking movements.

(4) Submarines employ chemical agents either by underwater-to-surface missiles or chemical warhead torpedoes to harass troop transports and supply vessels, and to render them ineffective for troop and equipment resupply.

### **10-8. Flame Operations in the Offensive**

Flame operations (combat with any type of incendiary weapon or ammunition) can be expected whenever it supports Aggressor's plan of operations. It is most effective against static installations and prepared defenses. Flame weapons include static, portable, and mechanized flamethrowers, as well as air-delivered incendiary bombs. Flamethrowers are also designed to disperse persistent toxic chemical agents and smoke for screening purposes.

*a.* Static flamethrowers are used primarily for defensive operations, but they are also used for clearing opposing forces located close to Aggressor jumpoff positions. For this purpose, static flame weapons are installed during the night prior to the attack, and are set off just before the Aggressor offensive gets underway.

*b.* Portable flamethrowers may be attached to assault engineer units or selected mechanized units, usually of company size. Chemical units are used with assault units to help capture strongpoints and pillboxes and to repel counterattacks. Portable flamethrowers are also employed in various phases of street fighting.

*c.* Mechanized flamethrowers in offensive operations are used to reinforce elements leading the main assault and to operate against reserves during the exploitation phase following a breakthrough, in close coordination with tank weapons. They are also effective in street fighting to flush opposing troops from fortified buildings, bunkers, and other hiding places.

### **10-9. Biological Operations in the Offense**

Biological operations and responsibilities have been incorporated into the mission of chemical units of the Aggressor Army. The purpose of Aggressor biological operations is to attack opposing personnel, causing death or disability either directly by use of antipersonnel agents or indirectly by limiting his food supply.

*a.* Although Aggressor propaganda may indi-

cate that biological operations will be used only as a means of retaliation, Aggressor is expected to use biological agents quickly and concurrently with all other means in general war. Selection of biological agents depends upon the target attacked, the nature of the operation, and the weather and other meteorological conditions. Aggressor's plans include massive biological attack against large well-defended cities. Before such an attack, the defenses of the city would be weakened by using biological agents in surrounding areas. Aggressor uses biological agents to contaminate food, water, and air in densely populated areas only when he desires to create a dangerous or infected zone at the beginning of hostilities, or when he is retreating.

*b.* Dissemination of biological agents is by airplane spray, aerosol bomb, artillery shell, aerosol generators, infected animals, vials, capsules, and hand aerosol dispensers. The Aggressor biological agents are not restricted to specific munitions.

### **10-10. Radiological Operations in the Offense**

Radiological operations are limited to contamination from surface and subsurface bursts of nuclear weapons. Radiologically contaminated barriers are used to slow advance of opposing troops and to canalize sizeable elements into restricted pockets to create suitable targets for nuclear weapons. Tank or mechanized forces follow up nuclear strikes against the main defenses of the enemy to break through these defenses and to achieve quick control of the area.

### **10-11. Chemical Operations in the Defense**

Large-scale use of chemical agents is indicated in the defense. Various types of agents, particularly those used for a persistent effect, are used during all phases of defensive combat—from the aerial chemical attack on the enemy during his approach march to the action after he has penetrated the main defense line.

*a.* Aggressor's defensive use of chemical agents is similar to that prescribed for U.S. defense. Landmines filled with agents of persistent effect may be used to impede the advance of opposing forces and to tie in obstacles. For harassing effects, Aggressor employs low concentration of agents used for their nonpersistent effects and toxic smokes over large areas for long periods. Aggressor also uses bulk dissemination by ground spray equipment. Particular consideration is given to the use of agents with persistent effects to delay the advance of opposing troops by con-

taminating obstacles. These same agents are used to support Aggressor secondary attack elements that have been forced to go into the defense, and they are also used to establish protective barriers on the flanks. Aggressor senior commanders stress the use of chemical and engineer units and equipment to reinforce troops deployed in defense of a wide front. Agents are used for a nonpersistent effect when Aggressor plans to capture the area in front of a position or to make a sudden frontal attack from the main defense belt. Agents are used for a persistent effect when it is unnecessary to recapture a position or when abandonment of a position is planned. Contaminating with persistent agents is advocated during Aggressor withdrawal.

b. Methods of dissemination of chemical agents in Aggressor defensive operations include artillery, mortars, rockets, missiles, mechanical spraying devices, landmines, aircraft, and submarines. Objectives for the use of chemical agents in defensive operations are outlined below.

(1) Artillery, mortar, rocket, and missile warheads filled with chemical agents are used in the same manner as in offensive operations.

(2) Mechanical spraying devices and landmines disperse agents for a persistent effect. Spraying devices are used during withdrawal for large-scale contamination. These munitions are also used to contaminate defiles, river-crossing sites, prepared obstacles, and buildings, that have been damaged or destroyed by demolitions or have been prepared as obstacles.

(3) Aircraft disseminate chemical agents by bombs or spray. The manner of employment is similar to that for artillery, mortars, rockets and missiles except that targets engaged usually are beyond the range of these weapons. Aircraft are used to establish a contamination with a persistent effect on units on the march or in assembly areas, on reserve concentrations, on command posts, and on supply facilities. Contamination of personnel and facilities causes casualties, hinders movement, and interferes with support and supply of the opposing forces. Aircraft also deliver agents for a nonpersistent effect to inflict casual-

ties and harass attacking troops.

(4) Submarines disseminate chemical agents by missiles or torpedoes. The purpose is to block enemy attempts to resupply by sea. The major targets are transport ships and harbors to cause casualties, hinder loading and unloading of troops and equipment, and interfere with support and supply by means of vessels.

## **10-12. Flame Operations in the Defense**

Flame weapons are extensively used in defensive operations. Static flame weapons are employed primarily in defensive preparations. They are set out along expected routes of opposing troop advance or in front of Aggressor positions. They are fired by remote control, timing devices, or pressure. Mechanized flamethrowers are used defensively to ambush advancing detachments and to support tank and mechanized units. They are also used to cover the retreat of rear guard units, using either smokescreens or flame. In withdrawal operations, all types of flame weapons are used to set fire to supplies, buildings, grain fields, and installations that are of potential use to opposing forces. Ampoule type incendiaries are used extensively as fire weapons in defensive operations, and are used like ordinary hand grenades.

## **10-13. Biological Operations in the Defense**

Aggressor uses biological agents in the defense to contaminate opposing reserve forces, supply depots, and other rear area installations, in order to decrease the support afforded opposing front-line troops. Dissemination is the same as for offensive operations.

## **10-14. Radiological Operations in the Defense**

Radioactive contamination from nuclear weapons is used in support of defensive operations to restrict or hinder the opposing force use of areas, or to cause concentration and canalization of attacking forces. This type of contamination is used in large-scale barrier and denial operations to delay the opposing force, and hinder reconstruction of vital installations.



.

.



.

.



## CHAPTER 11

## THE OFFENSE

## Section I. GENERAL

## 11-1. Basic Principles

a. Decisive victory is achieved by offensive action only.

b. Speed and shock effect are preferred over fire and maneuver as means of developing combat power. Therefore, all mechanized and tank units are included in the maneuver force with less emphasis on a "base of fire".

c. Heavy losses and isolated units must be accepted as normal.

d. Flank security is best obtained by aggressive advance.

e. Chemical, flame, biological, and radiological operations are employed in a variety of ways to

support offensive action.

f. The proper use of nuclear weapons is considered decisive.

## 11-2. Basic Maneuvers

a. Aggressor employs the following five basic offensive maneuvers supported by supporting attacks:

(1) *Double Envelopment* (fig. 11-1). Aggressor believes this to be the most decisive maneuver contributing most effectively to the encirclement and destruction of the enemy. It is used only when Aggressor has a preponderance of force and there is little risk of defeat in detail.

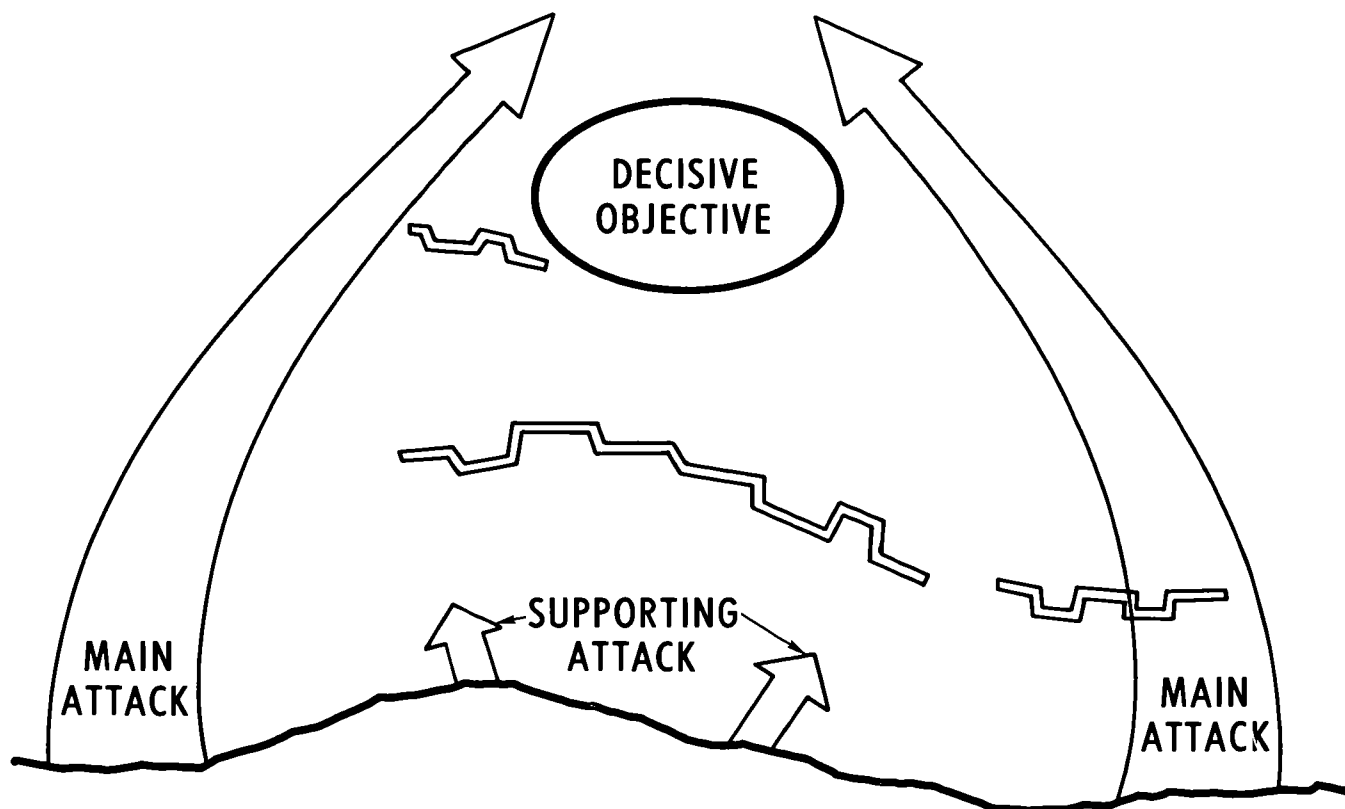


Figure 11-1. Double envelopment.

(2) *Single Envelopment* (fig. 11-2). The single envelopment is used when there is an opportunity to pin hostile forces against an obstacle.

This maneuver permits concentration of effort in one direction, thus helping to insure combat superiority over the enemy in the decisive area.

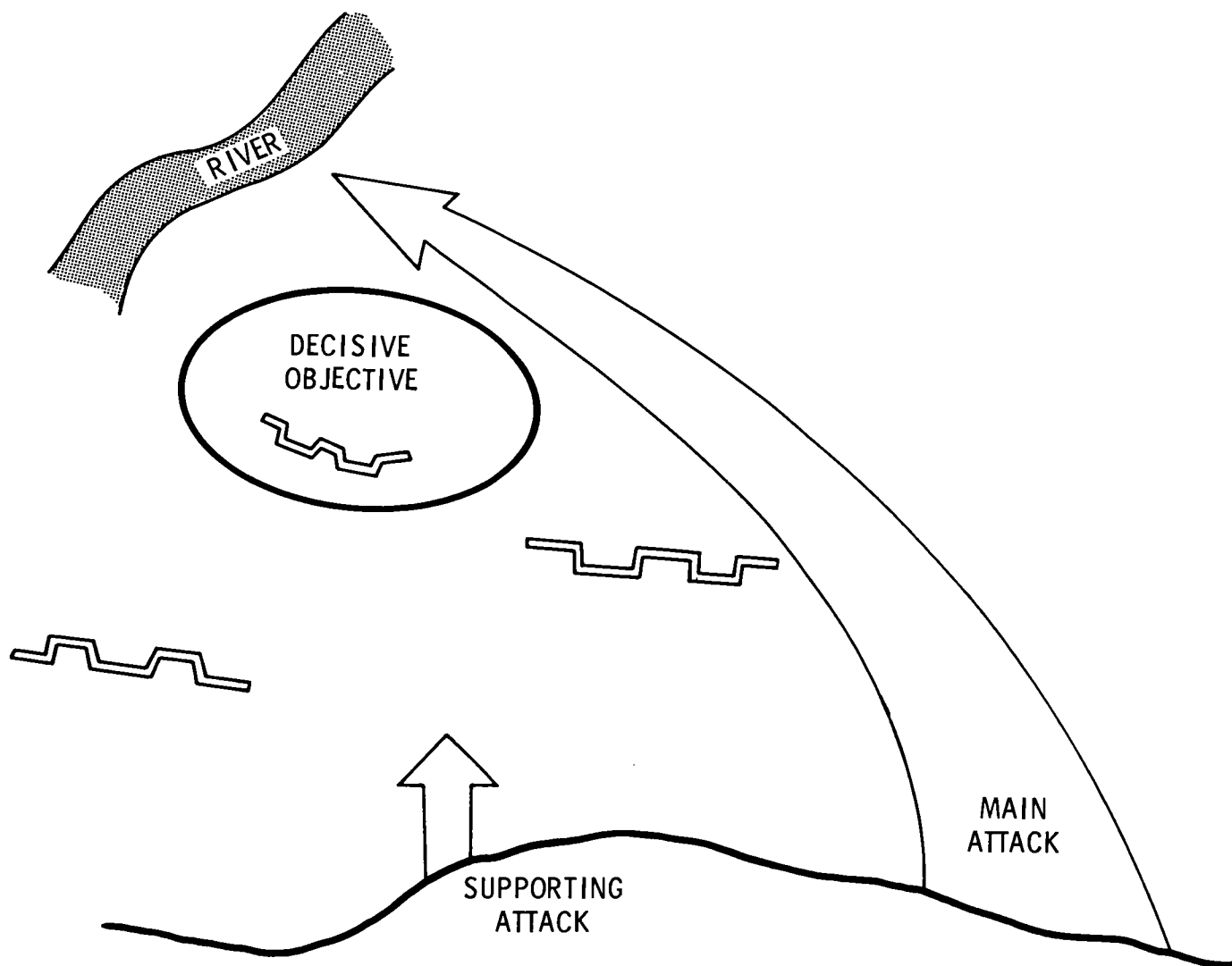


Figure 11-2. Single envelopment.



(3) *Penetration* (fig. 11-3). This maneuver is conducted on a narrow front with subsequent widening of the gaps to split enemy forces. Enemy flanks are enveloped and destroyed. This

maneuver is well suited to Aggressor's concept of mass because it permits concentration of force in one direction and possible defeat of the enemy in detail.

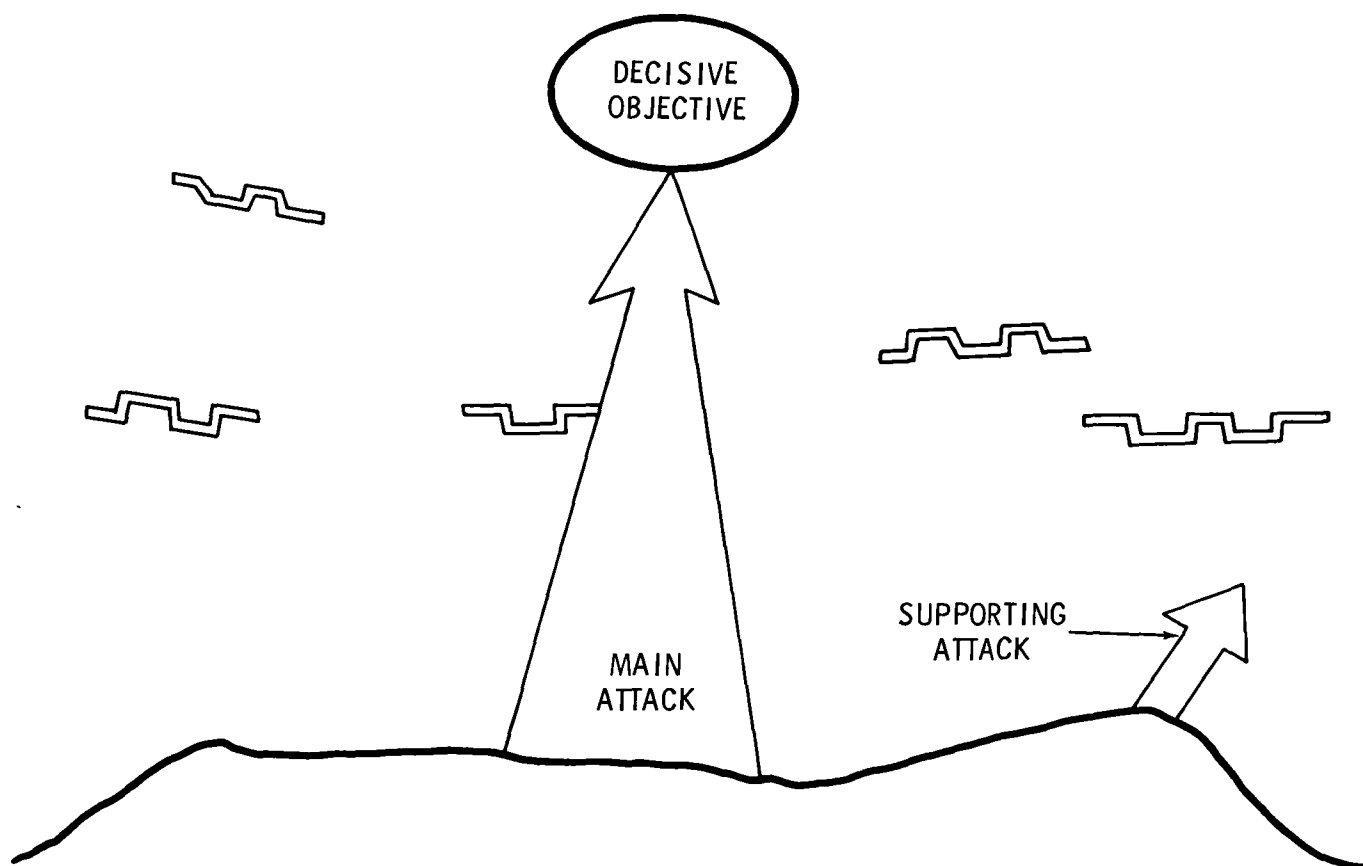


Figure 11-3. Penetration.

(4) *Multiple Penetration* (fig. 11-4). When double envelopment is not possible, Aggressor may resort to multiple penetration if his forces are sufficiently strong. This maneuver consists of a series of penetrations to the depth of the enemy corps reserves with subsequent encirclement and destruction of the separated enemy forces. Large forces are required for this maneuver.

ver as encirclement of the divided enemy leads to considerable dispersion. This maneuver destroys the continuity of the hostile defense, leads to the collapse of the defenses in areas large enough to provide ample maneuver room for further operations, and reduces the effectiveness of hostile counterattacks. The availability of large numbers of nuclear weapons facilitates this maneuver.

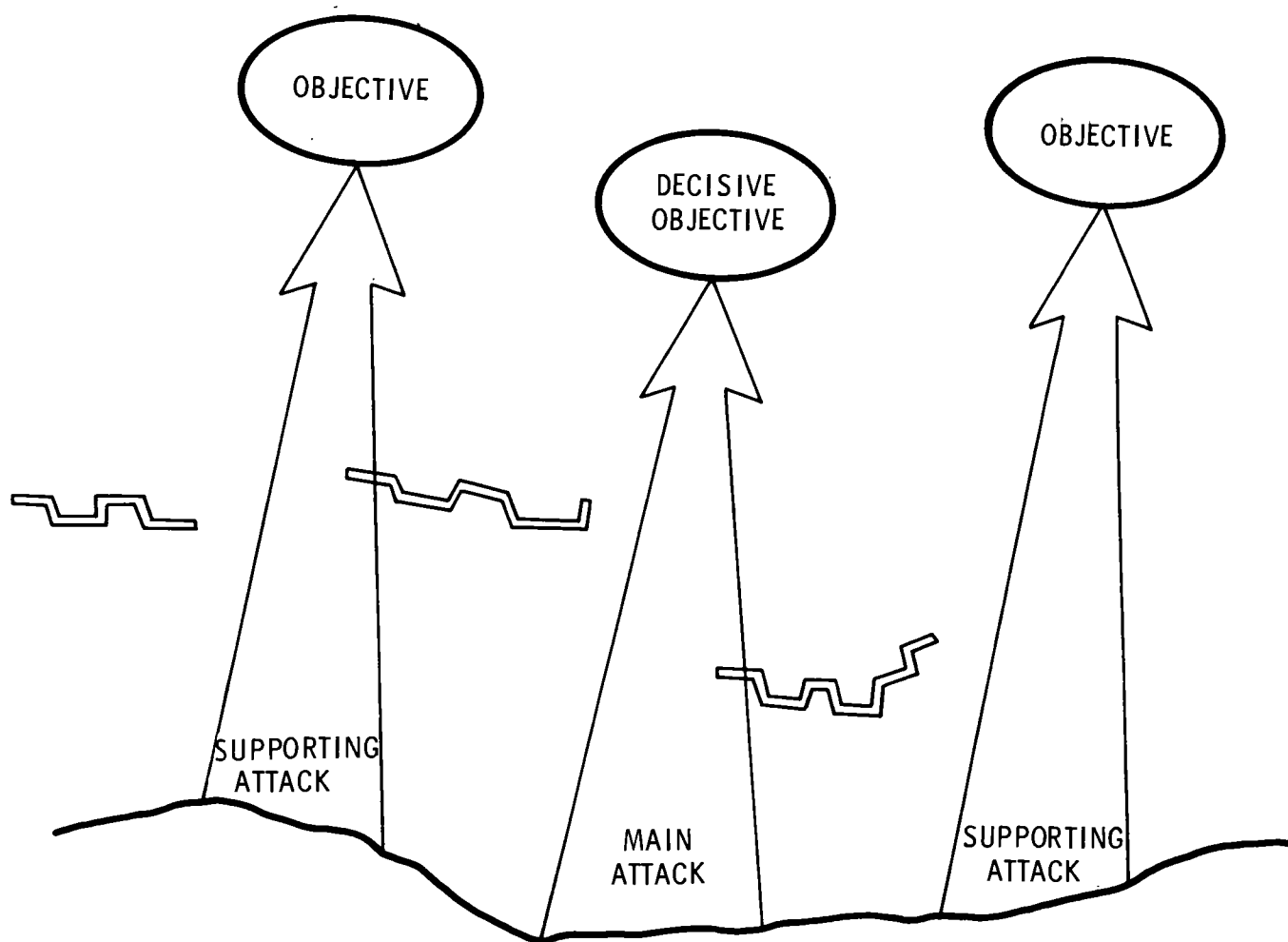


Figure 11-4. Multiple penetration.

(5) *Pincers* (fig. 11-5). When faced with an enemy whose flanks appear to be unassailable, Aggressor may resort to the pincers maneuver. This consists of two penetrations made to create assailable interior flanks. Mobile forces attack through the gaps created by the initial penetrations, make a deep envelopment to include corps reserves and then, upon meeting at the enemy's rear, face outward to prevent relief of the forces thus encircled. Other forces, forming the inner pincers, operate within the perimeter thus created to divide and destroy the trapped enemy forces. Inner pincers often try to compress the encircled enemy into lucrative targets for low yield tactical nuclear weapons.

b. The multiple penetration and pincer maneuvers normally are used only by armies and army groups. The other maneuvers may be used by forces of any strength, and Aggressor selects the specific type in relation to the enemy's defenses and the capabilities of available Aggressor forces. Nuclear fires facilitate all maneuvers.

### 11-3. Types of Offensive Action

Aggressor considers that there are three major types of offensive action: the meeting engagement which includes advance to contact, the breakthrough, and the pursuit. The organization and conduct of these offensive operations is discussed in paragraphs 11-3 through 11-12.

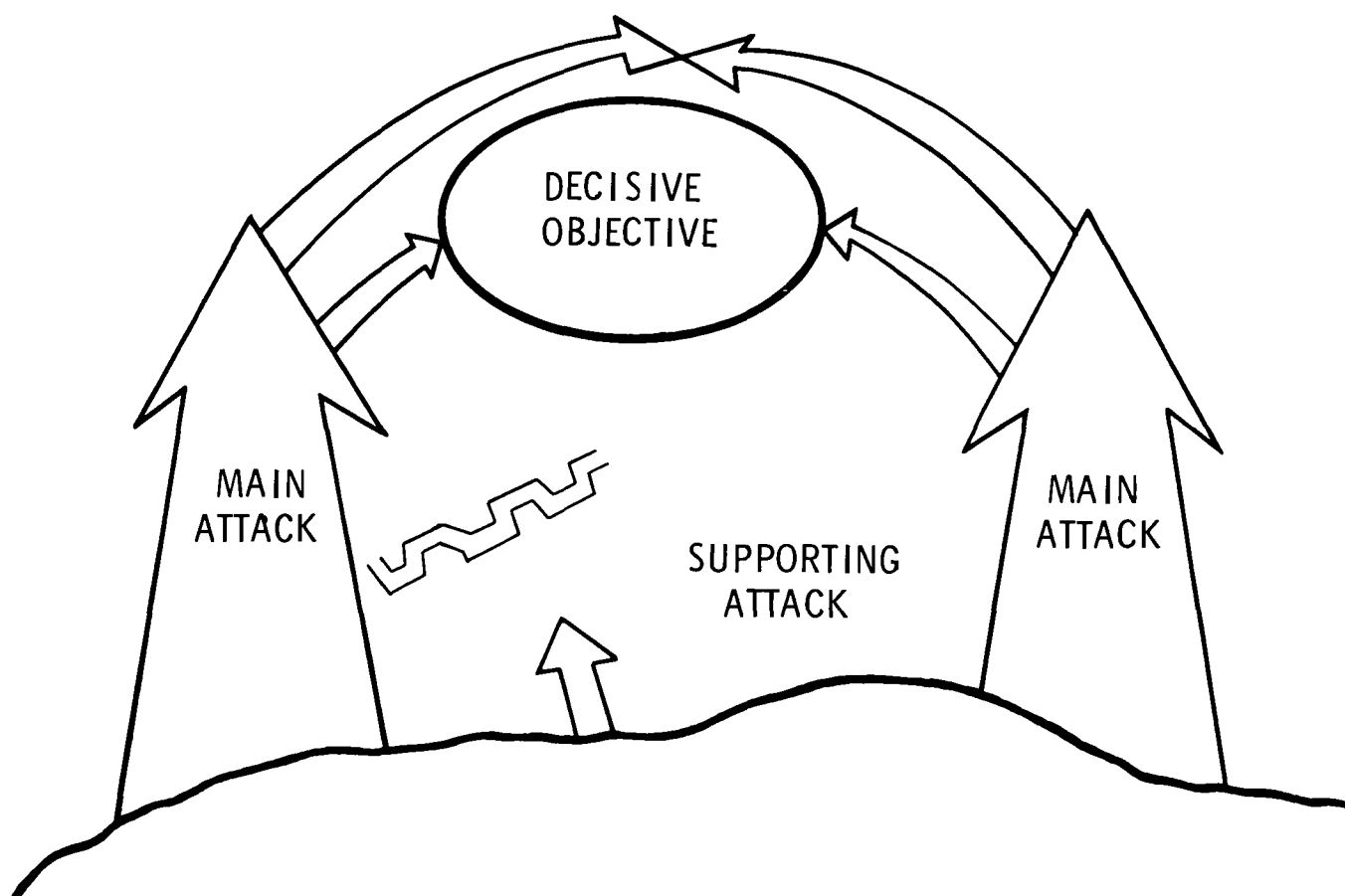


Figure 11-5. Pincers.

## Section II. MEETING ENGAGEMENTS

### 11-4. General

a. Aggressor believes that the meeting engagement will become increasingly common on the nuclear battlefield. Combat zones now extend over vast areas and often the opposing forces are fight-

ing throughout the depth of the zone.

b. The principal difference between meeting engagements and other types of offensive action is that in the former at least one of the combatants meets the enemy in an unexpected manner

or both forces come into violent contact with little or no advance warning. Considering the fluid nature of the combat action and the resulting confused situation, Aggressor believes that speed of reaction is vital and the commander who can regain the initiative first will have a decisive advantage over his opponent.

c. The meeting engagement is characterized by rapid changes in the situation and fluid operations on a wide front, rapid changes in combat formations, and open flanks for friendly and enemy forces. Aggressor teaches that success in a meeting engagement is achieved by rapid and aggressive action and the coordinated use of all arms despite the lack of detailed knowledge of enemy dispositions. The goal is to disorganize and divide the enemy, and destroy the divided forces. This may be accomplished by a smaller force if it acts aggressively and launches a coordinated attack faster than the larger force. When employing this method of operation against overextended defenses or unprepared positions, Aggressor will deploy from the march column and attack without halting in the belief that the disadvantage of a hastily planned and uncoordinated attack is more than offset by the advantage of striking an enemy who has had no time to prepare adequately.

## 11-5. Advance to Contact

### a. General.

(1) Plans for the advance to contact are as detailed as time permits and are based on information of the enemy, weather, terrain, and the scheme of the anticipated battle to include planned nuclear fires. Particular attention is paid to passive defense measures against nuclear attack, antitank, air defense, antiairborne, security, and tactical cover and deception measures.

(2) All available aircraft support the advance. Air support provides continuous reconnaissance, assists in destruction of forces in interfering with the advance, attacks enemy reserves, delivers nuclear fires, and provides column cover. Air liaison officers who can either call for air support or direct column cover aircraft to specific targets accompany all regimental and higher headquarters and principal security elements.

(3) Marches normally are made at night or during limited visibility. Unopposed marches are continued without interruption until contact with the enemy is made. March deception plans are habitual. Feint marches on different routes may be made.

### b. Advance Guard.

(1) Advance guards normally are assigned

the following missions:

(a) Screen and secure the advance of the main body.

(b) Seize key terrain features until the arrival of larger forces.

(c) Determine the enemy composition, disposition, and defenses, with particular attention to the enemy's nuclear capabilities.

(2) The composition of the advance guard varies with the tactical situation, terrain, and size of the unit. The advance guard usually is composed of reconnaissance, mechanized, tank, engineer, artillery, and chemical units. The advance guard moves by bounds from one terrain objective to the next. Advance detachments from the advance guard may be sent forward to seize specific terrain features until the arrival of the advance guard. These terrain features include road junctions, obstacles, and defiles.

### c. Security.

(1) *Ground Security.* All march elements are responsible for their own security in all directions. Security elements prevent surprise attacks by the enemy on the main body and permit deployment of the main body under favorable conditions. Security is furnished by advance, flank, and rear guards and march outposts. Flank and rear guards move in coordination with the main body or establish a series of outposts protecting the passage of the main body. Strength and composition of security elements depend on the mission, enemy situation, terrain, size of the unit being protected and the time it requires for deployment. Security elements are habitually reinforced with artillery, tanks, self-propelled (SP) guns, engineers, and chemical units as required.

(2) *Air Defense Security.* Great care is taken to insure proper protection against air detection and/or attack. Measures taken include—

(a) Ground and air observation and warning nets within all march elements.

(b) Camouflage measures and using routes concealed from air observation.

(c) Coordination of ground air defense fires with employment of fighter aviation.

(d) Preplanned actions to be taken by troops if attacked by enemy aircraft.

Air defense artillery may be attached to battalions serving as advance guard or to any advanced detachment element. Organic air defense artillery of less than 85mm is dispersed within the column of their units. On receipt of an air alarm these weapons are halted at the roadside and are prepared to engage enemy aircraft. They may be sent ahead, protected by the advance guard, to

cover the passage of the unit through defiles. Medium caliber and larger air defense artillery and missiles attached to the division and larger units protect columns by moving by bounds in echelon. Several parallel columns may be protected simultaneously.

(3) *Antitank Security.* Aggressor's high regard for the capabilities of tanks is evidenced by the great care taken to insure antitank security. Antitank warning nets are established within all march elements. All march elements contain SP guns and/or antitank guns. When contact is likely and the enemy has an armor attack capability, security elements are reinforced with additional antitank weapons. When the advance is threatened by an imminent armor attack, antitank guns take up firing positions. These positions may be in advance of the column they are protecting. Hasty, temporary minefields may be set out if time permits. These mines are recovered when the advance resumes.

d. *Engineer Support.* Engineers assist in reconnoitering roads, defiles, bridges, river crossings, bivouac sites, and water supply sources. They also mark march routes, prepare cross-country routes, repair and strengthen bridges and roads, and clear obstacles and passages through radioactive areas. Mobile obstacle detachments are formed from organic engineers as required. These detachments vary in strength from a platoon to a battalion, and they may be reinforced by infantry and antitank weapons. Their mission is to provide immediate protection for the advancing columns, in the direction of advance, and for the exposed flanks and approaches by laying hasty minefields.

e. *CBR Security Measures.* All units are responsible for continuous CBR reconnaissance in their zone of advance or along their march route. Plans are made prior to the march for area decontamination. Announced radiation operation exposure guidance for individuals may be exceeded temporarily by the army commander to permit rapid passage of radiological contaminated areas that cannot be readily bypassed. This is done only when absolutely necessary to accomplish the mission.

f. *Army Group.* The advance to contact is made on a broad front in parallel columns with each combined arms army advancing in its assigned zone of action.

g. *Combined Arms Army.* When possible, the army advances in its assigned zone in two or more columns with all divisions on one or more separate parallel routes. Two divisions may move

in column on one route. The road space between divisions moving on the same route may be up to 6 kilometers. A mechanized division (reinforced) screens to the front. Nondivisional elements of the army may be attached to divisions and integrated into division columns or formed into separate columns marching on the same or different routes. Nondivisional columns are normally provided with their own air defense protection. The combined arms army antitank reserve is echeloned in the most likely direction of enemy armor threat and moves by bounds.

#### h. *Mechanized Division.*

(1) The mechanized division normally is assigned either a zone of advance or a specific route. A single route of advance is avoided wherever possible. The time gaps between columns of the division depend on enemy capabilities and march conditions. Most tactical marches are carried out under blackout conditions for maximum concealment.

(2) When moving alone in one column, the division is extended 90-120 kilometers. When the division is part of a large force on multiple routes it requires 30-70 kilometers. The division normally uses a reinforced mechanized battalion as its advance guard. A reinforced mechanized regiment in an independent column, acting as the advance guard for a division without reconnaissance screen, would extend over 20-30 kilometers of road space. When marching as part of the division main body in a single column, it extends 30-40 kilometers. The distance between the advance guard and the main body may be as much as 45 kilometers.

(3) The division rear guards usually is composed of a mechanized regiment reinforced with artillery, tanks, and small engineer and chemical units. The distance between the rear guard and the main body may be as much as 25 kilometers.

(4) Flank guards and outposts are dispatched as required. Normally, they are not more than 5 kilometers from the column. The composition of flank guards and outposts varies with the terrain and the situation.

(5) Tanks and SP guns move at the head of the main body. The bulk of the artillery marches with the main body and/or the advance guard to permit early deployment and rapid employment of artillery groups. The bulk of the available antitank artillery follows the advance guard along the principal route of march. The antitank artillery reserve is echeloned toward the

direction of the most likely enemy armor threat and moves by bounds.

*i. Tank Division.*

(1) The division is assigned a zone in which it advances in multiple columns on a 15 kilometer front. The order of march is an advanced guard (reinforced mechanized battalion), mechanized regiment, medium tank regiment(s) and heavy tank regiment(s). The advance guard overcomes local opposition or, if possible, bypasses it and still keeps the main body from being forced to deploy. Every effort is made to advance as far as possible before deployment.

(2) The flanks of the zone of advance are protected by supporting aircraft and flank security detachments strong in tanks and air defense artillery.

(3) Whenever possible, tanks are carried on wheeled transports until enemy contact is imminent.

*j. Mechanized and Tank Regiments.*

(1) When marching independently, the regiment normally sends out an advance guard of reinforced battalion strength and a rear guard of reinforced company strength. Reconnaissance platoons normally are employed ahead of the leading battalion. The distance from the head of the main body to the rear of the advance guard may be up to 30 kilometers. Advance, rear, and flank guards send out advance parties which, in turn, send out points. A regiment marching as part of the main body of a division normally is assigned one or more routes of march. It normally sends out local security only, but will send out flank security if on the flank of the division.

(2) The regiment acting as the advance, flank, or rear guard of a larger force is organized for the march in the same manner as though it were marching independently.

(3) Regimental trains normally march in separate columns between the main body and the rear guard. They may also march separately under division control.

*k. Mechanized and Tank Battalions.*

(1) A battalion moving independently or as the advance, rear, or flank guard of a regiment sends out an advance party up to the size of a reinforced company, which, in turn, sends out an advance party of a reinforced platoon. The advance party sends out a reinforced squad as a point. Other security detachments to the flanks or rear may be up to the size of a reinforced platoon. Such flank and rear security detachments generally are within 1 or 2 kilometers of the

unit. These detachments move in coordination with the main body or establish temporary outposts and move by bounds.

(2) The following principles govern the organization for movement of the battalion:

(a) One or two tank companies normally are attached to mechanized battalions, and one or two mechanized companies normally are attached to tank battalions. Tanks are kept well forward in the mechanized battalion formation, with one platoon attached to the lead mechanized platoon and one tank to the point.

(b) Antitank guns normally are not attached to companies. They are located to provide antitank defense of portions of the column where no tanks are located and are used as an antitank reserve to repel armored attacks.

(c) Units of artillery from battery to battalion size are attached to a mechanized or tank battalion. The artillery normally moves behind the battalion column. Battalion mortars (and any mortars attached from regiment) are placed well forward in a battalion column and are often attached to companies.

(d) A platoon of engineers is attached to a battalion and normally is further attached to the leading company. A squad of this platoon moves with the leading platoon, and one or two engineers accompany the point.

(3) Battalion trains normally march in a separate column between the main body and the rear guard. They may also march separately under division control.

*l. Mechanized and Tank Companies.*

(1) Companies usually move as part of a larger unit, or as security force of a larger unit. Appropriate advance guard, flank, or rear security is provided. Tanks normally are attached to mechanized companies, and mechanized units to tank companies, though these are not cross-attachments between the units involved. Normal order of march is headquarters, mechanized (or tank) platoon, heavy machinegun platoon, mechanized (or tank) platoon, and mechanized (or tank) platoon. Attached artillery or mortars follow the company.

(2) Platoons within companies normally move in column formation until forced to deploy. Order of march is headquarters, mechanized (or tank) squad. Tanks attached to mechanized platoons march with the squads. The mechanized platoons remain in carriers until forced to dismount. Three armored personnel carriers transport the entire mechanized platoon, a fourth may be added to carry attachments.

## 11-6. Conduct of the Meeting Engagement

*a. Reconnaissance.* Air and ground reconnaissance is intensified as contact becomes imminent. Enemy columns, particularly armor and artillery, are under constant surveillance and are attacked at the earliest practicable time.

*b. Action Upon Contact With an Undeployed Force.*

(1) The advance guard overruns the forward enemy units while tanks and SP guns attack the enemy main body and artillery from the flanks and rear. Every effort is made to split the enemy column, destroy isolated elements, and attack from the enemy rear. Artillery and aircraft are used throughout the attack as they become available. Mechanized units are deployed as close to the enemy and in as much depth as possible. Regrouping and centralization of fire support control are accomplished by successive commanders as soon as possible, but not at the expense of delaying combat operations. Uninterrupted pressure on the enemy is maintained.

(2) SP guns and heavy tanks cover the advance by following closely and engaging enemy strongpoints and antitank weapons. Before the attack of enemy armor, efforts are made to separate any accompanying enemy infantry. If a strong enemy antitank screen is located, mechanized elements attack first, followed by tanks and SP guns. Against superior enemy armor, Aggressor medium tanks may withdraw, protected by fires of SP guns and heavy tanks, and attempt to ambush the pursuing enemy tanks.

(3) Aggressor depends primarily on speed and aggressiveness for success in defeating a counterattack or other advancing force. Only if the enemy is stronger will any element of the Aggressor unit assume a defensive or base of fire position. Even then, the major part of the

unit will attempt to envelop and strike the enemy on the flank or rear. A counterattack by a much smaller force is dealt with by a part of the Aggressor unit, while the remainder continues on its original mission.

(4) A tank battalion or company is considered ideally suited to attack an advancing enemy force (such as an isolated enemy attack or counterattack) in what is actually a small meeting engagement. Such an attack normally is conducted by a combination of frontal attack by about one-third of the force and envelopment by the remainder. If the enemy is equal in strength or stronger, the frontal attack may be changed to a stationary base of fire.

*c. Action Upon Contact With a Deployed Enemy.*

(1) The advance guard attacks and attempts to destroy the enemy. If unsuccessful, it then tries to locate the enemy flanks while the main body deploys. The main body attacks with the least practicable delay. The attack of the main body is supported by all available aircraft and artillery, including nuclear fires. A hasty coordinated attack from the march can be made by division size units within 5 to 6 hours. A similar attack by an army can be made within 8 hours. A deliberate attack is made in accordance with normal offensive procedures if the available intelligence indicates that the enemy is defending in force.

(2) If the attack of the advance guard is stopped and the enemy counterattacks, the advance guard holds sufficient ground to cover the deployment of the main body. If this fails, the main body deploys on the nearest suitable terrain. Leading tank units may deliberately withdraw as a deception measure to lure the pursuing enemy into ambushes by SP guns or heavy tanks.

## Section III. THE BREAKTHROUGH

### 11-7. General

When the enemy has established a defensive line, either hasty or deliberate, Aggressor generally places primary emphasis on breaking through it so as to carry the battle to the enemy rear, rather than seizing and consolidating on terrain objectives. The assault will not necessarily be directed to the seizure of key defensive terrain; instead, attacking units will attempt to push through weakly defended or unoccupied areas to create gaps that will permit the exploitation forces to strike deep into the enemy rear. The capture of

strongpoints and key terrain is left to succeeding echelons. Once the breakthrough is accomplished, Aggressor considers that the subsequent action, leading to the encirclement and destruction of the penetrated enemy defenses, will be characterized by a series of meeting engagements.

### 11-8. Organization of Aggressor Breakthrough Operations

*a.* The basic organizational concept for breakthrough operations provides for two echelons of attack forces.

b. The combined arms army is part of the main attack force in the first echelon of an army group. The combined arms army's mission is to break through and destroy enemy resistance to the front and create gaps large enough to permit the exploitation forces, a tank army or another combined arms army in the second echelon of the army group, to push through and head for the enemy's rear. To accomplish its mission, the combined arms army normally is organized so as to have two mechanized divisions in the first echelon, one mechanized and one tank division in the second echelon, and one mechanized regiment reinforced by additional artillery and engineers in reserve. This organization will vary with variations in the actual composition of the army group.

c. The mechanized division in the first echelon of the combined arms army is given the mission to break through opposing enemy forces to include division reserves and overrun enemy division artillery and continue the attack against corps reserves. To accomplish its mission, the mechanized division normally is organized so as to have two mechanized regiments, reinforced with tank battalions and antitank companies, in the first echelon; one reinforced mechanized regiment in the second echelon; one tank regiment, minus battalions attached to first echelon mechanized regiments, in reserve.

d. The mechanized regiment in the attack, as part of the mechanized division's first echelon, is given the mission to break through to the enemy light artillery positions and continue the attack against enemy division reserves.

e. The mechanized battalion in the attack, as part of the regiment's first echelon, is given the mission to break through enemy forward positions to create a gap and then continue the attack as directed to destroy the enemy forces or overrun light artillery. The battalion recoilless guns normally are attached to subordinate companies and a section of the regimental antitank guns is attached and held as battalion reserve.

## 11-9. Conduct of Aggressor Breakthrough Operations

a. *General.* This type of operation is conducted against a deployed enemy's weak point(s) along his defense line. Surprise, shock action, and speed are emphasized.

b. *Preparatory Fires.* The attack is preceded by preparatory fires directed against possible sources of enemy supporting fires and to neutralize enemy forces in immediate contact. These fires

are intense and of short duration. When nuclear fires are used, they are followed by a 20 minute nonnuclear and air preparation. Entire preparation usually lasts 30-60 minutes and is followed immediately by the attack by the first echelon forces. Aggressor will often attempt to cover his real intentions by firing concurrent artillery preparations against other portions of the enemy defense line. Under cover of the noise of preparatory fires, tanks and SP guns move from assembly areas to attack positions. Supporting artillery will have been moved into new firing positions at the last possible hour so as to be in position 24 hours before the attack.

c. *Conduct of Attack by Mechanized Divisions.* When the first echelon has broken through to the enemy light artillery positions the second echelon proceeds to widen the breach, destroy bypassed resistance and exploit the division objective. The first echelon regroups and continues the advance, or prepares to repel counterattacks.

d. *Conduct of Attack by First Echelon Mechanized Regiment.* The regiment's first echelon battalion bypasses enemy strong points leaving small detachments to contain them. The second echelon battalion is committed to reinforce the first echelon, outflank enemy defenses, mop up bypassed strong points and block counterattacks from the flanks. The reserve tank battalion may be committed to exploit the penetration.

e. *Supporting Units.* The regimental mortar battery participates in preparatory fires and thereafter remains in general support. Air defense weapons are deployed so that the 57-mm guns protect regimental artillery and the 14.5-mm machineguns protect the rifle units. Both types may be used for ground support fires. The anti-tank guns and missiles are distributed so as to have two-thirds with the first echelon battalion and one third in reserve. Attached weapons follow battalion in successive firing positions to engage enemy tanks and SP guns.

f. *Conduct of Attack by the First Echelon Mechanized Battalion.*

(1) *Movement to the final coordination line (FCL).* The battalion leaves the final assembly area and heads for the FCL with companies moving out in line of platoon columns. Platoon columns deploy to line formation when necessary to reduce casualties or employ weapons. Tank platoon columns may deploy at different points than mechanized platoons because of longer range weapons or terrain obstacles and minefields. Firing while moving is preferred. Tanks may precede dismounted infantry by as much as 600



meters to avoid prolonged exposure to accurate antitank fire and then wait for infantry in cover positions along the FCL. In rare cases tanks may cross the line of departure after the infantry and join up on the final coordination line to avoid antitank fire. Scheduled artillery and mortar fires are employed and targets of opportunity are engaged by direct fire weapons.

(2) *The Assault.* The assault will not necessarily be directed against key terrain; instead the battalion attempts to push through weakly defended areas and leave the capture of key terrain and strong points to the regimental second echelon.

(a) The FCL location is selected by the

battalion commander close enough to permit reaching enemy positions in one bound, but out of danger from friendly artillery fire on these positions. As an alternate, the assault may start when tanks start across the last open ground when covered positions are not available along the FCL and rifle elements lag behind.

(b) Armored personnel carriers support by fire from hull defilade positions along the FCL when rifle units assault dismounted.

(c) Tanks, followed by mechanized units, conduct the assault at full speed.

(d) Assaulting forces do not halt on enemy positions but continue forward into the enemy rear.

## Section IV. PURSUIT

### 11-10. General

a. Aggressor considers pursuit as an offensive operation designed to complete the destruction of the enemy. Rather than following a retreating enemy, Aggressor, by moving along routes parallel to the enemy's retreat, attempts to outdistance portions of the enemy force and to cut the withdrawing columns into segments and destroy them. Nuclear and chemical fires are employed on enemy concentrations, defiles and possible enemy defense areas. Control of small-yield mobile nuclear delivery systems may be delegated to division commanders. Airborne or airlanded forces may be used to seize critical terrain and block or slow down the enemy's withdrawal.

b. Planning for the pursuit is started before the attack. Plans include consideration of possible enemy routes of withdrawal, determination of schemes of maneuver best suited to the particular situation, composition of pursuit forces, and allocation of nuclear weapons and delivery systems.

c. The pursuit is initiated at the first opportunity by regiments and higher units. The pursuit is terminated only on orders of army or higher commanders. Normally, orders to terminate pursuit are issued when the enemy has been completely destroyed, or when pursuing elements have outdistanced their logistical support or are overextended and in danger of being cut off, or when the enemy has succeeded in establishing a strong defensive position. When the pursuit ends, units are regrouped and redeployed for the next operation. Artillery, air, tank, and transportation units are brought back under centralized control.

### 11-11. Organization of Forces

a. Mechanized units are reinforced with additional tanks and usually follow tank spearheads to consolidate gains, reduce by-passed strong points, and complete the destruction of cut-off enemy elements. Mechanized divisions form pursuit groups consisting of a mechanized company, a reconnaissance squad, an engineer squad, and an antitank platoon.

b. Tank units are organized into balanced forces consisting of medium tank, heavy tank, SP artillery, mechanized, reconnaissance, and engineer units. Tanks provide the speed, shock action and envelopment force in the pursuit. Mechanized units protect their flanks and guard them against hostile counterattacks.

### 11-12. Employment of Forces

a. When the mechanized division initiates pursuit, tanks of the medium tank regiment, supported by mechanized units, parallel the lines of retreat to block, cut off, and destroy segments of the enemy columns. Direct pressure on the enemy units in contact is increased across the entire zone of action so as to make the formation of enemy march columns difficult. Second echelon regiments are moved forward in the main direction of pursuit and prepared for early commitment.

b. Pursuit groups harass the flanks of the retreating columns. Strong points bypassed by the tank columns are attacked and destroyed. Hastily organized defenses are attacked without delay, the assault being launched directly from march column. When possible, hostile rear guards are bypassed and their routes of withdrawal

blocked by mines and demolitions prepared by engineers of the pursuit groups.

c. Regimental artillery groups and mortar units are attached to mechanized regiments. They interdict defiles on the lines of retreat to cut off the enemy and prevent the arrival of reinforcements. As the pursuit develops, they advance by bounds so that one echelon is in position to fire while the other displaces. Attached nuclear delivery systems, if released by army, are retained under division control. Supporting air units interdict bottlenecks on the routes of retreat with nuclear and nonnuclear (to include chemical and biological) fires, keep the enemy under constant surveillance and attack, reconnoiter for advancing hostile reinforcements, and protect the pursuing units from hostile air attack.

d. Security is organized at the regimental echelon. Antitank units in reserve prepare to protect the flanks of the pursuing units against armored counterattacks. Flank and rear security is provided by mechanized elements. Rear secur-

ity groups keep the lines of communications free of enemy stragglers.

e. The mechanized regiment begins pursuit operations at the first opportunity. During the initial phase, the regiment attempts to prevent the enemy from breaking contact and strives to keep up the pressure. Small units are employed to infiltrate the enemy area to set up road blocks and, in general, to delay and harass the retreating enemy. Mechanized columns, reinforced with tanks and artillery, are employed in coordination with tank units in the tasks of cutting up and destroying enemy columns.

f. Tank units are employed to race ahead of the retreating enemy columns and block their withdrawal routes; to attack withdrawing columns from the flanks; to make rapid surprise thrusts into the enemy rear and create panic, destroy supplies, rupture communications, and attack command posts. Strong reserves of tanks, with SP artillery and mechanized elements, are held in readiness to engage enemy reserves.

## CHAPTER 12

### LARGE-SCALE OFFENSIVES

#### Section I. GENERAL

##### 12-1. Basic Principles

*a.* Aggressor conducts large-scale offensives by employing one or more army groups to capture objectives that may be more than 550 kilometers away, and, if the situation permits, continues the advance an additional 500 kilometers. The offensive takes the general form of deep tank thrusts, preferably through the weakest parts of the enemy defenses, combined with wide encirclements designed to trap and destroy large enemy forces and cause the collapse of resistance on a wide front.

*b.* When the enemy forward defenses have been breached by combined arms armies by either penetrations or flank attacks, the offensive is continued by tank armies and combined arms armies. These tank and combined arms armies defeat in detail those enemy reserves than can influence the battle or relieve enemy forces isolated in the forward areas.

*c.* The width of the attack zones and depth of the attack formation are essentially the same for nuclear and nonnuclear conditions.

*d.* Aggressor will employ any of the basic maneuvers described in chapter 11 or variations and combinations thereof in order to ultimately surround and then destroy the enemy.

##### 12-2. Conduct of Large-Scale Offensives

*a.* Large-scale offensives are directed by the Regional Command, often at the request of the Ministry of Armed Forces, and are conducted by army groups. They usually start after an intensive preparation, including nuclear and nonnuclear fires delivered by artillery and aircraft. Mechanized and tank forces are organized in echelons to break through the forward enemy defenses and to push deep into the enemy rear, securing the army group objective. Normally, two echelons are used, the first to make the breakthrough, encircle, and destroy surrounded enemy forces, and create a gap for the commitment of the second echelon.

The tank army is the exploitation force and passes through the gap created, bypassing enemy pockets of resistance, and drives to the army group objective. The second echelon reinforces and supports the first echelon, assists in the destruction of enemy forces, and provides flank security.

*Figure 12-1. Large-scale offensives.*

Located in back of manual.

*b.* In a large-scale offensive, Aggressor usually attacks at a number of points on a broad front with heavy concentration of artillery tanks, airpower, and nuclear fires at the decisive points. Normally, Aggressor seeks a double envelopment to surround and destroy the enemy. If the enemy flanks are not assailable or cannot be bypassed, the pincer maneuver may be used.

*c.* Mobility, fluid tactics, maintenance of the momentum of the attack, and close contact with the enemy are emphasized. Every opportunity to envelop the enemy and to attack him from the rear is exploited to surround and subsequently destroy him. Radiological and chemical contaminated areas are bypassed or crossed rapidly to maintain the momentum of the attack. Although Aggressor does not needlessly expose his troops, he temporarily accepts considerable risk to accomplish his mission.

##### 12-3. Nuclear Weapon Employment

*a.* Main efforts are supported by nuclear fires. If nuclear weapons are available in sufficient numbers, secondary efforts are also supported by nuclear fires. Criteria for using nuclear weapons are those described in the chapter 10 (paragraphs 10-7 *f* and *j*).

*b.* In a large-scale offensive, the principal uses of nuclear weapons are:

(1) Destruction of enemy nuclear weapons delivery means, including airbases that cannot otherwise be eliminated.

- (2) Initial preparation.
- (3) Reduction of enemy defenses or forces that may slow the offensive.
- (4) Prevention and destruction of enemy counterattacks.
- (5) Elimination of enemy troop concentrations and reserves.

c. The allocation of nuclear weapons for the above purposes varies with the strength of the enemy defenses and the scheme of maneuver. Normally, the largest allocation is for destruction of the enemy tactical forces (usually the corps in contact) with the highest percentage being allocated to support the main effort. The next largest allocations normally are for the destruction of large enemy reserves and enemy nuclear weapons delivery means. Some nuclear weapons are held in reserve to support the tank army when committed and for unforeseen contingencies.

d. Before the actual start of the preparation, only deep targets are attacked with nuclear fires to achieve surprise and to hide the location of the main effort. Suitable targets for such attack are enemy airbases, nuclear delivery means, storage sites, and large troop and supply concentrations. Nonnuclear fires are normally massed on enemy forces in close contact, though nuclear fires may be used to assist in making the penetration. Close-in targets usually are attacked last to achieve surprise as to the exact location of the main effort.

## 12-4. Phasing of Major Offensives

a. Major offensives normally consist of three phases—

(1) The first phase consists of the breakthrough, encirclement, and destruction of the enemy forces in contact, to include enemy corps reserves. This phase lasts about 3-5 days and is carried out to a depth of approximately 250-280 kilometers.

(2) The second phase is the exploitation, which includes the destruction of the enemy strategic reserves, by tank and combined arms armies. This phase lasts about 4-8 additional days and carries the advance approximately 250-280 kilometers farther.

(3) The third phase is pursuit of enemy remnants and the securing of the arm group objective by all armies spearheaded by the tank army. It may also consist of a deep pursuit into the enemy logistical base and could involve an advance of an additional 500 kilometers in 8 days.

b. The phasing of the offensive is flexible and depends on factors such as the nature of the enemy's defenses, the terrain, and the road net. An average rate of advance of 85 kilometers per day is planned.

c. Under conditions of nonnuclear warfare, the general phasing of a large-scale offensive remains unchanged except that the average rate of advance will be about 50 kilometers per day.

## Section II. THE ARMY GROUP

### 12-5. Planning for the Offensive

a. Major offensives are conducted by army groups.

b. Planning for the offensive by the army group is initiated in anticipation of or upon receipt of directives from the Regional Command. The first stages of the offensive are planned in great detail. Subsequent stages are planned only in outline form. An army group can prepare a plan for a major offensive in 2 weeks or less when the planning is concurrent with the planning of subordinate headquarters, and can mount an offensive with one army in approximately 8 hours.

c. Tactical cover and deception plans and detailed security measures are integral parts of the offensive planning. Information concerning the preparatory measures for the offensive are disseminated to the minimum necessary personnel. The following security measures, among others, are rigidly enforced:

- (1) Ground reconnaissance into enemy areas

is limited to the units already in contact. Reconnaissance by large advance parties is prohibited.

(2) Normal radio traffic patterns and volume are maintained. Opening of new radio nets is prohibited.

(3) Normal patterns and scale of weapon fires, air activities and logistical activities are maintained.

(4) Maximum use is made of liaison officers for transmitting orders and plans.

(5) Newly arrived units, redistribution of forces, engineer construction, and movements of supplies required for the offensive are carefully concealed.

(6) Troop movement is conducted at night or during reduced visibility.

d. Maximum effort is made to conceal all preparations for the attack. Camouflage discipline is strictly enforced. Ground reconnaissance before the attack is deep and extensive. As a security and deception measure, intensive ground and air

reconnaissance is carried out along the entire front and not just in areas of the main efforts. This reconnaissance is carried out by divisional, regimental, and battalion mechanized and reconnaissance elements of the units in contact. Reconnaissance seeks to obtain a complete and continuous picture of the enemy capability, vulnerability, and the terrain under his control. Ground reconnaissance is supplemented by all available intelligence information collection means. Reconnaissance is tightly controlled so that plans for the offensive are not revealed.

## 12-6. Army Group Frontages and Depths

a. The typical army group zone of action usually is about 200 kilometers wide and about 180 kilometers deep, exclusive of the area for combat service support units and installations. Under nonactive nuclear conditions, the width of the army group zone remains unchanged; however, additional combat power may be employed. Regardless of the environment, frontages for army groups normally are based on the number of divisions available for the operation.

b. The total width of the army group main effort area or areas is about 40-50 kilometers and normally does not exceed one-third of the total width of the entire army group zone. The army group main efforts may be made at different parts of the army group zone. Usually not more than two main efforts are made.

c. The depth of the army group attack formation depends on the terrain, weather, and available assembly and concentration areas. The ability of the enemy to attack units beyond the line of contact and interfere with their movements is also considered. Usually the depth of the army group first-echelon formation extends to about 100 kilometers behind the forward edge of the battle area. The army group second echelon usually is located in assembly areas about 100-120 kilometers behind the area of contact to permit prompt commitment and still achieve dispersion in depth. Reserves may be located from 30-180 kilometers in rear of the forces in contact.

## 12-7. Army Group Formations

a. The number of echelons used in the attack formation depends on the mission, means available, terrain, and the strength of enemy defenses. The greater the depth of the enemy defense, the more echelons in the formation. Normally, a two-echelon formation is used. If the attack is not supported by nuclear weapons, a three-echelon formation may be used, particularly if the area of

operations is very narrow and the enemy is very strong. A one-echelon formation is seldom used and then only against a weak enemy or in a secondary attack.

b. The composition of each echelon depends on the nature of the enemy defenses, the terrain, and the availability of nuclear fires:

(1) In an offensive against a relatively strong enemy, in terrain not permitting use of large masses of tanks, or when available nuclear fires are limited, a typical army group will usually use the following formation:

(a) First echelon: two combined arms armies.

(b) Second echelon: one combined arms army and the tank army, with those forces not employed in the second echelon being deployed in the third echelon.

(2) In an offensive against a relatively weak enemy or where terrain permits use of large masses of tanks, and adequate nuclear fires are available, the army group usually will use the following formation:

(a) First echelon: one or two combined arms armies and one tank army.

(b) Second echelon: one or two combined armies.

(3) In offensives where none of these factors is predominant, the army group attacks with two combined arms armies in the first echelon, and a combined arms army and the tank army in the second echelon.

## 12-8. Concentration for the Offensive

a. Units in the first echelon of the offensive and not already in contact are concentrated at night, several days prior to the offensive, in assembly areas 60-75 kilometers from the forward edge of the battle area. The leading element of first echelon armies move, 3 to 4 days prior to the offensive, to forward assembly areas 20-30 kilometers from the forward edge of the battle area. At the last possible time, usually the night preceding the start of the offensive, these units move to attack positions 3-10 kilometers from the forward edge of the battle area. The movement to the attack positions, made in either regimental or battalion columns, is timed to reach these positions just prior to the firing of the preparation.

b. Second-echelon units normally move forward into assembly areas vacated by the first-echelon units.

c. Tank and SP gun units move from assembly areas to attack positions during the preparatory fires so that the noise of their movement is masked.

d. Artillery units move at the last possible hour that will permit them to be in position to support the attack at least 24 hours prior to the launching of the offensive.

e. The location of assembly areas depends on terrain, type of operation, time, and other related factors. They are located away from cities, important communications centers or other possible nuclear targets, and usually are large enough to permit 2 kilometers between battalion-sized forces. Movement to assembly areas and to attack positions are made by vehicle and are conducted in the same manner as the advance to contact.

### 12-9. Tactical Employment

The army group normally attacks in two echelons with the tank army as the exploitation force. The first echelon is expected to break through the enemy positions and envelop the enemy forward defenses. It will create a gap about 20 kilometers wide and 40 kilometers deep to permit the employment of the tank army as early as possible. The first echelon will then complete the destruction of encircled enemy forces, consolidate overrun areas, and initiate pursuit of the enemy remnants. The second echelon is committed to support and reinforce the first-echelon armies, to outflank enemy defenses, and to protect flanks against enemy counterattacks.

### 12-10. The First Echelon of the Army Group

The first echelon of the army group is expected to advance to a depth of 70-100 kilometers in the first 24-48 hours of the offensive and destroy the enemy tactical defenses and corps reserve. This depth, in conjunction with the required tempo of attack, takes maximum advantage of Aggressor's speed, and capitalizes on massed firepower and surprise. Aggressor considers this operation essential to develop a secure penetration area for the commitment of the tank army. The first-echelon armies continue the advance to complete the destruction of enemy forces, consolidate overrun areas and initiate the exploitation phase.

### 12-11. The Army Group Exploitation Force

The tank army is normally the army group's exploitation force. It is committed as early as possible after the start of the offensive. A minimum gap of about 20 kilometers in width and 40 kilometers in depth is required for the commitment of the tank army. Once the breakthrough area is passed, the tank army will fan out in columns of divisions in a zone up to 50 kilometers in width. The tank army will maintain rapid and

uninterrupted movement toward the army group objective, bypassing any resistance that cannot be overcome. The tank army normally will not assist in the destruction of encircled forces, but will protect the combined arms armies from enemy forces advancing to the relief of the encircled enemy. At the first sign of an enemy withdrawal, the tank army will start in pursuit.

### 12-12. The Second Echelon of the Army Group

Prior to the start of the attack, the second echelon normally is held in large assembly areas 100-120 kilometers behind the forward edge of the battle area. It is moved up into concentration areas as they are vacated by the first echelon. The second echelon usually is committed after the army group has committed its tank army, and its area of commitment normally is on the flank of a first echelon army of the tank army. The commitment of the second echelon is carefully coordinated by the army group to preclude lucrative nuclear targets for the enemy. Once committed, the second-echelon may rapidly deploy to an attack zone about 40 kilometers wide.

### 12-13. Preparatory Fires

a. The initial preparation is coordinated and controlled by armies in the first echelon of the army group attack formation. Nuclear preparatory fires on relatively close-in targets normally are made immediately before the nonnuclear artillery and air preparation. When nuclear fires are used in the preparation, the nonnuclear artillery and air preparation usually lasts about 20 minutes. This permits sufficient time for post-strike damage assessment and return of close support aviation to the area, but does not allow the enemy enough time to recover from the effects of the nuclear fires. Preparatory fires are so intensive that they are often referred to as the "artillery offensive." The preparation is intended to silence the bulk of the enemy's supporting fires and neutralize the enemy forces in immediate contact. The exact duration of the preparation depends on the extent and type of the areas to be neutralized, available air and artillery support, and ammunition resources. When nuclear fires are not employed in the preparation, the nonnuclear artillery and air preparation is longer, varying from 30 minutes to 1 hour or more.

b. A short, heavy preparation, including nuclear fires and air support, usually precedes the commitment of the second echelon. This prepara-

tion is fired by the organic and attached artillery of the army, reinforced by some of the artillery

of the first echelon. At times nuclear fires alone may constitute this preparation.

### Section III. THE COMBINED ARMS ARMY

#### 12-14. General

a. The mission of the combined arms army in the first echelon of the army group is to destroy enemy resistance to the front and to create gaps large enough to permit employment of large mobile forces of the army group, such as the tank army or the second-echelon combined arms army. The army is expected to advance far enough in the first few days of the offensive to destroy the continuity of the tactical defenses of the enemy, including his corps reserves. In accordance with the army group scheme of maneuver, the advance is continued for further operations against deep enemy reserves and for destruction of the encircled enemy forces.

b. The combined arms army in the second echelon of the army group is used to—

- (1) Widen gaps created by the first echelon.
- (2) Outflank enemy defenses.
- (3) Block counterattacks against the army flanks.
- (4) Destroy encircled enemy forces.
- (5) Reinforce the army group first echelon.

c. The following discussion of the combined arms army in this section deals with the combined arms army in the first echelon of the army group. It generally is applicable to the combined arms army of the second echelon of the army group, when committed.

#### 12-15. Attack Formation

a. Usually, the combined arms army attacks in two echelons. When attacking a weak enemy, or as part of a secondary effort, the combined arms army may attack in one echelon. The army usually does not attack in three echelons unless assigned a very narrow attack zone. The first echelon of the army usually consists of two mechanized divisions. The second echelon consists of a mechanized division and one or two tank divisions. The army second echelon is initially dispersed in assembly areas 15 to 25 kilometers to the rear of the first echelon. It maintains close liaison with the first echelon and moves on order. If the terrain, expected enemy resistance, and available combat support permit, a tank division

will be used in the first echelon. In that event, the first echelon will consist of two mechanized divisions and one tank division, and the second echelon will consist of one mechanized division and an additional tank division if available. Reserves may consist of a mechanized regiment or separate mechanized or tank units made available by army group, in addition to artillery and engineer reserves. The tank division may be considered as an exploitation force separate from the second echelon.

b. In nonnuclear warfare there is no change in the usual army attack formation except that a tank division normally is used in the first echelon only against weak enemy defenses.

#### 12-16. Frontages and Depths

a. The combined arms army making the main effort for the army group normally will have an attack zone of about 30 kilometers. A combined arms army making a secondary attack will have an assigned front of up to 80 kilometers. The width of the actual attack zone used may be less than the frontage assigned. The depth of the combined arms army normally is about 100 kilometers.

b. In nonnuclear warfare, the width of a combined arms army attack zone will remain essentially the same. The depth of the army zone under these conditions also remains unchanged.

#### 12-17. Conduct of the Attack

Strongpoints that hold up the advance are bypassed and reduced by the second echelon of the army. Strong enemy counterattacks are dealt with by nuclear or chemical fires or by the second echelon. The second echelon is committed without hesitation to maintain the momentum of the attack. If the enemy uses nuclear or chemical fires, the offensive continues with minimum necessary reorganization. If necessary, unit replacements are made promptly from the general troop reserve or from the reserves of higher headquarters. Once the army objective has been captured, strong security detachments remain to secure the objective and the major elements move to dispersal areas and prepare to continue the attack.

## Section IV. THE MECHANIZED DIVISION

### 12-18. General

The mission of a mechanized division in the first echelon of a combined arms army is to break through the defenses of the opposing enemy forces. When this is done, the division continues the attack against the enemy corps reserves. The object of the mechanized unit attack is to destroy the cohesive defense of the enemy, dividing him into small isolated groups, destroying each group in turn, and overrunning his division artillery. One battalion of the medium tank regiment normally is attached to each of the first-echelon mechanized regiments with the condition that when the parent regiment is committed, the battalions are released to its control.

### 12-19. Attack Formation

a. The division normally attacks in two echelons. The first echelon usually consists of two mechanized regiments reinforced with tank battalions, and antitank batteries. The second echelon consists of one reinforced mechanized regiment. The tank regiment (minus) is kept in reserve for commitment when the initial penetration is made.

b. When the mechanized division attacks in one echelon, one or two reinforced mechanized battalions are retained under division control as the division reserve.

### 12-20. Frontages and Depths

The width of the attack zone of a mechanized division in the first echelon of the army group's main effort, or one making the main effort for a combined arms army, is about 10-16 kilometers. The depth of the division tactical formation may be up to 30-35 kilometers when fully deployed. When the division is attacking as part of a secondary effort, the width of the attack zone may be increased to about 20 kilometers with no significant change in depth of the formation, or to 30 kilometers with a corresponding decrease in depth.

### 12-21. Preparation for the Attack

The division moves by organic means into assembly areas about 20-30 kilometers from its attack positions. The stay in assembly areas is limited to the time necessary to assign missions to subordinate units, check preparations, and organize combat groups for the attack. On the night preceding the attack, the division moves to the attack positions in battalion and regimental columns.

March columns are preceded by antitank units. Wherever possible, attack positions and assembly areas are prepared with subsurface shelters before occupancy. Arrival at the attack positions is timed just to precede the start of nuclear preparatory fires. The division medium tank regiment moves after the preparation has started so that the noise of its movement is masked.

### 12-22. Conduct of the Attack

a. Covered by the artillery preparation, mechanized units and their accompanying tanks and assault guns move in previously cleared lanes through obstacles to close with the enemy. Assault units move within 100 meters of the artillery impact areas and take advantage of any limited visibility and surprise achieved to close with the enemy. During the assault, antitank guns and 82-mm mortars are under control of the supported units. Organic regimental artillery reinforced by regimental artillery groups support the assault in depth and prepare to displace forward promptly. Extended fire duels with enemy centers of resistance are avoided. Small detachments are left to contain the bypassed enemy.

b. The supporting artillery units concentrate their fire on enemy antitank defenses. Riflemen and engineers protect the tanks from hostile infantry, neutralize antitank minefields and other antitank obstacles, and help evacuate damaged tanks. Tanks normally do not outdistance their supporting mechanized units by more than 400 meters.

c. During the advance through the enemy position, special antitank groups composed of antitank guns, SP guns, and engineers armed with flamethrowers follow in the rear of the assault groups. The antitank groups block frontal counterattacks while tanks engage the enemy from the flanks and the engineers assist in reducing enemy positions.

d. When the first echelon has driven through the initial enemy positions and has reached the enemy light artillery positions, widening of the breach, destruction of the bypassed centers of resistance, and exploitation of the breakthrough are undertaken by the second echelon, assisted by some of the assault group. The remainder of the first-echelon force consolidates captured positions and prepares to repel counterattacks, or regroup and continues the advance.



**12-23. Second Echelon and Reserves**

a. The second echelon is used to provide direct support to the attack of the first echelon, protect flanks, repel counterattacks, maintain the impetus of the assault, mop up centers of resistance bypassed by assault units, and exploit breakthroughs. It is also used to replace or reinforce first echelon units weakened or destroyed by enemy action. The second echelon normally follows the first echelon by about 6-18 kilometers and usually is committed from the march.

b. The medium tank regiment may be employed in the first echelon; but, as the division's main striking force, it normally is kept in reserve to exploit the initial penetration. The tank battalions may be used to reinforce the mechanized regiments of the first echelon. In this case, the tank regiment regains control over them when it is committed.

c. Normal antitank, engineer, and antiairborne reserves are retained for later engagement at the decisive time.

**Section V. THE MECHANIZED REGIMENT****12-24. General**

The mission of a mechanized regiment in the first echelon of the division is to break through the enemy forward defenses to at least the depth of the enemy light artillery positions. When this is done, the regiment continues the attack against the enemy division reserves. The regiment in the attack normally is supported by artillery, tanks, SP guns, and engineer troops. The amount and type of supporting units depend on the nature of the terrain and the expected enemy resistance. In an attack against a strong enemy, the regimental artillery is supported by as many as four field artillery battalions as well as additional antitank and air defense artillery units and engineers.

**12-25. Attack Formation**

The attack formation of the reinforced regiment is determined after consideration of the mission, terrain, character of enemy defenses, and means available. Normally, the regiment attacks in two echelons with two reinforced battalions in the first echelon and one battalion in the second echelon. One tank company of the regimental tank battalion normally reinforces each of the first-echelon mechanized battalions.

**12-26. Frontages and Depths**

A regiment normally has a frontage of 10-15 kilometers if the division is making a secondary attack. If the division is making the army's effort or is in the first echelon of the army group main effort, the regiment normally has a frontage of 5-8 kilometers. The actual attack zone of the regiment is about 4 kilometers wide within its assigned frontage. The depth of the attack formation of the regiment when fully deployed is about 15 kilometers.

**12-27. Regimental Second Echelon**

The regimental second echelon usually is a reinforced mechanized battalion. It is used to reinforce the first echelon, to outflank enemy defenses, to mop up bypassed resistance, and to block counterattacks from the flanks. The second echelon follows the first echelon by 3-6 kilometers and usually is committed from the march.

**12-28. Tank Reserve**

The tank battalion is the commander's tank reserve and is committed to exploit penetrations. If its companies have been placed under the operational control of the mechanized battalions and the regimental commander desires to commit his tanks in mass, he will direct the mechanized battalions to release them to the control of the parent battalion.

**12-29. Preparation for the Attack**

In the preparation for the attack, described in paragraph 12-21, attack positions for the battalions are selected by the regimental commander behind the last available terrain feature that can be reached without exposure to hostile observation and small arms fire. These positions may be at varying distances from the line of contact. The advance is so timed that all battalions at the regimental first echelon cross the line of departure at approximately the same time.

**12-30. Conduct of the Attack**

a. The regimental attack is conducted generally as outlined in paragraph 12-22. The regimental commander uses the fire and movement capabilities of battalions and supporting units to maintain the momentum of the attack. Enemy strongpoints that cannot be immediately reduced are bypassed. Small elements are detached from the battalions of the first echelon to block these strongpoints. The regimental second echelon is

then used to destroy them.

b. As the second phase of the attack develops, the actions of the battalions are coordinated by changes of direction where necessary, and by re-adjustment in supporting artillery fires. During this phase, the regimental commander is particularly alert for enemy counterattacks from the flanks supported by armor. Regimental antitank reserves are used to counter such threats. Hasty antitank minefields are used to block approaches favorable to the enemy. When the enemy armor threat no longer exists, the antitank mines are recovered and moved forward by assigned engineers assisted by mechanized elements.

c. Should a weak point in the enemy defenses develop, the second echelon is promptly committed to encircle and destroy the enemy. Adjacent units that may be held up are assisted by fire only, provided it does not interfere with the advance of the regiment.

### 12-31. Regimental Support Units

#### a. Mortar Battery.

(1) The regimental attack order normally prescribes general location of firing positions, sequence of firing missions, time to open fire, and communication coordination with mechanized and tank units. Target distribution and displacement plans are prepared by the regimental artillery commander in coordination with the supporting artillery. After participation in the preparation, the mortar battery is assigned a general support mission. As the attack develops, particularly during the second phase, one mortar platoon may be detached to each first-echelon battalion. One platoon usually is retained under regimental control for support of the second echelon when committed.

(2) Mortars of the regiment in the second echelon of the mechanized division may be employed to support the initial phases of the attack on the first echelon. These mortars revert to control of their regiment when the regiment is committed.

b. *Air Defense Artillery Batteries.* The 57-mm gun battery is normally used to protect

the regimental artillery. The 14.5-mm machine-gun battery is used to protect rifle units. Firing positions of the 14.5-mm machinegun battery are close behind the supported units. When the enemy air threat is slight, both batteries are used for ground support fires. In this case platoons of both batteries are placed in direct support of rifle battalions.

c. *Antitank Battery.* The six 85-mm SP guns of this battery normally are attached to the battalions of the first echelon. The number of guns attached to the battalion depends on which part of the regimental sector is considered most vulnerable to enemy armor. Normally, at least two antitank guns are kept in a regimental antitank reserve. Antitank guns follow close behind the battalions to which they are attached. They displace to successive firing positions for direct fire at enemy tanks and SP guns. Antitank guns are also used for direct fire against strongpoints.

d. *Medium Tank Battalion.* Two of the three medium tank companies of this battalion normally support the mechanized battalions in the assault. The third company normally is kept in the tank reserve. Wherever possible, these tanks attempt to drive through and overrun enemy positions immediately in front of the battalion positions, enabling the mechanized units to continue the assault.

e. *Antitank Guided Missile (ATGM) Battery.* Two Ripsnorter equipped platoons normally are attached to the battalions of the first echelon, and one is held in the regimental antitank reserve.

f. *Reconnaissance Platoon.* Under the operational control of the regimental intelligence officer, this platoon is used to maintain contact with the enemy, to provide flank security, and to carry out specialized reconnaissance missions.

### 12-32. Regimental Artillery Group

To reinforce the regimental artillery, the division normally forms regimental artillery groups from artillery organic or attached to the division. Regimental artillery is not included in these groups which normally consist of light artillery and heavy mortar or rocket launcher units.

## Section VI. THE MECHANIZED BATTALION

### 12-33. General

The mission of the mechanized battalion in the regimental first echelon is to break through the enemy forward position to permit the establishment of a gap that can be exploited. When this

is done, the battalion continues the attack as directed either to destroy the enemy or overrun his light artillery. Second-echelon battalions reinforce and support the first echelon. The tactics employed are essentially the same as for the first-echelon battalions.

### 12-34. Organization for the Attack

a. The mechanized battalion will use one of the following formations in the attack.

- (1) Line of companies (one echelon).
- (2) Inverted wedge (normally two echelons).
- (3) Wedge (variation of the two-echelon formation, used when the enemy is concentrated and a double envelopment is contemplated. This formation is seldom used).
- (4) Column of companies (three echelons, usually used in the attack of heavily fortified positions where the shock action of successive waves is desired).

b. The battalion normally attacks in two echelons, the first consisting of two of the three mechanized companies reinforced by tanks and antitank weapons. The second echelon contains the third mechanized company that may be reinforced by tanks. A battalion making a secondary attack normally will have a wider sector than one making the main attack and may use all three companies on line. In this case, a reserve on the order of one mechanized platoon may be held out. A tank reserve usually is not retained at battalion.

c. Aggressor does not employ the task force or team concept, and thus does not cross-attack infantry and tank platoons. Attachments are made only one way; i.e., tank units to mechanized companies or mechanized companies to tank companies.

d. Recoilless guns and antitank guns of the battalion normally are attached to attacking mechanized companies. A section of antitank guns normally is detached from the regiment and is held under battalion control as an antitank reserve. Combat engineer units are attached to mechanized companies expecting to encounter minefields or obstacles. Where necessary, these units are equipped with flamethrowers or mine-clearing tanks.

### 12-35. Frontages and Depths

a. A battalion making a main effort will have an attack zone 1,000-1,500 meters wide with a depth of up to 3 kilometers. The second echelon normally is about 800 meters behind the first echelon and follows the company making the main effort. A battalion making a secondary attack will have an attack zone of from 1,700-2,300 meters. In both cases the attack zone may be the same as or less than the frontage actually assigned the battalion.

b. A company normally attacks on a frontage of 500-800 meters and usually attacks with three

platoons abreast preceded by the attached tank platoons. The company may echelon its platoons or employ them in a wedge formation if there is a threat to the flank.

c. A platoon normally attacks on a frontage of 150-250 meters, with all squads on line. The platoon may echelon its squads or employ them in a wedge formation.

### 12-36. Preparation for the Attack

Within the battalion attack position, the companies are placed, as far as possible, directly opposite their initial objectives. Supporting weapons occupy positions from which they can support the attack. The mortar battery normally occupies positions not more than 400 meters behind the leading companies. The battalion machineguns and recoilless guns initially occupy positions on the flanks of the battalion or in the gaps between the mechanized companies and platoons. Antitank artillery occupies camouflage firing positions directly behind the battalion, on the flanks, or in the gaps between mechanized companies.

### 12-37. Conduct of the Attack

a. *General.*

(1) The mechanized battalion conducts the attack as a part of the mechanized regiment, or, when so attached, as part of the tank regiment. It may be in the first or second echelon, or it may be detached and employed as an advance guard (suitably reinforced), or it may also be employed as part of the division reserve.

(2) Although a mechanized battalion may participate in any of the basic maneuvers employed by Aggressor, the battalion itself will conduct either a penetration or an envelopment. The objective in either case is to get into the enemy's rear areas and destroy the continuity of the defense.

(3) Mechanized troops remain mounted until forced out of armored personnel carriers; thereafter, the armored personnel carriers follow and support the assault with machinegun fire, usually from hull defilade positions. A company dismounts as a unit, except in rare cases (such as an advanced guard action) where one or two platoons will remain mounted to conduct an envelopment.

(4) Aggressor uses fire and maneuver within the maneuvering force when forced to do so by heavy defensive fire, but prefers to advance rapidly and simultaneously. Tanks preferably fire while moving, or halt for 4-8 seconds to fire a single round. A tank platoon or company may

occupy firing positions and concentrate its fire on a single tank or antitank weapon delaying the advance. Infantry elements rely primarily on mortar and artillery fire to suppress defensive fires during their movement to the final coordination line, and use accompanying direct fire weapons to reduce targets of opportunity.

(5) The mechanized battalion has no organic reconnaissance element. Battle reconnaissance patrols are organized and dispatched by companies, either on their own initiative or on the battalion commander's orders.

(a) Whenever companies are not in contact, battalions dispatch battle reconnaissance patrols to determine enemy locations, strength, and activities. (For example, battalions will send patrols to the front and flanks of march columns and to open flanks during attacks.) These patrols usually consist of one more than a squad of infantry, a tank, and engineer or chemical personnel.

(b) Companies dispatch battle reconnaissance patrols whenever committed to action, beginning with reconnaissance of approaches to enemy defensive positions and the positions themselves, and continuing throughout the attack. Primary objectives are information of terrain trafficability, covered and concealed routes of approach, and location of enemy weapons. Patrols range from two men to the maximum size given above.

(6) Aggressor stresses speed and shock action in the attack and does not emphasize fire and maneuver ((4) above). Primary emphasis is placed on penetrating enemy defenses so as to carry the battle to the enemy rear, rather than seizing and consolidating on terrain objectives. The assault will not necessarily be directed to the key defensive terrain; instead the battalion attempts to push through weakly defended areas and leaves the capture of strongpoints and key terrain to succeeding echelons. Aggressor commanders concern themselves less with the survival of their units than with rapidly opening holes through each defense line they encounter. Aggressor considers that exploitation of these holes will benefit the force sufficiently to offset the increased risk of losing entire units through attrition or capture. Aggressor believes that these tactics will so disrupt a prepared defense that he will be able to penetrate 12-15 kilometers in 6-15 hours, and maintain an average rate of advance of 3-4 kilometers per hour thereafter.

(7) If the mechanized battalion is attacking as part of a large-scale offensive, a prepara-

tion normally precedes the assault. In other planned assaults a 15-20 minute artillery and mortar preparation normally will be fired before an attack is launched. Nuclear fires may be included in the preparation. If speed, shock effect, or surprise may be delayed or lost by waiting for the preparation, Aggressor can be expected to attack without the normal preparatory fires.

(8) Aggressor habitually attaches one or two tank companies to a mechanized battalion, which further attaches tank companies or platoons to mechanized companies. If more than one tank company is attached to a battalion, a full tank company will be attached to at least one of the first-echelon companies. Not more than one platoon of tanks will be attached to a second-echelon mechanized company. Tank platoons are never broken up, and each habitually works with one mechanized company. Mechanized elements, whether mounted or dismounted, normally follow the tanks, except in wooded terrain where they will precede the tanks. Tanks lead the assault.

b. *Attack Against a Linear Defense.*

(1) *Movement to the Final Coordination Line.*

(a) Approach march formations are assumed on leaving final assembly areas. Companies may remain in a column of platoons beyond this point if terrain dictates, if troops are concealed from enemy observation, and if reconnaissance elements are protecting the advance from surprise. Normally, companies move out in line of platoon columns and later deploy to line formation when necessary to bring weapons into action or to reduce casualties. Tank platoons may deploy at different points than mechanized platoons, either earlier because they have longer range fire capabilities, or later because advance is canalized by terrain or minefields. Where necessary, one lane through a minefield usually is prepared for each tank platoon before the attack begins; in attacks from march column or other cases where lanes have not been cleared, each platoon may be preceded by a mine-clearing tank.

(b) Tank movement in this phase of the attack is governed by vulnerability. If antitank fire is accurate and effective, Aggressor will not expose tanks unnecessarily to antitank fire by moving them at the speed of dismounted infantry. When mechanized elements cannot remain in armored personnel carriers because of enemy fire or the lack of any suitable dismount point nearer the enemy, the tanks continue to move at maximum rate and the infantry is allowed to fall behind, even as much as 600 meters. Where a cov-

ered position exists within assault range of the enemy, tanks will wait there for the infantry. Rarely, tanks may even cross the line of departure after the infantry and join up with it at the final coordination line. In all possible cases tanks will lead the assault, even if considerable engineer work is required to provide paths through natural or artificial obstacles.

(c) Scheduled artillery and mortar fires are emphasized during this phase. Aggressor considers that heavy expenditure of ammunition during a short period will completely neutralize defensive antitank fire while the tanks move rapidly forward. Targets of opportunity are primarily the concern of direct fire weapons. Smoke is often used to blind enemy antitank weapons.

## (2) *The Assault.*

(a) The assault is considered to start when the final coordination line is crossed. This line is designated by the battalion commander, and normally is about 200 meters from the enemy. It is close enough to permit reaching the enemy positions in one bound, yet out of danger of friendly artillery fire on the defensive positions. If the mechanized units have lagged behind the tanks and there is no covered position available for final coordination, the assault actually begins when the tanks start across the last open ground.

(b) When the final coordination line is crossed, supporting fires lift from the enemy's forward positions to targets behind it. Tanks assault at full speed, and mechanized units follow as rapidly as possible. When dismounted and through the enemy forward obstacles, the mechanized company normally attacks in a line of skirmishers, though other formations may be used. The advance of the company is controlled by a designated base platoon. Direct fire weapons normally are attached to platoons and move in the platoon formation or on its flanks. Mortars follow by bounds.

(c) When the platoon has passed through the obstacles, it usually takes up a line formation. Squads rarely move separately from the rest of the platoon formation. When advancing under heavy fire, the platoon may move forward by alternating squad rushes. Attached direct fire weapons move in the platoon formation either between squads or on the platoon flanks. Platoon and squad leaders control the movement of their units by voice and hand signals. Riflemen fire without pausing to aim, and the last 80-100 meters is negotiated at a run. Neither tanks nor mechanized units are supposed to halt on the

enemy position, and, if possible, they continue forward in a direction specified in the attack order. Halts for reorganization are held to a minimum. Gaps developing in the enemy defenses and fires are exploited in an effort to attack individual strongpoints and antitank gun positions from the rear. The advance is pushed vigorously regardless of the progress of adjacent units. Where possible, riflemen remount their armored carriers for operations subsequent to overrunning the initial enemy defenses.

(d) If the attack fails, the platoon digs in as close to the enemy as possible and prepares to continue the assault. The assault is repeated until the attack is successful or is canceled by higher headquarters. Should the enemy counterattack, all units take up the defensive. Every means is used to hold the ground gained. If the enemy counterattack is with armor, the mechanized units concentrate on destroying the accompanying enemy infantry while antitank weapons and tanks engage the enemy armor. The attack is resumed at the first opportunity.

c. *Attack Against Isolated Strongpoints or Units.* The major difference between this type of attack and that described above is that Aggressor considers speed essential to destroy the enemy before reinforcements or counterattacks can arrive. Attacks will, therefore, be launched from the march with little or no artillery preparation. Envelopment will be used where possible.

## 12-38. *Employment of Supporting Weapons*

a. *Indirect Fires.* Aggressor places greater emphasis on planned and scheduled fires than on engaging targets of opportunity. An artillery preparation precedes virtually every attack and continues until the assault begins. This results from the Aggressor emphasis on speed of advance and the use of successive moving echelons; Aggressor is reluctant to hold up the advance to bring fire on targets of opportunity, and tries to neutralize defensive fires by planned artillery and mortar fires. This emphasis is one of degree; Aggressor will not push his advance into destructive fires, but will halt and employ his weapons to neutralize them. Aggressor will, however, accept heavy casualties in his attacking units before holding up the advance.

b. *Direct Fires.* Aggressor emphasizes the use of machineguns, recoilless guns and antitank guns for neutralizing and destroying enemy direct fire weapons that interfere with his advance. These weapons habitually accompany mechanized platoons and are fired on known or suggested

enemy weapons during the artillery preparation. During the advance, these weapons are halted briefly to fire on targets of opportunity. Tanks fire at the same types of targets, but concentrate on enemy tanks. Antitank guns in the mechanized battalion reserve are employed as units (platoon or battery) under battalion control from stationary positions to repel armored counterattacks; primary targets are tanks and antitank guns.

*c. Separate Batteries of the Mechanized Battalion.*

(1) The mortar battery provides support for the battalion as a whole from positions usually 400 meters behind the leading companies. It displaces by bounds to provide continuous fire support.

(2) The antitank platoon and the recoilless gun platoon of the support battery usually are attached to the first echelon companies. The air defense platoon protects the artillery battery; though, when the air threat is negligible, it may be used for direct fire in support of the assault.

## Section VII. THE TANK DIVISION OF THE COMBINED ARMS ARMY

### 12-39. General

*a.* The tank division is considered the combined arms army's exploitation force. It may be employed as part of the second echelon, or it may be considered as the army's tank reserve. In either case its mission is to exploit gaps created in the enemy defenses, destroy the continuity of the defense, and assist in securing the army's objectives.

*b.* Aggressor doctrine also permits the tank division to be employed as a first-echelon unit where the mission, terrain, and opposing forces favor its employment. Good tank terrain, a weak enemy, and a high level of use of nuclear weapons favor the use of the tank division as part of the breakthrough force to permit a rapid exploitation by it and the army's second echelon. Its mission would be to break through the opposing defenses and continue the advance to the army's objective.

*c.* As the exploitation force, the division's mission is to exploit gaps created in the enemy defenses, destroy or isolate small groups of the enemy, avoid becoming decisively engaged, and destroy the enemy corps reserves. It will attack enemy counterattacks that threaten the breakthrough area. Its operations are directed to destroy the enemy's ability to reconstitute an organized defense or engage in an orderly retrograde movement, and are characterized as a series of meeting engagements. At the first sign of an enemy withdrawal, the tank division will initiate pursuit operations designed to divide and destroy the enemy force.

### 12-40. Attack Formation

*a.* The tank division usually attacks in two echelons. The first echelon usually will consist of two medium tank regiments reinforced. It

may consist of a medium tank regiment and the mechanized regiment reinforced. The second echelon will consist of the heavy tank regiment and the remaining medium tank regiment. No tank reserves as such are retained by the tank division commander.

*b.* The tank division may organize combat teams based on the two medium tank regiments by attaching to each a mechanized battalion and a heavy tank battalion. It may also organize combat teams around the mechanized regiment and the heavy tank regiment if appropriate to the situation. Attachments are made one way; the required reinforcements usually come from second-echelon units, and cross-attachments are not normal.

### 12-41. Frontages and Depths

The tank division in the first echelon of the army normally is assigned a frontage of 12-15 kilometers in a main attack and 25-30 kilometers in a secondary attack. However, its attack zone usually is 12-15 kilometers regardless of its frontage. In breakthrough operations its attack zone is about 12 kilometers. Once through the enemy defenses, the width of the attack may be extended to 20-25 kilometers depending on the terrain and the enemy strength.

### 12-42. Employment of the Tank Division

The tank division is used to create and maintain shock deep in the enemy rear; prevent or break up the formation of hasty rear defense positions; disrupt enemy command, communications, and logistical installations; and overrun communications centers, airfields, and nuclear weapon launching sites. Its operations are closely coordinated with the operations of the mechanized divisions. If the combined arms army is forced to assume

the defensive, the tank division is used as a mobile counterattack force.

### 12-43. Conduct of the Attack

a. In the breakthrough, the tank division advanced rapidly with the first echelon in two parallel columns about 4 to 6 kilometers apart. The columns are preceded by advance detachments that are reinforced with infantry and antitank guns. Flanks of the columns are protected by reconnaissance units or security detachments. CBR reconnaissance is continuous by all elements. Deployment of columns only takes place when necessary to overcome resistance that is holding up the advance and cannot be bypassed. The second echelon follows in dispersed battalion columns at a distance of up to 20 kilometers.

b. When the tank division is attacking as part of the first echelon, essentially the same principles are followed. The attack position normally is 3 to 5 kilometers from the line of departure. Primary attention is devoted to uninterrupted movement of the two regimental first-echelon battalions from regimental column through the successive stages of deployment to a simultaneous assault by the entire first echelon. Great care is taken to insure that speeds and routes of movement are synchronized toward this end. Whenever necessary, extensive engineer effort is devoted to preparing routes of movement and breaching obstacles to insure the unimpeded advance.

c. When the forward defenses are passed, attacks are made on the flanks and rear of enemy positions wherever possible. Moving rapidly, the tank division overruns and destroys isolated enemy groups. If resistance is too great, the assault is broken off, containing forces are left to await the arrival of mechanized units, and the tank forces move on. Crossroads, bridges, and other terrain features that will result in cutting off enemy forces are seized. Enemy command posts and logistical installations are overrun, and every effort is made to retain the initiative and maintain the impetus of the attack. The tank division concentrates on rapid slashing attacks, and leaves the destruction of strong centers of resistance to the following mechanized divisions. If the enemy commits sizable reserves, the tank division blocks them with mechanized forces or by requested nuclear fires and continues the advance. In the exploitation phase, operations of the tank division are characterized as a series of meeting

engagements.

### 12-44. Tank Regiments

When employed in the first echelon of the tank division, regiments are reinforced with mechanized units and, when deployed, normally attack in two echelons. Their attack zones are about 4 to 6 kilometers wide; the depth of the regimental area is up to 30 kilometers when in column, and up to 15 kilometers when deployed.

### 12-45. Tank Battalions

a. Tank battalions are employed as a part of their parent regiment. When forced to deploy, they normally attack in one echelon with an attack zone of 1,800-2,500 meters unless the area assigned is too narrow, in which case they attack in two echelons with an attack zone of 1,500-1,800 meters. The depth of the battalion area is up to 4,000 meters when deployed.

b. A mechanized company is frequently attached to a tank battalion, particularly when the battalion is operating as an advance guard or independently. The mechanized company may be kept intact or its platoons may be attached to tank companies. In either case, its role is secondary. Its functions are to assist in breaching obstacles that stop the tank attack, to mop up positions overrun by the tanks, and provide close-in protection to the tanks if they must temporarily revert to the defensive. The infantry follows the tanks in armored personnel carriers at from 400 to 1,000 meters, frequently moving by bounds.

### 12-46. Tank Company

a. When forced to deploy, the tank company habitually attacks in line formation. Variations, such as wedge, inverted wedge, or echelon, are considered less effective as they sacrifice shock action. They are only used when forced to by terrain or significant enemy threats to the flanks. Prior to deploying, the tank company moves in platoon columns about 100 meters deep with 250-350 meters between columns. The tank company's frontage when deployed is 600-800 meters, with 150-200 meters between platoons.

b. The tank platoon, of three tanks, normally uses the column and line formations, but may employ the wedge or echelon when required. A distance of 50-75 meters between tanks is maintained.

## Section VIII. THE TANK ARMY

### 12-47. General

a. The tank army is the army group's exploitation force. It is committed as soon as a gap of at least 20 kilometers wide and 40 kilometers deep is created in the enemy's defenses. Its early commitment is designed to catch the enemy off balance, complete the encirclement of forward forces before they can be reinforced, and exploit the effects of nuclear or chemical fires.

b. Where the enemy defenses are weak, the terrain suitable for widespread tank operations and a high level of use of nuclear weapons is envisioned, the tank army may be used in the first echelon of the army group. Capitalizing on the characteristics of the tank for shock action, speed, and partial protection from the effects of nuclear weapons, the tank army is expected to break through enemy defenses rapidly and immediately initiate the exploitation phase.

### 12-48. Attack Formations

a. The tank army normally attacks in two echelons. A one-echelon formation may be used against a weak or overextended enemy. A three-echelon formation is seldom used. In those tank armies having four tank divisions, each echelon will contain two tank divisions, otherwise there will be two tank divisions in the first echelon and one in the second.

b. The first echelon of the army usually attacks in parallel division columns preceded by strong advanced detachments reinforced with artillery and antitank guns. The second echelon follows about 35 kilometers to the rear of the lead elements.

### 12-49. Frontages and Depths

The tank army is committed when a gap at least 20 kilometers wide and 40 kilometers deep is formed in the enemy defenses. Once the breakthrough area is passed, the tank army deploys in two columns of two divisions each in a zone up to 80 kilometers wide. The depth of the tactical formation is about 100 kilometers.

### 12-50. Conduct of the Attack

a. When the situation will permit, a short,

but intense, preparation of about 20 minutes is fired by all available air and artillery fires in the area prior to the commitment of the tank army. If necessary, the artillery of the first echelon of the tank army participates in this preparation. If the enemy is very weak or has been completely neutralized by nuclear fires, the non-nuclear preparation may be omitted.

b. The tank army advances to forward positions with the division of its first echelon in column formation. Deployment of the first echelon takes place only when required by enemy resistance.

c. The tank army attempts to maintain its momentum and shock action in driving for the army group objective. Resistance that cannot be overcome rapidly is bypassed. If necessary, contact with the combined arms armies is broken to continue the advance to the objective. Destruction of encircled enemy forces is left to the mechanized divisions of the combined arms armies. The tank army is expected to destroy any threats to the breakthrough area from enemy forces advancing to the relief of the encircled enemy. At the first indication of an enemy withdrawal, the tank army starts in pursuit, and the securing of the army group objective is assigned to a combined arms army.

### 12-51. Employment of Tank Divisions

The employment of the tank divisions of the tank army is essentially the same as that of the tank division of the combined arms army (para 12-39—12-46).

### 12-52. Logistics

a. The tank army has an organic capability of advancing from 370-520 kilometers after commitment depending on the terrain and the enemy strength.

b. The tank army attaches sufficient transportation of the tank divisions to enable them to be self-sufficient for each phase of an operation. Resupply from army supply points is made at the end of each phase. For large-scale offensives, tank divisions are logistically self-sufficient for about 6 days when reinforced with transportation units.

## Section IX. ARTILLERY SUPPORT IN THE OFFENSIVE

### 12-53. General

a. Aggressor emphasizes the massing of artill-

ery fires to influence the course of battle.

b. Aggressor ground launched missile and air



defense units are considered artillery, and are controlled by the artillery commander of the unit to which attached.

c. In the offense, air defense artillery protects march columns, units and material in assembly and deployment areas, and supports the assault by fires against ground targets. During the artillery preparation for the assault, air defense artillery, in addition to its primary mission, is used to fire against enemy fortifications, firing positions, and observation posts. During the assault, light air defense artillery guns and machineguns accompany the assault teams to protect them against air attacks. Usually air defense weapons are concentrated in the sectors where the assault is most successful.

d. Antitank weapons, and mortars (above 120-mm) are also artillery weapons, and are manned by artillerymen. Mortars of 120-mm caliber or smaller are essentially mechanized unit support weapons and are organic to mechanized and tank regiments. Mortars larger than 120-mm are employed as field artillery.

e. The utilization of antitank weapons in specific offensive roles generally is limited to the employment of antitank guided missiles against field fortifications and artillery emplacements in the forward area of the enemy's defense. Antitank weapons are otherwise employed in a protective role primarily against eventual enemy armored counterattacks.

f. Artillery divisions and brigades are administrative commands. Their battalions and regiments normally are allocated to subordinate units or provisional groups as required; however, both headquarters may be used for tactical control.

g. Artillery planning is detailed, particularly in the preparation and assault phase of offensive operations. Aggressor does not emphasize procedures for fires on targets of opportunity, as the speed and simultaneous advance of assault troops make direct fire weapons better suited for attacking targets that develop during the offensive. Control of fires is as centralized as the situation permits.

h. Control of nuclear fires regardless of the allocation of delivery units is retained by the army group commander, unless specifically delegated to armies. Weapons having a nuclear capability are sited approximately one-third of the maximum effective range from the leading friendly elements in the offensive.

i. The general principles of fire support are discussed in chapter 10 and the employment of nuclear weapons in paragraph 12-7.

## 12-54. Allocation of Artillery

a. Reserve artillery from General Headquarters (GHQ), if available, is allocated to army groups by the Regional Command.

b. All commanders having assigned or attached artillery allocate a portion of their artillery to subordinate units commensurate with the enemy situation and the mission assigned. The artillery that is retained at each echelon is formed into provisional artillery groups as an artillery reserve, and it has the following general missions:

- (1) Long-range fires.
- (2) Counterbattery or countermortar fires.
- (3) Block with fire those areas that have been subjected to nuclear fires.
- (4) Support the commitment of the second echelon.
- (5) Air defense protection.
- (6) Reinforce the fires of the first-echelon artillery.

c. Each provisional group is tailored for specific missions. The composition of these groups may vary several times during an operation, as allocation of artillery is one means that the commander has of influencing the battle. On completion of an operation, artillery groups are reorganized into new provisional groups for different missions.

d. A provisional group is commanded by the senior artillery commander of the units composing the group. His headquarters acts as the group headquarters. Battalions in provisional artillery groups are used to replace artillery battalions of subordinate units rendered ineffective by nuclear fire.

## 12-55. Army Group Artillery

a. Organic army group artillery together with attached artillery is divided so that the greater portion will support the first echelon armies. This is further divided for allocation to the main attack army, the secondary attack army, and the army group artillery groups. Allocations are made so as to give the forces in the main attack sector a preponderance of artillery support.

b. When the second echelon combined arms army and/or tank army is committed, some artillery support is shifted from first echelon support roles so that the newly committed forces may receive an artillery support allocation commensurate with the degree of resistance they are expected to encounter.

## 12-56. Combined Arms Army Artillery

Organic and attached artillery is divided, and

allocations are made much in the same manner as army group artillery, with priority to first echelon main attack forces. Second echelon forces, when committed, would be allocated sufficient artillery support to enable them to carry out their mission.

### 12-57. Tank Army Artillery

The tank army also allocates part of its assigned and attached artillery to its subordinate first-echelon divisions, retaining the remainder in tank army provisional artillery groups. The second echelon is allocated artillery from the first echelon or the army artillery groups when committed.

### 12-58. Artillery with Divisions

a. Divisions organize assigned and attached artillery for the following missions:

- (1) Direct support of specified first-echelon regiments.
- (2) General support of all regiments.
- (3) Countermortar fires.
- (4) Antitank defense in depth.
- (5) Antitank artillery reserve.
- (6) Support of second-echelon regiments when committed.
- (7) Air defense of the division zone.

b. For support of first-echelon regiments, divisions organize regimental artillery groups consisting of two or more light artillery battalions and a multiple rocket launcher battalion. The remaining artillery is organized into division artillery groups under the control of the division artillery commander. When required, battalions of artillery may be attached to regiments and further attached to battalions.

c. Organic regimental and battalion artillery are not formed into tactical groups, nor are they included in the regimental artillery groups. Their fires, however, are included in the division fire plan for the firing of preparations.

### 12-59. The Artillery Offensive

Aggressor artillery support is based upon the concept that an artillery offensive is the continuous support of mechanized elements and tanks with concentrated artillery, rocket, and mortar fire. This concentrated fire precedes these units from one objective to the next. Artillery fires are laid down with such weight, volume, and accuracy that the artillery fire itself is an offensive. The artillery offensive, including nuclear fires, is coordinated with the air offensive to destroy or neutralize enemy weapons, units, defense installations, and to support advancing

mechanized and tank units. It constitutes a distinct part of an Aggressor offensive. The artillery offensive is divided into three phases: preparatory fires, fires supporting the assault, and fires to accompany mechanized rifle and tank units through the enemy defenses.

### 12-60. Preparatory Fires

a. Preparatory fires are used to destroy enemy defensive installations, disorganize control and observation facilities, disrupt defensive fire systems, and make passages through enemy obstacles.

b. Nuclear fires usually immediately precede the nonnuclear fires of the preparation. When nuclear fires are used in the preparation, non-nuclear preparatory fires usually do not last more than about 20 minutes. When nuclear fires are not used in the preparation, the length of the preparation may vary from 40 minutes to 1 hour or more.

c. Nuclear fires may be delivered from the forward edge of the enemy's defensive positions to his most rearward installations or units. Non-nuclear (to include chemical) artillery and rockets will be used to supplement the nuclear fires. Patterns of fire are varied, and false preparations are used for deception.

d. Where time permits, the preparation is planned in great detail. It is based on painstaking reconnaissance of enemy dispositions and installations, a thorough study of the plan of attack, and the coordinated effort of the artillery, mechanized, and tank elements. Control of the artillery, to include battalion and regimental artillery is highly centralized during the preparation.

### 12-61. Fires Supporting the Assault

a. Prearranged and on-call fires normally are used in support of mechanized and tank units after the preparation. When the assault is launched, fires shift from the forward defenses to preplanned targets that would affect the success of the assault. On-call fires are delivered when required by the supported units. These fires are planned on the basis of the probable action of the supported units at each stage of the battle.

b. This phase of the artillery offensive starts with the assault of mechanized and tank units. Normally, it includes only those fires required to support the attack through the initial enemy defensive positions. Control of fires is still centralized, though regimental and battalion artillery reverts to control of parent units, and request for on-call fire may be made directly to artillery battalions and groups.

## 12-62. Fires Through the Depth of the Enemy Defenses

a. Fires for protection of units advancing through the enemy defenses are planned to give uninterrupted support during the seizure of successive objectives and for protection on capture of the final objective. The planning for these fires involves the integration of indirect fires of artillery units with the direct fire of accompanying SP guns. Displacements normally are required during this phase, and are made so that

not more than one-third of the artillery is out of action at any one time. When mechanized and tank units have advanced as far as the enemy regimental reserve and main artillery areas, control of artillery is decentralized. Regimental artillery groups come under the control of the supported regiments, which then control their displacement.

b. Use of supporting artillery during the exploitation phase is similar to its use in a meeting engagement.

## Section X. AIR SUPPORT

### 12-63. General

a. Aggressor air armies are used to assist ground forces in accomplishing their missions. Tactical air armies are organized for combat to permit ready attachments of subordinate units to or in support of ground forces.

b. In carrying out its close support mission, the tactical air army also uses fixed and rotary-wing aircraft to execute such missions as reconnaissance, artillery observation, transport, communication, and medical evacuation.

c. Aggressor recognizes that part of its air effort will be required to obtain local air superiority.

### 12-64. Employment of Units

a. Fighter units patrol the battle area and enemy forward airfields. They provide close support for ground forces, especially tanks and mechanized elements, and execute photographic and visual reconnaissance. As a secondary mission, they provide escort to bomber and attack aircraft. In providing close support, fighter units normally maintain air cover over ground troops in the main effort. Fighter units can also deliver nuclear weapons.

b. Bomber units execute medium- and low-level bombing attacks in close support of advancing troops and deliver nuclear fires. Bombers are employed singly or in groups in horizontal, glide, or dive-bombing attacks in daylight and in horizontal or glide-bombing attacks at night.

c. Attack units are used against enemy forward areas in coordination with mechanized and tank units. Attack aircraft are used for low-level close support. Attack aircraft also perform visual and photographic reconnaissance.

### 12-65. Preparation for Support of an Offensive

a. Preparation for an offensive may be divided into four phases:

(1) Buildup of aircraft and supplies. Operations are cut to a minimum, but reconnaissance is continued and diversionary attacks are conducted on adjacent fronts. Fighter effort is devoted to blocking enemy air attacks.

(2) Bomber and attack sorties are used against the enemy to a depth of 600 kilometers or more. Reconnaissance is increased. Fighters operate against enemy air with greater intensity.

(3) Transition from operations against the enemy rear to attacks against targets in the immediate battle area. Attack aircraft and fighters step up the tempo of their operations.

(4) Attack and bomber operations are curtailed while fighters intensify their effort against enemy air to conceal the final preparations for the offensive and the concentration of ground forces.

b. Planning of air support is started as soon as the concept of the offensive is known. Command of air units is exercised by the air commander through the preparatory period. After the offensive starts, command is decentralized to the extent necessary to insure full and immediate coordination between ground units and the supporting air units. The operational plans of the air army are not drawn up by its commander, but by the army group commander. The army group and air army staffs work closely together in preparing the plans and the necessary orders. Commanders having air army units in support assign missions to the supporting air units. The plans for air support are prepared by the ground forces staff in conjunction with the air staff.

**12-66. Air-Ground Control System**

Air-ground cooperation is insured by having the supporting air commander direct his operations from the command post of the supported ground unit or by having liaison officers from the supporting air unit with the supported ground unit. Joint air-ground control posts are located at all supported battalion and higher command posts. Air-ground control posts are available for attachment to mechanized or tank companies making the main effort. Air-ground control posts control air attacks on targets within their sectors and may designate new targets in case of changes in the tactical situation.

**12-67. Air Support of the Artillery Preparation**

Before the firing of the artillery preparation, fighter aircraft reduce the effectiveness of the enemy air effort so that it cannot interfere with the air assault that accompanies the artillery preparation. During the artillery preparatory fire, the air army attacks targets that are out of artillery range or cannot be fired upon from the ground. Aircraft concentrate on the enemy's forward defenses immediately prior to mechanized and tank assaults. The air attack, sup-

plementing the artillery fire, is of short duration. Specially detailed artillery batteries neutralize enemy air defense guns during the air attack.

**12-68. Air Support of the Attack**

a. Once the attack is launched, bombers attack rear area installations; attack aircraft execute strikes against targets whose destruction or neutralization assists ground assault units; and fighters supplement the bombers and attack aircraft and protect air and ground units from hostile air attack. Ground units call for support through liaison officers and air-ground control posts. As the attack progresses into the depths of the hostile defensive system, small formations of planes remain constantly in the air to attack, either on their own initiative or on instructions from the ground forces, those targets that impede the attack of the mechanized and tank units.

b. During the exploitation, the employment of air support is the same as during meeting engagements. In pursuit operations, the available air strength is used for attacks on the retreating forces and on advancing enemy reserves. The air effort adds impetus to the pursuit and helps prevent the enemy from establishing new defensive positions.

## CHAPTER 13

### THE DEFENSE

#### Section I. GENERAL

##### 13-1. Concept of the Defense

*a.* Aggressor initiates defensive action only to gain time or to economize in one area to provide forces for another area. Aggressor emphasizes the temporary nature of any defense posture and the constant need to seek the opportunity to seize the initiative and switch over to the offensive.

*b.* Defensive operations are characterized by a stubborn defense of prepared positions, across the enemy's axes of advance, combined with strong counterattacks. Their purpose is to hold terrain and destroy attacking enemy forces.

*c.* A planned antitank defense is basic to Aggressor's defense concept. Antitank fires provide the basis for Aggressor defensive fires. Aggressor uses every possible means of antitank protection, including obstacles and mobile antitank task groups, in the firm belief that if the tank element of an attack can be stopped the attack has been defeated.

*d.* Recent Aggressor doctrine emphasized the need to avoid establishing any set pattern and it calls for changing the pattern of defensive deployment as often as possible. In general, however, Aggressor defense is organized in a series of defensive belts, which are a combination of fixed defensive positions in the forward area and mobile counterattacking forces in the rear. The defensive positions are prepared so as to block the main axes of enemy advance, and alternate positions are provided to be utilized, as the situation develops, to shift the main defensive effort to counteract eventual shifts in the enemy's attack effort. Great emphasis is placed on elaborate trench systems, heavy fortifications, and extensive employment of obstacles. While engaged units defend their assigned areas, adjacent units may be employed against the flanks of the attacking enemy.

*e.* Eventual enemy penetrations are first dealt with by employing local counterattacks. If these

prove unsuccessful, the defending units continue their efforts to keep the enemy deployed and attempt to lead him into preselected areas where he will be subjected to nuclear or chemical weapon fires and counterattacks by strong armored elements.

*f.* Echelons are used in the defense. Normally two echelons are organized for each unit down to company. To the attacker this results in Aggressor defense appearing as a series of defensive positions echeloned in depth.

*g.* In addition to the second, or third, echelon when used, except at company level, Aggressor normally retains a reserve. The size of the reserve varies but is normally relatively small, on the order of a platoon at battalion, a company at regiment, a battalion at division, and a regiment at army. It is the commander's contingency force, which is used to replace units destroyed by nuclear fire, to repel counterattacks, or to provide local security against airborne and unconventional attacks.

##### 13-2. Planning the Defense

The army group normally prescribes the general location of the forward edge of the main defense belt and the limits of the combined arms army zone of defense. The combined arms army designates the more important areas in the main defense belt that are to be defended, prescribes the antitank defense through the depth of the area, and establishes the counterattack plan. The combined arms army also plans for possible withdrawal of forces from forward positions in the main defense belt when close-in friendly nuclear fires are used. Division commanders select the exact trace of the forward edge of the main defense belt. Division defense plans include the organization of the defense, allocation and use of artillery, antitank defense, use of air support, counterattack by division forces, and priorities for the preparation of defensive works.

### 13-3. Nuclear Fires in the Defense

In the defense nuclear fires are primarily used—

- a. To destroy enemy nuclear delivery means.
- b. In conjunction with chemical fires to break up the enemy's offensive by inflicting severe damage or casualties to the enemy's main attacking group. Aggressor believes that consequent disruption of the enemy offensive might provide the opportunity to seize the initiative and switch from defense to attack.
- c. In counterpreparations.
- d. In support of counterattacks.
- e. To eliminate penetrations.
- f. To deny areas to the enemy by use of surface bursts.

### 13-4. Employment of Mines and Obstacles

- a. Aggressor makes extensive use of high explosive (HE) and chemical mines and obstacles in the offense and in the defense. In the offense, mines are used to cover positions held by reorganized troops or to protect flanks. Their greatest employment is in the defense against tanks, vehicles, and personnel. Antitank minefields are laid with a minimum average density of one mine per meter of forward area. Because the average

distance between mines is 3 meters, three rows of mines are required for minimum density. Minefields are laid in great depth.

- b. In the defense, antitank minefields normally are placed in belts across likely tank approaches about 400 meters in front of the forward defenses, across approaches to strongpoints, and across approaches to the division artillery areas. Controlled HE and chemical mines, detonated by concealed observers, are placed in gaps in standard minefields that are used by Aggressor units traversing the minefield. Delayed action mines are used along railroads, at road intersections, at destroyed bridges, in probable assembly areas, and in other localities where enemy concentrations might take place. Antipersonnel, HE, and chemical mines are laid on the approaches to and within antitank minefields.

- c. Obstacles other than mines are placed to cover all probable enemy avenues of approach. Extensive improvisation is used. Local civilian resources are used extensively in construction of obstacles. Principal obstacles are antitank ditches, tank traps, abatis, and chemical contamination. Obstacles and minefields are covered by fire whenever possible.

## Section II. ORGANIZATION OF THE DEFENSE

### 13-5. General

- a. The defense is organized in successive belts designed to provide depth to the defended area. Normally these consist of a security zone, a main defense belt, a second defense belt, and a third defense belt. Figure 13-1 shows the schematic representation of Aggressor defense belt concept and figure 13-2, the schematic representation of Aggressor large-scale defensive operations.

*Figure 13-1. Schematic representation of Aggressor defense belt concept.*

Located in back of manual.

*Figure 13-2. Schematic representation of Aggressor large-scale defensive operations.*

Located in back of manual.

- b. Each defense belt consists of a series of mutually supported, self-sufficient battalion defense areas designed to be manned by mechanized battalions with artillery, mortar, and tank support. A large mobile reserve is held in assembly areas for each defense belt.

- c. Obstacle belts are constructed forward of and within defense positions of each belt to

hinder enemy advance, to canalize him into areas favorable to the defenders, or to cause him to mass into profitable nuclear or chemical targets.

- d. In the organization of the defense, emphasis is placed on protection of troops and materiel from the effects of nuclear fires. In selecting defensive areas a major consideration is given to terrain features offering best cover and concealment.

### 13-6. Security Zone

- a. The purpose of the security zone is to halt the enemy or to delay him by forcing him to deploy before reaching the main defense belt.

- b. The security zone extends forward of the main defense belt. It is at least deep enough to prevent the enemy from delivering fire on the main and second defense belts with divisional weapons. Usually it is 20-30 kilometers deep, but it may be twice that deep if space and troops are available and delaying action can be employed.

- c. The security zone is established and manned by the combined arms army. The second echelon mechanized units and the tank reserves of the combined arms army, reinforced with artillery and engineer support, establish and man delay-

ing positions. These are the most forward positions of the security zone.

(1) Delaying forces are disposed on a frontage up to four times as wide as their normal frontage for area defense. This means that there is an average of one Aggressor battalion every 8-12 kilometers along the delaying positions. Naturally, terrain and enemy are considerations which will vary this pattern. These forces are known as the contact and delay, or security, force of the combined arms army and they normally are the only forces available to delay the enemy or to cover the preparation and occupation of the defense belts by the mechanized division.

(2) In deploying his forces in delaying positions, Aggressor concentrates most of the combat power in the first echelon with tank reserves being retained primarily to assist in the disengagement of the first echelon force.

*d.* When not in contact with the enemy, the mechanized divisions manning the main defense belt establish general outposts in the security zone as much as 25 kilometers in front of the main defense belt. This is in addition to the combined arms army security force. Normally the division's second echelon (a mechanized regiment) is employed in this task. As in the case of the contact and delay force, probable deployment of the general outpost force would be in the order of one Aggressor battalion for each 8-12 kilometers of frontage.

*e.* First echelon regiments of the main defense belt establish a system of combat outposts in the security zone 3-5 kilometers in front of the forward battalions. Their mission is to protect the main defense belt against surprise attack, prevent enemy reconnaissance, locate hostile artillery fire on the main defense belt, deceive the enemy as to the true location of the forward edge of the battle area, and prevent the enemy from clearing obstacles.

(1) Combat outposts are manned by regimental second echelon units. Generally, a mechanized battalion is disposed along each 15 kilometers of the combat outpost line. It employs its forces to establish security outposts along the outpost line. An outpost may consist of a mechanized company reinforced by machineguns, mortars, antitank guns, recoilless guns, tanks, and engineers.

(2) The main body of an outpost is deployed across the primary approaches to the battalion defense area and occupies an area up to 1200 meters wide. Areas not physically occupied are covered by patrols and observation.

*f.* Local security is established by the first echelon battalions of the main belt division's first echelon regiments. Observation posts, security posts, and patrols are used in front of the main defense belt and in gaps between units. Normally local security is provided up to 660-880 meters beyond the unit being secured.

### 13-7. Main Defense Belt

This belt is the bulwark of the defense. It is selected to take advantage of natural defensive terrain that affords the maximum passive defense against nuclear attack and the target acquisition capability of the enemy. If possible, it is located behind a natural obstacle. It is designed to stop a hostile attack and destroy the attacking forces. This belt is up to 15 kilometers deep and is manned by the mechanized divisions comprising the first echelon of the combined arms army. Within the main defense belt are those forces necessary to conduct the defense, including tank, artillery, antitank and air defense units; the division reserves; and the division main and alternate command posts.

### 13-8. Second Defense Belt

*a.* The second defense belt, up to 10 kilometers deep, is located 8-10 kilometers to the rear of the main defense belt, and it usually has prepared but unoccupied defense positions in its forward area. This defense belt is intended to contain the enemy, if he breaks through the main defense belt, until counterattacks from the area of the third defense belt can be launched. The second defense belt is established and defended by the combined arms army's second echelon mechanized divisions and reserves to include the tank division which deploys to assembly areas in the second defense belt after completing its mission in the security zone. The tank divisions may also be given a secondary mission of being prepared to establish defense positions in the second defense belt.

*b.* Army's main and alternate command posts, some artillery, and portions of the army's reserve are located in the second defense belt.

### 13-9. Third Defense Belt

*a.* The third defense belt, 8-10 kilometers to the rear of the second defense belt, is approximately 10 kilometers deep. Located in or near this belt are the combined arms army's reserve, usually a reinforced mechanized regiment from a first echelon division; and the army group's second echelon forces, usually consisting of ele-

ments of the tank army, reserves available to army group, and possibly a combined arms army, dispersed over a very wide zone.

b. The mission of the third defense belt forces is to prepare to mount a counterattack. In the

event a counterattack cannot be mounted, they will man prepared defense positions and attempt to stop the enemy's advance. Army group counter-offensives are launched from the area of the third defense belt.

### Section III. CONDUCT OF THE DEFENSE

#### 13-10. General

a. Aggressor conduct of the defense is not stereotyped, nor does he always use the same groupings of forces and weapons. Occupied defensive areas are frequently changed to mislead the enemy. Under conditions of active nuclear warfare, small forces are left in the previously occupied positions to simulate normal activity. Movements to alternate or supplementary positions designed to mislead target acquisition means are made at night or during conditions of reduced visibility.

b. If it is known or believed that the enemy will fire a nuclear preparation on the main defense belt, troops in the threatened area may, on authority of the army group commander, temporarily withdraw. A strong, well-dug-in covering force is left in place to conceal the withdrawal. The defensive positions are reoccupied at the earliest possible time.

c. In all defensive operations close contact with the enemy is stressed. All units are alert for any signs of enemy withdrawal as a possible indication of preparation for close-in nuclear fires. Close contact with the enemy is considered excellent protection from nuclear attack.

d. The defense is based on the mechanized divisions of the combined arms army in the main defense belt destroying or canalizing the enemy. If the enemy penetrates the first defense belt his attack is slowed, and he is weakened and exhausted by the continuing resistance of the mechanized divisions until he can be destroyed by counter-attacking forces.

e. Counterattacks are the backbone of the defense and are planned in advance for second echelons and reserves. The counterattack usually is preceded by short, heavy nuclear and/or conventional mortar preparation and supported by fires from adjacent units. Counterattacks are made by a sudden thrust on the advancing enemy's flanks and rear before he has had sufficient time to consolidate the positions he has captured. Counterattacks involve progressively larger units and are delivered with more frequency as the depth of the enemy's offensive salient increases.

#### 13-11. Security Zone

a. Units in the security zone normally employ delaying action, followed by withdrawal. Security zone forces halt the enemy or delay him, by forcing him to deploy, and prevent enemy reconnaissance units from reaching the main defense belt. Close contact with the enemy is maintained. Tank heavy reserves are employed to assist in disengaging the first echelon.

b. When forced, the delaying forces withdraw through the main defense belt to the second defense belt. Stay behind forces are often left in the security zone to execute intelligence and sabotage missions, attempt to locate enemy nuclear delivery means, and to determine enemy attack formations and the time of attack.

c. As the enemy approaches the general outpost line, enemy contact is maintained by the reconnaissance elements of the main defense belt division. The general outpost further develops the situation, employing delaying action, and then withdraws to avoid decisive engagement. Contact with the enemy is maintained by the reconnaissance elements of the first-echelon regiments as the enemy approaches the combat outpost line. Such reconnaissance elements harass, delay, and attempt to force the enemy to deploy.

d. The combat outposts keep the enemy under continuous surveillance and a constant volume of long-range fires. Action is taken to deceive the enemy as to the location of the main defense belt and to cause him to mass his forces. The combat outpost line holds its positions as long as possible without becoming closely engaged with the enemy.

e. Artillery places concentrations on the advancing enemy and covers the withdrawal of the security outposts as the latter are forced back. As the enemy approaches the main defense belt, he is subjected to continuous heavy fires from all available means. Intelligence effort is concentrated on determining enemy formations, location of nuclear delivery means, location of attack positions, and the time of the enemy attack, if possible.

f. Counterpreparatory fires are readied and fired on the order of the army commander. Nuclear fires may be included. When counterpreparation



is fired to destroy an attacker in his attack position, a first-echelon battalion may make a limited objective attack to capitalize on the expected disruption of the attacking forces.

### 13-12. Main Defense Belt

a. *General.* The defense is based on the mechanized divisions of the combined arms armies in the main defense belt destroying or canalizing the enemy. The division defends in place.

b. *The Mechanized Battalion.* The battalion conducts the defense as part of the regiment. The same procedures are used whether the battalion is in the first or second echelon.

(1) Little general firing from the frontline positions occurs until the enemy's attack is definitely under way. When the enemy reaches a line about 400 meters from the main defense belt, artillery and mortar barrages are fired. Here the enemy is brought under direct antitank and artillery fire and at the same time he must deal with antipersonnel and antitank obstacles including mine belts.

(2) Tanks are considered the primary target and the fires of all weapons that can damage or destroy tanks are directed at them. Machinegun and rifle fire is used in an attempt to separate the infantry from the tanks.

(3) Defending battalions remain in place until overrun or ordered to withdraw by higher headquarters; however, occupation of alternate and supplemental positions within the defense area is considered normal. Aggressor expects enemy penetrations in the gaps between units and intends to accomplish maximum killing in these areas. Unengaged units adjacent to threatened defense areas may be employed to attack the flanks of attacking enemy forces. Local counterattacks, employing small mobile tank forces are employed by the battalion, within its capability, to maintain the integrity of the defense area.

c. *The Mechanized Regiment.* The mechanized regiment begins the defense when the enemy makes contact with the security outposts. As hostile elements move within range, security outposts take them under fire with mortars, small arms, machineguns, tanks, and antitank weapons. Artillery places concentrations on the advancing enemy and covers the withdrawal of the security outposts as the latter are forced back.

(1) Hostile penetrations of the forward positions of battalion defense areas are blocked by the second echelon.

(2) Small mobile tank forces are employed by the regiment to execute local counterattacks

and reduce penetrations of the first-echelon positions.

(3) Penetrations of the regimental sectors are counterattacked by the divisional counterattack force (usually the divisional reserve consisting of the medium tank regiment, antitank weapons and other artillery). If these counterattacks fail to stop the enemy advance, threatened units may be withdrawn to alternate defense areas.

d. *The Mechanized Division.* The division, supported by army units, holds its position until overrun or ordered to withdraw. As a minimum, it attempts to canalize the enemy and reduce the effectiveness of the penetration.

(1) Nuclear or chemical fires are employed to blunt the enemy spearhead and to minimize his forward progress.

(2) Penetrations of the first-echelon battalion positions which cannot be reduced by local battalion or regimental counterattacks or by fire alone are attacked by the division tank regiment, the primary counterattack force available to the division.

(3) Penetrations of the first-echelon regimental areas are blocked by the second-echelon regiment while the division counterattack force attempts to restore the area.

(4) Major enemy attacks which threaten to penetrate the main defense belt are counterattacked by the army counterattack force (usually the tank division from the second defense belt) supported by the division reserve if the latter has not been previously committed.

e. *The Combined Arms Army.* As the enemy approaches the main defense position, he is subjected to continuous heavy fires from all available means. Reconnaissance is intensified. Troops are alerted to occupy prepared protective shelters to minimize the effects of nuclear fires delivered by enemy weapons.

(1) Counterpreparatory fires are readied and fired on order of the army commander. Authority to fire a counterpreparation may be delegated to division commanders. Nuclear fires, as available, are included in the counterpreparation. Preferred targets for nuclear counterpreparatory fires are enemy units in assembly areas and nuclear delivery systems.

(2) If the enemy overruns or penetrates the main defense belt, the combined arms army normally launches a counterattack with the tank division and available elements of the mechanized division engaged, supported by nondivisional reserves of tanks and other support weapons.

(3) The combined arms army counterattack usually is carried out by the tank division. If other elements of the army reserve have not been previously committed, they may also be used in the counterattack. Counterattacks are directed at the flank and rear of enemy penetrations. Nuclear fires are used on deep penetrations. If necessary, the counterattack forces pass through radiologically contaminated areas to reach the enemy.

(4) Full use is made of armored personnel carriers to speed the counterattacks. Mechanized units normally will not dismount from armored carriers until forced to do so by enemy fires. If the enemy penetration has been neutralized by nuclear fires, the mechanized units may advance through this penetration in armored personnel carriers. This type of carrier-borne counterattack is continued until stopped by the enemy or until the final objective is gained.

(5) If the counterattack fails, Aggressor withdraws his forces from the main defense belt to take up positions in the second defense belt. From the third defense belt, the army group second echelon launches a counterattack to regain the lost territory. All withdrawals are protected by nuclear fires and counterattacks by elements of the army second echelon.

### 13-13. Second Defense Belt

a. The tank division, held in assembly areas near probable areas of hostile penetration, counterattacks from the vicinity of the second defense belt to destroy enemy penetrations of the main defense belt. It may be used to counterattack in adjacent zones also.

b. The army general reserve, normally located in the third defense belt, may be employed in the second defense belt to block the enemy advance while the tank division counterattacks.

c. The force and speed of the enemy advance may require the army tank division initially to occupy prepared positions in the second defense belt to halt the enemy penetration.

d. If the combined arms army fails to eject the enemy from the main defense belt, through either failure of the counterattack or inability to execute it, elements of the mechanized divisions engaged withdraw from the main defense belt and take up positions in the second defense belt.

e. The forces occupying the second defense belt defend their respective areas in a manner similar to that employed by the mechanized division in the defense of the main defense belt, except that the tank division employs its second echelon as a division counterattack force.

f. Army forces occupying the second belt support the counterattack or counteroffensive of the army group launched from the vicinity of the third defense belt.

### 13-14. Third Defense Belt

a. The army reserve, held in assembly areas in or near this belt, is employed as a contingency force by the combined arms army. It may be used to replace units destroyed by enemy action, to block enemy penetrations, or to counterattack in either the main or the second defense belt.

b. If it appears that the enemy is succeeding in penetrating the second defense belt, the army reserve conducts a counterattack to block the penetration.

c. In the event the counterattack fails or cannot be mounted, the reserve occupies prepared defensive positions in the third defense belt.

d. From the third defense belt, the army group second echelon (the tank army) launches either a counterattack or a counteroffensive as indicated by the situation.

## Section IV. MECHANIZED UNITS IN THE DEFENSE

### 13-15. The Mechanized Battalion

A first echelon mechanized battalion usually is assigned to defend a zone 5,000 to 7,500 meters wide and approximately 4,000 meters deep. Within this zone the battalion occupies a defensive area located on terrain features which cover important avenues of approach and are oriented so as to be able to deliver flank fire into adjacent battalion defense areas. The defense area is organized into two echelons and has a total of three lines of defense. First echelon battalions are usually reinforced with a medium tank company, a 120-mm

mortar platoon, an 85-mm antitank gun platoon, a Ripsnorter antitank guided missile platoon, and a 14.5-mm Air Defense machinegun platoon.

(1) The battalion first echelon normally consists of two mechanized companies when the zone assigned to the battalion is up to 5,000 meters wide. If the zone is extended to 7,500 meters, three mechanized companies (one minus a platoon) may be employed. The first-echelon companies establish the first and second defense lines. First-echelon companies usually place two platoons in the first defense line and the third platoon

in the second line. The first defense line is located along the forward trace of the defense belt, and when possible, on a forward slope. The second defense line is about 450 meters to the rear.

(2) The second echelon consists of a mechanized company but may be only a reinforced platoon when the battalion has a wide zone and is defending on an extended frontage. Second-echelon companies usually place all three platoons on line, establishing the third defense line of the battalion. This line is located about 900 meters to the rear of the second defense line and usually on a reverse slope. It supports the first two defense lines with mortar fires.

(3) The battalion reserve normally consists of the reinforcing 85-mm antitank platoon and the Ripsnorter antitank guided missile platoon which are located in the area of the third defense line. (Second echelon company.)

(4) A platoon of antitank guns or recoilless guns from the battalion support battery, a platoon of tanks, and a platoon of mortars from the battalion mortar battery normally are attached to each first echelon company. The tanks are dug in between the first and second defense line but not further than 600 meters from the forward trace of the main defense belt, and they are prepared to move forward to assist a hard pressed defense. The reinforcing mortar platoon and an organic battalion mortar platoon are usually attached to the second echelon company on the third defense line. A platoon of tanks is also attached to the second echelon and usually employed forward of the third defense line to add depth to the anti-tank defense; the tank platoon will participate in counterattacks and blocking operations of the second echelon.

(5) Supplemental and alternate company and platoon defensive areas are prepared within the battalion defensive areas to permit the maneuver of forces during the conduct of the defense. Supplemental and alternate battalion defensive areas are also prepared and occupied when directed by regiment.

(6) Recoilless guns are placed either within or immediately behind the forward platoon position. Antitank guns are sited to cover the distant approaches and to cover gaps in the defense lines of over 600 meters.

(7) The mechanized platoon machineguns are employed to provide interlocking fire in front of each platoon; however, no concept of a final protective line is used. The light machinegun of each squad covers the front of that squad.

(8) The 82-mm squad antitank launcher

organic to each squad covers the gaps between squads of up to 200 meters.

(9) Additional tanks from the division medium tank regiment may be attached to battalions if the enemy armor threat is particularly great.

(10) The machineguns of the armored carriers are considered particularly valuable in covering gaps and adding to the depth of the defense. However, the armored carriers are not emplaced where they may be subjected to direct fire, or where they may not be available for the movement of troops.

(11) Artillery batteries and battalions are occasionally placed in direct support of a mechanized battalion, but normally the mechanized battalion relies on fires from the regimental artillery group (formed by attaching artillery units from division to the regiment) for support beyond the capabilities of the attached 120-mm mortars.

(12) The 14.5-mm air defense weapons organic to the battalion support battery are deployed in defense of the battalion command post; they are frequently sited to provide direct fire support against attacking enemy forces.

(13) Aggressor tries to deceive the enemy as to the location of his support weapons, and habitually places a few in surprise or ambush locations covering flanks and gaps. These weapons will not open fire until the enemy is at close range.

(14) Weapons are placed so that they can cover the entire company front and interlock with fires of adjacent companies. The gaps between battalions are covered with artillery and antitank fire and heavy belts of mines and obstacles designed to force the enemy into those areas covered by small arms fires. The third defense line supports the first two defense lines with mortar fire only.

(15) Company command posts are located with the platoons in the second defense line, and battalion command posts are located with the second-echelon companies.

### 13-16. The Mechanized Regiment

A first-echelon mechanized regiment usually is assigned to defend a zone approximately 10 to 15 kilometers wide and from 8 to 10 kilometers deep. The defense is organized in two echelons with two reinforced mechanized battalions in the first echelon and a reinforced mechanized battalion in the second. A regimental artillery group, consisting of two or more light artillery battalions and a multiple-rocket launcher battalion, is formed from division assets and placed in support of a

first-echelon-regiment; this artillery group takes the designation of the regiment which it is supporting.

(1) The first-echelon mechanized battalions defend the forward 4 kilometers of the regimental zone. The third mechanized battalion establishes a battalion defense area in the rear of the regimental defense zone. This defensive area is approximately 5 kilometers wide and from 3 to 5 kilometers deep; it is located 5 to 7 kilometers from the forward trace of the main defense belt.

(2) The regimental artillery group prepares primary, alternate, and night firing positions for each battery within the regimental second-echelon defense zone. The platoons of the regiment's 57-mm air defense gun battery are deployed to protect the batteries of the regimental artillery group.

(3) The mechanized regiment's reserve force, consisting of the regimental tank battalion and an 85-mm antitank gun platoon from the regiment's antitank gun battery, are located in the vicinity of the second-echelon battalion.

(4) The regimental command post is located with the second-echelon battalion and is protected by the security platoon of regimental HHC.

### 13-17. The Mechanized Division

A first-echelon mechanized division usually is assigned to defend a zone from 20 to 30 kilometers wide and approximately 15 kilometers deep.

a. On occasion, the division may be assigned to defend on an extended frontage of up to 45

kilometers. The defense is organized in two echelons with two mechanized regiments in the first-echelon and a mechanized regiment in the second echelon.

b. A division artillery group, consisting of several light and heavy artillery battalions from combined arms army is attached to the division. Some of these artillery battalions may be used to fill regimental artillery groups; the remaining units are placed in the division artillery group.

(1) The first-echelon mechanized regiments defend the forward 8 to 10 kilometers of the division defense zone. The third mechanized regiment organizes three battalion defense areas across the rear of the division zone approximately 10 kilometers from the forward trace of the main defense belt. These are sited to protect key terrain and control avenues of approach from the front.

(2) The medium tank regiment is retained under division control as the division tank reserve. Elements for this force (two or three companies) may be used to reinforce the mechanized regiments. It is located in the area between the first- and second-echelon regiments.

(3) Light caliber artillery is also located in the area between the first- and second-echelon regiments. The remainder of the divisional artillery group's artillery and the division main and alternate command posts are located behind the second echelon regiment.

(4) The logistical elements of the first-echelon regiments are usually located within the division's second echelon.

## Section V. TANK UNITS IN THE DEFENSE

### 13-18. General

Aggressor doctrine on the employment of tanks has recently undergone substantial revisions. Aggressor still prefers to employ antitank weapons against tanks but is no longer reluctant to engage in tank versus tank combat. Aggressor has also been making use of tanks to integrate his artillery fires. For this purpose tanks are deployed on reverse slopes where they employ indirect fire at long ranges. Maximum advantage is taken of the tank's mobility to shift firing points and evade detection by enemy target acquisition means.

### 13-19. The Tank Division in the Defense

a. The tank division normally is employed as a counterattack force, but it may be employed to defend the second defense belt; in which case it defends in battalion defensive areas.

b. The division is deployed in several dispersed but carefully located assembly areas from which it can, depending upon the situation, move rapidly to counterattack or to occupy prepared positions from which to defend the second defense belt. The tank division normally defends in two echelons in a manner similar to the mechanized division.

c. The first echelon usually consists of the two medium tank regiments, each reinforced with up to a battalion of infantry from the mechanized regiment. Forces in this echelon defend in battalion defense positions similar to mechanized defense positions except that they are generally smaller. A mechanized company normally is attached to each tank battalion and one of the company's platoons is attached to each tank company. Two tank companies normally are in the first

echelon of the battalion and one in the second. They organize mutually supporting company defense areas up to 1,000 meters wide by 1,000 meters deep. Terrain restrictions may at times dictate that the battalion employ only one company in the first echelon.

d. The heavy tank regiment usually constitutes the second echelon; however, it does not occupy battalion defense areas and it is employed as a counterattack force.

e. The mechanized regiment(-) may be employed as the commander's contingency force and held in reserve. It is used primarily to reinforce and support the defense of the first echelon.

### 13-20. The Tank Battalion in the Defense

a. The tank battalion defensive area normally is 2,000 to 3,000 meters wide and 2,000 to 4,000 meters deep within the assigned frontage. Within the defensive area, the tank battalion organizes mutually supporting company defensive areas, each of which is up to 1,000 meters wide and 1,000 meters deep. When the battalion defensive area is 3,000 meters wide, the gaps between company positions may be as much as 800 meters wide.

b. Two tank companies normally are in the first echelon of the battalion and one in the second. However, terrain particularly dictates the disposition of the tank battalion, so that only one company may be in the first echelon. A platoon of the second-echelon company may initially defend ahead of the main defense position and later fall back.

c. A mechanized company normally is attached to the tank battalion, and one of its platoons is attached to each tank company.

d. If the enemy penetrates to a minor degree, the battalion commander may order a first-echelon tank company to launch a counterattack. However, the counterattack usually is conducted by the second echelon supported by fire from the tank company in the first echelon. Units defend in their defensive areas until overrun or ordered to withdraw.

### 13-21. The Tank Company in the Defense

a. The tank company defensive areas normally are up to 1,000 meters wide and 1,000 meters deep. Exceptionally, they may be up to 1,500 meters wide with all three platoons on line.

b. Two platoons normally man the first de-

fense line, and one the second, but terrain may dictate one in the first and two in the second. Platoons occupy a frontage of 300-400 meters. Positions for individual tanks are carefully chosen to allow all tanks of a platoon to support each other. All tanks are in dug-in positions which are prepared by dozer blades attached to tanks and/or by explosives as soon as the position is occupied. Alternate and supplementary positions are selected and prepared. Three of four infantrymen are assigned to each tank and protect it from enemy infantry. When part of the tank company area contains covered or concealed approaches for foot troops, a large portion of the platoon will be deployed in that area.

c. Tank platoon concentrated fire areas normally are selected at ranges of 1,000-2,000 meters from the tank position. Their area and shape depend upon the terrain. Primary targets are areas in which infantry is expected to dismount from armored personnel carriers, where direct fire weapons are likely to be emplaced, or where tank movement may be canalized.

d. Aggressor considers the ambush particularly appropriate to extended defenses and broken ground. Two or three tanks occupy an ambush position, which is chosen in an area where the enemy must move in column or where his maneuver is restricted. Ambushes can be laid in front of the main defense belt and in gaps between company defense areas. Ambush tanks hold fire until destruction of the enemy is assured; small units will be engaged at pointblank range. Fire is opened sooner against larger units, but never at ranges over 1,000 meters.

e. As the enemy approaches the unit defense position, the company commander concentrates the bulk of his firepower on the most threatening approach and calls for supporting artillery fires on the enemy formations. Tanks are maneuvered to meet the threat. Mechanized units concentrate on enemy personnel and supplement tank fire with their antitank weapons. All units try to repel the enemy in front of the forward edge of their defense zone and initiate continuous firing when the attacker is within 400 meters of the position.

f. If the enemy is successful in disrupting the company fire system, the company commander immediately attempts to restore it by reassigning fire missions and by shifting tanks to alternate positions.

## Section VI. ARTILLERY IN THE DEFENSE

**13-22. General**

a. Aggressor believes that an effective defense is based on powerful fire strikes delivered with all available artillery including mortars, tank mounted guns, rockets, and missiles, as well as on broad maneuver of weapons and fires through carefully prepared fire plans. Objectives of the defense are achieved by a well planned system of fire, above all against tanks, and by the ability to restore quickly a system of fire, which has broken down.

b. Aggressor's concept of fire maneuver consists in concentrating artillery fires against the enemy's most important grouping of forces for the attack, against vital objectives in the enemy's rear, as well as in covering the flanks of one's own troops. An essential part of fire maneuver is the ability to shift concentrations as rapidly as the enemy's maneuvering causes a shift in the location of the most important targets. Aggressor believes that effectiveness of fire in the defense is achieved by accurate, massed and surprise use of artillery fires.

c. The employment of nuclear weapons does not obviate the need for the ability to rapidly mass forces and fires against the enemy's most important axes of advance. Nuclear and chemical fires are integrated into the overall scheme of defensive fires. Nuclear delivery weapon systems are generally sited at a distance from the forward edge of the battle area equal to approximately one-third to one-half of their maximum range. The employment of nuclear warheads is rigidly controlled.

**13-23. Fire Missions**

a. Aggressor's system of fire in the defense consists of the preparation of fire strikes by all available delivery means against the likely approaches to defensive positions; of creating zones of continuous fire in front of the forward edge, on the flanks and in depth of the defense; and of concentrating fires quickly on any threatened axis or defense sector. Close collaboration is stressed among nuclear, chemical, and conventional artillery and aircraft delivery means.

b. Fire missions must support the mission of the force. Fire missions, generally in accordance with the following sequence, are directed to achieve:

(1) Destruction or neutralization of enemy nuclear and nonnuclear delivery means. Counter-

preparations and counterbattery and counter-mortar fires are within this scope.

(2) Neutralization of enemy command and control facilities.

(3) Neutralization of enemy march columns and troop concentrations.

(4) Interference with the deployment of the attacking enemy.

(5) Support of friendly units in forward positions.

(6) Neutralization of the enemy in front of the forward defenses.

(7) Neutralization of enemy units that have penetrated the defenses.

(8) Delivery of preparatory fires in support of counterattacks and counteroffensives.

(9) Covering by fire of gaps and flanks in friendly sectors, and of engineer obstacles and natural obstructions.

(10) Contamination of terrain and obstacles.

(11) Firing of smoke rounds against enemy observation posts.

(12) Battlefield illumination during night attacks.

**13-24. Organization for Combat**

a. The organization for combat of artillery in the defense is basically similar to that for the offense. Groups are located so that they may execute their primary mission and yet be capable of massing fires in support of forward defense positions, particularly against armor attacks. Each artillery battery, and whenever possible each piece, prepares primary, alternate and night firing positions.

b. Artillery weapons are deployed in concealed and dispersed positions so that flanking fire, cross fire, and surprise fire at very close range and of great intensity can be brought to bear on the enemy. All weapons are kept ready for rapid and wide maneuvering. In order to confuse the enemy about the deployment and fire plans of friendly artillery, Aggressor makes use of roving guns and roving batteries.

**13-25. Planning and Control**

a. Artillery plans are prepared at the highest artillery echelon consistent with the tactical situation. The plans are based on continuous zones of fire forward of the leading defense areas. Fires are also planned throughout the depth of the defenses, including plans for massed fires on

probable enemy penetration areas.

b. The artillery commander develops a fire plan for each sector covering all phases of the defense. This plan includes—

(1) Concentration by long-range artillery and other nuclear delivery means on enemy artillery positions and nuclear weapon delivery systems, approach routes, defiles, troop concentrations, and important installations in the enemy rear.

(2) Massed fires on enemy tanks, assembly areas, command posts, and observation posts.

(3) Final protective fires in front of the forward defense areas and in the depth of the main battle position.

(4) Direct fire against tanks that have

penetrated the position.

(5) Fires in support of counterattacks.

c. Fire plans include a counterpreparation. The counterpreparation, controlled by a carefully prepared fire plan and detailed time schedule, usually starts on army order when the enemy moves into forward assembly areas and begins attack preparations. To obtain complete surprise, registration fires may be prohibited. Nuclear fires normally precede nonnuclear artillery counterpreparations.

d. Commanders of battalions and larger units have the authority to call for defensive fires and final protective fires to be laid down in front of their respective units by supporting artillery and tanks.

## Section VII. ANTITANK DEFENSE

### 13-26. General

a. Antitank defense is basic to the Aggressor defense concept. Overall antitank defense usually is planned and coordinated at army level but its specific planning is considered one of the most important duties of commanders at all levels.

b. Divisional and regimental antitank defenses are organized throughout the depth of the defense zone, mainly along avenues of approach vulnerable to tanks.

c. The Aggressor system of antitank defenses includes unit strongpoints with antitank weapons; firing positions prepared for occupation by tanks and antitank reserves; preplanned artillery concentrations on vulnerable avenues of approach; extensive use of antitank mines and other obstacles.

### 13-27. Organization and Conduct of Antitank Defense

a. Aggressor deploys antitank weapons so as to insure interlocking fire along the front and in depth; to insure the possibility of switching fires rapidly; also to insure thorough coverage of flanks and of most likely and/or actual axes of advance of enemy tanks. Aggressor never deploys antitank weapons frontally in line.

b. Aggressor antitank defense plans include:

(1) Locating defensive positions on terrain unfavorable to the operation of armor.

(2) Attachment of additional antitank units to frontline defensive positions to cover the most dangerous avenues of approach. (In areas where there is a serious armored threat, 25 antitank guns for every 1,000 meters of front may be used.)

(3) Placing extensive minefields on avenues of approach.

(4) Destroying enemy armor with nuclear fires while in rear areas and in attack positions.

(5) Concentrating artillery fire on enemy tanks as they approach the defensive position, and separating accompanying infantry.

(6) Opening fire with antitank guns on enemy tanks as they approach within effective range.

(7) Using artillery, antitank guided missiles, air defense artillery, tanks, and SP guns in direct fire on tanks that have penetrated the defense position.

(8) Counterattacking armored penetrations with tanks and SP artillery.

### 13-28. Employment of Antitank Artillery

a. Division artillery direct fire weapons add depth to the antitank defense. These weapons are sited to protect battalion antitank guns from assault. Part of these weapons are held in mobile reserve in rear of the division artillery positions to be moved to threatened sectors or to establish antitank positions in depth.

b. Some antitank artillery units from higher headquarters, when allocated to a mechanized division, are kept in reserve and some are sub-allocated to first-echelon regiments. These antitank artillery units are deployed to form antitank strongpoints, consisting of mutually supporting platoon areas sited in depth. Alternate positions are prepared to meet enemy penetrations. The guns of an antitank platoon are located in a diamond formation with about 200 meters be-

tween guns. Antitank artillery units retained under army control are usually positioned in the second and third defense belts.

### 13-29. Employment of Division Artillery

a. Division artillery units are assigned the following antitank tasks:

- (1) Long-range fires.
- (2) Concentrations on tanks in assembly areas and at lines of departure.
- (3) Defensive fires.
- (4) Final protective fires.
- (5) Direct fires.

b. Long-range fires are placed on approaching armored units to cause dispersion, delay, and destruction. Ideal target areas are defiles. All artillery and mortars are used for fires on assembly areas and attack positions. They also fire concentrations covering probable routes from the attack positions to the forward edge of the defense areas. These concentrations separate the tanks from their accompanying infantry. Concentrations are fired as soon as the leading enemy tanks enter the preselected area and are timed

to move forward with the enemy advance.

c. All field artillery pieces habitually have at hand several rounds of armor-piercing ammunition. For antitank purposes, an alternate position for each artillery piece is prepared near each firing battery. Air defense artillery may also be employed in antitank roles if required.

### 13-30. Employment of Tanks and Self-Propelled Artillery

Aggressor SP artillery pieces, 100mm, 122mm, and 152mm, are essentially armored fighting vehicles and usually are so used. In the defense, tanks and SP artillery normally are used against armored penetrations as part of the counterattack forces. Nonregimental medium tanks and SP artillery may support mechanized battalions when it is believed the enemy armor attack is too strong for the normal antitank defenses and attachments. Heavy tanks and SP guns may be employed to establish ambushes for enemy tank units. These ambushes are set up in horseshoe shape with the open side toward the enemy on a good avenue of approach. The positions are frequently dug in and well concealed.

## Section VIII. AIR DEFENSE ARTILLERY

### 13-31. General

a. Air defense artillery includes cannon, surface-to-air missile artillery, and air defense machineguns. Aggressor air defense doctrine emphasizes the importance of early detection of impending enemy air attacks as well as prevention of enemy air attacks by destroying the enemy's air capabilities, such as airfields and fuel storage areas, in the enemy rear areas through the use of long-range missile fires and airstrikes.

b. The employment of air defense artillery in the defense and the offense differ little. Generally, air defense missiles and guns are deployed in accordance with the capability of available weapons systems to afford the best protection to the target being defended. Deployment and fire plans are so drawn up as to insure complete cover of all sectors with as much overlap as possible.

c. Air defense is set up to provide:

- (1) Area defense.
- (2) Direct cover of troops and/or installations. Area defense is conducted through a combined and closely coordinated effort of manned interceptors and guided missiles. Direct cover is provided by missile and cannon air defense

artillery organic or attached to units being protected.

### 13-32. Employment in Rear Areas

a. Air defense artillery weapons protect troop assembly areas, lines of communication, logistical installations, artillery position areas, missile sites, and other area installations. Air defense units are dug in and camouflaged. Alternate and dummy positions are prepared. If fire against ground targets is anticipated, special dual purpose emplacements are prepared. Heavy air defense guns are usually not employed farther forward than army artillery group positions.

b. DUSAMO missile units furnish medium-range, high-altitude protection for critical installations within the army group area. A distance about two-thirds of the maximum range of the weapon separates the batteries. Only one battery at the time is out of action during movements to new positions. These missiles are believed to have a surface-to-surface capability.

c. BULTURO missile units are deployed throughout the army area to provide low-altitude protection for critical installations and troop assembly areas and to complement DUSAMO mis-



sile units. BULTURO missile units normally are deployed in two lines. The first line is near the rear of the main defense belt and the second line is located in the second defense belt. Forward displacement is by battery, with batteries moving about 40-60 kilometers in each bound. No more than one-sixth of the missile units displace at one time. During withdrawals displacement is by battalion. Defensive fire power is maintained at all times. Movements and preparation of emplacements are accomplished at night or during times of reduced visibility.

### 13-33. Employment in Forward Areas

a. In forward areas, air defense artillery protects troop concentrations, forward area installations, and lines of communications. Air defense artillery is also used for ground fires, primarily for direct fires.

b. In protecting troops deployed in forward areas, air defense artillery usually is deployed in lines. Air defense machineguns are used by platoons from 300-500 meters in rear of the protected elements. Light air defense guns (57-mm) are emplaced by batteries on a line approximately 2,000-3,000 meters from the forward elements. The distance between batteries is approximately 2,000-3,000 meters, and the distance between individual pieces is at least 30 meters. Medium air defense guns (85-mm) are emplaced by batteries, either on a line or in rectangle, approximately 5,000 meters from the forward elements. The distance between batteries is approximately equivalent to one-third the maximum range of the weapon, and the distance between individual pieces is at least 40 meters. If fire against ground targets is anticipated, special dual-purpose emplacements are prepared.

### 13-34. Command and Control

a. Control of the air defense effort in other than first echelon divisions is centralized under army group. The commander of the air defense artillery is subordinate to the air defense commander of the group. The air defense artillery commander coordinates the fire of his elements with the activities of the other elements sharing responsibility for air defense. The artillery commander, not the air defense commander, normally has the authority of changing the missions of the air defense artillery elements to a ground support role. The commander of air defense artillery maintains communication with the artillery commander. At each level, the commander of the organic air defense artillery element is responsible

for the establishment of appropriate air defense warning services to be tied in with the overall air warning net.

b. During combat operations, divisional and regimental commanders assign missions directly or through the air defense officer to air defense units in their command. Control of air defense units is decentralized when the enemy executes surprise low altitude attacks, and when radar coverage is insufficient to maintain centralized control. In case of surprise air attacks, units open fire independently.

### 13-35. Tactics

Air defense artillery tactics are not stereotyped or passive. Based on enemy tactics and habits, the air defense artillery commander maneuvers his batteries, employs ruses, and, in cooperation with light aviation, lures enemy aircraft into firetraps.

### 13-36. Fire Control

a. In tracking targets, an air defense artillery battery fires as a unit from data computed by a rangefinder and director or by radar and computer.

b. In firing moving and stationary barrages, the batteries use precalculated data based on anticipated enemy actions. These fires can begin on order from the battalion or higher headquarters, or, if need be, can begin on order from the battery commander. Barrages are used only when tracking is impossible because of meteorological conditions or other reasons.

c. In direct fire against land targets, fire is controlled by individual gun commanders. When massed fire is desired, a battery is used as the firing unit.

d. Missile battery fire control systems utilize radars and computers in a manner similar to United States forces. Improved radars and electronic equipment permit centralized control of integrated weapon systems at army group or army level.

### 13-37. Support of Operations

In the defense, priority for air defense protection is given to major rear installations and rail centers. Divisional air defense units protect only selected installations or positions within the division area. Priority in the division is division artillery, second-echelon forces, forward positions, and support of counterattacks. Reinforcing or attached air defense artillery units assist in protection of first-echelon forces and in support of

counterattacks. Direct and indirect observed fire against ground targets is used as part of artillery counterpreparations. Air defense artillery guns

are assigned targets whose destruction requires high velocity projectiles. Observed indirect fire is controlled in the same manner as field artillery.

## Section IX. AIR SUPPORT IN THE DEFENSE

### 13-38. General

The tactical air armies in the defense use the same tactics as the offense. However, different types of missions are emphasized. In supporting the defense, air armies carry out the following specific missions:

- a. Reconnaissance to locate enemy dispositions and to obtain early warning of the direction and strength of attacks.
- b. Counterreconnaissance.
- c. Destruction of enemy nuclear or chemical delivery systems.
- d. Destruction of enemy airbases.
- e. Attacks on enemy concentrations to include delivery of nuclear or chemical fires.
- f. Airstrikes in close support of forces in contact.
- g. Attack of enemy penetrations.

- h. Support of counterattacks.

### 13-39. Coordination and Priorities

- a. Air ground control posts are established in the same manner as in the offense.
- b. Priority of air support is established by the army group commander, and each ground commander having air units in support. Priority normally is given to those units in the path of major enemy forces.
- c. Sorties to be flown within range of artillery fire are coordinated with the army artillery commander.
- d. Participation by tactical air army units in the counterpreparation and counterattack are coordinated by the army commander.
- e. Air units supporting counterattacking forces are committed to action on orders of the air liaison officers to the force commander.

## Section X. DEFENSE AGAINST NUCLEAR EFFECTS AND TOXIC CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL AGENTS

### 13-40. General

a. Aggressor has developed specific measures to reduce the blast, thermal, and radiation effects of nuclear weapons, and the effects of toxic chemical and biological agents against command structures, personnel, and materiel. These measures are detailed and complete and are used by all units in all types of operation, in rear and forward areas, with technical assistance of chemical and engineer troops. Such specific measures are used with other protective measures, such as continuous contact with the enemy, withdrawal from expected target areas prior to enemy CBR attack, dispersions, rapid movement, camouflage, and deception.

b. Aggressor utilizes the following CBR contamination marking system:

| Contamination    | Primary Color | Lettering    |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|
| Radiation .....  | Blue          | White ATOMO  |
| Chemical .....   | Red           | Yellow KEMIA |
| Biological ..... | Green         | Red BUIO     |

Aggressor marks contaminated areas with 20 x 27 centimeter rectangular signs, unless the area is to be abandoned to the enemy. The lettering and color scheme are as indicated above.

### 13-41. Aggressor Chemical and Biological Protective Measures

a. To insure adequate protection against chemical and biological attacks, Aggressor has developed, produced, and supplied its army with a variety of means of individual and collective protection that include—

(1) Protective masks that afford respiratory protection against all known chemical agents; protective covers (also used as ground sheets), chemical protective capes, boot covers, and special protective clothing for operations in contaminated areas.

(2) Shelters providing an uncontaminated atmosphere for use of individuals, groups, small units, headquarters and command posts, and medical aid posts. In these shelters normal duties can be continued, wounded and chemical casualties can be treated, and essential staff and supply functions carried out.

(3) Personal decontamination equipment, decontamination stations, and medical facilities for evacuation. Initial aid for chemical casualties is provided by the individual soldier from his first aid packet. Medical treatment may be pro-

vided at company level. During combat, personnel who have been contaminated will not be evacuated immediately unless also wounded.

b. Aggressor's defense against biological attack is based on attempts to minimize rather than prevent effects of such attacks. The protection of personnel against biological agents in aerosol form is effected by donning the protective mask. Other means of protection include immunizing shots, quarantining of contaminated buildings and areas, cleanliness of hands, proper care of cuts and wounds, and education of troops to eat and drink from approved sources only.

c. Aggressor organization and training for toxic chemical and biological protection are responsibilities of every commander and are included in the planning and preparation for any action. Training programs stress CBR discipline and rapidity in masking. Toxic chemical defense measures are carried out by chemical personnel of all units. Technical units up to and including army will have organic chemical units and staffs.

d. Chemical observation is conducted by all troop units, and by chemical troops where available, on a continuous basis. The mission of observers is to determine enemy preparations for chemical or biological attack and to warn units upon indication of initiation of such attacks.

### 13-42. Defense Measures Against CBR Effects

Aggressor defense against nuclear bursts is much the same as defense by U.S. forces. Particular attention is given to dispersal of forces to preclude destruction of large concentrations by a single nuclear blast. Aggressor has radiation and chemical detection devices similar to types used by the United States. These devices are used by special reconnaissance teams to detect the presence of radioactive or chemical contamination. These teams also attempt to discover CBR warfare intentions of opposing forces. Aggressor permits higher radiation doses for troops than those permitted by the United States, even allowing lethal doses when the situation requires. Standard defense measures of this type include—

(1) Concentration of the intelligence effort to determine the enemy's intention to use CBR weapons in specific areas.

(2) Detection of radiological or chemical contamination.

(3) Troop warning systems.

(4) Individual and unit measures to reduce effects when subjected to nuclear or chemical fires.

(5) A prescribed system to insure continuity of command and operations.

(6) Procedures for decontamination of personnel, weapons, equipment, and supplies exposed to CBR contamination.

### 13-43. Responsibility for CBR Effects Defense Measures

a. The Aggressor intelligence organization is responsible for detecting enemy intentions regarding the use of CBR weapons. Regimental and higher headquarters are responsible for insuring uninterrupted control of operations.

b. Chemical troops are used for—

(1) Detecting CBR contamination and surveying to determine the extent of contamination and dose rate.

(2) Warning troops of the presence of contamination.

(3) Assisting in training troops in CBR effects defense measures.

(4) Supplying protective equipment, radiation and chemical survey instruments and personnel to units.

c. Engineer troops are used for—

(1) Selecting and preparing sites for attack positions, deployment areas, command posts, and rear area installations that offer maximum passive defense against the effects of CBR weapons.

(2) Clearing debris resulting from nuclear attacks.

(3) Constructing and maintaining roads, bridges, and detours necessary to bypass areas made unusable by effects of nuclear or chemical fires.

(4) Decontaminating routes through areas subjected to CBR contamination.

(5) Testing water sources to detect CBR contamination, and decontaminating water supplies when necessary.

### 13-44. CBR Reconnaissance

a. Unit commanders are responsible for radiological monitoring that is performed on a continuous basis whether or not nuclear weapons have been used. The actual monitoring is done by chemical troops under the supervision of the unit chemical officer. Chemical and biological reconnaissance are carried out concurrently.

b. Three types of CBR reconnaissance are—

(1) *CBR observation posts.* These posts consist of three individuals who periodically check their unit areas for the presence of radioactivity and chemical agents. There is at least one post

per battalion. The battalion commander is responsible for warning his unit and higher headquarters.

(2) *Dosimeter patrols.* Dosimeter patrols are formed by the chemical squad of each regiment for conducting radiological surveys. They operate on foot or use motorcycles, trucks, armored personnel carriers, tanks, or aircraft to carry out radiological surveys for the regiment. These patrols have more elaborate detection equipment than that possessed by chemical observation post personnel.

(3) *Individual CBR specialists.* These personnel or teams are attached to advance guard, reconnaissance, security, quartering, or any other special details that may need the services of personnel trained in CBR detection methods.

### **13-45. Warning Systems**

Aggressor uses two types of CBR effect warning systems. One system warns of the presence of contamination and the other warns of the imminent use of friendly CBR weapons. Chemical troops issue the warning of CBR contamination, using all available means of communication. Care is taken to insure that every soldier is warned. The air warning service system is used to warn of the imminent use of CBR weapons.

### **13-46. Individual and Unit Protective Measures**

Continuous individual measures for protection against CBR effects include the use of cover and

concealment, protective clothing and equipment, and the use of special protective clothing for decontamination work. Unit measures consist of extensive use of camouflage, night operations, dispersion, construction of shelters and installations capable of withstanding the effect of CBR weapons, and alternate command posts. Engineer troops assist in the construction of suitable trench works and shelters. Elaborate underground shelters are prepared whenever possible.

### **13-47. Decontamination**

Aggressor employs either complete or partial decontamination. Neither type is used if it interferes with the mission. If possible, units are relieved and moved to the rear for decontamination. Every unit prepares detailed decontamination plans, and complete decontamination is performed only in the rear areas after the unit has been relieved. Partial decontamination is done at unit level to the extent of available time and equipment.

### **13-48. Fire Prevention and Damage Clearing Measures**

Aggressor units form special fire-fighting details and prepare plans to limit the damage created by fires caused by nuclear or chemical effects. Positions are made as fireproof as possible, and areas subjected to CBR attack are cleared of refuse and rubble as soon as possible. Combat units do much of this work. Engineer troops perform major repair, debris removal, and area decontamination.

## CHAPTER 14

### RETROGRADE OPERATIONS

#### 14-1. General

a. Local withdrawals, as directed by higher headquarters, are normal to Aggressor's area defense and are employed to reduce vulnerability to nuclear fires, to canalize or ensnare the enemy into suitable target areas, or to regroup forces for more effective containment of an enemy penetration. Aggressor rarely executes a general withdrawal, preferring to conduct delaying actions.

b. Aggressor employs three types of defensive operations in retrograde movements. They are the delaying action, the withdrawal, and the retirement.

c. Aggressor disengagements for withdrawal when under heavy enemy pressure are preceded whenever possible by airstrikes as well as conventional, and at times nuclear, artillery fires.

d. Aggressor assigns reinforced mechanized and tank units to cover the disengagement of the main force. These units remain in the defensive positions of the main force and continue to conduct defensive operations with the intent to confuse and deceive the enemy so as to conceal from him the fact and extent of the main force's disengagement for as long as possible. These same units may subsequently be used to relieve or reinforce rear guard units covering the withdrawal.

e. Aggressor places great emphasis on reconnaissance activities in retrograde operations. A major Aggressor preoccupation is the fear of enemy outflanking and enveloping movements. Consequently the primary efforts of reconnaissance activities during retrograde operations are directed at ascertaining the enemy's intent and capability to threaten the flanks of the withdrawing forces. A constant watch is also kept on adjacent friendly units for the continued presence of a mutual support capability. Reconnaissance is also conducted toward the rear to retain continuous awareness of the conditions of withdrawal routes.

#### 14-2. Delaying Action

a. Aggressor employs delaying action to trade

space for time and to inflict maximum punishment on the enemy without becoming decisively engaged in combat. Opportunities are constantly sought to set up ambushes and traps for the advancing enemy. Delaying forces offer sufficient continuous resistance to prevent infiltration and to force the enemy to concentrate for deliberate attacks.

b. To facilitate the delay, long-range fires, prepositioned nuclear weapons, flame and toxic chemical mines, and obstacles and ambushes in depth may be used. At times long-range fires may be deliberately withheld for deception purposes.

c. First echelon forces, which constitute the bulk of available combat power, engage the enemy at long ranges to cause casualties and to force him to execute time-consuming deployments. As the enemy advances, he is subjected to repeated flank attacks by small mobile units. As he comes within range of additional weapons, the total volume of fire is increased. Every effort is made to inflict maximum casualties on the enemy, disorganize him, and force him to reorganize or mass for an assault. A concentrating enemy is attacked and destroyed by fire, and, where appropriate, exploited by maneuver. The effective use of obstacles, particularly when covered by fire, reinforces the delaying capability of a unit. The availability of low-yield nuclear weapons and precision delivery systems will assist disengagement, and may permit the delaying force to accept closer engagement than would otherwise be practicable.

d. Second echelons and tank reserves are employed in counterattacks or covering forces to assist in the disengagement of the first-echelon forces. Low-yield nuclear weapons may also assist in this action.

e. When threatened with decisive combat, the delaying force disengages and executes a withdrawal.

#### 14-3. Withdrawal

a. Aggressor executes a withdrawal when it is necessary to disengage his forces from the

enemy. The disengagement normally takes place from rear to front in a manner similar to that used by U.S. forces. The first units to withdraw are rear service units and army group artillery. These units usually move back under concealment of darkness one or two nights before the withdrawal of the forward armies.

b. A general withdrawal is planned in as much detail as time permits. Demolition and scorched earth plans are prepared prior to initiating a withdrawal. Withdrawals normally take place on a broad front in darkness or under cover of smoke and artillery fires, including nuclear fires. Limited tank counterattacks may also precede withdrawals.

c. Rear guards are always utilized by Aggressor to cover withdrawals. Rear guards normally consist of mechanized units reinforced by tank and engineer units and forming strong, aggressive and highly mobile groups capable of independent operation.

d. Rear guard elements hold, in succession, a series of defensive lines and fall back from line to line as the enemy pressure increases, in each instance managing to force the enemy to deploy, thus delaying him and gaining time for the withdrawing main force. As the rear guards fall back, they execute previously prepared plans to slow the enemy's advance by carrying out demolition missions, destroying bridges, and blocking side routes and parallel routes as well as the main route of enemy advance. They may also, if the nature of the terrain is appropriate, detonate prepositioned nuclear devices, flame or chemical mines, to create major obstructions to the enemy's progress.

e. Aggressor makes extensive use of flank security forces in order to block outflanking and enveloping attempts by the enemy. These forces, normally tank and mechanized elements reinforced by antitank artillery and engineer elements, move out along the flanks of the withdrawing force in order to intercept and delay long enough to allow friendly forces to withdraw safely.

f. Missile and conventional artillery support rear guard operations and, in addition, deliver interdicting fires to assist in blocking enemy flank and enveloping threats. Enemy armor is their primary objective.

g. All key terrain features along the route

of withdrawal, to include defiles, bridges, crossings, and road junctions, are previously occupied and held by elements of the withdrawing forces until the main body has passed through them and the rear guard has reached them. The rear guards take over and carry out their mission of delay and destruction and in turn withdraw.

h. Engineers assist in setting up obstacles, supporting the rear guard, and maintaining crossings and roads along the routes of withdrawal long enough to allow friendly forces to use them for retrograde movements.

#### 14-4. Retirement

a. Aggressor considers retirement as a defensive operation allowing friendly forces, after a successful disengagement, to move away from the enemy without direct pressure.

b. Retirement consists of a withdrawal followed by a tactical road march. The tactical road march begins after the main force has disengaged from the enemy and march columns have been formed.

c. The tactical road march, which constitutes the actual movement away from the enemy without pressure, is conducted in a manner similar to the advance to contact. A discussion of the advance to contact is contained in paragraph 11-9. Significant differences are that in a retirement—

(1) A strong rear guard is employed and it generally maintains contact with the enemy.

(2) The direction of movement is away from rather than toward the enemy.

(3) The ultimate destination of the force is an assembly area or location from which to prepare for a subsequent mission rather than contact with the enemy.

#### 14-5. Air Support

The Aggressor air force actively supports retrograde operations by providing air cover; reconnaissance of enemy activities, especially those threatening the flanks of the retreating forces; delivery of airstrikes against the enemy's main grouping and his flanking forces; interdiction of enemy attempts to block the withdrawal by use of amphibious landings, airborne, or airlanded forces, destroying on the ground any such forces that have succeeded in landing; and disruption of the enemy's lines of communication.

## CHAPTER 15

### SPECIAL OPERATIONS

#### Section I. AIRBORNE OPERATIONS

##### 15-1. General

Aggressor airborne forces are an offensive arm for use in special operations and are considered invaluable adjuncts to all types of operations under nuclear warfare conditions. Airborne operations are conducted in cooperation with other ground force operations. Operations involving airborne forces of corps strength are usually controlled directly by the army group. Airborne divisions are usually reinforced with appropriate General Headquarters (GHQ) units. A BULTURO surface-to-air missile battalion usually is attached to each airborne division. Airborne tasks are of short duration and usually require the link-up with the airborne tactical force by ground forces within 2 or 3 days.

##### 15-2. Missions of Airborne Forces

*a.* Aggressor airborne support operations of specific ground units. Airborne missions are normally executed by separate airborne divisions, regiments, battalions, and companies employed independently or as part of an airborne force. Typical airborne missions include:

- (1) Support of ground troops in surrounding or destroying enemy forces.
- (2) Seizure of defiles and sectors in enemy rear areas to prevent his withdrawal, blocking of reinforcements, or facilitating the advance of friendly ground forces.
- (3) Seizure of the area of a proposed junction of two ground forces to expedite the final stages of an envelopment and to prevent the escape of enemy forces.
- (4) Seizure of river crossing sites deep in enemy territory to deny them to the enemy and to facilitate the advance of Aggressor forces.
- (5) Destruction or capture of important command and communication centers.
- (6) Seizure of coastal areas to secure landing sites for seaborne troops.
- (7) Reconnaissance missions deep within

enemy lines.

(8) Support of night combat operations by seizing objectives to be occupied by advancing ground forces.

(9) Seizure of water and fuel supplies in the enemy rear when operating in desert or thinly populated areas where such supplies are scarce.

(10) Outflanking mountainous areas or enemy fortified areas to isolate the enemy.

(11) Sabotage or seizure of enemy nuclear weapons sites and forward airbases from which aircraft delivering nuclear weapons can operate.

(12) Seizure or sabotage of enemy supply installations, primarily nuclear warhead depots.

*b.* Airborne missions of strategic significance are carried out in support of the army group, or of the overall war effort in a given area. Typical strategic missions are—

(1) Seizure or destruction of important industrial targets, centers of communication, electrical power production and distribution centers, and nuclear weapon storage areas.

(2) Seizure or destruction of centers of government or other important control centers.

(3) Capture or destruction of important experimental testing, production, or storage facilities for nuclear, chemical or biological weapons and agents.

(4) Occupation of islands.

(5) Seizure of straits commanding important sea communications lanes.

##### 15-3. Reconnaissance for Conduct of Operations

*a.* The overall army group reconnaissance plan includes provisions for airborne assaults in the enemy rear. Once it has been decided to launch an airborne operation in a certain area, reconnaissance of that area is intensified.

*b.* Specific reconnaissance in preparation for an airborne operation is directed toward attaining the following objectives:

(1) Selection of suitable primary and alternate drop zones.

(2) Determination of the nature, composition, strength and capabilities of the enemy forces in the drop zone area or sufficiently near it to interfere with the landing operations and subsequent attack of the objectives. Special attention is given to the presence of enemy tank and missile units.

(3) Determination in the area of operations of the nature of the terrain, conditions of the road network, and degree of difficulty of natural and manmade obstacles to the airdropping of personnel and equipment.

(4) Determination of the political orientation of population in the area and its probable effects on planned operations.

(5) Determination of the sanitary conditions of the area to include need for special immunization programs for friendly troops prior to going in.

c. Reconnaissance is carried out by air, clandestine agents, long-range patrols, and airdropped reconnaissance teams. Reconnaissance activities, to include dropping of parachutist teams, are often also conducted outside the area of proposed operation as a deceptive measure.

#### 15-4. Flight Routes

Routes are chosen to avoid enemy antiaircraft and fighter defenses, and to reach the objective as soon as possible. Secrecy and deception are emphasized. If the commander of an airborne regiment or higher unit receives information during the flight to the effect that the air or ground situation has altered, he may change the drop zone or landing point of his unit and switch to one of the alternate ones. His decision is reported to the next higher commander without delay.

#### 15-5. Landing

a. Aggressor airborne troops can be dropped in any season of the year and at any time of the day or night. Troops are generally dropped from minimum safety heights and supplies follow immediately after them. Supplies normally are dropped from heights of 100-200 meters. Supply carrying aircraft fly as close behind troop carrying aircraft as possible. Aircraft land as soon as the ground has been secured by paratroops.

b. The commander of the army group mounting the airborne operations is the final approving authority for the selection of drop and landing zones, the timing of operations, the measures planned to secure the airhead, and the plans for

support of combat operations. The commander of the air transport unit is responsible for insuring that the troops and equipment arrive at the designated places at the right time.

#### 15-6. Conduct of Operations

a. Nuclear fires may precede an airborne assault. Airborne troops are given an immediate and a subsequent mission. Their immediate mission is to destroy the enemy in the landing areas, secure the airhead, and move out and capture their objectives. Their subsequent mission is to defend the captured areas or destroy them and withdraw to previously selected defensive positions. In either case they will defend until a link-up occurs with advancing ground forces or until they are sufficiently reinforced from the air to resume the attack so as to expand the occupied areas. The employment of airborne troops may be centralized or decentralized depending on their mission and situation.

b. Decentralized action is used in large areas to disorganize enemy control and command, to hinder movements of troops and supplies, and to destroy small enemy detachments. The force is divided into battalions, platoons and even squads which are allotted independent tasks. Provision is made to assemble the force if necessary.

c. In airborne operations of larger units, several airborne assaults are made in different localities. The more successful assaults are reinforced and subsequently merged into one airhead if adequate dispersion can be maintained. When the assaults do not meet with initial success, the surviving airborne units conduct guerrilla-type operations until they are rescued or return to friendly lines.

d. Aggressor believes that night facilitates surprise and enhances the enemy's confusion at suddenly finding Aggressor forces to his rear, contributes in deceiving the enemy as to the actual location of the airhead and the strength of the landed forces, and facilitates the execution of the mission with a minimum of losses. Consequently, Aggressor favors night airborne operations.

e. Aggressor emphasizes that the speed with which troops achieve combat readiness and initiate combat operations after landing is of decisive significance for the successful outcome of the entire operation.

f. Aggressor seeks to insure successful operation by—

(1) Achieving total surprise of the enemy defense and its quick neutralization before the enemy has time to recover.



(2) Selecting drop and landing zones in areas relatively free of large concentrations of enemy forces or where such forces have previously been neutralized. The areas selected should be reasonably out of reach of enemy armor and nuclear delivery means and much of the preparatory air and long-range missile strikes are aimed toward achieving this objective.

(3) Giving the combat operations of the airborne troops continuous and intense artillery and air support and mounting diversionary attacks with regular ground troops.

*g.* Aggressor attempts to achieve surprise by:

(1) Clamping a tight security cover over assembly and loading operations of troops scheduled to participate in an impending airborne operation. In particular, Aggressor isolates personnel of participating units from contact with the local populace and members of other Aggressor units from the moment in which they are selected for the operation. Isolation is continued during movements to assembly areas and to loading areas, movements being conducted with maximum cover and deception measures, as well as during the units' stay in these areas. The time spent in assembly areas is held to an absolute minimum.

(2) Selecting drop and landing zones as close to final objectives as possible.

(3) Carrying out landing operations rapidly and mainly at night.

(4) Initiating combat operations immediately upon reaching the ground before the enemy can organize a defense.

*h.* Aggressor's primary concern, once the airborne forces have landed, is with the threat posed by enemy tanks and enemy air. Consequently,

in addition to orienting his preparation toward the neutralization of these threats, Aggressor heavily reinforces the landing forces with anti-tank, air defense, and engineer elements. These elements, always among the first to land, include gun and guided missile air defense and antitank units and engineer elements equipped to set up antitank obstacles. Continuous air cover is also provided, and for this purpose an air liaison team is dropped with the first elements to coordinate air support for air defense and ground support operations.

### 15-7. Logistics

*a.* Resupply is by air, usually by night or at dawn. Supply dumps are established in uninhabited places and under cover. Technicians equipped to carry out minor repairs accompany the force. Troops are trained in the use of captured enemy weapons, vehicles, and equipment.

*b.* Medical aid stations are set up in concealed localities. Wounded are evacuated by air, if possible, and usually by night. Normally, airborne units rely on linkup with ground forces so that the wounded may be evacuated by the organizational means of the link-up forces.

### 15-8. Air Support During Operation

Fighter aircraft escort the transport aircraft. During the landing, fighters protect the landing zone from enemy air attack, engage enemy air defense positions, give close support to the troops that have landed, engage approaching enemy reserves, and provide smokescreens when required. Bombers may also be allotted for close support and for delivery of nuclear fires. Attack aircraft provide close support to the landed units.

## Section II. AIRMOBILE OPERATIONS

### 15-9. General

To enhance the quality of the ground combat effort, and to increase mobility and flexibility, Aggressor has recently emphasized training and development of existing troop and helicopter resources for use in joint airmobile operations. Helicopters employed in these operations are organic to the military transport aviation regiments of the air army. Troops usually are drawn from the airborne divisions due to the minimum of transition training necessary to qualify these units. It is believed that all airborne divisions are now fully airmobile qualified. On occasion, Aggressor has conducted operations utilizing in-

fantry troops which have received extensive airmobile training. It is anticipated that in the future, Aggressor will make much greater use of airmobile assault operations.

### 15-10. Employment and Missions of Airmobile Forces

*a.* Aggressor employs airmobile operations to move combat forces and their equipment about the battlefield in air vehicles under the control of the ground force commander to engage in ground combat. These operations are characterized by surprise, flexibility, maneuver, timing, accuracy, and speed over extended distances and

terrain obstacles. Ideally, these forces will be employed in areas which are lightly defended by the enemy and which have been subjected to preassault nuclear or nonnuclear preparation.

b. Missions of airmobile forces are basically the same as for airborne forces; these are to prevent the enemy from closing gaps formed as a result of nuclear strikes, to seize, and hold key terrain until the arrival of advancing troops, and to seize and hold key terrain along routes of enemy withdrawal.

c. In a typical airmobile operation, Aggressor will conduct reconnaissance of proposed landing zones (LZ), prepare these sites using nuclear or nonnuclear fires and helicopter gunships, and then insert a control element whose mission is similar to that of our pathfinders—to secure the LZs and guide in the assault element. The airmobile assault is conducted by task force elements of company through regimental size units. A regimental assault element is equipped to seize and hold an objective as far as 30–50 kilometers forward of the FEBA for a period of as long as 24 hours (usually far less), and will normally consist of:

- (1) rifle battalions (three)
- (2) 82mm mortar battery
- (3) 57mm ATAP battery
- (4) 57mm ADMG battery
- (5) signal company
- (6) engineer company
- (7) medical company
- (8) chemical defense platoon
- (9) rear service elements

d. If it is anticipated that linkup will require a period greater than 24 hours, Aggressor will form an Airmobile Regimental Combat Team by attaching additional artillery (85-mm ATAP,

120-mm mortar, or 122-mm howitzer) from division artillery assets, and in some cases, 152-mm gun/howitzer, APCs and ETA (light) tanks—all of which are air-transportable through the use of H7 (heavy) helicopters. Airmobile Regimental Combat Teams are capable of sustaining independent airmobile operations for as long as 2–3 weeks.

### 15-11. Command and Control

a. When a division or combined arms army commander desires to conduct an airmobile operation, he tasks his staff with the writing of an airmobile operation plan. Working with the rest of the staff, the division or CAA operations officer and the air liaison staff officer develop the ground tactical and airlift portions of the plan respectively. They determine the essential elements of the plan to include: the number and type helicopters required, time and duration of the operation, troop requirements, attachments, assembly areas, landing zones, reconnaissance, logistic support, tactical air support, and artillery support. This operation plan is then forwarded for review to higher headquarters. The decision to launch an airmobile operation is the responsibility of the general staff or army group commander who, upon approval of the plan, will levy requirements for the necessary helicopters on the military transport aviation regiments of the air army.

b. During an operation, however, the lowest echelon capable of exercising control and coordination of the entire airmobile operation will have control of the aircraft. Forward air liaison officers are assigned permanently to regiments, and will be attached to a battalion or company when operations are conducted employing elements of this size.

## Section III. AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

### 15-12. General

a. Aggressor's amphibious tactics and material are similar to those of the United States. His amphibious landings are generally carried out in direct support of ground operations. Typical missions are—

- (1) Seizure of important objectives in enemy rear areas.
- (2) Seizure of areas that cannot be captured through direct ground action.
- (3) Aid in completing encirclements.
- (4) Carrying out raids and sabotage.

- (5) Collection of intelligence.

b. Nuclear weapons are used to destroy enemy shore batteries and fixed coastal defenses, and to protect beachheads from counterattack. Aggressor may use airborne forces in coordination with amphibious landings.

c. A recent variation of Aggressor amphibious tactics places great reliance on joint operations by amphibious and helicopter landed forces. Aggressor uses appropriately modified sea transport to bring his helicopter troops close to the beachhead. The landings are carried out by the heli-

copter forces landing in the rear of the enemy beach defenses while the amphibious troops are coming in over the beaches.

### 15-13. Troops Employed

Aggressor amphibious operations are carried out by specially trained ground and naval forces. Army ground forces rarely exceed the size of an army.

### 15-14. Command

Landings in direct support of an army group operation usually are carried out under control of the army group commander. Other landings are usually under naval command. Once a beachhead is established, control of the operation is transferred to the commander of the ground forces that participated in the landing.

### 15-15. Defense Against Amphibious Operations

a. Aggressor coastal defense or counteramphibious operations involve ground, naval, and air forces, with nuclear support, to include the surface-to-surface fires of antiaircraft missile units within range. Aggressor coastlines are fortified with fixed and mobile artillery, with ground defenses protected against enemy nuclear attack, and with underwater and on-shore obstacles at all points where enemy landings are feasible. The main line of defense is the first high ground paralleling the shoreline.

b. Ground forces for the defense of coastal areas are designated by the army group controlling the coastal area. The army group controls all naval, ground, and air elements assigned to coastal defense. In those areas that are not within an army group zone, a special combined arms force under naval command defends the area. A combined arms army engaged in coastal defense will usually be assigned an area comparable in width and depth to the combined arms army defense area in the normal land defense (see fig. 17-2). If there is an extremely good road net in the coastal area, a wider front may be assigned.

c. Units defending coastal sectors organize their defenses into two echelons. The first echelon contains mechanized divisions, field and coastal artillery units, and an armored counterattack reserve. This echelon prevents enemy landings and the establishment of a beachhead. The second echelon and reserves consist largely of tank units. Their mission is to combat enemy airborne landings and to counterattack major lodgements.

d. Aggressor uses clandestine agents and long-range aerial and naval reconnaissance to locate enemy amphibious forces. When detected, the enemy amphibious force is subjected to attack. Air and naval forces attack before the enemy beach assault is launched. The enemy forces that succeed in landing are cut off from further support from the sea and destroyed.

## Section IV. COMBAT IN SNOW AND EXTREME COLD

### 15-16. General

a. Aggressor forces are trained and equipped to operate in extreme cold and heavy snow. Cold is counteracted by the following methods:

(1) Troops are kept under shelter as much as possible. Tentage or improvised shelters are used whenever troops occupy temporary positions. Inhabited localities are avoided.

(2) Special clothing is used.

(3) Snowshoes or skis are used.

(4) Bunkers and pillboxes are heated.

(5) Attacking troops move from tents or improvised shelters in assembly areas to the line of departure at the last moment.

(6) Warming shelters are established along all lines of communication and in rest areas where drivers can stop and warm themselves.

(7) Casualty clearing stations are sited well forward so that wounded can be treated early.

(8) Helicopters are widely used for casualty evacuation.

b. Aggressor considers operations conducted by elements of the mechanized division in low temperatures and deep snow to be feasible. However, for dismounted operations, individuals and units must be equipped with and trained in use of snowshoes when the depth of snow exceeds 30 centimeters. For increased operational capability of combat elements, all individuals with skiing experience may be transferred to specially organized ski troops.

c. In areas void of roads, tracked vehicles and sleds are substituted for wheeled vehicles and trailers to the extent required. At times, animals and sleds from local sources are used to increase the cross-country capability of rifle and artillery units under deep snow conditions.

d. Ground reconnaissance assumes a greater than normal importance due to the limitations

imposed on aerial reconnaissance by atmospheric and climatic conditions.

### 15-17. Ski Troops

a. Aggressor does not have ski troops units as such. When needed, ski troop units are formed with personnel from the standard ground forces or a standard unit is converted to a ski troop unit by appropriate training of personnel and conversion of equipment.

b. Ski troops are characterized by their high mobility. They are able to move across country and appear suddenly in enemy rear areas. Although possessing great firepower for close combat, ski units are not well suited for attack of strong defensive installations and fortifications nor for use in sustained defense.

c. Ski units achieve surprise in attack by deep envelopment of enemy flanks, by infiltration between enemy strongpoints, and by effective counterreconnaissance and security measures. Ski units pursue and destroy a retreating enemy. When the enemy succeeds in organizing a defense, ski units maintain contact until they are relieved by rifle or mechanized units.

d. Ski units can carry out operations at great distances from their own bases under difficult and quickly changing circumstances. Their operations must be carefully coordinated with other arms, especially aviation and artillery. A ski unit can operate up to 4 days while separated from its base.

e. Ski units up to battalion size are able to carry out reconnaissance deep in the enemy rear and may operate jointly with guerrilla detachments. Ski units reach enemy rear areas by infiltrating in small groups, by moving around exposed flanks or through gaps created by attacking forces. Isolated routes are used when possible. Laying of false ski trails to conceal the true direction of movement of ski units headed into enemy rear areas is accomplished by specially designated elements. While moving toward enemy rear areas, ski units seek to avoid combat with strong forces. Small enemy groups interfering with accomplishment of the mission are destroyed. When a ski unit cannot avoid combat with a strong enemy force, it attacks the enemy quickly and with full force. If the attack fails, a part of the force may be left to harass, confuse, and contain the enemy while the main force disengages.

f. When operating in enemy rear areas, assembly points near the objective are established before the attack. After action is broken off, small groups, under cover of darkness or broken ter-

rain, assemble at the previously designated assembly points.

### 15-18. Towed Artillery

Movement of towed artillery in snow deeper than 30 centimeters usually is confined to roads. To increase its limited mobility, towed artillery may occasionally be mounted on tractor or horsedrawn sleds. Engineer support is required to establish temporary winter roads for towed artillery. Mortars and rockets having greater mobility than towed artillery are used extensively in areas of deep snow and extreme cold. The 76-mm mountain gun howitzer may be lifted by helicopter or disassembled and transported by pack animal or manpower.

### 15-19. Tanks and Self-Propelled Guns

Tanks and SP artillery are frequently used to replace towed field artillery because of their greater maneuverability in snow. Aggressor equips tanks with grousers for movement over slippery terrain. In addition, special mats are used for movement over snow slopes. Since tank tracks are clearly visible in fresh snow, Aggressor moves tanks in column during the night or in snowstorms. Often the last tank in the column drags sleds or trees to erase the tracks and create the appearance of an ordinary trail.

### 15-20. Offensive Operations

a. The objectives of offensive operations remain unchanged. Seizure of road nets and envelopment tactics are of greater importance. Offensive operations are often conducted during blinding snowstorms or at night to achieve surprise. Lines of departure are as close to the enemy as possible to avoid tiring the troops before the assault. Trenches are dug in snow and are extended as close as possible to enemy positions. Troops use these trenches to launch their attack and leave them only at the last moment. As a rule, the division is deployed in greater depth; regiments and battalions advancing on different axes must operate with a greater than normal degree of independence.

b. Reconnaissance is conducted by small teams on skis or on vehicles appropriately modified for cross-country operation over deep snow and ice. For reconnaissance in depth, Aggressor makes extensive use of long-range ski patrols delivered to and evacuated from their area of operations by helicopters.

c. Reserves are kept deployed along roads and echeloned in depth. Often the normal divisional

antitank reserve is decentralized and split among the regimental antitank reserves.

d. When attacking under arctic type conditions, Aggressor shifts artillery fires both by fire maneuver and by using helicopters to effect rapid displacements of mortars and light and medium artillery weapons to support the operations of units attacking at a considerable distance from the main forces. Such units would be mostly flanking detachments and enveloping forces.

### 15-21. Defense Operations

a. The defense organization differs to a certain degree from the normal pattern. Generally, the defense in an arctic-type environment is organized to defend separate axes. The main effort is directed at blocking those main avenues of approach which the enemy could conceivably utilize under the circumstances. A division may be assigned to defend several possible enemy axes of advance at a considerable distance from one another, thus requiring subordinate units to acquire additional capabilities for independent operation and improved means of communication.

b. The depth of the defense zone is greater than normal. Aggressor prefers a selective defense system in these circumstances instead of defense belts covering a sector from end to end. Aggressor utilizes terrain and climatic conditions to aid him in the defense. Aggressor will not waste his strength to block areas over which it is impossible for the enemy to travel. Aggressor concentrates his effort in the defense of such terrain features as road junctions and the adjacent heights, and all others from which it is possible to block those avenues of approach that the enemy can physically utilize.

c. Aggressor believes that the greater danger comes from the possibility that the enemy might use outflanking and enveloping tactics carried out by ski troops or by forces mounted on special cross-country vehicles. Consequently, Aggressor deploys his defense forces so as to have a series of company and platoon strong points each organized for all around defense. These strong-

points are located where they can cover avenues of approach with intersecting fires. The gaps between regiments, battalions, and even companies are generally large. In order to deny their use to the enemy, Aggressor relies on engineer troops to lay obstacles and on artillery to cover the gaps with fires. A high degree of coordination is maintained between engineer units setting up obstacles and artillery fire control centers.

d. Aggressor divisions do not deploy their second echelon in fixed defense positions when operating in an arctic-type environment. A series of unoccupied defense positions, however, is prepared. The second echelon is used as a mobile reserve and contingency force. It is dispersed in several locations, all near roads or cross-country routes, and kept ready to move at a moment's notice to occupy prepared defense positions at given points, or to counterattack enemy penetrations or attempts at outflanking or enveloping. Engineers prepare and maintain routes over which second-echelon units, including artillery, may be rapidly shifted from one sector to another as needed.

e. Counterattacks are carried out, usually with small forces, against the flanks and rear of the enemy who has succeeded in penetrating into the defense area.

### 15-22. Logistical Support

In planning for logistical support, special attention is given to measures apt to reduce personnel discomfort and to counteract those factors which might constitute a handicap to combat operations. Measures are taken to insure that troops are supplied with warm clothing, appropriate footwear, skis, heating devices for troop shelters, and a steady supply of fuel appropriately treated for use at extremely low temperatures. Extensive use of helicopters, cross-country vehicles and even dog-sled teams is made to insure a steady flow of supplies as well as to evacuate casualties. Aggressor adopts special sanitary measures to reduce to a minimum casualties from respiratory diseases and frostbite.

## Section V. COMBAT IN WOODS AND SWAMPS

### 15-23. General

Operations in wooded and swampy terrain are carried out by small self-sufficient units. Objectives are roads, clearings, road junctions, small woods, heights, and inhabited places. Engagements occur at short distances, visibility is limited,

observation is difficult, and infiltration by small units is relatively easy. Movement of large forces is canalized, and supply and evacuation must take place over the same routes. Large-scale offensives under conditions of nuclear warfare bypass extensive wooded or swampy areas.

**15-24. Swamp Crossing**

In crossing swamps, Aggressor makes maximum use of log trails, tread and corduroy roads. Many improvisations have been developed into standard methods.

a. Floating bridges are constructed from light logs and branches. These bridges will support light antitank guns.

b. Diagonally constructed floating corduroy roads, from 7-8 meters wide, will support from 8 to 10 tons. A similar bridge, about 2-3 meters wide, can be used by a mechanized column.

**15-25. Employment of Mechanized Units**

Mechanized units usually operate in self-sufficient units of reinforced battalion size. Companies attack in a line of platoons. Second echelons are close to the first echelon. Flanks and lines of communication are protected. Units are used in small groups (platoon or smaller) to infiltrate and prepare ambushes. Direct-fire artillery weapons are attached to battalions. High-trajectory weapons are normally retained under centralized control. Use of armored personnel carriers is reduced to a minimum.

**15-26. Employment of Tanks**

Aggressor considers that the effort expended in making possible a tank maneuver in apparently inaccessible terrain is warranted by the surprise achieved. After careful terrain and route reconnaissance, engineer and rifle units construct river and swamp bridges, fill holes, and lay corduroy roads when necessary. Tank units are assigned special engineer and mechanized detachments that follow the tanks. A typical tank assault team consists of an engineer squad, a tank platoon, and one or two rifle platoons. The new ETA tank has proven extremely valuable in this environment.

**15-27. Defensive Use of Swamps**

Small swamps are integrated into the system of defensive obstacles. Large swamps are used to cover frontal or flank approaches to the main defensive zone. The battle outpost line is placed within the swamp. Improvised platforms of logs and branches are used to support security detachments and forward observation posts. The main defense belt may be established within a large swamp area.

**Section VI. NIGHT COMBAT****15-28. General**

a. Aggressor prefers night operations when terrain, dense minefields, and other obstacles eliminate the possibility of surprise and will cause heavy casualties in daytime operations. Round-the-clock operations are habitual to maintain the uninterrupted momentum of the offensive. Aggressor units are well trained in night operations. Objectives for night attacks unsupported by nuclear fires may be as deep as 8 to 15 kilometers.

b. Aggressor units are equipped with devices to aid in night fighting, including gunlaying telescopes, night viewers, night driving and aiming equipment and sniperscopes. Battlefield illumination is used frequently to help night attacks.

**15-29. Timing of Night Attacks**

The attack is launched at a time when the enemy least expects it or is least ready to repel it. For example, after a quiet period the attack might be launched at 0200 hours, or after a hard day's fighting, at 2300 hours when tired enemy troops will be seeking rest. Apart from the consideration of surprise, the attack may begin 2 or 3 hours before dawn to permit daylight exploitation of success.

**15-30. Preparation and Planning**

Preparations for night attacks are made in detail and plans are based on careful reconnaissance, simplicity of maneuver, speed of execution, and surprise. Two phase lines are selected. The first is located within the forward defense area of the enemy and is used to regroup assault teams and establish coordination with the supporting artillery for the attack of the next objective. The second phase line is selected so that its capture will force the enemy to displace his division artillery. Orientation points for mechanized and tank units are carefully designated.

**15-31. Conduct of Attack**

a. The deployment area is occupied secretly during twilight hours so that the commanders of assault teams may familiarize themselves with orientation points, phase lines and avenues of approach. To achieve surprise, artillery preparation is often omitted during the initial assault.

b. The mechanized battalion attacks in a single echelon preceded by a small advance guard. Companies are deployed in line, each company being deployed in a line of platoons. Individual riflemen may wear white armbands. Squads advance in

wedge formation.

c. If the assault zone is narrow (500-600 meters), a battalion may attack in two echelons. The second echelon then consists of a reinforced company whose mission is to protect the flanks of the battalion. For raiding missions, a special detachment is formed to evacuate captured documents, equipment, and prisoners. The assault team principle is followed in grouping elements of the battalion. For example, assault teams include company and battalion weapons and engineers, as required by the mission of each assault team.

d. Tanks are frequently employed in night attacks with mechanized units. Careful terrain reconnaissance and close cooperation with mechanized units are considered essential for successful use of tanks at night. Each tank is assigned a route, mission, and specific assault team. Several riflemen are assigned to each tank to aid its crew in locating antitank weapons and obstacles. When the situation permits, tank headlights and searchlights are used to illuminate enemy firing points, to blind the enemy, and to assist obstacle-clearing parties.

e. Illumination support for night attacks is primarily used to illuminate objectives deep with-

in the enemy positions. Illumination of targets in the immediate vicinity of advancing friendly troops is accomplished taking care to preclude illuminating the attacking troops and not to interfere with their use of night vision equipment. Illumination is often used to mark targets for artillery fires and to interfere with the enemy's night vision equipment. Air support at night has the additional mission of creating lighted reference points in the enemy's deployment and to illuminate the most important targets. The use of illumination support is controlled by the commander of units to which such support has been allocated.

f. During a night attack, Aggressor will often subordinate to the battalions and companies the artillery normally in support of the regiment in order to support the subordinate units in their relatively independent action in developing the attack in depth.

g. To repel enemy counterattacks at night, Aggressor intensifies reconnaissance along the flanks of his units and to the front in order to detect in time the approach of enemy counterattack forces. Aggressor arranges for continuous illumination of the terrain along all possible axes of enemy counterattacks.

## Section VII. MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS

### 15-32. General

Mountainous terrain seriously limits military activity by canalizing maneuver, complicating control and fire support, reducing communications efficiency, impairing logistical support, and providing the defender with excellent observation. Aggressor does not consider large-scale use of nuclear fires in mountains to be practical.

### 15-33. Concept

Aggressor considers that the principles of the offensive and the defensive are applicable in mountain warfare with some modifications necessary because of the nature of the area. Flank security is emphasized. Second echelons are disposed in depth and follow the first echelon closely to meet enemy counterattacks in minimum time. The normal maneuver of Aggressor units in the mountains is a combined frontal and flanking attack, the latter being executed by a force larger than that employed frontally. Efforts are made to avoid the enemy's outposts, to infiltrate through his positions, and to emerge in his rear areas. Simultaneous attacks are made from several di-

rections on principal strongpoints.

### 15-34. Characteristics of Mountain Operations

Characteristics of mountain operations common to the offensive and the defensive follow:

a. Gaps between friendly sectors that may be occupied by the enemy are blocked by second-echelon forces to counter enemy attempts to envelop, outflank, or infiltrate through the gap.

b. Snipers play an important role in preparing ambushes and infiltrating through enemy lines. Close fighting with small arms and hand-to-hand fighting are of increased importance. Because combat in mountains frequently assumes a piecemeal character, initiative on the part of subordinate commanders is stressed.

c. Whenever conditions permit, narrow gauge railroads are built for divisions and larger commands to transport supplies and evacuate casualties. Tractors are used in large numbers to haul supplies over difficult areas. Air supply is used extensively. Regiment and division supply and evacuation installations are located well forward.

The division service area is within a 2-hour foot march of the first echelon regiments.

d. Engineer troops, in addition to their other functions, are employed to open routes through obstructions, and to lay special bridges and horizontal hauling lines across mountain rivers, canyons and other similar obstacles.

### 15-35. Employment of Weapons

Heavy machineguns, heavy mortars, field guns, and light artillery follow rifle units closely. Uninterrupted ammunition supply is of primary importance. Direct-fire artillery plays an important part in mountain fighting. Guns of various types are located on forward mountain slopes for direct fire. In operations against a strong enemy defensive position, artillery control is centralized at regiment and division. In pursuit, control of operations is decentralized to lower echelons. Air defense artillery units are deployed to protect defiles. The 76-mm mountain gun-howitzer is used extensively.

### 15-36. Employment of Tanks

When terrain permits, Aggressor uses tanks extensively in mountain fighting. Tanks are used in small groups to reinforce rifle elements. An assault group may include from two to three tanks, a rifle platoon, a squad of engineers, and an antitank platoon. Tanks are used for night attacks. During such operations the tanks approach enemy positions under cover of darkness, and then deliver a sudden assault. Night attacks by tanks require careful preparation. If possible, tanks occupy positions by daylight that permit them to move directly into the attack from the march.

### 15-37. Control and Communication

a. Command posts are located near forward elements. Security of command posts is provided by detachments occupying the heights commanding the approaches. To keep abreast of rapidly changing combat conditions, commanders at regimental and lower levels usually stay at their command observation posts. They move forward to new command observation posts immediately after the seizure of crests and spurs that obstruct observation.

b. Radio is the basic means of communication in mountains. Reliability of radio communication is increased by special training, careful selection of frequencies, siting of radios and adjustment of antennas. Visual signaling and liaison planes are also widely used.

## 15-38. The Offensive

a. Aggressor offensives in mountains are based on a series of attacks to seize heights, ridges, passes, and valleys. Maneuvers generally consist of isolation of separate tactical objectives by double or single envelopment. Main efforts generally are supplemented by several secondary efforts. In attacking enemy positions arranged in altitudinal levels, fire is directed to neutralize enemy positions at all levels simultaneously. Particular care is taken to neutralize strongpoints guarding the axes of attack. As the attack progresses upward, fires are shifted so as to stay just ahead of friendly troops but keeping under continuous fire all the enemy positions above the altitude reached by friendly troops.

b. Tactical missiles are employed to destroy enemy nuclear delivery means and enemy troops in passes, gorges, ravines and while crossing mountain rivers and narrow valleys. In deciding to employ nuclear fires, Aggressor considers the danger to his advance deriving from the effects of these fires in creating obstructions. Consequently, Aggressor selects his targets carefully so as to avoid hindering his own plans.

### 15-39. Attacks Along a Ridge and Valley

Attacks along ridges combine a breakthrough in the valley with an encircling maneuver over the ridges to seize commanding heights and road junctions in the enemy rear and on his flanks. The breakthrough is accomplished by a heavy concentration of artillery, tanks and aviation. In the exploitation of the breakthrough by mobile units, seizure of road junctions deep in enemy rear areas is stressed because such seizure may also lead to the isolation and defeat of enemy forces in other sectors. In advances along valleys, Aggressor flanks and rear are secured by airborne troops and mountain rifle units who seize heights on the ridges commanding the valley. Flank security units are supported by aerial attacks, artillery fire, and other forces operating in the rear of the enemy defending the heights. Flank security units assist the advancing main body by fire and maneuver on the flanks and in the rear of enemy units in the valley.

### 15-40. Attacks Across a Ridge

Attacks across ridges are based on possession of mountain passes that are secured by the seizure of the heights commanding them. Seizure of heights is accomplished by attacking the enemy's rear in a rapid outflanking maneuver by landing airborne troops in the rear of enemy units de-



fending the pass, and by simultaneously launching an aggressive frontal assault in coordination with air support.

#### **15-41. Advance Detachments**

In the offensive, rifle battalions, and in some cases companies, use rifle detachments to precede the attack. An advance detachment for a battalion normally consists of a rifle platoon reinforced by a mortar squad or section. Before a height is assaulted, advance detachments infiltrate behind the enemy and open fire on the enemy positions. The height is then attacked from the flanks, where possible, and by the main body. An artillery preparation, supplemented by air attacks, usually precedes the coordinated attack.

#### **15-42. Infiltration Detachments**

Infiltration detachments are used to penetrate deep into the enemy rear. Their main task is to control or harass enemy lines of communication. These detachments seize the high ground overlooking these routes. A few riflemen are assigned the task of moving from place to place where they can suddenly open fire to create the impression of greater strength. Infiltration detachments also establish roadblocks at defiles. Infiltration detachments may be built up to sufficient strength to permit their use in pursuit operations following an Aggressor offensive.

#### **15-43. Reorganization After the Attack**

Every captured height or area is immediately consolidated. Supporting weapons are displaced forward to support further advance. Positions are strengthened by antipersonnel mines, field works, and antitank mines. Special emphasis is placed on strengthening strongpoints on the flanks and covering the intervals between attacking units. Security measures, including patrols, observation posts, and outposts, are immediately taken to prevent surprise by sudden enemy counterattacks.

#### **15-44. The Defensive**

*a.* Aggressor mountain defense operations stress thorough reconnaissance, well-organized outposts, continuous flank security, and swift

counterattacks by the second echelon.

*b.* Observation posts are established 9-12 kilometers in front of the forward defenses. Communication is maintained by radio and visual signaling. Relay points are established when necessary. In the outpost area, security elements block roads and other approaches; secure flanks, salients, and intervals between defensive positions. Outpost security elements delay enemy attacks until reinforced by support troops. Support troops in the outpost area counter enemy outflanking maneuvers, destroy small groups attempting infiltration, and, when necessary, cover the withdrawal of friendly elements. In defense of the outpost area, ambushes are used extensively.

*c.* The main defensive positions are organized along or across a mountain ridge. In either case, the forward edge of strongpoints is situated on forward slopes, although a part of the forces usually is also on reverse slopes. Firing positions are echeloned vertically as well as in depth. In defending a mountain valley, strongpoints are located on adjacent heights that permit covering the valley with crossfire. In wooded terrain defensive positions are organized at the forward edge of the woods or on commanding heights. In the latter case the woods are used as a natural obstacle. Elevated platforms are built in trees for heavy machineguns and observation posts. Antitank and antipersonnel mines, obstacles of all types, and artificial landslides are widely employed.

*d.* In defending mountainous country, Aggressor uses nuclear and chemical fires against enemy troops in narrow valleys, gorges, passes and river crossings. Nuclear and chemical fires are also used to create obstructions and contaminated areas across the enemy axes of advance.

*e.* If the enemy penetrates Aggressor defenses, units defending heights have orders to continue to resist, even when completely surrounded, and wait for counterattacks to destroy enemy penetrations. Aerial resupply of isolated units is provided for in planning. Aggressor counterattacks normally are carried out from high ground downward and along ridges and valleys.

### **Section VIII. COMBAT IN TOWNS AND CITIES**

#### **15-45. General**

The terms towns and cities will be used interchangeably for the sake of discussion throughout

this section. Aggressor, as a rule, prefers to capture towns by a strike delivered by attacking troops on the move as part of a general advance.

In these cases Aggressor attempts to strike at the town swiftly with mobile forces, cutting through the enemy forces between the leading edge of the Aggressor advance and the town in order to capture it before a proper defense can be organized. When this attempt fails and Aggressor is faced with a strongly defended town, he prefers to bypass it rather than risk a loss of momentum for his offensive. The town is subsequently surrounded while the offensive goes on past it. A decision as to what to do next depends on many factors and generally is left to the army group commander whose forces have mounted the offensive. Aggressor believes that a strongly garrisoned town cannot be left for long in enemy hands. Aggressor is also aware of the cost of taking such a town when it involves house-to-house combat. In order to draw the defenders into open ground, Aggressor will at times leave a gap in his encirclement letting it appear to the enemy as a possible escape route. Once the enemy forces have left the town, Aggressor units will hit them from all sides and destroy them and then take the town. At other times, or if the above ruse fails to deceive the enemy, when the town facilities are of no great importance to Aggressor, he will widen his ring around the town and then use nuclear weapons to destroy it together with the defending garrison.

#### 15-46. Attack to Capture a City

*a. General.* There are occasions when strategic considerations, often combining with political and psychological reasons, make it necessary for Aggressor to capture a city by more direct methods. Aggressor considers the attack on a city as comparable to the assault of a fortified zone, but with certain advantages for the attacker. The civilian population imposes a burden on the defending military forces with respect to food, water, health, and shelter. On the other hand, the offense in city warfare has handicaps not found in open terrain. The rubble of destroyed buildings affords the defenders easily adaptable defensive positions with excellent camouflage. The ease of mining and boobytrapping, the presence of traps for armor and artillery, and the danger of collapsing structures favor the defense and must be overcome by specially trained assault groups. The presence of unsuspected passages, such as subways and sewers, and the ease of interior communications facilitate infiltration, counterattacks, and breakout offensives by the defending forces. Where the layout of these passages is known to him, Aggressor will use

them to infiltrate reconnaissance and sabotage groups into the town.

*b. Reconnaissance.* Detailed intelligence of the main fortified city zones is prepared, to include firing positions and approaches affording the best cover. The ease of concealing weapons in city warfare makes their location especially important. Combat reconnaissance detachments may operate in a city for as much as 6 days before an assault. Reconnaissance is continued during the assault. Combat reconnaissance is supplemented by studying city plans and locating utility systems, subways, and sewers. Special patrols are organized to capture prisoners for interrogation.

*c. Assault Formations.* The basic unit in city warfare is the reinforced mechanized battalion. The battalion is deployed for assault in a column formation composed of four distinct groups. The leading or infiltration group usually consists of a mechanized company and antitank gun platoon. The main body is the assault group and is similar in strength and composition to the mechanized battalion assault group organized for the assault of fortified zones. It consists of a mechanized company, about one-half of the battalion heavy weapons, and a detachment of demolition engineers from the mechanized regiment. Supporting weapons include two to three battalions of direct fire guns and a platoon of SP guns. The third group is the support group that includes the remainder of the battalion heavy weapons, three to four direct fire guns, and one platoon of medium tanks or SP guns. The last group is one mechanized company that provides flank security patrols and acts as the battalion reserve. Subgroups of varying size and composition are detached for separate assault missions on isolated structures.

#### *d. Conduct of the Attack.*

(1) The first phase of the attack consists of driving in outposts and surrounding the built-up area. Some portions of the attacking force are used to prevent enemy counterattacks from interfering with the assault of the city. Tanks cover all exits from the city, and a tank reserve is held to engage enemy counterattacks.

(2) The city is divided into battalion areas. The attacks, launched after artillery and air preparations, are supported by artillery fire and airstrikes. The battle then takes the form of a number of independent actions by small units that attack one block of buildings after another, consolidating their gains, and clearing all houses, tunnels, and sewers as they advance.

*e. Use of Artillery.*

(1) Light artillery is used to destroy enemy firing positions by direct fire. Batteries attached to mechanized units conduct direct fire at embrasures, windows, and other enemy firing positions. In addition to neutralizing enemy firing positions, direct fire is used to create breaches in buildings, walls, and barricades. Guns are displaced forward alternately under cover of heavy fire from other guns and mechanized units. Large-caliber howitzers are used to destroy buildings.

(2) Mortars cover avenues of enemy troop movements, such as street intersections, trenches, and alleys. Mortar firing positions are placed behind walls or inside buildings close to their targets. Their mobility and effective fire from concealed positions provide strong fire support for the assault groups.

(3) The artillery reserve is used for counterbattery and countermortar fire. Massed fire from heavy batteries of the artillery reserve is used against forts or other strong enemy fortified positions. Other missions for the artillery reserve include interdiction and destruction of enemy supply installations, headquarters, and communication centers. The artillery reserve is retained under centralized control by army and division.

## **15-47. Defense of a City**

*a. General.*

(1) Aggressor prefers to conduct the defense of a city outside the city itself in the approaches to it. Every effort is made to prevent envelopment of the town by the enemy. If necessary, Aggressor forces may organize a defense

within the city itself. Large tank units are employed outside the city to counterattack enemy troops on the way to bypass it. Smaller tank units may be employed by platoons to set up ambushes or singly to reinforce the defenses of strongpoints.

(2) Fighting within a city usually breaks up into a number of separate local battles focused around the defense of strongpoints. Aggressor forces have standing orders that in such situations they will, even when completely surrounded, defend every single building, every inch of ground to the last man.

*b. Organization of Defense.*

(1) The city is organized for defense in depth and districts are allotted to units. Groups of buildings at crossroads and squares are transformed into mutually supporting strongpoints, and every house in these groups is organized for defense. Solid buildings are connected by holes made through the walls. Ceilings are strengthened by beams and earth, and by pulling down the upper stories. Cellars are connected and are used for intercommunication as well as the sewers, subways, and trenches. Streets are mined and blocked with any available material. Strongpoints are stocked with supplies.

(2) Artillery, air, and tank support do not differ materially from the normal defensive support. Artillery support is also provided by single guns firing directly from strongpoints. An artillery group outside the city provides fire on call from observers in strongpoints. Single tanks and SP guns are sited in strongpoints, but tanks normally are kept in reserve for counterattacks.

## **Section IX. OPERATIONS AT RIVER LINES**

### **15-48. General**

*a.* Aggressor uses both deliberate and hasty river crossings. Aggressor prefers hasty crossings so as to be able to maintain the momentum of his attack and prevent the development of a nuclear target at the site of the obstacle. Aggressor relies on the employment of nuclear weapons and on the availability of amphibious vehicles and modern crossing equipment as well as on the capability of his tanks to cross through deep fords and submerged to permit him to force a water obstacle from the march at a relatively fast rate.

*b.* Aggressor usually makes river crossings on a broad front. Diversionary or feint crossings are made in considerable strength. These cross-

ings also provide alternative crossing sites to which the main forces can be diverted should the main crossings fail or be held up. Once the assault has begun, very effort is made to carry it to its conclusion. If the attempt in a given area is unsuccessful, every possibility will be explored to shift the effort to another area. Terrain and the overall situation, however, may force Aggressor to execute repeated attempts in the same area, but he will choose to do this rarely and most reluctantly.

*c.* Aggressor seeks to insure a successful operation by:

- (1) Thorough advance planning.
- (2) Conducting reconnaissance on a broad

front simultaneously probing for weaknesses in the enemy defenses and for the most suitable crossing sites, preferring for the latter to use sectors where the banks are accessible and where there is a valley providing good cover and camouflage.

(3) Neutralizing enemy defenses and counterattack capabilities with all available firepower to include nuclear and chemical fires.

(4) Bold, rapid and decisive action both in approaching the river line and attempting to seize any undamaged enemy crossings as well as in the crossing operation itself.

(5) Swiftly expanding bridgeheads on the opposite side.

(6) Timely movement of crossing equipment to the river line and its skillful use.

(7) Providing reliable air cover for crossing operations.

(8) Providing large area smoke screens for crossing operations.

*d.* Aggressor river-crossing operations are characterized by large-scale employment of amphibious vehicles, tanks, rafts, bridge sections, and boats or ferries to transport tanks, artillery, and loaded vehicles without waiting for the completion of bridges. Maximum use is made of field expedients and locally procured boats, rafts, and other material. Bridge construction usually is done at night. To hide the bridges from observation, Aggressor frequently constructs them beneath the surface of the water. Smokescreens are used to mask bridge construction sites and the adjoining countryside.

*e.* During the advance to contact or in the pursuit, tanks and mechanized units are sent ahead to seize bridgeheads. Airborne units may be used. If the leading units fail to capture bridgeheads, then a hasty assault crossing is organized by the following division or regimental commander. If the hasty assault fails, forces are regrouped and plans initiated for deliberate crossing.

#### 15-49. Hasty River Crossings

*a.* Aggressor tank or mechanized divisions and regiments can make hasty river crossings independently from the march. Crossings made against strong resistance usually are conducted under division control, and those crossings against weak resistance are usually made under regimental control. Units are assigned definite crossing sites whose widths are determined by the existing situation. With a division, regimental crossing sites are 3-5 kilometers apart. Aggressor prefers to

carry out hasty crossings at night or in first light.

*b.* If the division advance guard units cannot seize a bridgehead, they secure the near bank so the assault crossing can be made by the division. Advance guard units send out reconnaissance elements to reconnoiter the river and to select crossing points for amphibious vehicles, ferries, and bridges. Tanks with the advance guard are positioned to protect the division flanks. Antitank guns, heavy machineguns, and light air defense artillery are moved to the riverbank where they can deliver direct fire on the opposite bank.

*c.* First-echelon regiments move into assembly areas 2-5 kilometers from the far banks of the river during darkness, and the second-echelon regiment goes into assembly areas 10-13 kilometers from the river. Crossing equipment joins the units in their assembly areas. Engineer troops prepare the riverbank for easy entry of units into the river. Each first-echelon regiment designates an assault battalion that, in turn, designates an assault company. The assault company usually is reinforced by a platoon of amphibious tanks, an antitank gun, a squad of engineers, and a CBR reconnaissance squad. The company is also assigned amphibious armored personnel carriers to permit crossing the river in one wave. The remainder of the assault battalion crosses behind the assault company in amphibious armored personnel carriers or in pneumatic boats. Assault companies load into amphibious personnel carriers in their assembly areas, move to the riverbank, and cross directly behind the amphibious tanks during the artillery preparation. The artillery preparation, if any, usually lasts about 10-15 minutes, and is fired while the amphibious personnel carriers are moving up to the riverbank or as the vehicles enter the water and cross the river. On reaching the far bank, the company disembarks and attacks enemy positions that can bring direct fire to bear on the river. Vehicles return to the near bank to ferry across heavier equipment. Landing points are prepared for following units. The remainder of the assault battalion then crosses and within about an hour can attack to enlarge the bridgehead. When the first elements of the assault company reach the far bank, engineer units start assembling ferries and ponton bridges on the near bank. Heavy equipment can usually start to cross in about 3 hours. With heavy equipment across, the first-echelon regiments attack to deepen the bridgehead and to secure the crossing for the rest of the division.

*d.* Construction of a heavy ferry or ponton bridge for the division's heavier equipment is

begun when direct fire into the site is eliminated. Divisions usually are across the river less than 8 hours after the crossing operation starts. The division objective will be the same as in a normal operation; the river is considered an obstacle—not an objective. The divisions immediately deepen the bridgehead to at least 10–15 kilometers. The army second echelon crosses the river when the first-echelon divisions break out of the bridgehead. Army uses its second-echelon forces to widen the bridgehead and to encircle and destroy enemy forces along the river to permit commitment of the tank division.

### 15-50. Tank Army in the Hasty Crossing

a. Tank divisions carry out the initial crossing. The assault unit for the tank division may be a special reconnaissance detachment consisting of a reinforced tank company. As it normally operates with an advance guard well forward of its parent regiment, reinforcements and crossing equipment are assigned for an entire operation, not for just a single crossing. These detachments also have mechanized units, artillery, and mortars, and may have antitank guns. Ponton equipment is allocated. The basic task of these detachments is to reconnoiter the river, establish bridgeheads, and to secure uninterrupted crossing for the regiments.

b. While still about 8 kilometers from the river, the reconnaissance detachment is given a specific sector of the bank to reconnoiter. It bypasses enemy resistance and presses to the riverbank. Small combat and reconnaissance patrols, reinforced by engineers, precede the main body of the detachment, seize existing bridges, crossings, or fords, and establish a small bridgehead. The remainder of the detachment remains under cover until the results of this reconnaissance are available. The detachment crosses the river on amphibious vehicles under cover of tank and artillery fires and smoke provided by the attached artillery and tanks. The detachment forms a bridgehead, organizes its defenses, and holds it until the following regiments can cross and extend the bridgehead.

### 15-51. Use of Helicopters

Helicopters are used for reconnaissance, to lift reconnaissance detachments across rivers, and to move engineers and equipment to ferry and bridge sites. Helicopters are also used to lift assault elements across rivers and thus avoid actual water-crossing operations until a beachhead has been established and secured.

### 15-52. Use of Nuclear Weapons

a. Priority for nuclear attacks in a hasty river crossing is given the enemy forces directly covering the crossing site, followed by the reserves of those forces. Once the crossing has been made, the priority for nuclear attack shifts to those enemy tactical and operational reserves constituting a major threat to the Aggressor forces holding the far side of the river; the Aggressor forces on the near side may, if required for safety, withdraw the minimum necessary distance.

b. Vulnerability to enemy nuclear fires at a crossing site is reduced by—

- (1) Crossing at times of reduced visibility.
- (2) Extending bridgeheads as rapidly as possible to avoid troop concentrations.
- (3) Establishing air defense defenses early.
- (4) Maintaining reserves of crossing equipment to replace losses.
- (5) Maximum use of camouflage.
- (6) Extensive use of smoke and deception measures.

### 15-53. Antitank Defense Priority

To prevent enemy armor from overrunning bridgeheads, Aggressor sets up antitank defenses as soon as the equipment has crossed the river. The division antitank artillery and engineer mobile obstacle detachments cross immediately after the first-echelon regiments. Army antitank units may cross before second-echelon divisions.

### 15-54 Deliberate River-Crossing Operations

a. Aggressor undertakes deliberate river-crossing operations only when hasty river crossings fail or are not possible. The deliberate crossing is carried out in a manner similar to the hasty crossing; however, more detailed planning, reconnaissance, and preparation are involved. Centralized control of the crossing is exercised at army level and much nuclear fire support is used. Crossings, closely controlled, are made on a broad front.

b. Thorough reconnaissance and assembly and equipping of forces are accomplished during the preparatory phase. Every intelligence means available is used to get complete information about the enemy. Units are reinforced in the same manner as for a hasty crossing. A combined arms army usually crosses with up to three divisions in the first echelon. Divisions cross with two regiments in their first echelons, and the regiments cross with two battalions in the first echelon. The leading battalions cross in waves of reinforced companies.

c. First-echelon battalions are moved into assembly areas under concealment of darkness or smoke about 1½ kilometers from the river. Artillery is positioned to place fire throughout the enemy forward defenses. The actual assault crossing usually is made just before dawn, preceded by nuclear strikes and an intensive air and artillery preparation of about 30 minutes. The actual crossing is conducted in about the same manner as for a hasty river crossing.

### 15-55. Defense of a River

a. Aggressor considers a water obstacle as a natural obstruction enabling him to organize a firm defense with relatively small forces and on a wider front. Aggressor usually organizes the defense on his own side of the river. When Aggressor expects to be recrossing a given river soon he will attempt to retain bridgeheads on the far side.

b. Aggressor places the forward edge of his defense as near to the water's edge as possible. Second echelons and reserves are held in areas from which they can be removed quickly to any sector where the enemy may succeed in crossing so as to hit him with a counterattack before he can organize a bridgehead.

c. Aggressor takes all necessary measures to

counter eventual airborne attacks. Aggressor engineer units set up obstacles in the water and prepare fire plans to hit a crossing enemy with flanking and intersecting fire while he is being halted or slowed down by the obstacles. Antitank weapons are emplaced so as to cover those areas suitable for tank crossings, and extensive use is made of tank traps.

d. The enemy approaching a water obstacle is taken under fire at maximum range. Nuclear and chemical weapons are employed against enemy concentrations of personnel and crossing equipment and to neutralize the enemy's fire support means.

e. Antitank guided missiles, tanks and other artillery are brought up close to the river bank to lay direct fire into the enemy forces engaged in crossing the river.

f. Aggressor will seize such facilities as dams and flood gates and will utilize them to aid him in his defense effort.

g. Once enemy elements have crossed the river, their hold on the near bank is subjected to counterattacks by second-echelon and reserve forces while first-echelon forces will attempt to prevent additional enemy units from crossing and reinforcing the elements already on the Aggressor's side of the river.

## Section X. ATTACK AND DEFENSE OF FORTIFIED AREAS

### 15-56. General

a. Combat formations of mechanized, tank, artillery, engineer, and aviation units are used to break through fortified zones. Aggressor doctrine stresses the intensive training of assault groups together with the supporting arms as the most important single factor in the successful assault of heavily fortified zones. Where possible, at least two rehearsals by assault groups and supporting arms are held in rear areas prior to actual assault.

b. The assault usually is made with the main effort along a single front from 10-25 kilometers wide or in multiple thrusts each approximately 3-5 kilometers wide. Secondary attacks are made simultaneously for diversion and to seize isolated fortified positions. Emphasis is placed on attacks against the flanks of the penetration area. Against fortified areas in mountains and swamps, assaults are generally made on a narrower front.

c. The destruction of enemy forces in a fortified zone is accomplished by the complete breakthrough of the enemy defensive positions in the

sector of the main effort and by subsequent flank attacks against adjacent sectors to clear the entire fortified zone. Mechanized and tank divisions exploit the breakthrough.

### 15-57. Organization for Assault

Mechanized assault groups are composed of balanced forces of all arms. The composition of the assault groups provides for the immediate replacement of losses in the leading elements. Organization of assault groups begins with the assault division. The basic element is the assault battalion. Although some details of the assault organization vary with the situation, the basic structure of assault groups is standard.

### 15-58. Assault Division

a. The assault division normally consists of a mechanized division reinforced with an engineer regiment. Normally one regiment of heavy tanks, some SP artillery, and about a company of mine-clearing, flamethrowing, and bridging tanks support the assault. Division artillery is reinforced by battalions of heavy artillery and mortars. The

assault engineer regiment includes flamethrower operators and other special engineer troops, such as demolition personnel.

b. The assault division is deployed in two or three echelons depending on the strength of the enemy fortifications and the width of the assigned zone. Small general troop and antitank reserves are provided. The assault division in the main effort has a zone about 3,000 meters wide. In secondary efforts the zone is about 6,000 meters wide.

c. Four artillery groups operate under division control. The division artillery support group (heavy mortars and medium howitzers)\* is responsible for neutralization of the forward enemy defenses and for reinforcement of the regimental artillery groups after the assault is launched. The division artillery countermortar group (heavy mortars and medium howitzers) and the division artillery destruction groups (heavy howitzers and guns) have the missions indicated by their names. The destruction group concentrates on the destruction of permanent fortifications. The fourth division artillery group is the artillery reserve. It is also used for general support of the division.

### 15-59. Assault Regiment

a. Each regiment of the mechanized division used in the assault usually is reinforced with—

(1) One battalion of the organic division artillery, a heavy mortar battalion and a medium gun battalion.

(2) Two companies of medium tanks, one battery of medium SP guns, and a platoon of mine-clearing tanks.

(3) A battalion of combat engineers.

b. The regimental artillery group consists of one organic battalion of division artillery and a battalion of heavy mortars. This group is under division control during the artillery preparation, but passes to control of the regimental commander during the assault phase.

c. The mechanized regiment formation in the assault is usually in two echelons. If the enemy fortifications are in considerable depth, the regiment may attack in three echelons. The first echelon clears passages through obstacles and minefields and assaults specified fortifications. The succeeding echelons provide security for the regiment's flanks, widen the gaps created by the first echelon, and pass through the preceding

echelon to extend the depth of the penetration. The assault regiment in the main effort may be assigned a frontage of 1,500 meters.

### 15-60. Assault Battalion

The assault battalion is the basic unit in the assault of fortified positions. It consists of a mechanized battalion reinforced by two batteries of light guns or medium howitzers, a battery of 100-mm SP guns, and a company of engineers. The assault battalion deploys on a front approximately 750 meters wide and about 400 meters deep. The assault battalion forms two assault companies. The third company is used to reinforce assault companies and the direct-fire artillery group, and to act as the battalion reserve. Each assault company deploys two platoons abreast. Infiltration and trench-clearing teams, as well as personnel for flank security, are organized from the third platoon. Each assault company is reinforced by an obstacle-clearing group of one engineer and one rifle squad, and a direct-fire artillery group of light guns or a medium howitzer battery, an 85-mm antitank gun platoon, and a rifle squad for security. Direct-fire artillery does not participate in the artillery preparation.

### 15-61. Tactical Preparations

Tactical preparations consist of preparatory fires, breaching of obstacles and final preparations by assault units. The nuclear preparation is greater than that used in a normal attack. Nuclear fires are used to destroy obstacles and minefields, and to reduce the need for extensive use of engineer troops to clear the way into the main fortified area. The air and artillery preparations are of sufficient length to neutralize enemy defenses that may survive the nuclear preparation, but not so long as to permit remnants of the defenses to recover from the nuclear attack. Artillery and air units attack all known enemy fortifications on a front wider than the sector of the main effort to neutralize enemy positions that can direct flanking fire on the penetration area. Obstacle clearing groups prepare lanes through minefields and wire entanglements during the night preceding the assault, and move forward during the artillery-air preparation to continue obstacle clearance.

### 15-62. Defense of Fortified Areas

Aggressor defense of permanently fortified areas is based on the battalion or regimental defensive position. Special battalions are often organized

\* Aggressor artillery pieces are classified as follows:

- (1) light—119mm and less
- (2) medium—120mm-160mm
- (3) heavy—greater than 160mm

for this purpose. Such battalions are equipped with a high proportion of automatic weapons. The defense of permanently fortified areas is con-

ducted in about the same manner as the decentralized defense as described in chapter 12.

## Section XI. OPERATIONS BY ENCIRCLED FORCES

### 15-63. General

Aggressor has specific tactics designed to extricate his forces encircled on the battlefield. These tactics are a combination of defensive-offensive actions.

### 15-64. Preliminary Preparation

Aggressor forces which find themselves in a position of imminent encirclement take immediate steps to prepare for all-round defense. Aggressor deems it essential to hold the area occupied, to maintain direct contact with the enemy, not to allow his own troops to concentrate into nuclear targets, and to prevent the encircled troops from being cut to pieces. If the potential encirclement is detected in time, all excess units and personnel are evacuated from the area. Stocks of essential supplies, if possible, are built up. If encirclement is accomplished before excess personnel and service units can be evacuated, they are assigned to combat units, especially to engineer units. Strong mobile reconnaissance and screening units are placed outside the main defense perimeter to delay the enemy attack as long as possible.

### 15-65. Organization of the Defense

a. Depending upon the size of the encircled force, a first echelon, consisting of mechanized elements reinforced with antitank units and a tank reserve, is established. If sufficient forces are available, a second echelon, composed primarily of antitank forces, is formed. The reserve of the first echelon is a major element of the defense because the success of the operation depends upon successful counterattacks. An encircled army places its entire tank division in the reserve, reinforcing it with most of the tanks from the mechanized divisions as well as some of the mechanized units.

b. The entire perimeter of the encircled forces is not manned. The first echelon establishes battalion-size strongpoints along the most likely avenues of approach. Alternate positions are prepared in less dangerous areas. These areas are covered by observation posts and patrols. Antitank strongpoints are placed in the second echelon along likely avenues of enemy armor

attack. The second echelon is also prepared to occupy first-echelon positions if enemy fires destroy a first-echelon unit. The reserve is held deep within the encircled area in numerous assembly areas ready for use at any point.

### 15-66. Support

a. The greater portion of the artillery of encircled units is employed under centralized control and preparations are made to maneuver it to repel attacks from any direction. If sufficient artillery is available, a mobile artillery group is formed to provide additional support for the first-echelon units. This group also supports the reserve, replaces artillery units destroyed by enemy fires, and provides fire cover for units and sectors of the perimeter subjected to enemy attack. When artillery is not available in sufficient quantity to form this group, flank units provide the fires needed by units under attack. All units in the encircled area form air defense artillery groups and a central group is formed for defense of the entire command. Command and logistical installations receive top priority for air defense protection. Artillery units from outside the encirclement, especially missile units, are employed in support of the encircled forces.

b. Engineer units construct fortifications along the most likely avenue of approach and obstacle belts within and without the area. Wide use is made of available natural materials for obstacles.

c. Air and nuclear support is provided by the command to which the encircled force is subordinate. Air elements are stationed within the encircled area if the area is sufficiently large to contain dispersed airfields. All passive means of protection against nuclear attack are observed and strong protective positions are constructed. Air support for encircled units includes the normal air defense cover and air strikes against the surrounding enemy as well as casualty evacuation and resupply.

### 15-67. Control

Encircled Aggressor forces normally remain under the control of the headquarters that controlled them prior to their encirclement. That



command is responsible for the defense and extrication of the encircled forces. Command of the encircled force is exercised by the senior officer present. Radio communication is maintained with the control headquarters and an active air liaison is established.

### 15-68. Conduct of the Defense

a. Detailed defense plans are prepared, including provisions for meeting single or multiple enemy thrusts into the area. In the event of single thrusts, the threatened area is immediately reinforced with additional troops. Antitank and artillery weapons, as well as the reserve elements, counterattack if the enemy succeeds in penetrating the area. The first echelon holds and attempts to beat the enemy back, withdrawing to the second-echelon defenses only upon order. Nuclear attacks are used to disrupt enemy attack, but close-in nuclear strikes are not used if they require units to withdraw from prepared positions.

b. Simultaneous enemy attacks in several sectors are met by moving perimeter forces to the threatened areas, leaving only skeletal defenses in some areas. The reserve is deployed close to the most threatened sector. Counterattacks are made as soon as possible and before the enemy attack can become critical. Such counterattacks are preferably carried out at night and supported by nuclear fires. If the enemy attack is halted, the reserve attempts to drive the enemy back to his former positions. If the enemy attack cannot be completely halted, the reserve counterattacks to disrupt the enemy attack. The reserve then moves to another threatened sector. The mechanized elements clear up the disrupted enemy attack. Surprise attacks to prevent the enemy from launching his attacks are made if Aggressor forces have sufficient reserves of fuel and ammunition.

### 15-69. Organization of the Offensive

a. Encircled Aggressor forces always attempt to break out. The breakout may be accomplished with strong outside support or with little or no outside support. A breakout with little outside support is attempted only when the encircled force is small and only a short distance is involved.

In both types of breakouts, the enemy is compelled to fight on two fronts and the time and place of the breakout are a surprise. The headquarters controlling the encircled force plans the breakout as part of the overall defense plan.

b. Encircled forces are organized for the breakout into an assault group, a covering force group, a flank security group, and an artillery and reserve group. The assault group forms two echelons, one of tanks with most of the artillery and all of the nuclear support, and the other of mechanized units to mop up enemy bypassed by the first echelon. The covering force group is composed of mechanized units reinforced by engineers, chemical warfare troops, and as much field and antitank artillery as can be spared from the assault group. A minimum number of troops is placed in the flank security group. The artillery and reserve group is usually placed to the rear of the assault group so that it can deliver fire to support either the assault group or the covering force group.

### 15-70. Conduct of the Breakout

Breakout attacks are coordinated with attacks by forces outside the perimeter. Missions assigned to the assault group of the encircled forces depend on the distance to friendly units outside the perimeter. When the distance is short, only an initial and a final objective are assigned. The final objective is the junction area between the two attacking forces. When distance is greater, specific daily objectives are assigned. The assault group moves into attack positions at the last possible moment. The attack usually is launched at night without artillery preparation to achieve surprise. If the attack starts during daylight, it is preceded by a short intensive artillery, air, and nuclear preparation. The attack of the first echelon of the assault group forms an escape corridor through the enemy positions. Strong enemy resistance is bypassed. These centers of resistance are reduced by the second echelon. The second echelon keeps the escape corridor open. Rear-echelon elements form and move through the corridor as soon as possible. Maximum amounts of equipment and supplies are evacuated. What cannot be moved is destroyed. The covering force withdraws last.



•

•

•



•

•



## PART FOUR

### REFERENCE DATA

## CHAPTER 16

### UNIFORMS AND INSIGNIA

#### Section I. ARMY

##### 16-1. Basic Army Uniform

a. The basic uniform of the Aggressor Army is a combat uniform. The same uniform is worn by officers and enlisted personnel. Shoulder loops or shoulder boards are worn to designate various officers and enlisted ranks. Personnel of the elite type units (Fusilier and Airborne) wear small colored cloth tabs ( $\frac{3}{4}$ " x  $\frac{1}{2}$ ") on both sides of the collar. Because of high esprit and strong organizational pride, Aggressor troops wear their distinctive insignia into combat.

b. The army uniform is jungle green in color in keeping with the national colors and the traditional emblem of the Circle Trigon Party. The cut of the tunic and trousers is based primarily on United States Army design. The tunic, when used as an outer garment, is worn outside the trousers. When not in use the poncho, in a flat roll 8" wide, is worn across the chest from left to right and tied in the back. The addition of a pistol belt completes the uniform. Footwear consists of black-laced combat boots.

c. The uniform is made of 9-oz. weight twill cotton wind resistant sateen, water repellant, shade jungle green, and is worn winter and summer. Outer clothing, such as field jackets and parkas are designed similar to like items in the United States Army. In arctic areas and under conditions of snow and ice operations, overwhites are normally worn by all personnel. The pile cap, issued with parkas and overwhites, has a large (3 inch) Circle Trigon patch on the up-turned bill.

d. The Aggressor helmet, although similar to the United States Army helmet, has a distinctive ridge running front to rear over the crest of the helmet. The ridge is approximately  $8\frac{1}{2}$  inches

long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide and tapers in height from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in front to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in back.

##### 16-2. Distinctive Army Uniforms

a. *Fusilier Units.* All fusilier troops wear the basic army uniform. Their elite status is indicated by a rectangular ( $\frac{3}{4}$ " x  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") red cloth tab on each side of the tunic collar.

b. *Airborne Units.* Airborne units are also considered elite. Wearing the basic army uniform, they have white rectangular tabs attached to both sides of the tunic collar.

c. *Special Uniforms.* Aggressor marshals, generals and admirals are authorized and encouraged to design distinctive uniforms from locally available materials such as braid, sateen shoulder loops or shoulder boards, sateen tabs, sateen stripes on trousers, riding boots, swords and daggers. All general officers, admirals and marshals wear white shoulder loops.

d. *Shoulder Loops.* Army shoulder loops are of three colors: white, blue, and green. They are worn as follows:

- (1) White—Worn by all marshals and general officers.
- (2) Blue—Worn by all other officers.
- (3) Green—Worn by all enlisted personnel.

##### 16-3. Officers' Insignia of Rank

a. *General.* Aggressor Army officers of company grade are designated by means of angled stripes, field grade by a combination of stripes and bars, while marshals and general officers are so designated by a combination of stripes and wreaths on each shoulder loop. All insignia of rank are worn on applicable colored shoulder loops.

**b. Comparative Army Rank.**

| <i>Aggressor Army</i>    | <i>United States Army</i> |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Marshal .....            | General of the Army       |
| General of Armies.....   | General                   |
| General of Army.....     | Lieutenant General        |
| General of Division..... | Major General             |
| General of Brigade.....  | Brigadier General         |
| Colonel .....            | Colonel                   |
| Commandant .....         | Lieutenant Colonel        |
| Major .....              | Major                     |
| Captain .....            | Captain                   |
| Lieutenant .....         | 1st Lieutenant            |
| Officer Candidate .....  | 2nd Lieutenant            |

**16-4. Enlisted Insignia of Grade**

a. *General.* Aggressor Army enlisted grades are designated by a combination of bars. They are mounted on green shoulder loops.

**Section II. AIR FORCE****16-6. Basic Air Force Uniform and Insignia**

Personnel of the Aggressor Air Force wear the basic army uniform with a blue cloth tab ( $\frac{3}{4}$ " x  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") on each side of the tunic collar. Personnel of air force security and support units wear the Aggressor helmet and combat boots. Other air force personnel wear a blue cap and black low-quarter shoes. All Aggressor Air Force personnel on flight status wear wings on the left side of the tunic.

**16-7. Air Force Officers' Insignia of Rank**

a. *Insignia of Rank.* The Aggressor Air Force Marshals and General Officers wear the white shoulder loops in the same manner as the corresponding Aggressor Army ranks. Field and company grade officers wear the blue shoulder loops. Their insignia of rank, worn on the shoulder loops, are identical to the Army officer ranks.

b. *Comparative Air Force Rank.*

**b. Comparative Army Enlisted Grades.**

| <i>Aggressor Army</i>  | <i>United States Army</i> |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Sergeant Major .....   | Sergeant Major            |
| Senior Sergeant .....  | Master Sergeant           |
| Staff Sergeant .....   | Sergeant First Class      |
| Platoon Sergeant ..... | Staff Sergeant            |
| Section Sergeant ..... | Sergeant                  |
| Corporal .....         | Corporal                  |
| Senior Soldier .....   | Private First Class       |
| Soldier .....          | Private                   |
| Recruit .....          | Recruit                   |

**16-5. Unit Insignia**

a. Aggressor does not utilize any insignia on uniforms to identify specific units.

b. Personnel, both officers and enlisted men, normally will carry an identification, pay and service card. This will show the individual's branch of service and unit.

| <i>Aggressor Air Force</i> | <i>United States Air Force</i> |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Air Marshal .....          | General of the Air Force       |
| Vice Air Marshal.....      | General                        |
| General of Air .....       | Lieutenant General             |
| General of Air Army....    | Major General                  |
| General of Air Division.   | Brigadier General              |
| Colonel .....              | Colonel                        |
| Commandant .....           | Lieutenant Colonel             |
| Major .....                | Major                          |
| Captain .....              | Captain                        |
| Lieutenant .....           | 1st Lieutenant                 |
| Officer Candidate .....    | 2nd Lieutenant                 |

**16-8. Air Force Enlisted Personnel**

Aggressor Air Force enlisted grades are titled the same as in the Army except for the two lesser grades which are called *aero maniero* (airman) and *aero rekruto* (air recruit). The green shoulder loop is worn with the identifying combination of bars to denote the grade. The blue cloth tabs are worn on the collar of the tunic as well as the air force wings on the left side of the tunic.

**Section III. NAVY****16-9. Basic Navy Uniform**

Aggressor Navy personnel, both officers and enlisted men, wear the basic army uniform with green colored cloth tabs on both sides of the tunic collar. During normal duty on board ship and for off-duty wear, the service cap is worn by officers, while the typical turned-up white navy hat is worn by the enlisted men. In combat, the Aggressor helmet is worn. Normally, the footwear is black low-quarter shoes.

**16-10. Navy Insignia of Rank**

a. *Officers' Insignia of Rank.* The Aggressor Fleet Admiral and Flag Officers wear the white shoulder loops with their identifying combination of stripes and wreaths to denote their appropriate rank. Naval officers below the status of Flag Officer wear the blue shoulder loops and the distinguishing rank insignia.

b. *Comparative Navy Rank.*

| <i>Aggressor Navy</i> | <i>United States Navy</i> |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| Fleet Admiral .....   | Fleet Admiral             |
| Admiral .....         | Admiral                   |
| Vice Admiral .....    | Vice Admiral              |
| Rear Admiral .....    | Rear Admiral              |
| Commodore .....       | Commodore                 |
| Captain .....         | Captain                   |
| Commander .....       | Commander                 |
| Lieutenant Commander  | Lieutenant Commander      |

|                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| Lieutenant .....       | Lieutenant           |
| Sub-Lieutenant .....   | Lieutenant Jr. Grade |
| Ensign Candidate ..... | Ensign               |

c. *Navy Enlisted Personnel.* Aggressor, at the present time, is changing the names of the rank structure of the Navy enlisted personnel. As information is received, it will be so notated in this section.



## CHAPTER 17

### AGGRESSOR WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT

#### Section I. WEAPONS

##### 17-1. General

a. One of the most international of activities is that of military developments, including armament and equipment. The picture of any nation's armament, including that of Aggressor, is one of constant obsolescence, change and development. The Triumvirate has constantly reminded the pertinent technical main directorates to de-

sign and produce far better weapons and equipment than those of their decadent enemies. Their efforts have, for the most part, met with unqualified success. Aggressor probably has one of the best equipped armed forces in the world.

b. The following is a summary of Aggressor weapons and equipment and the type units in which normally found:

| Type,<br>Nomenclature,<br>or Name | Description                  | Where found         | Paragraph<br>or figure |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Advertilogna                      | Early warning radar          | Bsa                 | fig. 17-7              |
| Advertimeza                       | Early warning radar          | M, T, Ab, Bsa       | fig. 17-7              |
| Aero                              | Side-looking airborne radar  | M, T, Ab            | 17-20, fig. 17-7       |
| Aglo                              | SSM, SAM                     | Bsa                 | 17-10, fig. 17-6       |
| <b>AIRCRAFT:</b>                  |                              |                     |                        |
| Fixed wing                        |                              |                     | fig. 17-8              |
| Helicopters                       |                              |                     | fig. 17-9              |
| Altejo                            | Height finding radar         | Bsa                 | fig. 17-7              |
| Areneo                            | Tracked amphib veh           | M, T, eamR          | 17-14                  |
| <b>ARTILLERY</b>                  |                              |                     |                        |
| ATAP                              | Anti-Tank, Auxiliary Powered |                     | fig. 17-2              |
| Bulturo                           | SAM                          | Bsa                 | fig. 17-2              |
| Detruijo                          | Fighter/intercept acft       | Air Army            | 17-11, fig. 17-6       |
| Directo                           | Command guidance radar       | S, Bsm              | fig. 17-8              |
| Dusamo                            | SAM                          | Bsa                 | fig. 17-7              |
| Eta                               | Lt tank, 57-mm gun           | Bsa                 | 17-11, fig. 17-6       |
| Fokeno                            | Amphib tank, 76-mm gun       | Rm, Rj              | 17-7                   |
| Forviso                           | Tactical bomber acft         | M, T                | 17-7                   |
| Fulmo                             | SSM                          | Air Army            | fig. 17-8              |
| Intera                            | Mdm tank, 100-mm gun         | S                   | fig. 17-5              |
| Kolosso                           | SSM (free rocket)            | M, T                | 17-7                   |
| Kontraubomba                      | Counter-mortar radar         | M, T                | 17-10, fig. 17-5       |
| Lacerto                           | Lt amphib veh, wheeled       | M, T, Ab, A         | fig. 17-7              |
| Limo                              | Mdm amphib veh, wheeled      | M, T, AB, eamR, epR | 17-14                  |
| Longa                             | Long range gnd, surv radar   | M, T, Ab, eamR, epR | 17-14                  |
| Manko                             | Short range gnd surv radar   | M, T, Ab, A         | 17-19, fig. 17-7       |
| Meza                              | Mdm range gnd surv radar     | M, T, Ab            | 17-19, fig. 17-7       |
| <b>MISSILES:</b>                  |                              |                     |                        |
| Free rockets and SSM              |                              |                     | fig. 17-5              |
| SAM                               |                              |                     | fig. 17-6              |
| Nerono                            | SSM (free rocket)            | M, T                | 17-10, fig. 17-5       |

| Type,<br>Nomenclature,<br>or Name | Description              | Where found              | Paragraph<br>or figure |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>NUCLEAR WEAPONS</b>            |                          |                          |                        |
| Observo                           | Observation/liaison acft | M, T, Ab                 | fig. 17-4              |
| Pafago                            | Fighter acft             | Air Army                 | fig. 17-8              |
| Pafjetajo, A3, B, C               | Fire control radar       | Bsa                      | fig. 17-8              |
| Pafregada                         | Fire control radar       | M, T, Ab, Bsa            | fig. 17-7              |
| Paralizi                          | Ground attack acft       | Air Army                 | fig. 17-7              |
| Pezo                              | Hvy tank, 122-mm gun     | M, T                     | fig. 17-8              |
| Portizo, A                        | Assault transport acft   | Air Army                 | 17-7                   |
| Potenco                           | SSM (underwater launch)  | Navy                     | fig. 17-8              |
| <b>RADARS</b>                     |                          |                          |                        |
| Ripsnorter, A-1                   | Guided missile AT wpn    | M, T, Ab, atR            | fig. 17-5              |
| Sago                              | SSM, SAM                 | Bsa                      | 17-5                   |
| Senpilota                         | Aerial recon radar drone | M, T, Ab                 | 17-10, fig. 17-6       |
| Supro                             | SSM                      | S                        | 17-20, fig. 17-7       |
| <b>TANKS</b>                      |                          |                          |                        |
| TN-2                              | Aerial surv camera       | M, T, Ab                 | fig. 17-5              |
| Tondro                            | SSM                      | Bss, S                   | 17-7, fig. 17-3        |
| Tururo                            | SSM                      | S                        | 17-20                  |
| <b>VEHICLES:</b>                  |                          |                          |                        |
| APC                               |                          |                          | fig. 17-5              |
| amphibious                        |                          |                          | 17-13                  |
| tracked                           |                          |                          | 17-14                  |
| wheeled                           |                          |                          | 17-16                  |
| <b>VESSELS</b>                    |                          |                          |                        |
| Vido                              | Mdn recon acft           | M, T, Ab, Air Army       | 17-15                  |
| 14.5-mm ADMG (quad) (SP)          |                          | M, T, Ab                 | fig. 17-10             |
| 14.5-mm ADMG (dual) (SP)          |                          | M, T, Ab, A, mB, hB, atR | 17-20, fig. 17-8       |
| 57-mm AD gun (dual) (SP)          |                          | M, T, Ab                 |                        |
| 57-mm AD gun (towed)              |                          | M, T, Ab, Bsa            |                        |
| 57-mm ATAP                        |                          | M, T, Ab                 |                        |
| 57-mm Eta tank                    |                          | Rm, Rj                   |                        |
| 76-mm Fokeno tank                 |                          | M, T                     |                        |
| 76-mm Mtn gun/howitzer            |                          | Rm                       |                        |
| 82-mm Recoilless gun              |                          | M, T, Ab                 |                        |
| 82-mm Mortar                      |                          | M, T, Ab                 |                        |
| 85-mm AD gun (towed)              |                          | M                        |                        |
| 85-mm ATAP                        |                          | M, T, Ab                 |                        |
| 100-mm AT gun (SP)                |                          | M, Ab, atR               |                        |
| 100-mm Intera tank                |                          | M, T                     |                        |
| 120-mm Mortar                     |                          | M, T, Ab                 |                        |
| 122-mm Howitzer                   |                          | M, T, Ab                 |                        |
| 122-mm gun (SP)                   |                          | A, mB                    |                        |
| 122-mm Pezo tank                  |                          | M, T                     |                        |
| 130-mm Gun                        |                          | Am, B                    |                        |
| 140-mm MRL                        |                          | M                        |                        |
| 152-mm Gun/howitzer               |                          | M, A, mB                 |                        |
| 152-mm Gun (SP)                   |                          | A, mB                    |                        |
| 160-mm Mortar                     |                          | M, Ab                    |                        |
| 200-mm MRL                        |                          | M, T, hB                 |                        |
| 203-mm Gun/howitzer               |                          | A, hB                    |                        |
| 240-mm Mortar                     |                          | A, hB                    |                        |
| 240-mm MRL                        |                          | T                        |                        |
| 310-mm Gun (SP)                   |                          | A                        |                        |
| 400-mm Mortar (SP)                |                          | A, hB                    |                        |

Figure 17-1. Summary of weapons and equipment.



## 17-2. Small Arms

a. The Aggressor soldier has two standard shoulder weapons. The principal infantry weapon of all the ground forces is a fully automatic submachine gun. It is cheaply constructed, has an effective range of 300 meters in short bursts and 400 meters when fired on semi-automatic. In addition, the ground forces have a gas-operated semi-automatic rifle (similar to the U.S. M-1) with a folding bayonet attached. The magazine holds 10 rounds and its maximum effective range is 400 meters. Both of these weapons fire 7.65-mm ammunition. Personnel in most units are armed as follows: officers—pistol; enlisted men—10 percent pistol, 60 percent submachine gun, 30 percent rifle.

b. Aggressor has light and heavy machineguns, both of which are gas operated, air cooled and capable of rapid barrel interchangeability. They are excellent weapons of simple and sturdy design. The light machinegun, which has an effective range of 800 meters, is used in the rifle platoon of the rifle company. The heavy machinegun, which has an effective range of 1000 meters, will be found not only in the machinegun platoon of the rifle company, but also on tanks, assault guns and armored personnel carriers. Both machineguns fire 7.62-mm ammunition. Aggressor classifies the 14.5 air defense machinegun as an artillery weapon.

c. Shoulder fire, the 82-mm squad antitank launcher is a 40-mm tube firing an 82-mm shaped super-charge projectile. It has a maximum effective range of 275 meters against armor. It can penetrate 23 centimeters of armor and is effective against moving targets at any range at which a hit can be obtained. It can fire high explosive (HE) as well as high explosive anti-tank (HEAT) ammunition. This weapon will be found in the rifle squads of the rifle company.

## 17-3. Mortars

An important source of firepower, the Aggressor uses mortars as infantry support weapons and as field artillery weapons. Both the 240-mm and 400-mm mortars can supplement artillery fire with either close-support or long-range fire. Also, both can fire nuclear or chemical/biological warheads.

## 17-4. Cannon

All weapons in this category are capable of de-

livering chemical/biological fires and cannon of 152-mm and above are assumed to have a nuclear capability.

## 17-5. Antitank Artillery and Recoilless Guns

a. In both the American and European campaigns, Aggressor has had top priority requirements for effective antitank defense. The continued improvement of Aggressor high velocity antitank guns has astonished the free world.

b. A recent innovation was the RIPSNOTER, a very effective guided missile antitank weapon.

c. All Aggressor antitank artillery guns can be employed for indirect fires. Recoilless weapons fire HE as well as HEAT ammunition. The Aggressor recoilless guns are *not* rifled and therefore, should *not* be referred to as recoilless rifles.

## 17-6. Air Defense Artillery

a. Aggressor air defense artillery consists of cannon artillery and surface-to-air missile artillery as well as air defense machineguns. Air defense artillery weapons are organic at all levels down to battalion.

b. Aggressor uses manual control, air defense directors and radar (fig. 17-7) to direct air defense fire. Except for first-echelon division areas, air defense artillery cannon and surface-to-air missiles are integrated into air defense blocks, with control centralized at army group.

## 17-7. Tanks

a. The four major tanks used by Aggressor are the PEZO, INTERA, FOKENO and ETA (fig. 17-3). These vehicles achieve exceptional maneuverability and agility (both road and cross-country) through advanced mechanical systems, permitting maximum advantageous use of covered and concealed routes.

b. All the tanks are multiple-fueled, have infrared devices, and can be equipped with snorkel devices. Flamethrowers are used either as the main armament replacing the turret gun, or as a secondary auxiliary weapon useful against dug-in troops in caves or city basements.

c. Aggressor tank chassis of all types are used for a variety of purposes such as self-propelled antiaircraft guns, rocket launchers, recovery vehicles, etc. These can be found at most levels through the armed forces of the Aggressor.

| Weapon                          | Principal Use | Practical rate of fire (rd per min) | Maximum Range (meters) |          | Armor Penetration at 500 meters, 0° (centimeters) | Remarks                                                       |
|---------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                 |               |                                     | Horizontal             | Vertical |                                                   |                                                               |
| 14.5mm AD MG (Dual) (SP)        | AD            | 175 per tube                        | 2400                   | 1450     | 4                                                 | Mounted on APC-3 chassis.                                     |
| 14.5mm AD MG (Quad) (SP)        | AD            | 175 per tube                        | 2400                   | 1450     | 4                                                 | Mounted on APC-3 chassis.                                     |
| 57mm AD Gun                     | AD            | 70                                  | 14000                  | 12000    | 14                                                |                                                               |
| 57mm AD Gun (Dual) (SP)         | AD            | 70 per tube                         | 14000                  | 12000    | 14                                                | Mounted on medium tank chassis.                               |
| 57mm AT Gun (ATAP) <sup>1</sup> | AT, Aslt      | 20                                  | 9400                   | ....     | 14                                                | Auxiliary motor mounted on carriage. Steer by wheel on trail. |
| 76mm MT Gun—How                 | FA            | 30                                  | 14500                  | ....     | 10                                                | Pack transportable.                                           |
| 82mm Mort                       | Mech supt     | 28                                  | 3240                   | ....     | ..                                                |                                                               |
| 82mm Rel Gun                    | AT            | 9                                   | 420                    | ....     | 32                                                | Fired from wheeled mount or tripod. APC transported.          |
| 85mm Gun                        | FA            | 22                                  | 17000                  | ....     | 22                                                |                                                               |
| 85mm AT Gun (ATAP) <sup>1</sup> | AT, Aslt      | 24                                  | 16500                  | ....     | 16                                                | Auxiliary motor and wheel for steering mounted on trail.      |
| 85mm AD Gun                     | AD            | 15                                  | 17800                  | 14000    | 16                                                |                                                               |
| 100mm AT Gun (SP)               | AT, Aslt      | 15                                  | 22000                  | ....     | 18                                                | Mounted on medium tank chassis.                               |
| 100mm AD Gun                    | AD            | 20                                  | 22000                  | 17700    | 18                                                |                                                               |
| 107mm Rel Gun                   | AT, Aslt      | 8                                   | 7250                   | ....     | 40                                                | Fired from wheeled mount or tripod.                           |
| 120mm Mort                      | Mech supt     | 16                                  | 6000                   | ....     | ..                                                |                                                               |
| 122mm How                       | FA            | 8                                   | 12800                  | ....     | ..                                                |                                                               |
| 122mm Gun (SP)                  | AT, Aslt      | 6                                   | 23000                  | ....     | 24                                                | Mounted on heavy tank chassis.                                |
| 130mm Gun                       | FA            | 8                                   | 28600                  | ....     | ..                                                |                                                               |
| 140mm MRL (16 tubes)            | FA            | 16 in 3 min                         | 10000                  | ....     | ..                                                | Mounted on truck chassis.                                     |
| 152mm Gun—How                   | FA            | 6                                   | 18800                  | ....     | ..                                                | Nuclear capability.                                           |
| 152mm Gun (SP)                  | AT, Aslt      | 4                                   | 18800                  | ....     | 18                                                | Nuclear capability. Mounted on heavy tank chassis.            |
| 160mm Mort                      | FA            | 4                                   | 9070                   | ....     | ..                                                | Breech loaded.                                                |
| 200mm MRL (4 tubes)             | FA            | 4 in 4 min                          | 20300                  | ....     | ..                                                | Mounted on truck chassis.                                     |
| 203mm Gun—How                   | FA            | 1                                   | 31250                  | ....     | ..                                                | Nuclear capability.                                           |
| 240mm Mort                      | FA            | 2                                   | 10000                  | ....     | ..                                                | Nuclear capability. Breech loaded.                            |
| 240mm MRL (12 tubes)            | FA            | 12 in 4 min                         | 25000                  | ....     | ..                                                | Mounted on truck chassis.                                     |
| 310mm Gun (SP)                  | FA            | 1                                   | 32400                  | ....     | ..                                                | Nuclear capability. Mounted on modified heavy tank chassis.   |
| 400mm Mort (SP)                 | FA            | 1                                   | 22000                  | ....     | ..                                                | Nuclear capability. Mounted on modified heavy tank chassis.   |

<sup>1</sup>ATAP—Anti-Tank, Auxillary Powered.

Figure 17-2. Aggressor artillery weapons.

| Name   | Type                | Weight<br>(Metric<br>tons) | Crew | Main Armament |                      |                                          | Maximum<br>road speed<br>(km per hr) | Range<br>(km) | Fuel <sup>4</sup><br>Consumption<br>(liters per km) |
|--------|---------------------|----------------------------|------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|        |                     |                            |      | Caliber       | Maximum<br>range (m) | Penetration <sup>1</sup><br>(centimeter) |                                      |               |                                                     |
| PEZO   | Heavy               | 52 tons                    | 4    | 122-mm        | 22,850               | 22.0                                     | 42                                   | 275           | 3                                                   |
| INTERA | Medium <sup>2</sup> | 36 tons                    | 4    | 100-mm        | 21,900               | 18.0                                     | 60                                   | 500           | 2.4                                                 |
| FOKENO | Amphibious          | 18 tons                    | 3    | 76-mm         | 15,000               | 14.0                                     | 50 <sup>3</sup>                      | 300           | 1.6                                                 |
| ETA    | Light               | 10 tons                    | 2    | 57-mm         | 10,000               | 10.0                                     | 50                                   | 400           | 0.7                                                 |

<sup>1</sup>At 500 meters at 0°.

<sup>2</sup>Mine clearing tanks are medium tanks equipped with flails or rollers for detonating mines.

<sup>3</sup>Water speed 18 KPH.

<sup>4</sup>Aggressor tanks have multiple-fuel capability, but contained figures are for diesel fuel.

Figure 17-8. Aggressor tanks.

## Section II. NUCLEAR WEAPON SYSTEMS, ROCKETS AND GUIDED MISSILES

### 17-8. General

Aggressor has a family of nuclear weapons ranging from the subkiloton to the megaton. These weapons can be delivered by conventional artillery, rockets, guided missiles and aircraft, and can also be prepositioned. Selected data on delivery systems is contained in figure 17-4. Aggressor considers only one category of missile artillery comprising all large free rockets and surface-to-surface guided missiles in the hand of ground troops. Aggressor subdivides its missile artillery into tactical and strategic sub-categories according to range and mission. The tactical sub-category includes both the free rockets and the short-range guided missiles. The strategic sub-category includes the larger and longer range guided missiles. In addition to the rockets and guided missiles used by the ground forces as missile artillery, there are many surface-to-surface free rockets and guided missiles used by the Aggressor Navy, launched from surface ships and submarines, as well as by the Aggressor Air Force against both surface and airborne targets. Aggressor missilery is highly advanced and new rockets and missiles can be expected to appear in all categories.

### 17-9. Free Rockets

Aggressor employs one round free rocket launchers for general support. Available warheads include HE, nuclear and chemical/biological munitions. Aggressor concept of employment emphasizes, however, the use of these weapons primarily as nuclear delivery means. These free rocket

launchers are mounted on tracked carriers that are ideally suited for mobile, fast-moving cross-country operations, and thus capable of rendering close support to ground forces. The NERONO carrier is amphibious. KOLOSSO rocket characteristics are known, but no KOLOSSO equipped units have been identified. Free rockets are tactical artillery weapons.

### 17-10. Surface-to-Surface Guided Missiles

Aggressor has a complete family of surface-to-surface missiles, ranging from short-range ballistic missiles in the tactical category to the strategic intercontinental ballistic missiles. Surface-to-surface missiles are nuclear artillery weapons.

### 17-11. Surface-to-Air Guided Missiles

Aggressor surface-to-air guided missiles are an integral part of Aggressor's antiaircraft artillery defense. SAGO and AGLO systems have a surface-to-surface capability and can employ HE, nuclear or CB warheads. CB warheads are used in the surface-to-surface role only. The BULTURO and DUSAMO systems are primarily designed for defense of the army group area. They may be found, however, in defense of critical field installations at lower levels. The BULTURO employs HE warheads only. The DUSAMO is reported to be nuclear capable, and it is believed to also have surface-to-surface capabilities.

### 17-12. Target Analysis

Aggressor employs essentially the same system of target analysis employed by the United States Army. Aggressor exercises great care in the tar-

get selection process to insure adequate economy of expenditures consistent with tactical requirements. Aggressor employs nuclear weapons usually on a one shot basis; even if more than one weapon is used, there is only one weapon at a time for each desired ground zero. Aggressor analysts work on the assumption of a high reliability of their nuclear delivery means. Provisions, however, are made in the case of critical targets for alternate means to attack the target in case the first weapon fails to achieve the de-

sired effects. Aggressor considers target suitability in the light of the current tactical situation and mission. Aggressor considers enemy nuclear delivery means as first priority in the nuclear target selection process, followed by large troop concentrations, critical command and control installations, and large supply facilities with special emphasis upon nuclear ammunition storage points. Much consideration is given to the possible effects upon their own forces and subsequent operations.

| Delivery System <sup>1</sup> |                                    | Type Weapon and Yield |                   |                  |                   |                  |                 |                   |                   |                    |                    |                    |                 |                 |                 |                   |                  | Delivery error   |                   |                                |                              |                              | Burst Options:<br>low or high<br>air and the<br>following |                  |                      |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|
|                              |                                    | SUBALFA<br>0.1<br>KT  | ALFA<br>0.5<br>KT | BRAVO<br>1<br>KT | KAROLO<br>2<br>KT | DELTA<br>5<br>KT | EKO<br>10<br>KT | FOKSO<br>20<br>KT | GOLFO<br>50<br>KT | HOTEL<br>100<br>KT | INDIO<br>200<br>KT | JULIO<br>500<br>KT | KILO<br>1<br>MT | LIMA<br>2<br>MT | MIKO<br>5<br>MT | NENIO<br>10<br>MT | OBEI<br>20<br>MT | PETI<br>50<br>MT | XVEN<br>100<br>MT | Horizontal<br>(meters)         |                              |                              |                                                           |                  | Vertical<br>(meters) |
|                              |                                    |                       |                   |                  |                   |                  |                 |                   |                   |                    |                    |                    |                 |                 |                 |                   |                  |                  |                   | CEP                            | PE <sub>r</sub>              | PE <sub>a</sub>              |                                                           |                  | PE <sub>h</sub>      |
|                              |                                    | Contact<br>surface    | Sub-<br>surface   |                  |                   |                  |                 |                   |                   |                    |                    |                    |                 |                 |                 |                   |                  |                  |                   |                                |                              |                              |                                                           |                  |                      |
| Cannon <sup>3</sup>          | 203mm gun—how                      | X                     | X<br>X            | X                | X                 |                  |                 |                   |                   |                    |                    |                    |                 |                 |                 |                   |                  |                  |                   | Divide<br>range<br>by<br>145   | Divide<br>range<br>by<br>300 | Divide<br>range<br>by<br>500 | Divide<br>range<br>by<br>500                              |                  |                      |
|                              | 240mm mort                         |                       |                   |                  |                   |                  |                 |                   |                   |                    |                    |                    |                 |                 |                 |                   |                  |                  |                   |                                |                              |                              |                                                           |                  |                      |
|                              | 310mm gun (SP)                     |                       |                   |                  |                   |                  |                 |                   |                   |                    |                    |                    |                 |                 |                 |                   |                  |                  |                   |                                |                              |                              |                                                           |                  |                      |
|                              | 400mm mort (SP)                    |                       |                   |                  |                   |                  |                 |                   |                   |                    |                    |                    |                 |                 |                 |                   |                  |                  |                   |                                |                              |                              |                                                           |                  |                      |
| Free<br>Rocket               | NERONO<br>NERONO 1A                |                       |                   |                  | X                 |                  | X<br>X          | X<br>X            | X                 |                    |                    |                    |                 |                 |                 |                   |                  |                  |                   | Divide<br>range<br>by 75       | Divide<br>range<br>by 200    | Divide<br>range<br>by 100    | Divide<br>range<br>by 200                                 | X<br>X           |                      |
| SSM                          | TONDRO<br>FULMO<br>SUPRO<br>TERURO |                       |                   |                  |                   | X                | X<br>X          | X<br>X            | X<br>X            | X<br>X             | X<br>X             | X<br>X             | X<br>X          | X<br>X          | X<br>X          | X<br>X            | X<br>X           | X<br>X           | X<br>X            | 100<br>1,000<br>1,500<br>3,000 |                              |                              | 30<br>100<br>150<br>250                                   | X<br>X<br>X<br>X |                      |
| SAM                          | SAGO<br>ALGO                       |                       |                   |                  | X<br>X            |                  | X<br>X          |                   |                   |                    |                    |                    |                 |                 |                 |                   |                  |                  |                   | '75<br>'150                    |                              |                              | '100<br>'100                                              | 2X<br>2X         |                      |
| AIRCRAFT                     | DETRUIJO<br>PARALIZI<br>FORVISO    |                       |                   |                  | X                 | X<br>X<br>X      | X<br>X<br>X     | X<br>X<br>X       | X<br>X<br>X       | X<br>X<br>X        | X<br>X<br>X        |                    |                 |                 |                 |                   |                  |                  |                   | 200<br>200<br>600              |                              |                              | 50<br>50<br>100                                           | X<br>X<br>X      |                      |
| ADM <sup>2</sup>             |                                    |                       | X                 |                  | X                 | X                |                 |                   |                   |                    |                    |                    |                 |                 |                 |                   |                  |                  |                   |                                |                              |                              | X                                                         | X                |                      |

<sup>1</sup>Surface to surface fires only.  
<sup>2</sup>Atomic demolition munition.  
<sup>3</sup>Although the 152mm gun (fig. 17-2) is assumed to have nuclear capability, no data is available.

Figure 17-4. Aggressor nuclear weapons for which data is available.

| System                      | Range<br>Minimum                       | Maximum                                  | Mount                                   | Propellant            | Ammunition <sup>1</sup> | Guidance                     | Emplacement<br>Time | Minimum time<br>between rounds                            | Associated equipment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Antitank Missiles           |                                        |                                          |                                         |                       |                         |                              |                     |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| RIPSNORTER                  | 500<br>meters                          | 2,500<br>meters                          | APC-4                                   | Solid Propellant      | HE                      | Wire                         | 5 minutes           | 5 minutes                                                 | 3 Launcher Rails                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| RIPSNORTER 1-A              | 500<br>meters                          | 2,750<br>meters                          | APC-4                                   | Solid Propellant      | HE                      | Infrared                     | 5 minutes           | 5 minutes                                                 | 4 Launcher Rails                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Free Rockets                |                                        |                                          |                                         |                       |                         |                              |                     |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| NERONO<br><br>1A            | 8,000<br>meters<br><br>8,000<br>meters | 24,000<br>meters<br><br>36,000<br>meters | Amphibious<br>tank chassis <sup>2</sup> | Solid rocket<br>motor | HE<br>CB<br>Nuclear     | Free flight<br>Preset fuzing | 15 minutes          | 30 minutes                                                | Pole trailers, capacity 2<br>rockets, complete.<br>Fire direction van.<br>Warhead checkout van.<br>Met station including wind<br>set and weather balloon<br>with radiosonde.<br>Medium and<br>small generators.                                                                              |
| KOLOSSO                     | Unknown                                | Unknown                                  | Heavy tank<br>chassis                   | Solid rocket<br>motor | HE<br>CB<br>Nuclear     | Free flight<br>Preset fuzing | 25 minutes          | 40 minutes                                                | Pole trailers, capacity 1<br>complete rocket.<br>Fire direction van.<br>Warhead checkout van.<br>Met station, including<br>wind set and weather<br>balloon with radiosonde.<br>Medium and<br>small generators.                                                                               |
| Surface-to-Surface Missiles |                                        |                                          |                                         |                       |                         |                              |                     |                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| TONDRO                      | 10 Km                                  | 120 Km                                   | Heavy tank<br>chassis <sup>3</sup>      | Solid<br>Propellant   | HE<br>CB<br>Nuclear     | Command-<br>Inertial         | 40 minutes          | 1 hour                                                    | Pole trailers, capacity 1<br>missile without warhead.<br>Fire direction van.<br>Computer van.<br>Warhead checkout van.<br>DIREKTO fire control radar.<br>Large and<br>medium generators.                                                                                                     |
| FULMO                       | 90 Km                                  | 380 Km                                   | Heavy tank<br>chassis <sup>3</sup>      | Liquid<br>Propellant  | HE<br>CB<br>Nuclear     | Command-<br>Inertial         | 1 hour              | 1 hour<br>missile<br>fueled<br>3 hour<br>missile<br>empty | Long pole trailers, capacity<br>1 missile with warhead.<br>Fire direction vans.<br>Computer vans.<br>Warhead checkout vans.<br>DIREKTO fire control radar<br>Liquid fuel tank trucks.<br>Heavy duty cranes.<br>Air compressors.<br>Air-conditioning vans.<br>Large and<br>medium generators. |

|         |         |          |                                                |                   |         |                  |                                               |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------|---------|----------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SUPRO   | 300 Km  | 1200 Km  | Towed on trailer.<br>Fired from launching pad. | Solid Propellant  | Nuclear | Command Inertial | 3 hours                                       | 1½ hours | Long pole trailers, capacity 1 missile with warhead.<br>Fire direction van.<br>Computer van.<br>Warhead checkout van.<br>DIREKTO fire control radar.<br>Heavy duty crane.<br>Large and medium generators.                             |
| TERURO  | 1000 Km | 12000 Km | Semipermanent installation, or rail mobile.    | Liquid Propellant | Nuclear | Command-Inertial | Semi-permanent 4 days<br>Rail mobile 12 hours | 4 hours  | Extensive ground handling equipment similar to SUPRO but more complex, with additional radars.<br>Rail mobile system distinguished by extra long cars for the missiles, radar antennas mounted on cars, tank cars, and crew quarters. |
| POTENCO | 1900 Km | 5100 Km  | Underwater, launched from submarines.          | Solid Propellant  | Nuclear | Inertial         | Unknown                                       | Unknown  | Unknown                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

<sup>1</sup>See figure 17-2 for yields of nuclear weapons.

<sup>2</sup>Cannot be fired while afloat.

<sup>3</sup>Launcher raises to vertical for firing; hydraulic jacks provide stability.

*Figure 17-5. Aggressor free rocket and surface-to-surface missile systems.*

| System  | Type                  | Range (meters) |         |            |                      | Mount                                                                                                         | Propellant                          | Ammunition <sup>2</sup>      | Guidance              | Emplacement Time | Rate of fire                                                                      | Average miss distance | Single shot kill probability |         | Associated equipment                                                                                                                                        |
|---------|-----------------------|----------------|---------|------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         |                       | Vertical       |         | Horizontal |                      |                                                                                                               |                                     |                              |                       |                  |                                                                                   |                       | non-nuclear                  | nuclear |                                                                                                                                                             |
|         |                       | Minimum        | Maximum | Minimum    | Maximum <sup>1</sup> |                                                                                                               |                                     |                              |                       |                  |                                                                                   |                       |                              |         |                                                                                                                                                             |
| BULTURO | SAM 1<br>Low altitude | 15             | 15,000  |            | <sup>3</sup> 20,000  | Amphibious armored carrier<br>May be mounted in light trucks for airborne operations<br>3 launchers per mount | Single-stage, solid fuel propellant | HE                           | Radar control-homing  | 20 minutes       | 3 missiles/battery per minute<br><br>Battery can engage 3 targets simultaneously. | 15m                   | .6                           | —       | Missile trailers, capacity 3 missiles.<br>Computer vans.<br>Fire direction vans.<br>PAFJETAJO<br>A radar.<br>Small and medium generators.                   |
| SAGO    | SAM 2                 | 2,000          | 60,000  | 2,000      | <sup>4</sup> 150,000 | Trailer-erector-launcher                                                                                      | Two-stage solid fuel propellant     | HE, CB, <sup>4</sup> nuclear | Radar control-command | 1.5 hours        | 4 missiles per battery per 4 minutes.<br>Battery can engage 1 target at a time    | 30m                   | .6                           | .9      | Missile trailers, capacity 1 missile.<br>Computer vans.<br>Fire direction vans.<br>PAFJETAJO<br>B radar.<br>Small and medium generators.<br>Medium cranes.  |
| DUSAMO  | SAM 3                 | 3,000          | 80,000  | unk        | <sup>4</sup> 120,000 | Medium tank chassis, dual mount                                                                               | Single-stage, solid fuel propellant | HE nuclear                   | Radar control-command | 30 minutes       | 4 missiles/battery per minute<br>Battery can engage 4 targets simultaneously.     | 25m                   | .7                           | .9      | Missile trailers, capacity 2 missiles.<br>Computer vans.<br>Fire directions vans.<br>PAFJETAJO<br>A radar.<br>Small and medium generators.<br>Medium crane. |



|      |                                      |       |         |        |          |                                  |                                        |                                    |                              |           |                                                                                                   |     |    |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|--------------------------------------|-------|---------|--------|----------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AGLO | SAM 4<br>High altitude<br>long range | 4,000 | 100,000 | 20,000 | *200,000 | Trailer-<br>erector-<br>launcher | Two-stage,<br>solid fuel<br>propellant | HE,<br>CB, <sup>4</sup><br>nuclear | Radar<br>control-<br>command | 3.0 hours | 4 missiles<br>per battery<br>per 8<br>minutes.<br>Battery can<br>engage 1<br>target at<br>a time. | 30m | .7 | .9 | Large missile<br>trailers,<br>capacity 1<br>missile.<br>Computer vans.<br>Fire direction<br>vans.<br>Warhead check-<br>out vans.<br>PAFJETAJO<br>C radar.<br>Large and<br>medium<br>generators.<br>Large cranes.<br>Large main-<br>tenance tents. |
|------|--------------------------------------|-------|---------|--------|----------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

<sup>1</sup>Maximum horizontal range for surface-to-air fires decreases as altitude of target increases.

<sup>2</sup>See figure 17-5 for nuclear yields.

<sup>3</sup>No surface-to-surface capability.

<sup>4</sup>Surface-to-surface, known or suspected.

Figure 17-6. Aggressor surface-to-air missile systems.

## Section III. AGGRESSOR EQUIPMENT

## 17-13. Armored Personnel Carriers (APC)

Aggressor has devoted considerable effort to improving the combat effectiveness of its armored personnel carriers. All Aggressor armored personnel carriers are now fully armored, to include armored overhead cover, and provided with firing ports to allow troops to fire small arms while on the move with the vehicle buttoned up. All Aggressor APC can be used as prime movers for light artillery pieces and some can be converted for command posts. The principal characteristics of known armored personnel carriers are—

| Nomenclature | Type                | Personnel | Maximum road speed | Maximum range | Armor thickness (cm) |
|--------------|---------------------|-----------|--------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| APC-1***     | Medium, wheeled 6x6 | 19        | 75 KPH             | 650 km        | 1.38                 |
| APC-2***     | Tracked             | 12        | 50 KPH             | 200 km        | 1.50                 |
| APC-3†, ***  | Amphib-tracked      | 15        | 40 KPH*            | 260 km        | 2.00                 |
| APC-4†, ***  | Amphib-wheeled 4x4  | 6         | 65 KPH**           | 550 km        | 1.25                 |
| APC-5***     | Amphib-wheeled 8x8  | 15        | 70 KPH***          | 400 km        | 1.25                 |

\* 12 KPH in water.

\*\* 10 KPH in water.

\*\*\* 8 KPH in water.

† Basic APC for mechanized units. Normally armed with machine guns; has been encountered carrying 57mm antitank gun.

\*\* Has been adopted as the standard wheeled reconnaissance vehicle. A modified version mounts a launcher for 3 antitank guided missiles.

\*\*\* Equipped with improved vision devices, infrared driving lights and infrared searchlights.

## 17-14. Amphibious Vehicles

In addition to amphibious armored personnel carriers, tanks and NERONO launchers, Aggressor makes wide use of amphibious cargo vehicles. Principal characteristics of presently known amphibious cargo vehicles are as follows:

| Name    | Type                | Personnel | Maximum Speed, KPH |      |       |
|---------|---------------------|-----------|--------------------|------|-------|
|         |                     |           | Cargo              | Road | Water |
| LACERTO | Light, wheeled 4x4  | 5         | 480 kg             | 120  | 14    |
| LIMO    | Medium, wheeled 6x6 | 26        | 2600 kg            | 90   | 16    |
| ARANEO  | Tracked             | 60        | 8000 kg*           | 50   | 16    |

\* Equipped with ramp and tail gate to facilitate loading. Can carry a 152-mm gun-howitzer or a 2-ton truck.

## 17-15. Wheeled Vehicles

Within recent months the Aggressor automotive industries have sharply increased the production of standard and special purpose vehicles in order to keep up with the Aggressor armed forces trend toward a great logistical commitment and an increasing complexity in transportation requirements. A controlling factor of great military importance is Aggressor's use of a few basic standard truck chassis which employ a high percentage of interchangeable components. Principal characteristics of the more common types of wheeled vehicles are as follows:

| Nomenclature | Type       | Personnel | Cargo*   | Speed (KPH) | Cruising Range, Inboard fuel |
|--------------|------------|-----------|----------|-------------|------------------------------|
| WV-1         | ¼ ton 4x4  | 5         | 13000 kg | 120         | 500 km**                     |
| WV-2         | 1½ ton 4x2 | 14        | 600 kg   | 80          | 900 km                       |
| WV-3         | 2 ton 4x4  | 25        | 1750 kg  | 100         | 560 km                       |
| WV-4         | 2½ ton 4x2 | 25        | 2500 kg  | 90          | 500 km                       |
| WV-5         | 4 ton 4x2  | 28        | 3000 kg  | 100         | 580 km                       |
| WV-6         | 5 ton 6x6  | 30        | 4500 kg  | 90          | 600 km                       |
| WV-7         | 5 ton 4x2  | 28        | 6000 kg  | 80          | 900 km                       |
| WV-8         | 7 ton 6x6  | 35        | 6500 kg  | 75          | 850 km                       |
| WV-9         | 12 ton 6x4 | 40        | 8000 kg  | 70          | 1000 km                      |

\* Normal road capacity. For cross-country reduce 25 percent; for emergency conditions increase 50 percent.

\*\* Aggressor wheeled vehicles have multiple-fuel capability, but contained figures are for diesel fuel.

## 17-16. Tracked Prime Movers

Within the past year, Aggressor has effected an almost complete changeover to new tracked prime movers in all of its units. Occasionally, wheeled prime movers might still be utilized pending their replacement by new ones. These new prime movers are used for a multiplicity of purposes such as towing artillery, hauling cargo and personnel across marshy terrain or in arctic regions, or towing rolling fluid transporters. Principal characteristics of these tracked prime movers presently in use are as follows:

| Nomenclature | Speed (KPH) | Range (KM) | Personnel capacity | Uses                                                         |
|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| TAT-1        | 70          | 400        | 10                 | Towing 85-mm; 100-mm; 122-mm pieces.                         |
| TAT-2        | 60          | 375        | 16                 | Towing 57-mm AD gun; 122-mm howitzers; 160-mm mortars.       |
| TAT-3        | 48          | 360        | 8                  | Towing 100-mm AD gun; 152-mm gun-howitzer.                   |
| TAT-4        | 42          | 500        | 22                 | Towing heavy artillery pieces including 203-mm gun-howitzer. |

### 17-17. Signal Equipment

No detailed information is available at this time on Aggressor signal equipment. A careful analysis of the available information reveals that Aggressor signal equipment closely parallels that of the U.S. forces in quantity, distribution, performance characteristics and reliability. As more information become available, it will be released.

### 17-18. Other Types of Equipment

In addition to the equipment noted thus far, Aggressor has many special types which are similar to those employed by the United States Army. These include, and are not necessarily limited to the following:

*a. Tank Recovery Vehicles.* Both the PEZO and INTERA tank chassis have been fitted with specialized equipment such as booms, dismountable cranes, winches, pushing bars and sometimes a large spade in the rear. Provision has been made for snorkeling on some of the PEZO recovery vehicles.

*b. Ditching Equipment.* In support of their highly mobile armies, Aggressor has developed mobile, high speed ditching machines capable

of digging hasty field fortifications, foxholes, and trenches 2.5 to 3.5 meters deep and 1 meter wide at rates exceeding 14 meters a minute. Special side leveling mechanisms will dig slopes up to 18 degrees. They have a maximum digging depth of 2.5 meters and can excavate a foxhole in 15 seconds.

*c. Earth Augers.* These can dig holes up to 4 meters in diameter in many types of earth strata. With the use of these, Aggressor can prepare field fortifications, dig water wells, underground installations, missile launching sites, dispose of radio active materials, etc.

*d. Scissors Assault Bridges.* These are carried and hydraulically launched across gaps up to 35 meters by a turretless tank. Made of a new secret alloy, these can support the heavy PEZO's and can be picked up from either end by their launcher. They can be assembled in 1/2 hour and attached to the tank. The launching operation takes less than a minute.

*e. Miscellaneous.* Mechanical mine planters, mobile mine detectors, mobile night combat searchlights, etc, help make up the vast arsenal of Aggressor equipment.

## Section IV. RADARS AND SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT

### 17-19. Aggressor Radars

Aggressor makes extensive use of radars for surveillance, to control antiaircraft artillery, guided missiles and drones, and for early warning. Principal characteristics of Aggressor radar are as shown in figure 17-7.

### 17-20. Aggressor Surveillance Equipment

Aggressor employs the following equipment in combat surveillance operations:

*a. MANKO.* A short-range ground surveillance radar having a range of 1,200 meters for the detection of moving personnel and 4,500 meters for the detection of vehicular movement. This radar has a beam width of 6°, a traverse of 360°, and is manually scanned in the manner of a spotlight. It weighs 90 pounds and can be mounted on two standard pack boards or installed in vehicles. This radar is provided on a basis of three per frontline regiment, and its normal employment is at the company level. Normal employment will be at night or during periods of reduced visibility. An average of 15 minutes processing time delay is normally allowed for information to reach the company commander.

*b. MEZA.* A medium-range ground surveillance radar. It will detect moving personnel to a range of 3,500 meters and moving vehicles to a range of 12,000 meters. This radar set is equipped with a device whereby the operator can cause it to scan and search an area automatically. When movement within the area is detected, the operator can stop the scan and search and plot the location of the movement accurately. This radar also gives the operator an audio indication of movement. It has a 12° beamwidth and a traverse of 360°. Two of these radars are allocated to each frontline regiment, and they are normally kept under regimental control. These radars may be employed well forward within the regimental area, taking advantage of local security provided by one of the companies of the regiment and of terrain that will afford it a maximum field of view. An average of 20 minutes processing time delay should be allowed for information to reach the regimental commander. The total weight of the radar and power unit is 250 pounds, and it may be carried on pack boards.

*c. LONGA.* A long-range ground surveillance radar. It has a range of 12,000 meters for the detection of personnel movement and a range

of 25,000 meters for the detection of moving vehicles. The set is equipped with a view scope, earphones, and a plotting board. The radar can automatically scan a 35° sector of the battlefield. It can be used to scan a very small sector or it can scan throughout the entire 360° traverse. When the operator detects a suspicious motion, he can narrow the radar beam and zero it on the target. An indicator light mounted under a map of the area shows the object's position in relation to the terrain while numerical dials show the object's range and azimuth. It provides a significant amount of information on enemy activity at considerable depths. One of these sets is allocated to the division artillery of each division. This radar normally is employed continuously to provide constant surveillance of the division area. An average of 15 minutes processing time delay should be allowed for information to reach the artillery commander. The total weight, including power and control shelter is 2,500 pounds.

d. *AERO*. Sideview radar. It has a range of 60 kilometers and normally is mounted on light aircraft (VIDO or helicopter). Presentation is by view scope and 35-mm film recording. Processing time delay is 90 minutes. The allocation is one per division and normally is used most profitably in general support of the division. It can be employed either night or day and weighs 215 kilograms. The requirement for a good landing strip, the necessity for very careful processing of film, and the requirement for skilled interpretation of the film point to the desirability of employing this equipment under the centralized control of the division.

e. *TN-2*. A lightweight 25x25 centimeter format camera designed originally for use in drones. It is also capable of pod-mounting on the wings of light aircraft or on helicopters. The camera provides a 55 percent overlap for stereo. Film has a 1-hour processing time. It can be employed night or day and is allocated as needed to division and army.

f. *VIDO*. The Army's medium reconnaissance aircraft, VIDO, is capable of operating from small fields and unimproved runways. It has the capability of performing aerial observation, surveillance and target acquisition missions under all-weather and light conditions. It is designed to cruise at approximately 320 KPH at 1500 meters for a maximum of four hours with a sensory equipment load of approximately 540 kilograms. Its airborne sensory equipment includes:

(1) Infrared (IR): The infrared sensor

records images in the infrared portion of the spectrum. Because hot objects have greater infrared emission levels than cold objects, the IR sensor will detect campfires, vehicles, and large weapons even though they are camouflaged. IR sensors have a limited all-weather capability and are best employed at night; for this reason, Aggressor planes normally make IR flights just after dusk and prior to dawn to detect enemy cookfires during these time periods.

(2) Side Looking Airborne Radar (SLAR): The SLAR unit is pod-mounted and scans only the right side of the aircraft flight path. The unit is capable of producing photo-format imagery, but its greatest tactical advantage is its Moving Target Indicator (MTI) mode of operation. It will detect an object the size of a quarter-ton vehicle or a small boat moving at a speed of five MPH or greater. SLAR is extremely valuable for its all-weather capability.

(3) Photographic: VIDO aircraft employ a TN-2 camera which may be mounted for vertical, high- or low-oblique photography. The camera may be used at night through the use of flash cartridges. The TN-2 normally uses high-resolution black and white film, although color, infrared and camouflage detection films are available for special requirements.

(4) TV: The lightweight TV camera is generally employed mounted in a forward-looking, low-oblique position. Currently it is limited to daylight use, but it is known that the Aggressor is developing a low-light-level TV which amplifies available light and may be used at night.

(5) LASER: Aggressor technicians are testing a laser sensor which, although not yet operational, is expected to greatly increase Aggressor reconnaissance/surveillance capabilities due to its fine resolution which allows the imagery produced to be highly magnified. It is also known that the Aggressor is experimenting with the use of laser in holography (a process in which three-dimensional objects may be recorded and reproduced exactly on a single sheet of conventional film). Indications are that Aggressor is making great progress in overcoming the present technical difficulties in the holographic process and is expecting a breakthrough at any time. IR, SLAR, and TV all have inflight readout capabilities and may be transmitted to real-time display panels in the ground control station. The VIDO aircraft is allocated at two per division and to the air army.

g. *SENPILOTA*. This drone is used to augment the army's observation airplanes. It has

| Name                   | Type                                         | Power    | Frequency | Maximum range               | Allocation                       | Remarks                                                                                                       |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MANKO <sup>1</sup>     | Company survl                                | 10 KW    | 30,000 MC | 1,200m—pers<br>4,500m—veh   | 1/Mech bn                        | Man carried in 2 loads, tripod mounted. Emplacement time—10 min.                                              |
| MEZA <sup>1</sup>      | Regimental survl                             | 25 KW    | 28,500 MC | 3,500m—pers<br>12,000m—veh  | 2/Mech regt                      | Man carried in 3 loads, or mounted on light truck, dismounted for use. Emplacement time—15 min.               |
| LONGA <sup>1</sup>     | Division survl                               | 50 KW    | 33,500 MC | 12,000m—pers<br>25,000m—veh | 1/Tgt Acq Btry                   | Mounted on light truck, can be dismounted for use. Emplacement time, truck mounted—15 min; dismounted—30 min. |
| KONTRAUBOMBA           | Counter mortar                               | 50 KW    | 9,000 MC  | 17,500m                     | 1/Tgt Acq Btry                   | Mounted on light truck. Emplacement time—45 min.                                                              |
| AERO <sup>1</sup>      | Side view                                    | 100 KW   | 10,000 MC | 60 km                       | 1/div                            | Mounted on VIDO/helicopter.                                                                                   |
| SENPILOTA <sup>1</sup> | Drone control                                | 50 KW    | 10,000 MC | 125 km                      | 1 system/div                     | Trailer mounted antenna, truck mounted controls. Emplacement time—30 min.                                     |
| PAFREGADA              | Fire control (AD cannon).                    | 250 KW   | 3,000 MC  | 250 km                      | 1/AD btry                        | Truck mounted. Emplacement time—2-3 hr.                                                                       |
| PAFJETAJO A3           | Fire control, BULTURO (SAM) and DUSAMO (SAM) | Unk      | Unk       | Unk                         | 1/BULTURO btry and 1/DUSAMO btry | Mounted on 2 trailers, emplacement time—20 min.                                                               |
| PAFJETAJO B            | Fire control, SAGO (SAM).                    | 750 KW   | 2,000 MC  | 165 km                      | 1/SAGO bn                        | Mounted on 3 trailers, emplacement time—1 ½ hr.                                                               |
| PAFJETAJO C            | Fire control, AGLO (SAM).                    | 1.5 MW   | 2,000 MC  | 250 km                      | 1/AGLO bn                        | Mounted on 3 trailers, 2 vans emplacement time—3 hr.                                                          |
| ALTEJO                 | Height finding                               | 500 KW   | 3,300 MC  | 56 km                       | 3/AD bn                          | Truck mounted, emplacement time—1 hr.                                                                         |
| ADVERTIMEZA            | Early warning                                | 200 KW   | 1,000 MC  | 550 km                      | 1/AD bn                          | Truck mounted, emplacement time—2-3 hr.                                                                       |
| ADVERTILONGA           | Early warning                                | 1,000 KW | 200 MC    | 900 km                      | 1/SAM bn                         | Trailer mounted, emplacement time—6-8 hr.                                                                     |
| DIREKTO                | Command guidance (SSM).                      | 200 KW   | 2,500 MC  | 1,300 km                    | 1/SSM bn                         | Truck and trailer mounted, emplacement time—12 hr.                                                            |

<sup>1</sup> See paragraph 17-19 for more complete description of surveillance radars.

Figure 17-7. Aggressor radars.

a speed of 300 KPH, a payload of 42 kilograms and endurance capability of 70 minutes. It is lightweight and propeller driven with a single radio command guidance system. The maximum control range is about 125,000 meters by radar or about 6,000 meters visually. Recovery is by parachute. Component equipment consists of one TN-2 camera, one zero length launcher, radar equipment for tracking, and accessory equipment. Equipped with the TN-2 camera, this drone can

be used for day or night photography in good weather and under conditions of hostile anti-aircraft defense that would preclude penetration of enemy territory by manned aircraft. An average of 1 1/2 hours processing time delay should be allowed for information to reach the division intelligence officer. One surveillance drone system, (10 drones, 2 drone launchers, 1 guidance-control radar) normally is allotted to each division.

## **Section V. AIRCRAFT**

### **17-21. General**

The rise of Aggressor air power can be truly said to be phenomenal. Giant strides were made from the piston-powered airplane of the late 40's to the jet fighters, jet bombers, and helicopters to be found in their arsenal today. Performance, load capacity, powerplant, design, etc., are constantly being improved. Development of manned aircraft continues, but attention is also focused on the aerial prototypes that Aggressor can be expected to produce and introduce into operational units. These consist of hovercraft, aerial weapons and personnel platforms, pilotless bombers, pilotless reconnaissance aircraft, super perfected intercontinental ballistic missiles, anti-missiles, etc.

### **17-22. Fixed-Wing**

Aggressor has aircraft capable of meeting all proven military requirements. The principal characteristics of representative aircraft are as illustrated in figure 17-8.

### **17-23. Rotary Wing—Helicopters**

Aggressor makes great use of helicopters as they realize the requirement for mobility dictates use of this tactical means of delivering combat troops, weapons and cargo into battle. All of their helicopters are well suited to perform highly versatile missions at sea and on land, over a wide range of atmospheric conditions.

| Name      | Type                                   | Powerplant                | Maximum Speed<br>(km per hr) | Operating Radius<br>(km) | Remarks                                                                                                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PAFAGO    | Fighter                                | Single jet                | 1390                         | 1200                     | Can be used for photo reconnaissance;<br>armed with air-to-ground rockets.                                                             |
| DETRUIJO  | Fighter/Interceptor                    | Single jet                | 1640                         | 1370                     | Can be used for photo reconnaissance;<br>armed with air-to-ground and air-to-<br>air missiles. Can carry nuclear and<br>CB bomb loads. |
| PARALIZI  | Ground Attack                          | Twin jet                  | 1050                         | 1400                     | Can carry nuclear and CB bomb loads,<br>armed with air-to-ground missiles.                                                             |
| FORVISO   | Tactical Bomber                        | Twin turbojet             | 2100                         | 2500                     | Can carry nuclear and CB bomb loads,<br>armed with air-to-ground missiles (with<br>nuclear or conventional warheads).                  |
| PORTISO   | Assault Transport                      | Twin turbojet             | 900                          | 3200                     | Maximum payload; 15350 kilogram or 65 combat-<br>equipped troops.                                                                      |
| PROTISO-A | Assault Transport                      | Four jets                 | 1000                         | 9000                     | Maximum payload; 25000 kilogram or 200 combat-<br>equipped troops.                                                                     |
| VIDO      | Artillery Observation/<br>Surveillance | Twin engine<br>turbo-prop | 500                          | 800                      | See surveillance equipment.                                                                                                            |
| OBSERVO   | Observation/Liaison                    | Single piston             | 300                          | 500                      |                                                                                                                                        |

Figure 17-8. Aggressor fixed-wing aircraft.

| Name | Type             | Maximum Speed<br>(km per hr) | Maximum Range<br>(km) | Maximum Payload<br>(kilogram) | Remarks                                                                                                            |
|------|------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| H-1  | Observation      | 170                          | 180                   | ....                          | 1. Pilot only; can land on water.                                                                                  |
| H-2  | Observation      | 200                          | 220                   | 300                           | 2. Can carry observer.<br>3. Can be equipped with floats for water opns.<br>4. Normally has machine guns.          |
| H-3  | Utility          | 280                          | 300                   | 620                           | Remark 4.<br>5. Primarily employed as air ambulance.<br>6. Can carry 2 troops.                                     |
| H-4  | Utility          | 320                          | 400                   | 1500                          | Remarks 3 and 4.<br>7. Can be armed with rockets, homing torpedoes,<br>or cannon.<br>8. Can carry 4 troops.        |
| H-5  | Light transport  | 360                          | 440                   | 4500                          | Remarks 3, 4 and 7.<br>9. Equipped with rear doors for rapid loading<br>and unloading.<br>10. Can carry 28 troops. |
| H-6  | Medium transport | 420                          | 700                   | 10060                         | Remarks 3, 4, 7 and 9.<br>11. Can carry 48 troops.                                                                 |
| H-7  | Heavy transport  | 630                          | 820                   | 26117                         | Remarks 4 and 7.<br>12. Can carry 120 troops.                                                                      |

Figure 17-9. Aggressor helicopters.



## Section VI. NAVAL SHIPPING

### 17-24. General

The Aggressor Navy has a large nuclear powered and guided missile armed fleet. Through its long and intensive worldwide oceanographic research effort, Aggressor has obtained data of great benefit to its submarine and anti-submarine techniques. Aggressor is now capable of firing missiles from submerged submarines. The Aggressor Navy still leads the navies of the free world in numbers of submarines, mostly nuclear powered and missile armed. The immense military transports of the Aggressor are always the largest in the world today. Of particular significance, also, are the missile-armed fast patrol boats found in large numbers in the Aggressor fleet. These carry surface-to-surface guided weapons which give them a striking power

and weapon range far beyond that of conventional craft of this type. Using conventional warheads they have proved to be an effective weapon against Allied convoys as well as a powerful defense weapon for Aggressor convoys and landing operations.

### 17-25. Vessels

Amphibious shipping of the Aggressor has the capability of meeting all the necessary requirements, both for offensive and defensive actions. The main characteristics of typical vessels are shown in figure 17-10. In addition to those shown, Aggressor has many vessels of older types that are still in operation, but for the most part they will be observed flying the flags of the Aggressor satellite nations.

|                                                    | Displacement | Dimensions |        |         | Power                         | Radius                    | Armament                                   | Aircraft             | Complement                        | Number Operational |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------|--------|---------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
|                                                    |              | Length     | Beam   | Draught |                               |                           |                                            |                      |                                   |                    |
| Nuclear powered guided missile cruisers            | 18,000 tons  | 903 ft     | 84 ft  | 31 ft   | Water cooled nuclear reactors | 410,000 miles at 34 knots | Tondro<br>Supro<br>Bulturo                 | 4 H2<br>1 H4<br>1 H7 | 973                               | 104                |
| Nuclear powered fleet ballistic missile submarines | 10,000 tons  | 460 ft     | 41 ft  | 38 ft   | Water cooled nuclear reactors | Unk                       | Potenco (22)<br>(10-21 inch torpedo tubes) | 2 H1                 | 140                               | 372                |
| Nuclear powered transports                         | Unk          | 1404 ft    | 160 ft | 40 ft   | Water cooled nuclear reactors | 30,000 miles at 36 knots  | Unk                                        | 2 H2<br>2 H4<br>1 H7 | Unk<br>(Transport of 6000 troops) | 67                 |
| Guided missile patrol boats                        | 220 tons     | 130 ft     | 26 ft  | 8 ft    | Diesel                        | Unk                       | Nerono (4)<br>(Modified and compact)       | None                 | 8                                 | Unk                |

Figure 11-10. Aggressor vessels.

## Section VII. CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL AGENTS DISSEMINATED BY AGGRESSOR

### 17-26. Chemical Agents

Aggressor conducts antipersonnel operations by use of chemical fires separately or in conjunction with nuclear or nonnuclear fires.

a. Chemical agents employed by Aggressor may be similar to agents shown in TM 3-215 and FM 21-40. Available information on Aggressor agents is as follows:

(1) Agents employed for immediate casualties and nonpersistent effects include G series nerve agents, hydrogen cyanide, cyanogen chloride, and phosgene. In addition, Aggressor employs a nonpersistent mental incapacitant, designated NK, having temporary psychological and physiological effects. This gaseous agent is colorless and odorless. It will affect personnel within 30 minutes to 1 hour after exposure, inducing hallucinations and inhibiting motor reflexes. Complete recovery usually occurs within 32 hours.

(2) Agents employed for persistent effect to produce casualties, restrict use of terrain or materiel, and for defensive operations include V series nerve agents, mustard, and lewisite. In addition, Aggressor reportedly is ready to employ a new persistent agent suspected of high lethality. Its exact composition is unknown to us but it has been tentatively identified as an anticholinesterase phospholipid.

b. Irritant agents used by Aggressor for an irritant and incapacitating effect include adamsite and chloroacetophenone.

c. Aggressor uses the following smoke agents: white phosphorous and oil.

### 17-27. Biological Agents

In the event of biological operations, Aggressor will employ antipersonnel and antianimal biological agents as well as antiplant agents. Biological agents employed by Aggressor may be similar to agents described in TM 3-216. Information available on Aggressor agents is as follows:

a. *Lugo fatigue (common name)*. A vegetative incapacitating type agent.

(1) Scientific name: *bacterium fatigum*.

(2) Description: a gram-negative, nonsporulating, motile, rod-shaped, aerobic bacterium, 0.5 by 1.0 microns.

(3) Disease produced: lugo fatigue is an incapacitating, disabling disease of long duration; in man it is characterized by sores in the nose and throat.

(4) Mode of transmission: by ingestion or

inhalation of organisms.

(5) Incubation period: from 2 to 5 days.

(6) Susceptibility: susceptibility is general, about 90 percent, among unexposed individuals. Recovery from an attack results in temporary immunity lasting up to 6 months.

(7) Prevalence: the disease is almost unknown in the United States but is common in Aggressor's homeland.

(8) Length of incapacitation: average among untreated individuals is 3 months.

(9) Mortality: in untreated individuals mortality ranges from 0 to 10 percent.

(10) Immunization: temporary only; is effective in 40 percent vaccinated individuals for a 6-month period.

(11) Treatment: appropriate antibiotics lower mortality and shorten the course of disease.

(12) Epidemicity: high in presence of carriers, in absence of sanitary controls, and where no protection has been provided by immunization.

(13) Stability: is viable 2 to 3 weeks in water; 1 to 2 months in fecal matter. Pasteurization (expose to 142 degrees F. (61.1 degrees C.) for 30 minutes), cooking or boiling are effective measures of decontamination.

(14) Probable mode of dissemination: by airplane spray tank, guided missiles, aerosol bomb, or aerosol generator.

(15) Decay factors: 2 hours, day; 5 hours, night.

b. *Toledo infection (common name)*. A spore-forming, lethal type, biological agent.

(1) Scientific name: *bacillus pneumosporus*.

(2) Description: a gram-positive, sporulating, nonmotile, rod-shaped, aerobic organism, 1.0 to 1.3 by 3.0 to 10 microns.

(3) Disease produced: toledo infection is pulmonary infection characterized by high fever, glandular swelling, coughing, pneumonia, and skin lesions.

(4) Mode of transmission: by ingestion or inhalation.

(5) Incubation period: from 1 to 3 days.

(6) Susceptibility: general among previously unexposed personnel.

(7) Prevalence: the disease is widespread in animals, rare in man.

(8) Mortality: in untreated personnel mortality ranges from 90 to 100 percent.

(9) Immunization: none has been developed for man.

(10) Treatment: cutaneous infections can be effectively treated by some antibiotics (penicillin, terramycin). Similar treatment for respiratory infections may be effective in early stages.

(11) Epidemicity: not epidemic in man.

(12) Stability: very stable and may remain viable in soil and water for years. Steam under pressure, or dry heat at 165 degrees C. for 1 1/2 hours, is necessary to kill spores. Ordinary disinfectants have a limited effect.

(13) Probable mode of dissemination: spores are disseminated in vials or capsules from airplane spray tanks, guided missiles, or from other dry agent disseminators. They may be dispersed from an aerosol dispenser when suspended in a liquid solution.

(14) Decay factors: 10 hours, day; 10 hours, night.

c. *September fever (common name)*. A viral incapacitating type biological agent.

(1) Scientific name: September fever virus.

(2) Description: a virus 10 to 20 millimicrons in diameter.

(3) Disease produced: September fever is an acute, infectious disease of field mice (*mus agessoris*) transmissible to man. It is characterized in humans by high fever (103 to 104 degrees F.), muscular aches, vomiting, diarrhea, and complete helplessness. The symptoms last from 6 to 10 days and recovery normally is uneventful.

(4) Mode of transmission: in nature, by inhalation of dust containing contaminated rodent feces.

(5) Incubation period: from 1 to 3 days.

(6) Susceptibility: general, about 95 percent, among unexposed individuals. Recovery from an attack results in immunity lasting from 10 to 30 years.

(7) Prevalence: this disease is found only in the plains area of the Aggressor nation.

(8) Length of incapacitation: average among untreated individuals is 6 to 10 days.

(9) Mortality: fatalities are low (2 to 3 percent), even in untreated individuals.

(10) Immunization: none.

(11) Treatment: there is no specific treatment; supportive only.

(12) Epidemicity: disease is not communicable from man to man.

(13) Stability: viable in dried rodent feces for 1 to 3 weeks. Exposure to direct sunlight kills the organism in 1/2 to 1 hour. It may be killed by heating to 176 degrees F. for 3 minutes.

Formalin is an effective decontamination agent.

(14) Probable mode of dissemination: by airplane spray tank, guided missiles, or aerosol generator.

(15) Decay factors: 1 hour, day; 3 hours, night.

d. *Cholera (common name)*. A lethal type biological agent.

(1) Scientific name: *Vibrio Comma*.

(2) Description: a short, slightly bent, motile, gram-negative, nonsporulating rod.

(3) Disease produced: Cholera, an acute infectious disease of man, is characterized by sudden onset with nausea, vomiting, profuse watery diarrhea, rapid loss of body fluids, toxemia, and frequent collapse.

(4) Mode of transmission: through direct and indirect fecal contamination of water or foods, by soiled hands or utensils, or by flies.

(5) Incubation period: 1 to 5 days.

(6) Susceptibility: general. Recovery from an attack is followed by a temporary immunity which may furnish some protection for years.

(7) Prevalence: endemic centers exist in India and Southeast Asia. It normally is absent from the Western Hemisphere.

(8) Mortality: ranges from about 3 to 30 percent in treated cases, up to 50 percent in untreated cases.

(9) Immunization: artificial immunization with vaccines is of variable degree and uncertain duration (6 to 12 months). Acquired immunity lasts for many years.

(10) Treatment: drug therapy has little or no effect upon the clinical course of the disease. Supportive treatment: by replenishing body fluid and mineral losses. Orally administered antibiotics are effective in reducing the spread of the disease.

(11) Epidemicity: very high under unsanitary conditions, especially those concerned with water supplies, food, and fly control.

(12) Stability: the organism is easily killed by drying. It is not viable in pure water, but will survive up to 24 hours in sewage, and as long as 6 weeks in certain types of relatively impure water containing salts and organic matter. It can withstand freezing for 3 to 4 days. It is readily killed by dry heat at 212 degrees F., by steam and boiling, by short exposure to ordinary disinfectants, and by chlorination of water.

(13) Probable mode of dissemination: by releasing infected insect vectors in containers or crates equipped with parachutes and automatic opening devices.

## CHAPTER 18

### DECORATIONS AND AWARDS

#### 18-1. Background

a. Aggressor has made thorough studies of the use of decorations and awards throughout history and their usage by contemporary foreign nations. It comes as no surprise that Aggressors, with their emphasis on loyalty to the Circle Trigon Party and patriotism among the Homeland citizens, have adopted the extensive use of decorations and awards as a morale builder.

b. The Aggressor Chamber of Councilors establishes decorations and titles of honor in accordance with the Aggressor Constitution. Recently they decreed that certain previous decorations had been invalidated and that others had been originated.

c. All awards, both decorations and campaigns, have been placed into an order of precedence. Previous to 1964, small silver and gold palms were added to indicate additional awards, and stars were added to campaign ribbons to denote additional campaign whereas now to denote subsequent awards of the same decoration or campaign ribbon, individuals will be awarded an additional ribbon to be worn side by side on the same row. Each award will be supplemented with an immediate cash payment upon presentation. In addition, monthly payments of various amounts are paid the bearers of these awards.

#### 18-2. Decorations for Heroism and Meritorious Service

Awarded only to Marshals for personal meritorious service or performance of heroic deeds.

*Marshal's Star*

Red

Awarded to any officer or enlisted man who shall have distinguished himself by gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life, above and beyond the call of duty, in action involving actual combat with the enemy.

*Supreme Order of Honor*

Violet

Awarded to any person, who while serving in any capacity with the Army, Navy or Air Force, shall have

distinguished himself by extraordinary heroism in connection with military operations against an armed enemy.

*Legion of Honor*

Pink

Awarded to any person, who while serving with the Army, Navy or Air Force, shall distinguish himself by exceptionally meritorious service to the Homeland or the Circle Trigon Party in a duty of great responsibility.

*Legion of the Distinguished*

White

Awarded to members of the Circle Trigon Party who are serving with the Army, Navy or Air Force, and have performed heroic deeds in armed combat against the enemy.

*Order of the Circle Trigon*

Light Green

Awarded to any person who has contributed to the national intelligence effort of Aggressor.

*Security Star*

Light Blue

Awarded to all members of the Army, Navy and Air Force who have been cited for gallantry in action against an armed enemy by the headquarters of a general officer.

*Valor Star*

Orange

Awarded to any person who, while serving in a guerrilla unit, has performed a heroic deed, including those members of the Armed Forces who have participated and distinguished themselves as advisors to guerrilla units.

*Guerrilla Hero Star*

Dark Green

Awarded to units of the Armed Forces for extraordinary heroism in action against an armed enemy. The unit must display such gallantry, determination and esprit de corps in accomplishing its mission so as to set it apart from and above other units participating in the same campaign.

*Star of the Fusiliers*

Black

Awarded to any person wounded in action while serving with the Armed Forces; also awarded posthumously and presented to the next of kin of personnel killed in battle or dead as a result of wounds received in action.

*Star of Glory*

Yellow

Awarded to those who participated in or supported the formation of the Aggressor nation.

*Star of Petrovansi*

|           |
|-----------|
| Dark Blue |
|-----------|

Awarded to those who were in the Aggressor Armed Forces prior to 1955.

*Star of Grandaftrato*

|       |
|-------|
| Brown |
|-------|

### 18-3. Campaign Ribbons (For each award—additional pay)

*a. Continental United States Campaign Ribbon.* Awarded to those who participated in the original campaigns or defense thereof or have completed 3 months within the area concerned.

*Star of Appalachia*

|     |       |
|-----|-------|
| Red | Green |
|-----|-------|

*Star of California*

|      |      |
|------|------|
| Pink | Blue |
|------|------|

*Star of the Carolinas*

|     |      |
|-----|------|
| Red | Blue |
|-----|------|

*Star of Florida*

|     |        |
|-----|--------|
| Red | Yellow |
|-----|--------|

*Star of St. Lawrence*

|     |       |
|-----|-------|
| Red | White |
|-----|-------|

*Star of Texas*

|      |       |
|------|-------|
| Pink | Brown |
|------|-------|

*b. Insular Campaign Ribbons.* Awarded to those who participated in the original campaigns or defense thereof or have completed 3 months within the area concerned.

*Star of Alaska*

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| Black | White |
|-------|-------|

*Star of the Caribbean*

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| Black | Green |
|-------|-------|

*Star of Hawaii*

|       |        |
|-------|--------|
| Black | Yellow |
|-------|--------|

*c. European Campaign Ribbons.* Awarded to those who participated in the original campaigns or defense thereof or have completed 3 months within the area concerned.

*Star of the Balkans*

|       |      |
|-------|------|
| Green | Blue |
|-------|------|

*Star of Central Europe*

|       |        |
|-------|--------|
| Green | Yellow |
|-------|--------|

*d. Asiatic Campaign Ribbon.* Awarded to those who participated in the original campaigns or defense thereof or have completed 3 months within the area concerned.

*Star of Asia*

|        |       |
|--------|-------|
| Yellow | Brown |
|--------|-------|

## CHAPTER 19

### DOCUMENTS, CODE NAMES, CODE NUMBERS AND FIELD POSTAL SYSTEM

---

#### Section I. DOCUMENTS

##### 19-1. General

Aggressor, like any modern army, utilizes many forms and documents. Among these official papers can be found messages, field orders, administrative instructions and intelligence reports. Complete information regarding some of these forms is lacking. It has been observed, however, that most forms and documents closely follow those promulgated by the United States Army.

##### 19-2. Identification, Pay, and Service Card (IPS)

a. Each person of the armed forces receives an IPS issued by the Personnel Main Directorate. The cards expire 3 years after they are issued.

b. The front of the card identifies the individual, stating his name, rank, service number, branch and unit. It gives his date of birth (DOB), place of birth (POB), height, weight, color of hair, color of eyes and blood type. It is signed at the bottom by the bearer.

c. On the left-hand portion of the inside pages, further information will be found regarding the soldier's date of entry into the armed forces (DOE), place of entry (POE), schools attended and awards (entitlement to decorations and campaign ribbons). If the bearer is a member of the

Circle Trigon Party, the party membership card number will be listed at the bottom along with the countersignature of the issuing officer.

d. On the right-hand portion of the inside pages, the bearer's pay record for a 3-year period will be found. Each time the individual is paid, the paymaster will place the amount given and initial the appropriate monthly block.

e. On the reverse side of the IPS are listed the regulations regarding its use and misuse. Conforming with usual Aggressor practice, it will be noted that the penalties are severe for unauthorized entries or unauthorized use.

##### 19-3. Circle Trigon Party Card (fig. 19-2)

a. Issued by the Secretariat of the Circle Trigon Party, the front of the party card contains the name and signature of the bearer, his sponsor and his party number, and the countersignature of the secretary of his party cell. At the bottom of the card will be found the bearer's assigned party number and the date the card was issued.

b. Annotated on the reverse side of the card are the party card rules. Severe penalties are authorized for violation of the rules of the Party and the unauthorized carrying of the card is considered a serious criminal offense.

#### Section II. CODE NAMES, CODE NUMBERS, AND FIELD POSTAL SYSTEM

##### 19-4. General

Aids in identifying Aggressor Armed Forces units are name of unit, commander's name, code name or code number. For example, the Aggressor soldier may refer to the 151st Medium Tank Regiment in the following ways: by its unit designation (151st Medium Tank Regiment), by the commander's name (ENESCO Regiment), by the assigned code name of the parent unit (ALEKSANDRO Tank Regiment), or by the code num-

ber (120422 Unit). Sometimes two or more are coupled together such as (ALEKSANDRO ENESCO 120422 unit or ALEKSANDRO 120422 unit).

##### 19-5. Code Names

Since their origin the Aggressor Armed Forces, for security reasons, have referred to units by code names. These names are given only to Regional Commands, Army Groups, Armies, Divisions and Brigades. All units below brigade level

|                                                                    |              |                      |                  |             |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------|--|
| <b>AGGRESSOR ARMED FORCES</b><br><b>Main Personnel Directorate</b> |              |                      |                  |             |  |
| Name _____                                                         |              |                      |                  |             |  |
| Rank _____ Serial No. _____                                        |              |                      |                  |             |  |
| Branch _____ Unit _____                                            |              |                      |                  |             |  |
| DOB _____                                                          |              | Place of birth _____ |                  |             |  |
| Height _____                                                       | Weight _____ | Color Eyes _____     | Color Hair _____ | Blood _____ |  |
| Signature _____                                                    |              |                      |                  |             |  |

Frontpiece of IPS

|                               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |     |     |  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|--|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| DOE _____                     | POE _____ |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |     |     |  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Military Schools _____        |           | <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>Feb</td><td>Mar</td><td>Apr</td><td>May</td><td>Jun</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>Aug</td><td>Sep</td><td>Oct</td><td>Nov</td><td>Dec</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>Feb</td><td>Mar</td><td>Apr</td><td>May</td><td>Jun</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>Aug</td><td>Sep</td><td>Oct</td><td>Nov</td><td>Dec</td></tr> <tr><td>Jan</td><td>Feb</td><td>Mar</td><td>Apr</td><td>May</td><td>Jun</td></tr> <tr><td>Jul</td><td>Aug</td><td>Sep</td><td>Oct</td><td>Nov</td><td>Dec</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="6" style="padding: 5px;">Paymaster _____</td> </tr> </table> |     |     |     |  |  | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec | Paymaster _____ |  |  |  |  |  |
| Jan                           | Feb       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |     |     |  |  | Mar | Apr | May | Jun |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Jul                           | Aug       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |     |     |  |  | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Jan                           | Feb       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |     |     |  |  | Mar | Apr | May | Jun |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Jul                           | Aug       | Sep                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Oct | Nov | Dec |  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Jan                           | Feb       | Mar                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Apr | May | Jun |  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Jul                           | Aug       | Sep                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Oct | Nov | Dec |  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Paymaster _____               |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |     |     |  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Awards _____                  |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |     |     |  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Circle Trigon Party No. _____ |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |     |     |  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Countersigned _____           |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |     |     |  |  |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |                 |  |  |  |  |  |

Middle Portion of IPS

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <u><b>REGULATIONS</b></u>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Serves as a record of service, pay and identification.</li> <li>2. Entries to be made only by an Aggressor military unit.</li> <li>3. Unauthorized entries will subject bearer to severe punishment.</li> <li>4. Unauthorized possessor of this card will be severely punished.</li> </ol> |  |

Backside of IPS

Figure 19-1. Identification, pay and service card (IPS)



|                     |                                                                                   |            |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| TRIGON              |                                                                                   |            |
| CIRCLE              |  | PARTY      |
| Name _____          |                                                                                   |            |
| Signed _____        |                                                                                   |            |
| Sponsor _____       |                                                                                   | No. _____  |
| Countersigned _____ |                                                                                   |            |
| Number _____        |                                                                                   | Date _____ |

### PARTY CARD RULES

1. Valid until withdrawn.
2. Only persons swearing allegiance to the party's principles may carry this card.
3. Loss of card must be reported immediately.
4. This card is not transferable.

Figure 19-2. Circle Trigon Party card, English.

share the code name of their parent unit. Code names of major organizations appear to be permanently assigned. Code names usually are single words and selected under no identifiable system.

#### **19-6. Code Numbers**

For security reasons Aggressors use a code number system to identify their units. The system itself has undergone many revisions in the past years. The latest revision appears to have taken place in 1964. Under the current system, each unit at Army level and below has been assigned

a six digit code number. No sequential pattern has been determined but it seems certain that the system is not a random one. An analysis of Aggressor code numbers has been conducted and its results have been included in FM 30-103 together with a listing of those code numbers identified to date.

#### **19-7. Field Postal System**

Documents and mail addresses utilize a combination of unit designation and/or code numbers and code names, coupled with area designation.

## CHAPTER 20

### MILITARY SYMBOLS

#### 20-1. Aggressor Maps

Conventional signs, marginal data and grid systems found on Aggressor maps generally correspond to those used on United States Army maps. In fact, many of the maps used by Aggressor are captured United States maps. On some maps, a special grid system may be overprinted and marginal data shown in a language used by Aggressor. Colors used on maps are red to show information on friendly forces, blue for the enemy, black for obstacles and yellow for contaminated areas.

#### 20-2. Weapons Symbols

Military symbols are an amalgamation of original symbols from the Homeland with those contributed by the various military personnel of occupied countries and miscellaneous soldiers of fortune. When necessary, Aggressor will improvise symbols which are usually added to the legend of a map or overlay (fig. 20-1). These symbols may be used alone to identify a weapon at a particular location or they may be placed inside a modified rectangle. When the latter occurs, the symbol identifies the type of unit rather than a weapon position.

#### 20-3. Abbreviations

In addition to military symbols, Aggressor uses a number of abbreviations. When used inside modified rectangles they identify the type unit portrayed. Otherwise, they may be used in any type of military publication. Some abbreviations are listed below:

|                           |                       |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| ARCEL .Target acquisition | CIRK . Reconnaissance |
| AMF ....Amphibious        | INT ... Intelligence  |
| ART ....Artillery         | JUN .. Jungle         |

|                              |                     |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| KEM ...Chemical              | PE .... Heavy       |
| KOART .Air Defense artillery | PON .. Ponton       |
| KORA ..Combined arms         | PROP . Propaganda   |
| LU ....Light                 | PROV . Intendence   |
| ME ....Medium                | SEK .. Security     |
| MEMA ..Self-propelled        | SER ... Service     |
| MIK ....Mixed                | STAB . Headquarters |
| MON ...Mountain              | TEK .. Technical    |

#### 20-4. Unit Identification

The basic means of unit identification used by Aggressor on maps is a modified rectangle (fig. 20-2). Branch of service or type of unit are shown by either symbols or abbreviations placed inside the rectangle. Numerical designations are placed beneath the rectangle. These numerals, reading from left to right, show the unit depicted on the left followed by the next higher unit or units on the right, each separated by a slash. For example, a rectangle with a notch in the top, an arrow in the center and the numerals 2/1/3/654F beneath it identifies the 2d Platoon, 1st Company, 3d Battalion, 654th Fusilier Regiment.

#### 20-5. Installations and Boundaries

Installations are located by a staff extending from the upper left corner of the modified rectangle. The end of the staff depicting an inverted "V" locates an observation post, a triangle on the end of a staff locates a command post, and a circle locates a supply installation (fig. 20-2). Boundaries are placed on maps with solid lines. Unit identification without staffs are then superimposed on the lines. The numerical designation of the unit located to the left of the line is placed to the left of the symbol and the numerical designation of the one located on the right is placed on the right of the symbol.

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| AIRBORNE                   |  |
| AIRCRAFT                   |  |
| ANTIAIRCRAFT GUN           |  |
| ANTIAIRCRAFT MACHINEGUN    |  |
| ANTITANK GUN               |  |
| ENGINEER                   |  |
| GUN                        |  |
| GUN/HOWITZER               |  |
| HELICOPTER                 |  |
| HOWITZER                   |  |
| MACHINEGUN                 |  |
| MAINTENANCE                |  |
| MECHANIZED                 |  |
| MEDICAL                    |  |
| MORTAR                     |  |
| MOTOR TRANSPORT            |  |
| RECOILLESS GUN             |  |
| RIFLE                      |  |
| ROCKET LAUNCHER            |  |
| SIGNAL                     |  |
| SUBMACHINEGUN              |  |
| SURFACE TO AIR MISSILE     |  |
| SURFACE TO SURFACE MISSILE |  |
| TANK                       |  |

Figure 20-1. Weapon and branch symbols.

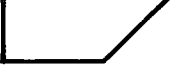
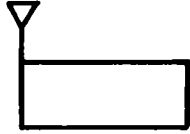
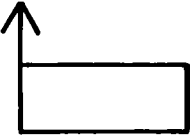
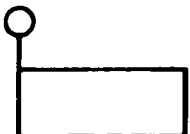
|                                                                                     |                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|    | REGIONAL COMMAND          |
|    | ARMY GROUP                |
|    | ARMY                      |
|    | DIVISION                  |
|    | BRIGADE                   |
|    | REGIMENT                  |
|    | BATTALION OR SQUADRON     |
|   | COMPANY OR BATTERY        |
|  | PLATOON                   |
|  | SECTION                   |
|  | SQUAD                     |
|  | DIVISION COMMAND POST     |
|  | DIVISION OBSERVATION POST |
|  | DIVISION SUPPLY DEPOT     |

Figure 20-2. Unit and installation symbols.



.

.

2



.

.



## CHAPTER 21

## INTELLIGENCE INDICATORS OF AGGRESSOR ACTIVITIES

## 21-1. General

a. In spite of all precautions taken to deceive the enemy about his probable courses of action, Aggressor, like any other army, must inevitably carry out specific activities in preparation for or in conjunction with specific actions. Some of these activities may be essential to the intended mission, others may be dictated by the concept of tactics peculiar to Aggressor military thinking. In many cases, these activities can be detected and when properly evaluated and interpreted will allow the development of a reasonable estimate of Aggressor's probable courses of action. Aggressor, however, is well aware of this and will often attempt to turn this apparent vulnerability into a good deceptive measure by allowing enemy intelligence to detect activities intended to indicate a course of action which in effect may be the opposite of what Aggressor is in reality preparing to do. It must also be remembered that many Aggressor Commanders come from a wide variety of schools of military thought and thus may not always adopt the orthodox Aggressor tactical principles described in this manual.

b. The following paragraphs contain some intelligence indicators with an explanation for each in terms of present Aggressor doctrine. This list of indicators is by no means complete nor is it intended for dogmatic application in all situations. It is primarily a sampling of *typical* indications of *typical* Aggressor activities.

| Activity                                                                     | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Concentration of mass toward either or both flanks                           | Single or double envelopment normally is attempted in the offense. Tanks and mechanized units on either or both flanks may indicate single or double envelopment.                                                                            |
| Extensive artillery preparation.                                             | Offensive built around the striking power and shock of massed artillery. Preparations to ½ to 1 hour normally precede offensive.                                                                                                             |
| Activity                                                                     | Explanation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Artillery positions well forward and concentrated.                           | Artillery positions for the attack are well forward, with direct fire weapons, artillery pieces, and large numbers of mortars concentrated.                                                                                                  |
| Dispersal of tanks and SP guns to forward units.                             | Tanks accompanying leading waves of assault mechanized units. SP guns follow tanks closely by bounds.                                                                                                                                        |
| Medium air defense guns located in forward areas.                            | Medium air defense guns displaced forward prior to attack to protect assault forces and to facilitate forward displacement during the attack.                                                                                                |
| Clearing lanes through obstacles within own position.                        | Lanes are cleared and marked through mined areas, and ramps and bridges prepared over ditches and trenches within Aggressor's own position. This is done prior to attack to facilitate forward movement and grouping, particularly at night. |
| Reconnaissance and destruction of obstacles that are part of enemy defenses. | Usually on night preceding attack, Aggressor patrols reconnoiter enemy obstacle to determine plan for clearing lanes. Patrol destroys only such obstacles as will not disclose direction of main effort.                                     |
| Demonstrations and feints.                                                   | Local, small-scale attacks or demonstrations involving mechanized units, tanks and artillery frequently precede a general attack.                                                                                                            |
| Conducting drills and rehearsals in rear areas.                              | Major attacks may be preceded by rehearsals. This is particularly true of attacks against fortified positions or strongly defended river lines.                                                                                              |
| Establishment and strengthening of counter-reconnaissance screen.            | Counterreconnaissance screens are used to cover possible assembly areas, routes of troop movement, or regrouping of forces to be used in the attack.                                                                                         |

| <i>Activity</i>                                               | <i>Explanation</i>                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Movement of hostile units forward.                            | Prior to launching an attack, troops may be moved to assembly areas from which they can deploy.        |
| Location of enemy troops in forward assembly areas.           | Troops are assembled in areas from which they can launch the attack.                                   |
| Increased patrolling.                                         | Patrolling by mechanized units usually is more active before an attack.                                |
| Increased activity in rear areas.                             | Before an attack, supply and administrative activities increase in the rear areas.                     |
| Location of supply and evacuation installations well forward. | Supply and evacuation installations usually are located well forward for an attack.                    |
| Increased air reconnaissance.                                 | Air reconnaissance usually is more active before an attack.                                            |
| Systematic air bombardment.                                   | Before the attack, Aggressor may engage in systematic "softening up" of enemy position by bombardment. |

## 21-2. Attack

Attack may be indicated by—

| <i>Activity</i>                                                           | <i>Explanation</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Massing of mechanized elements, tanks, artillery, and logistical support. | Areas of secondary importance are often denuded to mass maximum strength for main effort.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Deployment of combat elements (mechanized, armor, antitank) in echelon.   | Normal attack formation provides for the second echelon of the regiment to be located 3-6 kilometers in rear of the first echelon on line; division second echelon 6-8 kilometers in rear of first echelon; and army second echelon 15-25 kilometers in rear of first echelon. |
| Forward units disposed on relatively narrow fronts.                       | The actual attack zone of a mechanized regiment is about 4 kilometers within an assigned frontage which varies from 5 to 8 kilometers.                                                                                                                                         |

## 21-3. Defense

Defense may be indicated by—

| <i>Activity</i>                                     | <i>Explanation</i>                                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Preparation of battalion and company defense areas. | Defense is based on stubborn defense of battalion defensive areas, and counterattacks by tank heavy forces. |
| Extensive preparation of field fortifications.      | Aggressor makes extensive use of trenches, prepared positions, and overhead cover in defensive operations.  |
| Formation of antitank strongpoints.                 | Antitank strongpoints are formed along logical avenues of approach for ar-                                  |

| <i>Activity</i>                                                                  | <i>Explanation</i>                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                  | mor. These are made up of mechanized engineer, and antitank gun units with positions strengthened by mines, ditches, and other obstacles. |
| Attachment of additional antitank units to front-line defensive positions.       | In areas where there is a serious armored threat, Aggressor will concentrate as many as 25 antitank guns for every 1000 meters of front.  |
| Preparation of alternate artillery positions.                                    | In normal defensive operations, three positions are prepared for each firing battery.                                                     |
| Employment of roving artillery.                                                  | Roving guns are part of normal defensive operations.                                                                                      |
| Large tank units located in assembly areas to the rear.                          | Tank units are held in assembly areas for employment in counterattack roles.                                                              |
| Preparation and occupation of successive defense lines.                          | In the defense, separate and distinct defense lines are prepared and occupied.                                                            |
| Presence of demolitions, contaminated areas, obstacles, and minefields.          | Demolitions and minefields and other obstacles are placed to cover approaches to the position.                                            |
| Deployment of mechanized units on good defensive.                                | Dominating terrain that has good fields of fire and is relatively inaccessible to tanks usually is selected for a defensive position.     |
| Dumping ammunition and engineer supplies and equipment and fortifying buildings. | Engineer tools and equipment may be used to dig trenches and to erect obstacles.                                                          |
| Entrenching and erecting bands of wire.                                          | Digging of trenches and the erection of wire indicate preparations to hold the position.                                                  |

## 21-4. Delaying Action

Delaying Action may be indicated by—

| <i>Activity</i>                                                              | <i>Explanation</i>                                                                                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Withdrawal from defensive position before becoming heavily engaged.          | In the delaying action units avoid becoming decisively engaged.                                                                  |
| Successive local counterattacks with limited objectives.                     | Counterattacks are employed to assist in disengaging first echelon units rather than to restore position.                        |
| Counterattacks broken off before position is restored.                       | Same.                                                                                                                            |
| Maximum firepower positioned forward; firing initiated at long ranges.       | Long-range fires facilitate the delaying action.                                                                                 |
| Frontages up to four times that normally assigned to units on the defensive. | Forces conducting a delaying action are normally assigned frontages in excess of that normal for Aggressor units on the defense. |



| <i>Activity</i>                       | <i>Explanation</i>                                            |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Use of prepositioned nuclear weapons. | Prepositioned nuclear weapons facilitate the delaying action. |

## 21-5. Withdrawal

Indications for withdrawal are generally the same as those for delaying action with the addition of the following:

| <i>Activity</i>                                                                                                    | <i>Explanation</i>                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rearward movement of long-range artillery and supply echelons.                                                     | In withdrawal, the first units to be withdrawn are long-range artillery and the supply echelons which move back under cover of darkness 1 or 2 days before main withdrawal. |
| Systematic destruction of bridges, communication facilities and other military assets in Aggressor held territory. | Deliberate demolition and scorched earth tactics may be employed in general withdrawals.                                                                                    |

## 21-6. Reinforcement

Reinforcement may be indicated by—

| <i>Activity</i>                                                   | <i>Explanation</i>                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Movement of additional troops toward the front.                   | This action could increase enemy's present strength.                                           |
| Increased traffic toward present position.                        | This increased traffic may bring up additional troops and supplies.                            |
| Identification of new units in combat zone.                       | The presence of new units in addition to units already present will increase enemy's strength. |
| Additional command posts and supply and evacuation installations. | Presence of additional units would cause an increase in number of these installations.         |

## 21-7. Nuclear Weapons

a. Presence of nuclear delivery systems may be indicated—

| <i>Activity</i>                                               | <i>Explanation</i>                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Heavily guarded movement of supplies, equipment and materiel. | Movement of supplies, equipment, and materiel of nuclear nature requires special security measures.             |
| Heavily guarded installations.                                | Sites for storage of nuclear supplies and the locations of delivery units are heavily guarded.                  |
| Preparation of very heavy artillery positions.                | Primary and alternate positions for nuclear delivery artillery are prepared prior to movement of the units.     |
| Movement or detection of SP launchers.                        | NERONO and KOLOSSO, free rockets, and TONDRO, and FULMO, surface-to-surface missiles have tracked SP launchers. |
| Presence of radars and other electronic equipment.            | Surface - to - surface missile systems employ the DIREKTO radar for control.                                    |

| <i>Explanation</i>                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sudden increase in communication and electronic activities. |

Movement of small, heavily guarded convoys, including closed vans, with a high percentage of automatic weapons.

Light aircraft circling over moving convoy.

Movement of small groups of heavily armed helicopters escorted by tactical fighters.

Movement of pole trailers with rockets or missile bodies.

Presence of heavy and very heavy artillery.

Identification of tall slender objects, such as towers, chimneys, or narrow trees, not previously in area.

Large, well-guarded complexes including tank trucks, radars, electronic equipment, generators, and maintenance tents, located well to the rear.

Heavily guarded closed vans.

Evacuation or exclusion of civilians from specific areas suitable for nuclear storage or delivery sites.

b. Use of nuclear weapons may be indicated by—

| <i>Activity</i>                                                            | <i>Explanation</i>                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Location of missile and/or free rocket units within striking range.        | Missile and free rocket units are located within one-third of their maximum range from the line of contact on the offense, and one-half on the defense. |
| Use of missiles and/or free rockets with high explosive warheads.          | Missiles or free rockets may be used to deliver high explosive warheads either in a normal support role or a registration.                              |
| Location of very heavy artillery within supporting distance of frontlines. | Nuclear delivery artillery is located within one-third of its maximum range from the line of contact on the offense, and one-half on the defense.       |

Aggressor nuclear delivery units are heavily equipped with radios and electronic devices.

Nuclear warheads are moved under heavy security, usually in closed vans. Escort vehicles are equipped with machineguns.

Nuclear warhead convoys often use aerial radio relays to maintain communication.

Nuclear warheads may be moved by helicopter, with guards and armed helicopters as escort. Tactical aircraft may provide air cover.

Pole trailers are used to resupply missile and rocket units.

203-mm gun-howitzer, 310-mm gun SP, and 400-mm mortar SP have nuclear delivery capabilities.

Ballistic missiles may be camouflaged as towers, chimneys, or narrow trees, such as poplars.

Surface - to - surface missile units require extensive ground handling equipment.

Nuclear warheads normally are carried in closed vans that are heavily guarded.

Civilians may be evacuated from areas selected for nuclear storage or delivery sites.

| <i>Activity</i>                                                                                  | <i>Explanation</i>                                                                                                                   | <i>Activity</i>                                            | <i>Explanation</i>                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Registration of very heavy artillery.                                                            | Registration may be required, using smoke, low charge, or high explosive projectile, prior to firing a nuclear projectile.           | suitable sites for guided missile launching.               | proximity of the launching site.                                                                                                                                                  |
| Special or unusual activity by frontline troops.                                                 | Frontline troops may construct special positions, usually deep or covered foxholes, prior to Aggressor use of nuclear weapons.       | Sudden increase in communications and electronic activity. | Increase may be incident to delivery of nuclear weapons, for example, last minute orders and warnings, and use of electronic guidance and control.                                |
| Limited withdrawal of frontline units without apparent tactical reason.                          | Frontline units may withdraw for a limited distance to avoid casualties from close-in nuclear explosives.                            | Use of smoke cover on frontline troops.                    | Smoke may be used to protect troops against thermal effects of weapons used in close support.                                                                                     |
| Sudden and energetic digging in enemy areas.                                                     | Prior to use of nuclear weapons, frontline units may be ordered to dig deeper foxholes or take other individual protective measures. | Disappearance of known enemy agents from specific areas.   | Prior to nuclear attack of an area, agents may be ordered to leave the area.                                                                                                      |
| Large concentrations of radios, radars and other electronic equipment located in the vicinity of | Concentration of equipment is necessary to guide and control guided missiles, and must be located in close                           | Increased or unusual air activity.                         | Delivery of nuclear weapons by air may require a temporary degree of local air superiority, special photo missions, and/or practice flight pattern runs by the delivery aircraft. |

## CHAPTER 22

### COMPUTING AGGRESSOR MOVEMENTS

#### 22-1. Aggressor Movement Capabilities

When computing Aggressor movement capabilities, such as the time it would take a given unit to reinforce in a particular area, compute only the movement time (distance divided by speed) and the closing time (time length of column). Aggressor is considered ready for action when closed at his destination.

#### 22-2. Road Space Computations

*a. Foot Troops.* To determine the road space occupied by a dismounted unit, multiply the number of men by the appropriate factor given in figure 22-2.

*b. Vehicles.*

(1) Aggressor generally moves vehicles in company-size columns of approximately 10 vehicles each. Battalion-size columns are separated by at least 2 kilometers of road space. Intervals between individual vehicles and company columns are given in figure 22-3. Under nuclear warfare conditions, Aggressor will increase all intervals.

(2) To determine the road space of a mounted unit:

(a) Determine the road space occupied by vehicles in the column by adding the lengths of all vehicles in the column (average length of vehicle is 10 meters).

(b) Determine the distances in meters between individual vehicles and company columns for the appropriate march conditions given in figure 22-3.

(c) Determine the *total* distance between all vehicles by multiplying the distance between individual vehicles ((b) above) by the number of vehicles less the number of company columns.

(d) Determine the total distance between company columns by multiplying the distance between company columns ((b) above) by the number of company columns less 1.

(e) Add (a), (c), and (d) above. This is the total road space occupied by the *unit*.

(3) The relationship between the number of vehicles, the average length of a vehicle, the

number of company columns, and the distances between individual vehicles and company columns may be expressed in the following mathematical formula:

$$a(L + M) + [b(N - M) - N] = \text{Road Space.}$$

The letters represent the following:

(a)  $a$  = number of vehicles

(b)  $b$  = number of company columns

(c)  $L$  = length of one vehicle in the column (average)

(d)  $M$  = distance between individual vehicles

(e)  $N$  = distance between company columns

This formula provides a rapid means of determining road space occupied by an Aggressor mounted unit. To use the formula, add the average length of an Aggressor vehicle ( $L$ ) and the distance between individual vehicles ( $m$ ); multiply this sum by the number of vehicles in the column. Write this number down. Take the distance between individual vehicles ( $M$ ); multiply this, subtract the distance between individual vehicles ( $M$ ). Multiply this new number by the number of company columns ( $b$ ) and from this product subtract ( $M$ ) again. Add this number and the number you have already written down. This is the road space of the mounted unit. An example is given in paragraph 22-6a.

#### 22-3. Time Length Computation

To determine the time length of any Aggressor column, divide the road space of the column (in meters) by the actual speed (in meters per minute) that the column is moving.

#### 22-4. Movement Computations

*a. General Rules.*

(1) In calculating march capabilities of any Aggressor unit, include only movement time and closing time. Consider all units as being at full strength regardless of shortages.

(2) To move any unit larger than a battalion over a single road, move and close two-

thirds of the unit's time length; over multiple routes, move and close one-third of the unit's time length. For units of battalion or smaller size, move and close the entire unit.

(3) Starting time and place is the time and place the unit was last reported.

(4) Select as the destination of the unit, a logical point the unit must reach to start a particular action.

(5) Arrival time is starting time, plus movement time, plus closing time.

(6) In a piecemeal action, compute the arrival time of the nearest Aggressor unit that can initiate action; closing time is not computed.

(7) For forced marches, the rate of march is not changed. Normal marches are not over 8 hours in duration; forced marches are not over 12 hours in duration.

(8) At beginning morning nautical twilight (BMNT), if the column is not closing, change the rate of march from night (or blackout) to day. If the column is closing, continue to close at the night (blackout) rate of march.

(9) At end evening nautical twilight (EENT), if the column is not closing, change the rate of march from day to night (or blackout). If the column is closing continue to close at the day rate of march.

*b. Computations.*

(1) Determine the distance to be traveled (a(3) and (4) above).

(2) Determine the movement time in minutes (fig. 22-4).

(3) Determine the closing time (fig. 22-5).

(4) Apply any applicable rules from *a* above. Add movement time and closing time. This is the time it would take the unit to be ready for action in the new location.

## 22-5. Aggressor Movement Data Tables

*a. General.* The data provided in the following tables may be used in computing Aggressor movement capabilities. This data is valid for movements under the following condition:

- (1) Favorable weather and terrain.
- (2) Physically fit, well trained troops.
- (3) No interference, or threat of interference, from enemy action.

(4) Average improved roads for road marches.

(5) Nonnuclear warfare.

*b. Foot March Tables.*

(1) Basic Data Table—Foot Marches: Experienced troops are capable of maintaining the Rates of March as shown in the following table. If the march is through mountains, add 1 hour for each 300 meters of climb or 500 meters of descent.

(2) Road Space Factor Table — Foot Marches: These factors are provided for rapid calculation of road space occupied by an Aggressor dismounted unit.

|               | Visibility | Rate of March | Normal March | Forced March |
|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| Roads         | Day        | 4 kmph        | 32 km        | 48 km        |
|               | Night      | 3 kmph        | 24 km        | 36 km        |
| Cross Country | Day        | 2 kmph        | 16 km        | 24 km        |
|               | Night      | 1 kmph        | 8 km         | 12 km        |

Figure 22-1. Basic data table—foot marches.

| Formation             | Meters per man |                  |
|-----------------------|----------------|------------------|
|                       | Route March*   | Tactical March** |
| Single file .....     | 3.0            | 6.0              |
| Column of twos.....   | 1.5            | 3.0              |
| Column of threes..... | 1.2            | 2.0              |
| Column of fours.....  | 1.0            | 1.5              |

\* Based on average of 2 meters between men

\*\* Based on average of 5 meters between men

Figure 22-2. Road space factor table—foot marches.

c. *Vehicle March Tables.*

(1) **Basic Data Table—Vehicle Marches:** This table contains reference data used in road space and time length computations for Aggressor mounted units.

(2) **Distance/Time Table — Vehicle Marches:** This table provides the time (in minutes) required to move between two points at the various Rates of March given in the Basic Data Table for Vehicle Marches.

| VEHICLES | CROSS COUNTRY | Visibility | Rate (2) | Speed (3)  | Interval (4)<br>vehicles/company columns |
|----------|---------------|------------|----------|------------|------------------------------------------|
|          |               | Blackout   | 4 kmph   | 80 m/min.  | 20 meters/80 meters                      |
|          |               | Night (1)  | 8 kmph   | 160 m/min. | 20 meters/160 meters                     |
|          |               | Day        | 12 kmph  | 240 m/min. | 30 meters/240 meters                     |
|          | ROADS         | Blackout   | 16 kmph  | 320 m/min. | 20 meters/320 meters                     |
|          |               | Night (1)  | 24 kmph  | 480 m/min. | 30 meters/480 meters                     |
|          |               | Day        | 32 kmph  | 640 m/min. | 40 meters/640 meters                     |

- (1) Includes marches during periods of reduced visibility such as fog and moonlight, and night marches by vehicles equipped with infrared devices.
- (2) **Rate of March:** The average number of miles or kilometers traveled in any given period of time, including short periodic halts and other short delays. For vehicular marches, a 10-minute halt is made following every 110-minute marching period; another 10-minute period is allotted for short delays.
- (3) The actual speed of the march.
- (4) If the tactical situation permits, the length of the column may be reduced by closing the interval between company columns so that it equals the interval between individual vehicles.

Figure 22-3. Basic data table—vehicle marches.

| Kilometers | ROADS  |        |          | CROSS COUNTRY |        |          |
|------------|--------|--------|----------|---------------|--------|----------|
|            | Day    | Night  | Blackout | Day           | Night  | Blackout |
| 1          | 1.9    | 2.5    | 3.8      | 5.0           | 7.5    | 15.0     |
| 2          | 3.8    | 5.0    | 7.5      | 10.0          | 15.0   | 30.0     |
| 3          | 5.6    | 7.5    | 11.3     | 15.0          | 22.5   | 45.0     |
| 4          | 7.5    | 10.0   | 15.0     | 20.0          | 30.0   | 60.0     |
| 5          | 9.4    | 12.5   | 18.8     | 25.0          | 37.5   | 75.0     |
| 6          | 11.3   | 15.0   | 22.5     | 30.0          | 45.0   | 90.0     |
| 7          | 13.1   | 17.5   | 26.3     | 35.0          | 52.5   | 105.0    |
| 8          | 15.0   | 20.0   | 30.0     | 40.0          | 60.0   | 120.0    |
| 9          | 16.9   | 22.5   | 33.8     | 45.0          | 67.5   | 135.0    |
| 10         | 19.0   | 25.0   | 38.0     | 50.0          | 75.0   | 150.0    |
| 20         | 38.0   | 50.0   | 75.0     | 100.0         | 150.0  | 300.0    |
| 30         | 56.0   | 75.0   | 113.0    | 150.0         | 225.0  | 450.0    |
| 40         | 75.0   | 100.0  | 150.0    | 200.0         | 300.0  | 600.0    |
| 50         | 94.0   | 125.0  | 188.0    | 250.0         | 375.0  | 750.0    |
| 60         | 113.0  | 150.0  | 225.0    | 300.0         | 450.0  | 900.0    |
| 70         | 131.0  | 175.0  | 263.0    | 350.0         | 525.0  | 1050.0   |
| 80         | 150.0  | 200.0  | 300.0    | 400.0         | 600.0  | 1200.0   |
| 90         | 169.0  | 225.0  | 338.0    | 450.0         | 675.0  | 1350.0   |
| 100        | 190.0  | 250.0  | 380.0    | 500.0         | 750.0  | 1500.0   |
| 200        | 380.0  | 500.0  | 750.0    | 1000.0        | 1500.0 | 3000.0   |
| 300        | 560.0  | 750.0  | 1130.0   | 1500.0        | 2250.0 | 4500.0   |
| 400        | 750.0  | 1000.0 | 1500.0   | 2000.0        | 3000.0 | 6000.0   |
| 500        | 940.0  | 1250.0 | 1880.0   | 2500.0        | 3750.0 | 7500.0   |
| 600        | 1130.0 | 1500.0 | 2250.0   | 3000.0        | 4500.0 | 9000.0   |
| 700        | 1310.0 | 1750.0 | 2630.0   | 3500.0        | 5250.0 | —        |
| 800        | 1500.0 | 2000.0 | 3000.0   | 4000.0        | 6000.0 | —        |
| 900        | 1690.0 | 2250.0 | 3380.0   | 4500.0        | 6750.0 | —        |
| 1000       | 1900.0 | 2500.0 | 3800.0   | 5000.0        | 7500.0 | —        |

Note. All times given above are computed using the Rates of March given in figure 22-4.

To determine the time it would take a unit to move 258 kilometers break the problem down as follows:

|                          |                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| find the time for 200 km | 380 minutes               |
| find the time for 50 km  | 94 minutes                |
| find the time for 8 km   | 15 minutes                |
| <b>total</b>             | <b>258 km 489 minutes</b> |

change 489 minutes to minutes and hours by dividing by 60: 8 hours 9 minutes.

Determine the time it would take a unit to move 186 kilometers cross-country if all marches are made during daylight hours and do not exceed 8 hours a day.

|        |             |
|--------|-------------|
| 100 km | 500 minutes |
| 80 km  | 400 minutes |
| 6 km   | 30 minutes  |

930 minutes or 1 day 7 hours 30 minutes.

Figure 22-4. Distance/time table—vehicle marches.

(3) Road Space/Time Length Table—Mechanized Division. Road space and time length computations for both open and closed column situations have been made for units organic to a Mechanized Division. These computations are based on the DAY road march speeds and intervals only; to determine the road space and/or time length of these units at other march conditions, multiply the given data by the appropriate factor given in the Road Space/Time Length Factor Table (fig. 22-5).

|                     | Number of organic vehicles | Road space (meters) |          | Time length (minutes) organic |        |
|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|----------|-------------------------------|--------|
|                     |                            | Open                | Closed   | Open                          | Closed |
| HHC .....           | 35                         | 3,510               | 1,710    | 5.5                           | 2.7    |
| Mech Regt .....     | 365                        | 49,930              | (29,930) | 78.0                          | 47.0   |
| Mech Bn .....       | (67)                       | 6,910               | 3,310    | 10.8                          | 5.2    |
| Tank Bn (mdm) ..... | (45)                       | 4,610               | 2,210    | 7.2                           | 3.5    |
| Regt Arty .....     | (53)                       | 5,010               | 2,610    | 7.9                           | 4.1    |
| Recon Plat .....    | (5)                        | 210                 | 210      | 0.33                          | 0.33   |
| Svc Co .....        | (31)                       | 2,710               | 1,510    | 4.2                           | 2.3    |
| HHC .....           | (30)                       | 2,660               | 1,460    | 4.2                           | 2.3    |
| Tank Rgt .....      | 219                        | 29,470              | 18,670   | 46.0                          | 29.0   |
| Tank Bn (mdm) ..... | (45)                       | 4,610               | 2,210    | 7.2                           | 3.5    |
| AD Gun Btry... ..   | (10)                       | 460                 | 460      | 0.72                          | 0.72   |
| Recon Plat .....    | (5)                        | 210                 | 210      | 0.33                          | 0.33   |
| Svc Co .....        | (55)                       | 5,710               | 2,710    | 9.0                           | 4.2    |
| HHC .....           | (14)                       | 1,260               | 660      | 2.0                           | 1.0    |
| Div Arty .....      | 517                        | 66,630              | 31,450   | 102.0                         | 49.5   |
| Hq Btry .....       | (10)                       | 460                 | 460      | 0.72                          | 0.72   |
| Arty Regt .....     | (259)                      | 31,990              | 18,790   | 50.0                          | 29.5   |
| H & S Btry... ..    | ((46))                     | (4,660)             | (2,260)  | 7.3                           | 3.5    |
| Gun—How Bn ((71))   | ((71))                     | (7,110)             | (3,510)  | 11.0                          | 5.5    |
| Mort Bn .....       | ((71))                     | (7,110)             | (3,510)  | 11.0                          | 5.5    |
| How Bn .....        | ((71))                     | (7,110)             | (3,510)  | 11.0                          | 5.5    |
| AT Bn .....         | (53)                       | 5,010               | 2,610    | 7.9                           | 4.1    |
| RL Bn .....         | (28)                       | 2,560               | 1,360    | 4.0                           | 2.1    |
| MRL Bn .....        | (53)                       | 5,010               | 2,610    | 7.9                           | 4.1    |
| AD Bn .....         | (100)                      | 10,360              | 4,960    | 16.2                          | 7.8    |
| TGT ACQ Btry. (14)  |                            | 1,260               | 660      | 2.0                           | 1.0    |
| Recon Co .....      | 25                         | 2,410               | 1,210    | 3.7                           | 1.9    |
| Engr Bn .....       | 138                        | 14,660              | 6,860    | 23.0                          | 10.6   |
| Sig Bn .....        | 38                         | 3,660               | 1,860    | 5.8                           | 2.9    |
| Cml Co .....        | 14                         | 1,260               | 660      | 2.0                           | 1.0    |
| Svc Elm .....       | 304                        | 36,640              | 21,040   | 57.5                          | 33.0   |
| Hq Sec .....        | (10)                       | 460                 | 460      | 0.72                          | 0.72   |
| Med Bn .....        | (22)                       | 1,660               | 1,060    | 2.6                           | 1.7    |
| MT Bn .....         | (160)                      | 16,960              | 7,960    | 26.5                          | 12.2   |
| Svc Bn .....        | (112)                      | 11,560              | 5,560    | 18.0                          | 8.7    |
| Mech Div .....      | 2,385                      | 324,030             | 181,730  | 502.0                         | 285.0  |

Figure 22-5. Road space time length table—mechanized division.

(4) Road Space / Time Length Factor Table: These factors may be used to determine the road space and/or time length of units organic to a Mechanized Division when the units are marching under conditions other than the day road march condition.

|             | Roads |       |          | Cross-Country |       |          |
|-------------|-------|-------|----------|---------------|-------|----------|
|             | Day   | Night | Blackout | Day           | Night | Blackout |
| Road Space  | 1.0   | .78   | .55      | .57           | .42   | .34      |
| Time Length | 1.0   | 1.04  | 1.10     | 1.55          | 1.66  | 2.80     |

Figure 22-6. Road space time length factor table.

## 22-6. Examples

### a. Road Space Computations.

(1) Q. What is the road space occupied by an Aggressor Mechanized Battalion moving on a road during daylight hours? A. 6910 meters. Find the number of vehicles in an Aggressor Mechanized Battalion (67) from figure 80; from figure 78 obtain the distance between individual vehicles (40 meters) and between company columns (640 meters). Using the formula  $RS = a(L+M) + [b(N-M) - N]$ :

$$67(10 + 40) + 7(640 - 40) - 640$$

or

$$67(50) + 7(600) - 640$$

or

$$3350 + 4200 - 640 = 6910$$

(2) Q. What is the road space occupied by the above battalion if it is marching in a close column formation? A. 3310 meters. In a close column formation the interval between company columns and individual vehicles is the same. Multiply the number of vehicles (67) by the average length of an Aggressor vehicle (10 meters); multiply the number of intervals between vehicles (66) by the distance between individual vehicles (40 meters), and add the two products.

(3) Q. If this unit had been moving at night under blackout conditions, how many meters or how much road space would it occupy? A. Approximately 3800 meters. Refer to the Road Space/Time Length Factor Table (fig. 22-6) and multiply the road space (6910 meters) by the Road Space Factor given for blackout marches on roads. This gives an answer of 3800.50 meters; drop all tenths of meters. The answer obtained by using the formula in 429b is 3790 meters.

### b. Time Length Computations.

(1) Q. What is the time length of the Aggressor Mechanized Battalion in a(1) above? A. 10.8 minutes. Divide the road space (6910 meters) by the actual speed that the unit is moving (640 meters per minute).

(2) Q. If this unit was moving cross-country at the time it was sighted, what would be its time length? A. Approximately 16.7 minutes. Multiply the time length (10.8 minutes) by the Time Length Factor for Day cross-country marches (1.55).

### c. Movement Computations.

(1) Q. At 1300 hours, an Aggressor Mechanized Battalion was sighted moving toward the front. This unit may be used to reinforce a position approximately 25 kilometers from the point it was sighted. At what time will it arrive?

A. 1358 hours. Determine the movement time for a day road march of 25 kilometers (fig. 22-4).

|       |                    |
|-------|--------------------|
| 20 km | 38.0 minutes       |
| 5km   | 9.4 minutes        |
|       | <hr/> 47.4 minutes |

Determine the closing time (time length) of an Aggressor Mechanized Battalion from figure 22-5. Closing time 10.8 minutes. Add movement time and closing time:

|                    |
|--------------------|
| 47.4 minutes       |
| 10.8 minutes       |
| <hr/> 58.2 minutes |

Add 58.2 minutes to the time the unit was last sighted; this is the time the Aggressor Mechanized Battalion will be in position ready to defend.

|                  |
|------------------|
| 1300 hours       |
| 58 minutes       |
| <hr/> 1358 hours |

(2) Q. At 1645 hours, an Aggressor Mechanized Regiment was sighted moving toward the front. This unit may be used to reinforce a position approximately 52 kilometers from the point it was sighted. At what time will this unit be in position ready to defend? The following conditions affect this movement:

(a) Aggressor may move over multiple roads.

(b) EENT is at 1732 hours.

A. 1923 hours. First determine how much time is available for this move to be made under day conditions.

|              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1645 to 1700 | 15 minutes       |
| 1700 to 1732 | 32 minutes       |
| Total        | <hr/> 47 minutes |

Determine how many kilometers the unit has moved during this 47-minute period by multiplying the time (47 minutes) by the actual speed at which day road marches are made (640 meters per minute).

$47 \times 640$  equals 30,080 meters or approximately 30 km. Determine how many kilometers must be moved under blackout conditions.

52 km minus 30 km equals 22 km.

Determine the movement time for a 22-kilometer road march under blackout conditions: (fig. 22-4).

|               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| to move 20 km | 75.0 minutes       |
| to move 2 km  | 7.5 minutes        |
| Total         | <hr/> 82.5 minutes |

Determine the total movement time by adding the movement time under day march conditions (47 minutes) and the movement time under blackout conditions (82.5 minutes).

total movement time equals 129.5 minutes.

**FM 30-102**

Determine the closing time (time length) of a Mechanized Regiment (fig. 22-4).

closing time equals 78 minutes.

Take  $\frac{1}{3}$  of 78 and multiply by the time length factor for blackout marches (1.1).

$\frac{1}{3}$  of 78 is 26; 26 times 1.1 equals 28.6.

Note. See paragraph 22-4, a(2).

Add movement time (129.5 minutes) and closing

time (28.6 minutes):

129.5

28.6

158.1 minutes or 0238 hours (2 hours 38 min)

Add 0238 to the time the unit was last sighted:

1645 hours (time unit was last sighted)

0238 hours (reinforcement time)

---

1883 hours or 1923 hours (time unit is in position to defend)



## APPENDIX A

### REFERENCES

#### A-1. Field Manuals

|           |                                                                |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1-15      | Division Aviation Battalion and Group.                         |
| 1-100     | Army Aviation Utilization.                                     |
| 3-10      | Employment of Chemical and Biological Agents.                  |
| (S)3-10A  | Employment of Biological Agents (U).                           |
| (C)3-10B  | Employment of Chemical Agents (U).                             |
| 3-12      | Operational Aspects of Radiological Defense.                   |
| 5-20      | Camouflage.                                                    |
| 5-30      | Engineer Intelligence.                                         |
| 6-15      | Artillery Meteorology.                                         |
| 6-20-1    | Field Artillery Tactics.                                       |
| 6-121     | Field Artillery Target Acquisition.                            |
| 8-10      | Medical Service, Theater of Operations.                        |
| 11-40     | Signal Corps Pictorial Operations.                             |
| 17-36     | Divisional Armored and Air Cavalry Units.                      |
| 19-1      | Military Police Support, Army Divisions and Separate Brigades. |
| 19-4      | Military Police Support Theater of Operations.                 |
| 19-30     | Physical Security.                                             |
| 19-40     | Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees.                 |
| 20-60     | Battlefield Illumination.                                      |
| 21-5      | Military Training Management.                                  |
| 21-6      | Techniques of Military Instruction.                            |
| 21-26     | Map Reading.                                                   |
| 21-30     | Military Symbols.                                              |
| 21-31     | Topographic Symbols.                                           |
| 21-40     | Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Defense.        |
| 21-75     | Combat Training of the Individual Soldier and Patrolling.      |
| 21-77     | Evasion and Escape.                                            |
| (C)21-77A | Joint Worldwide Evasion and Escape Manual (U).                 |
| 24-1      | Tactical Communications Doctrine.                              |
| 30-5      | Combat Intelligence.                                           |
| 30-9      | Military Intelligence Battalion, Field Army.                   |
| (S)30-9A  | Military Intelligence Battalion, Field Army (U).               |
| 30-10     | Terrain Intelligence.                                          |
| (C)30-10A | Special Applications of Terrain Intelligence (U).              |
| 30-15     | Intelligence Interrogation.                                    |
| 30-16     | Technical Intelligence.                                        |
| (C)30-17A | Counterintelligence Special Operations (U)                     |

**A-1. Field Manual—Continued**

|                   |                                                                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (S)30-18          | Intelligence Collections Operations, Intelligence Corps, U.S. Army (U).       |
| 30-20             | Aerial Surveillance-Reconnaissance, Field Army.                               |
| 30-20-1<br>(TEST) | Aerial Surveillance-Reconnaissance, Field Army (Aerial Surveillance Company). |
| 30-28             | Armed Forces Censorship.                                                      |
| (CM)30-31         | Stability Operations Intelligence (U).                                        |
| 30-102            | Handbook on Aggressor Military Forces.                                        |
| 30-103            | Aggressor Order of Battle Book.                                               |
| 30-104            | Handbook on Aggressor Insurgency War.                                         |
| 31-10             | Barriers and Denial Operations.                                               |
| 31-12             | Army Forces in Amphibious Operations.                                         |
| 31-16             | Counter guerrilla Operations.                                                 |
| 31-18             | Long-Range Reconnaissance Ranger Company.                                     |
| (C)31-102A        | Special Forces Operational Techniques (U).                                    |
| 31-21             | Special Forces Operations.                                                    |
| (S)31-21A         | Special Forces Operations (U).                                                |
| 31-30             | Jungle Training and Operations.                                               |
| (C)31-40          | Tactical Cover and Deception (U).                                             |
| 31-71             | Northern Operations.                                                          |
| 31-72             | Mountain Operations.                                                          |
| 31-73             | Advisor Handbook for Stability Operations.                                    |
| (CM)32-5          | Signal Security (SIGSEC) (U).                                                 |
| (S)32-10          | United States Army Security Agency in Support of a Field Army (U).            |
| (S)32-20A         | Electronic Warfare (Ground Based) (U).                                        |
| 33-1              | Psychological Operations—U.S. Army Doctrine.                                  |
| 33-5              | Psychological Operations—Techniques and Procedures.                           |
| 41-10             | Civil Affairs Operations.                                                     |
| 44-1              | U.S. Army Air Defense Employment.                                             |
| 45-20             | Civil Censorship.                                                             |
| 45-25             | Field Press Censorship.                                                       |
| 55-8              | Transportation Intelligence.                                                  |
| 57-35             | Airmobile Operations.                                                         |
| 61-100            | The Division.                                                                 |
| 100-5             | Operations of Army Forces in the Field.                                       |
| 100-10            | Combat Service Support.                                                       |
| 100-15            | Larger Units Theater Army—Corps.                                              |
| 101-5             | SOFM, Staff Organization and Procedures.                                      |
| 101-10 series     | SOFM, Organization, Technical and Logistical Data.                            |
| 101-31 series     | Nuclear Weapons Employment.                                                   |
| 105-5             | Maneuver Control.                                                             |
| (C)105-6-1        | Nuclear Play Calculator (U).                                                  |
| 105-6-2           | Nuclear Play Calculator.                                                      |
| 105-6-3           | Nuclear Play Calculator, Aggressor.                                           |

**A-2. Technical Manuals**

|       |                                                                 |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3-210 | Fallout Prediction.                                             |
| 3-215 | Military Chemistry and Chemical Agents.                         |
| 3-216 | Military Biology and Biological Agents.                         |
| 3-220 | Chemical, Biological, and Radiological (CBR) Decontamination.   |
| 3-240 | Field Behavior of Chemical, Biological and Radiological Agents. |

|        |                                        |
|--------|----------------------------------------|
| 5-248  | Foreign Maps.                          |
| 5-545  | Geology.                               |
| 30-245 | Photographic Interpretation Handbook.  |
| 30-246 | Tactical Interpretation of Air Photos. |

### **A-3. Army Regulations**

|            |                                                                                                                 |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (C)10-122  | United States Army Security Agency (U).                                                                         |
| 220-5      | Designation, Classification, and Change in Status of Units.                                                     |
| 320-5      | Dictionary of United States Army Terms (Short Title AD).                                                        |
| 320-50     | Authorized Abbreviations and Brevity Codes.                                                                     |
| 350-30     | Code of Conduct.                                                                                                |
| 350-225    | Survival, Evasion and Escape Training.                                                                          |
| (C)360-65  | Establishment and Conduct of Field Press Censorship in Combat Areas (U).                                        |
| 380-5      | Safeguarding Defense Information.                                                                               |
| 380-83     | Civil Censorship.                                                                                               |
| 380-235    | Enemy PW and Civilian Internee Communications Censorship.                                                       |
| (C)381-101 | Employment, Utilization, and Special Administration of Counterintelligence and Area Intelligence Personnel (U). |
| 381-115    | Counterintelligence Investigative Agencies.                                                                     |
| 604-5      | Clearance of Personnel for Access to Classified Defense Information and Material.                               |

### **A-4. Department of the Army Pamphlets**

|               |                                                                  |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (S)30-20-7    | Counterintelligence Trends and Developments (U).                 |
| 108-1         | Index of Army Films, Transparencies, GTA Charts, and Recordings. |
| 310-series    | Military Publications Indexes.                                   |
| 350-15-series | Operations—Lessons Learned.                                      |

### **A-5. Joint Chiefs of Staff Publications**

|   |                                                             |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Dictionary of United States Military Terms for Joint Usage. |
| 2 | Unified Action Armed Forces (UNAAF).                        |

### **A-6. Army Subject Schedules**

|       |                                         |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|
| 6-12  | Field Exercises.                        |
| 6-30  | Umpiring and Aggressor Forces.          |
| 6-32  | Field Artillery Command Post Exercises. |
| 30-9  | Combat Intelligence.                    |
| 30-40 | Order of Battle Personnel.              |
| 30-44 | Aggressor, the Maneuver Enemy.          |

### **A-7. Miscellaneous**

|          |                                |
|----------|--------------------------------|
| ATP 20-5 | Field Exercises and Maneuvers. |
|----------|--------------------------------|



.

.



.

.



## APPENDIX B

### TRAINING PROGRAM FOR AGGRESSOR PERSONNEL

#### Section I. GENERAL

This program of instruction is a recommended guide for the proper training of troops to be utilized as Aggressors in training exercises. This program should be made to fit the requirements

and exigencies of each particular training exercise situation and consequently, it may be altered as necessary.

#### Section II. GENERAL TRAINING OF AGGRESSOR TROOPS (20 HRS)

The following program is intended to be a general orientation to be given to all troops participating

in the exercise as Aggressors.

| <i>Subject</i>                                     | <i>Hours &amp; Type*</i> | <i>General Subjects (6 hrs)<br/>Scope of Instruction</i>                                                                                                        | <i>References</i>                         |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Introduction to Aggressor                          | 1C                       | Purpose and scope of course; history, terminology and missions of Aggressor; the Aggressor military system.                                                     | FM 30-102                                 |
| Organization of Aggressor field forces & air army† | 1C                       | Organization of the regional command, army group, armies, divisions, general headquarters troops, air army.                                                     | FM 30-102                                 |
| Aggressor uniforms and insignia                    | 1C                       | Uniforms and insignia of the Aggressor army, air force, and armed forces high command. Awards and decorations.                                                  | FM 30-102                                 |
| Aggressor Order of Battle, and military symbols‡   | 2C                       | Identification of units and organizations of the Aggressor armed forces; index to officers; code names and code numbers.                                        | FM 30-102<br>FM 30-103                    |
| <i>Aggressor Tactics (3 hrs)</i>                   |                          |                                                                                                                                                                 |                                           |
| Unit tactics                                       | 1C                       | Aggressor individual and small unit tactics; special operations.                                                                                                | FM 30-102                                 |
| Ground forces tactics                              | 2C                       | Tactics of Aggressor Infantry, Armor, Artillery, and Combined Arms Army.                                                                                        | FM 30-102                                 |
| <i>Aggressor Representation (11 hrs)</i>           |                          |                                                                                                                                                                 |                                           |
| Organization and training of Aggressor force‡      | 2C                       | Organizing US unit into Aggressor units, uniforms, and insignia requirements. Use of Aggressor names and personal documents. Training of an Aggressor force.    | FM 30-102                                 |
| Intelligence for the U.S. force‡‡                  | 2C                       | Intelligence from higher headquarters, documents, radio intercept, ground activity counterintelligence and prepared prisoners of war, deserters and casualties. | FM 30-102<br>FM 30-103                    |
| Aggressor simulation equipment and weapons‡‡‡      | 2C, D                    | Description and use of simulated equipment, simulator banks, sonic equipment, and weapons adapters. Marking of equipment.                                       | FM 30-102                                 |
| Artillery and fire marking‡‡‡                      | 1C, PE                   | Aggressor artillery organization and representation, fire marking.                                                                                              | FM 30-102<br>FM 105-5                     |
| Employment of Aggressor for training               | 4C, PE                   | Employment of Aggressor in the tactical exercise to be conducted.                                                                                               | All previous references and general plan. |

### Section III. AGGRESSOR PREPARED PRISONER OF WAR AND AGENT TRAINING (30 HRS)

This specialized training should be given to personnel who will act as prepared prisoners of war, Aggressor agents, and in general, be utilized to generate specialized intelligence play. Personnel

in this category need not undergo general training presented in Section II; therefore, the training outlined in this section may be conducted concurrently with training outlined in Section II.

| <i>Subject</i>                         | <i>Hours &amp; Type*</i> | <i>General Subjects (6 hrs)<br/>Scope of Instruction</i>                                                                                                                  | <i>References</i>                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Introduction                           | 1C                       | Introduction, mission and organization of Aggressor force, employment of prepared prisoners, casualties and agents.                                                       | Aggressor scenario, intelligence plan.                                                                |
| Aggressor history                      | 1C                       | Aggressor history, political background, and military organization.                                                                                                       | Aggressor scenario, FM 30-102.                                                                        |
| Aggressor uniforms                     | 1C                       | Aggressor uniforms, insignia and decorations.                                                                                                                             | FM 30-102                                                                                             |
| Documents                              | 1C, D                    | Documents and forms used by Aggressor, purpose of each.                                                                                                                   | FM 30-102<br>Aggressor scenario.                                                                      |
| Aggressor order of battle              | 2C                       | Aggressor order of battle, general organization and history of units participating in exercise, names and personalities of commanders in Aggressor force.                 | FM 30-102<br>FM 30-103<br>Aggressor scenario.                                                         |
| Signs and symbols                      | 1C, PE                   | Aggressor signs and symbols.                                                                                                                                              | FM 30-102                                                                                             |
| Introduction to Aggressor intelligence | 1C                       | Types of intelligence teams, purpose of each, coordination necessary, headquarters level at which various types of intelligence teams are found.                          | FM 30-5                                                                                               |
| Interrogation                          | 2C, D & PE               | Techniques employed in interrogating various types of prisoners, testing of background stories.                                                                           | FM 30-15                                                                                              |
| PW processing                          | 1C                       | Processing a prisoner of war through various command levels and techniques employed at each type of information desired at each level.                                    | FM 30-15                                                                                              |
| Background stories and documents       | 6C                       | Preparation of briefs and background stories for prepared PW and agents, checking for completeness and accuracy, preparation of documents to be carried by PW and agents. | Aggressor scenario, background stories, documents, intelligence.                                      |
| Review                                 | 8C, PE                   | Review of mission, testing of background stories, final check of documents for completeness and accuracy, review of all previous material.                                | Aggressor scenario, operation orders, intelligence plan, maps of exercise area, FM 30-102, FM 30-103. |
| Map and terrain study                  | 2PE                      | Map and terrain study of exercise area, location of boundaries, roads, bridges, streams, swamps, high-ground, woods, etc.                                                 | All previous references and aerial photos exercise area.                                              |
| Counterintelligence                    | 1C                       | Mission of counterintelligence, methods of operation, use of passwords and countersigns, uniform and credentials.                                                         | FM 30-5                                                                                               |

\* C-Conference; D-Demonstration; PE-Practical Exercise.

† Relate to specific training exercise situation.

‡‡ Minimum orientation for all troops (personnel who will generate special intelligence play, prepared PW and Agents, etc., must receive specialized training).

‡‡‡ Minimum orientation. Equipment handlers must receive additional training.

## APPENDIX C

### CONVERSION OF U.S. ARMY UNIFORMS AND EQUIPMENT TO RESEMBLE AGGRESSOR

---

#### Section I. UNIFORMS

##### C-1. Basic Uniform

Conversion of the U.S. Army uniform to resemble Aggressor combat uniform is accomplished in the following manner:

*a. Fatigue Shirt and Field Jacket.* Both of these items will be worn turned inside out to cover the distinctive U.S. insignia. When either is worn singly, they are worn outside of the trousers rather than tucked in. A turned pistol belt will also be worn around the waist.

*b. Poncho.* The regular U.S. Army poncho will be worn across the chest from left to right in a flat roll 8 inches wide and ties in the back.

*c. Parkas and Overwhites.* These items will also be turned inside out.

*d. Headgear.*

(1) *Aggressor helmet ridge with adhesive.* (app E). These can be requisitioned from Training Aids Centers (app D), to resemble Aggressor forces headgear.

(2) *Pile Cap.* The regular U.S. Army pile cap will be worn, but a 3-inch Circle Trigon patch will be affixed to the upturned visor. This patch can be requisitioned from the Training Aids Centers or locally fabricated from cloth and the use of magic markers, crayon, or paint.

(3) *Air Force.* U.S. personnel portraying Aggressor Air Force personnel may wear the Aggressor helmet or the regular USAF blue cap.

(4) *Navy.* All personnel wear the appropriate U.S. Navy service cap.

*e. Footgear.* Combat troops normally will wear black combat boots.

*f. Special Army Uniforms.* The following items are worn by elite troops:

(1) *Fusilier.* A red rectangular cloth tab ( $\frac{3}{4}$ " x  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") affixed to each side of the collar. U.S. Special Forces personnel portraying Aggressor Fusilier troops may wear the Special

Forces Beret. All other U.S. Forces personnel portraying Aggressor Fusilier troops wear the Aggressor helmet.

(2) *Airborne.* A white rectangular cloth tab ( $\frac{3}{4}$ " x  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ") affixed to each side of the collar. In addition, all Aggressor Air Force personnel on flight status will wear the Aggressor Air wings on the right breast pocket of the uniform. These can be made from cloth and the use of a "Magic Marker".

##### C-2. Insignia of Rank

*a. Officers.* As noted in figure E-4, marshals and generals/admirals will wear white shoulder loops, while other officers wear blue shoulder loops. These can be locally fabricated from appropriately colored cloth fastened to the shoulder of the uniform by tack-sewing the four corners, pinning, or stapling. Shoulder loops denoting flag officers are distinguished by a combination of stripes and wreaths while other officer shoulder loops have combinations of stripes and bars affixed (app E). These can be locally fabricated by using U.S. Army Meritorious Unit, Overseas Bar, Service Stripe, and Service Stripe (Women) insignia. If these are not available, utilization of "Magic Markers" of suitable colors is recommended.

*b. Enlisted Personnel.* Various grades are designated by combinations of Overseas Bars on green shoulder loops. Manufacture, when existing supplies are exhausted, is resolved as noted above. Aggressor troops of the two lowest enlisted grades seldom wear any distinguishing insignia of rank; however, all noncommissioned officers and officers wear their rank at all times. For intelligence play purposes, Aggressor PW injectees of all grades should wear their insignia of rank.

## Section II. WEAPONS (SMALL ARMS)

### C-3. Individual Weapons

Conversion of individual weapons to resemble Aggressor equipment should be accomplished as simply as possible with materials readily available. The following are suggestions which may be utilized by commanders playing the Aggressor role.

a. *Pistols*. None.

b. *Carbines*.

(1) Bayonets (in scabbards) fixed.

(2) Strips of white adhesive tape on sides of magazines at right angle to the longitudinal axis of the magazine.

(3) Habitual slinging of the carbine over the head and left shoulder so the weapon rests at waist level, parallel to the ground, to the right front of the individual, so as to allow immediate firing of the weapon from the hip.

c. *M1 Rifles*.

(1) Taping the bayonet (in scabbard) extended along the right side of the barrel and gas cylinder, with the butt of the handle of the

bayonet toward the muzzle and the point of the bayonet toward the rear (to give the impression of a folded bayonet).

(2) Strips of white adhesive tape around the stock at right angle to the longitudinal axis of the rifle.

(3) Attachment of grenade launchers.

d. *M14 Rifles*.

(1) Bayonets (in scabbards) fixed.

(2) Same as c (2) or (3) above, or both.

### C-4. Crew-Served Weapons

The affixing of the Circle Trigon to crew-served weapons with paste, glue, drawn with crayon, paint, or similar methods, is recommended. The injection of any actual foreign weapons available for intelligence play, is certainly recommended.

### C-5. Other Weapons and Equipment

All other weapons and equipment should be marked as depicted in figure C-1.



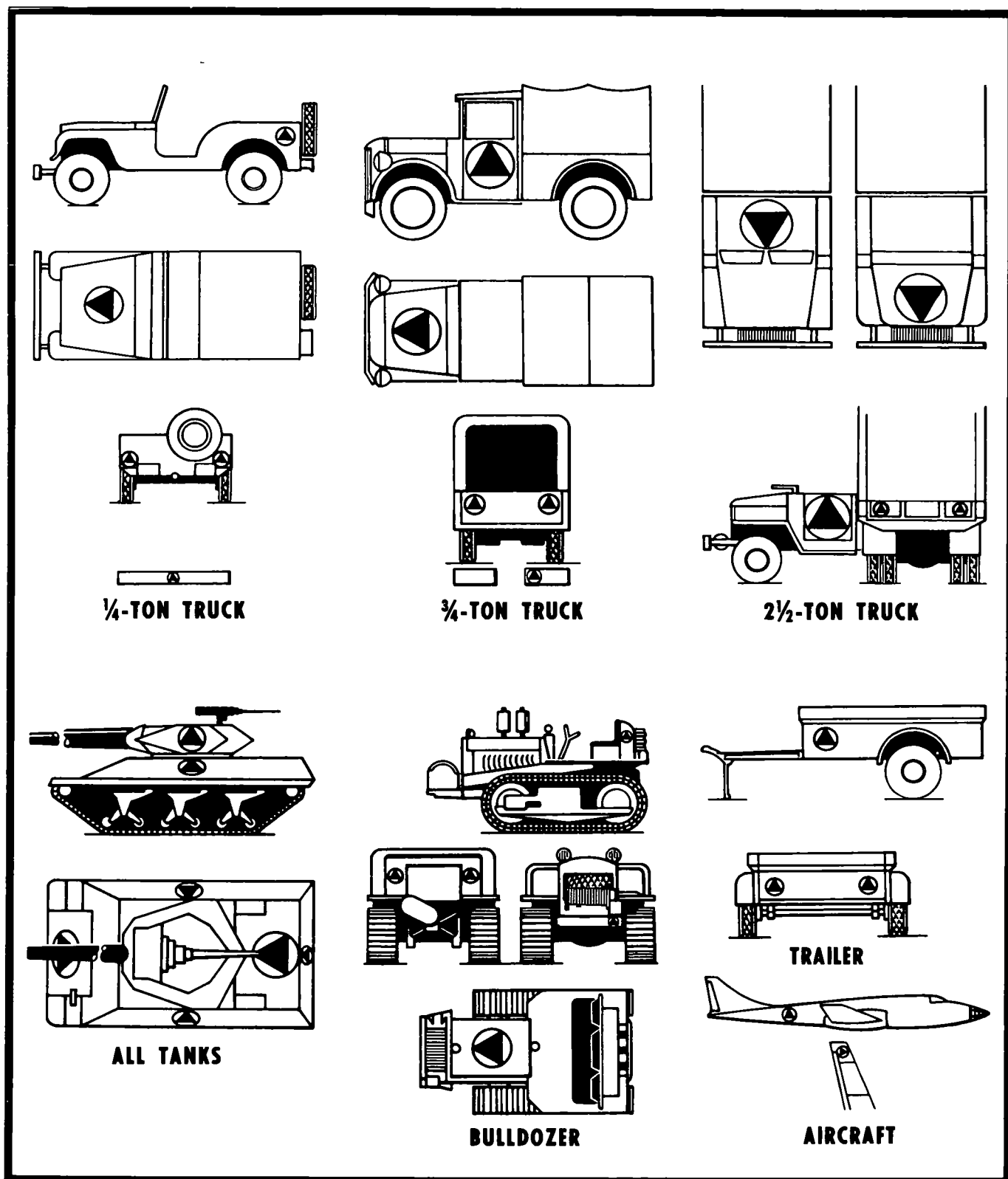


Figure C-1. Aggressor equipment markings.



.

.



.

.



## APPENDIX D

### PROCUREMENT OF AGGRESSOR SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT

---

#### Section I. SUPPLY PROCEDURES

##### D-1. General

a. The current concept in equipping Aggressor forces is to utilize materials immediately available to U.S. Army units at the local level. Therefore, standard U.S. Army clothing, insignia, and equipment will be used, with modification indicated in appendix C, for Aggressor troops. All materials necessary are to be obtained locally. All awards and decorations (ribbons), if used, will conform generally to the specifications outlined in chapter 18, and will be fabricated locally.

b. Special equipment, and other items listed in Section II of this appendix, may be requisitioned for use by Aggressor forces until the supply is depleted.

c. Basically, the only item necessary to adequately portray Aggressor is the ridge to the helmet liner. However, commanders at all levels, playing the Aggressor role, are enjoined to use imagination in developing the image of a hostile force, within the concept of this manual, utilizing whatever materials or equipment that may be readily available. Further, since field improvisations normally are expected in any military force, a realistic portrayal of the local situation may demand that Aggressor resort to improvisations from time to time.

##### D-2. Requisitioning Procedures

a. *Local Training.* Army Service Schools, Posts, and all Army units including Civilian Component units, in CONUS, requiring any equipment listed in Section II for unit training, should submit requisitions to their supporting Training Aids Center. Training Aids Centers which cannot fill requisitions will prepare consolidated requisitions, at the station level, and submit them through the appropriate CONUS commander to the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kansas.

b. *DA/USCONARC Directed Exercises.* Army units designated to portray Aggressor, requiring special equipment, will submit formal requisitions to Training Aids Centers through their home stations. Training Aids Centers will consolidate requirements and submit requisitions to the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kansas, citing the title of the maneuver or field exercise and funds to cover transportation costs.

c. *Overseas Commands.* Overseas commands will locally reproduce, modify, or fabricate, as necessary, all items required for the employment of an Aggressor force in the overseas area. Detailed instructions for the fabrication of simulator banks and Aggressor technical intelligence items will be furnished upon direct request to the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kansas.

d. *Requisitions From Units Other Than Army.* Units other than Army will submit all requisitions for listed Aggressor equipment to the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kans., through the appropriate Army area commander. Such requisitions must contain a certificate citing funds available for reimbursement of charges including cost of items, as listed in Section II, and transportation costs. The Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kans., will initiate action through normal fiscal channels for reimbursement of the Army appropriation. Shipment of special simulation equipment to other services must be approved by CG, USCONARC.

e. *Format of Requisitions.* Requisitions for listed Aggressor items will be submitted on DD Form 1149-series (Requisition Invoice Shipping Document). Each requisition will be completed in accordance with paragraph 17, AR 725-5. In addition—

(1) Requisitions may be submitted as frequently as necessary.

(2) Each requisition must bear a required date established on a realistic basis which normally will permit 30 days ordering, processing, and shipping time required.

(3) Emergency requirements may be submitted by electrical means, followed by confirming requisition.

(4) Officer and enlisted insignia of rank will be requested as listed according to the color shoulder loop desired. Shoulder loops of appropriate color, depicting desired ranks, may be fabricated locally, and upon depletion of current stocks, must be fabricated locally. Components of each rank are illustrated in figure E-4.

(5) Shipping instructions on requisitions must be complete and accurate. Both mailing and freight addresses, if different, must be indicated on the requisition. Shipment normally will be made by the least expensive method. Shipments by parcel post or air mail must be so indicated and in accordance with AR 55-355.

(6) Transportation funds will be cited. No other funds need be cited on the requisition except as indicated in *d* above. Allowances, authorities, and transportation funds for issues established by directive from USCONARC or the Maneuver Director of a DA/USCONARC directed exercise will be cited on the requisition together with the name of the exercise for which Aggressor equipment is to be used.

### **D-3. Funding**

*a.* USCONARC will annually program for

transportation costs of Aggressor equipment to satisfy DA/USCONARC directed exercise requirements.

*b.* CONUS Armies will annually program for transportation costs for shipment of Aggressor equipment to satisfy the needs of elements within their respective areas. Transportation funds will be cited on all requisitions.

### **D-4. Special Simulation Equipment**

Artillery simulator banks are not stocked by the Fifth Army Training Aids Center but may be requisitioned through ordnance supply channels for local training and DA/USCONARC directed exercises in accordance with paragraph 1-2*a*, or *b* as applicable. Responsible commanders and the exercise director will determine the number of artillery simulator banks necessary for DA/USCONARC directed exercises.

### **D-5. Aggressor Technical Intelligence Items**

Aggressor technical intelligence items are in extremely short supply but may be requisitioned for local training and DA/USCONARC directed exercises. These items may be locally manufactured. Specifications for manufacture of Aggressor technical intelligence items will be furnished Training Aids Centers upon request to the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center, Fort Riley, Kansas.

### **D-6. Disposition of Equipment**

All special simulation equipment drawn from the Fifth U.S. Army Training Aids Center will be returned upon completion of the exercise.

## Section II. LISTING OF SPECIAL AGGRESSOR ITEMS

| Nomenclature                                                                                      | Unit | Expend-ability* | Unit Cost | Standard Package | Weight (lbs) | Cube (cu ft) |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. Clothing. Ridge, Aggressor w/Adhesive for Helmet Liner.....                                    | ea   | X               | .05       | 200              | 28           | 1.3          |
| 2. Insignia (to be issued until stocks are depleted, thereafter, local fabricaion).               |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| a. Insignia, Aggressor, Distinctive shoulder loops w/rank.                                        |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| (1) White (flag officers) Marshall; Air Marshall; or Fleet Admiral .....                          | pr   | XR              | .26       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Gen of Armies; Vice Air Marshal; or Admiral.....                                                  | pr   | XR              | .24       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Gen of Army; Gen of Air; or Vice Admiral.....                                                     | pr   | XR              | .22       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Gen of Div; Gen of Air Army; or Rear Admiral.....                                                 | pr   | XR              | .20       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| General of Brigade; Gen of Air Division; or Commodore..                                           | pr   | XR              | .18       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| (2) Blue (all other officers).                                                                    |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| Colonels; or Naval Capt.....                                                                      | pr   | XR              | .16       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Commandants; or Naval Commander.....                                                              | pr   | XR              | .14       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Majors or Naval Lt Commander.....                                                                 | pr   | XR              | .12       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Captains or Naval Lt.....                                                                         | pr   | XR              | .12       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Lieutenants or Naval Sub-Lieutenant.....                                                          | pr   | XR              | .10       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Officer Candidate or Naval Ensign Candidate.....                                                  | pr   | XR              | .08       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| (3) Green (all enlisted men).                                                                     |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| Sgt Major .....                                                                                   | pr   | XR              | .16       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Senior Sgt .....                                                                                  | pr   | XR              | .14       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Staff Sgt .....                                                                                   | pr   | XR              | .12       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Platoon Sgt .....                                                                                 | pr   | XR              | .10       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Section Sgt .....                                                                                 | pr   | XR              | .12       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Corporal .....                                                                                    | pr   | XR              | .10       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Senior Soldier .....                                                                              | pr   | XR              | .08       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| Soldier, Airman, or Recruit (w/o rank).....                                                       | pr   | XR              | .06       | 300              | 3            | .15          |
| b. Components of Insignia of Rank.                                                                |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| (1) Stripe Service .....                                                                          | ea   | X               | .01       |                  |              |              |
| (2) Bar Oversea .....                                                                             | ea   | X               | .01       |                  |              |              |
| (3) Decoration Meritorious Unit.....                                                              | ea   | X               | .05       |                  |              |              |
| (4) Service Stripe (Women's).....                                                                 | ea   | X               | .01       |                  |              |              |
| c. Trigon, steel helmet, w/adhesive back (31-3-4D) 2".....                                        | ea   | X               | .05       |                  |              |              |
| d. Patch, pocket, Aggressor Trigon.                                                               |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| 3. Flags; Rubber Stamps (to be issued until stocks are depleted, thereafter, locally fabricated). |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| a. Flag, Aggressor 48"x60".....                                                                   | ea   | XR              | 3.25      | 1                |              |              |
| b. Stamp, Rubber, Aggressor.                                                                      |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| (1) Konfidencia .....                                                                             | ea   | X               | 1.23      |                  |              |              |
| (2) Oficiala .....                                                                                | ea   | X               | 1.30      |                  |              |              |
| (3) SEKRETA .....                                                                                 | ea   | X               | 1.23      |                  |              |              |
| (4) Plej Sekreta .....                                                                            | ea   | X               | 1.23      |                  |              |              |
| c. Stamp, Rubber, Marking Set.                                                                    |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| (1) 1" Alphabet A-Z.....                                                                          | set  | X               | 6.03      |                  |              |              |
| (2) 1/2" Numerals 0-9.....                                                                        | set  | X               | 1.98      |                  |              |              |
| (3) 1" Numerals 0-9.....                                                                          | set  | X               | 1.68      |                  |              |              |
| 4. Artillery Simulators (may be requisitioned through ordnance supply channels).                  |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| a. Eight-tube Artillery Simulator Bank Assembly.....                                              | ea   | NX              | 92.77     | 1                | 121          | 5.4          |
| b. Ten-tube Artillery Simulator Bank Assembly.....                                                | ea   | NX              | 126.00    | 1                | 715          | 8.5          |
| c. Simulator, Gun Flash, M-110 1370 L596.                                                         |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |

\* See notes at end of table.

## Section II. LISTING OF SPECIAL AGGRESSOR ITEMS—(Cont.)

| Nomenclature                                                                                          | Unit | Expend-ability* | Unit Cost | Standard Package | Weight (lbs) | Cube (cu ft) |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 5. DA Publications and Printed Material (also available through normal publications supply channels). |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| a. FM 30-102, Handbook on Aggressor Military Forces.....                                              | ea   | X               |           |                  |              |              |
| b. FM 30-103, Aggressor Order of Battle Book.....                                                     | ea   | X               |           |                  |              |              |
| c. FM 30-104, Handbook on Aggressor Insurgent War.....                                                | ea   | X               |           |                  |              |              |
| d. FM 105-5, Maneuver Control .....                                                                   | ea   | X               |           |                  |              |              |
| 6. Aggressor Publications (to be issued until supply is exhausted, thereafter, local reproduction).   |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| a. Forms.                                                                                             |      |                 |           |                  |              |              |
| (1) Form 1, Card, Aggressor, ID, Officer.....                                                         | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (2) Form 2, Book, Aggressor, ID, Soldier.....                                                         | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (3) Form 3, Card, Identification, Circle Trigon Party.....                                            | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (4) Form 4, Aggressor Soldier's Permanent Pass.....                                                   | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (5) Form 5, Aggressor Soldier's Temporary Pass.....                                                   | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (6) Form 6, Psy War Leaflet, You are the target.....                                                  | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (7) Form 7, Aggressor Unit Roster .....                                                               | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (8) Form 8, Aggressor Unit Strength Report.....                                                       | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (9) Form 9, Aggressor Field Opn Order.....                                                            | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (10) Form 10, Aggressor Rear Services Order.....                                                      | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (11) Form 11, Aggressor Intelligence Annex .....                                                      | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (12) Form 12, Aggressor Intelligence Estimate .....                                                   | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (13) Form 13, Aggressor Periodic Intelligence Report.....                                             | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (14) Form 14, Aggressor Intelligence Summary .....                                                    | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (15) Form 15, Message Pad .....                                                                       | pad  | X               |           | 20               |              |              |
| (16) Form 16, Aggressor Medical Collecting Log.....                                                   | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (17) Form 17, Aggressor Field Hosp Weekly Report.....                                                 | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (18) Form 18, Aggressor Medical Casualty Tag.....                                                     | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (19) Form 19, Psy War Leaflet, Guarantee of Human Rights..                                            | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (20) Form 20, Psy War Leaflet, Guarantee of Human Rights-Wholesome Food .....                         | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (21) Form 21, Psy War Leaflet, Guarantee of Human Rights-Medical Attention .....                      | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (22) Form 23, Security Leaflet, Aggressor was here.....                                               | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (23) Form 24, Security Leaflet, Aggressor was here, thanks..                                          | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (24) Form 25, Security Leaflet, Warning, Aggressor is everywhere .....                                | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (25) Form 26, Security Leaflet, Aggressor is here.....                                                | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (26) Form 27, Security Tag, Aggressor was Here, How's your Security .....                             | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (27) Form 28, Security Leaflet, Aggressor is everywhere....                                           | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (28) Form 30, Leaflet, Know your Aggressor Markings.....                                              | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (29) Form 36, Psy War Leaflet, The Hour of Liberation is Near .....                                   | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (30) Form 40, Safe Conduct Pass (pads of 100 each).....                                               | pad  | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (31) Form 41, Surrender Leaflet, American Life Has Made you Soft .....                                | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (32) Form 43, Psy War Leaflet, Passport to Freedom.....                                               | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (33) Form 44, Prisoner of War/Captured Document/Captured Equipment Tag .....                          | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (34) Form 45, Briefing for Aggressor PW Injectee.....                                                 | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |
| (35) Form 46, Debriefing for Aggressor PW Injectee.....                                               | ea   | X               |           | 100              |              |              |

\* See notes at end of table.

## Section II. LISTING OF SPECIAL AGGRESSOR ITEMS—(Cont.)

| Nomenclature                                                                                                         | Unit | Expend-<br>ability* | Unit<br>Cost | Standard<br>Package | Weight<br>(lbs) | Cube<br>(cu ft) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| b. Propaganda and Security Stickers.                                                                                 |      |                     |              |                     |                 |                 |
| (1) Aggressor isn't Knocking, He is inside (100 per pkg) . . . .                                                     | pkg  | X                   |              | 1                   |                 |                 |
| (2) Aggressor will be here (100 per pkg) . . . . .                                                                   | pkg  | X                   |              | 1                   |                 |                 |
| (3) Aggressor was Here (100 per pkg) . . . . .                                                                       | pkg  | X                   |              | 1                   |                 |                 |
| (4) Aggressor is on the Move (100 per pkg) . . . . .                                                                 | pkg  | X                   |              | 1                   |                 |                 |
| c. Vehicular Markings.                                                                                               |      |                     |              |                     |                 |                 |
| (1) 4" Trigon . . . . .                                                                                              | ea   | X                   | .03          | 100                 | 1               | .004            |
| (2) 6" Trigon . . . . .                                                                                              | ea   | X                   | .05          | 100                 | 3.25            | .013            |
| (3) 8" Trigon . . . . .                                                                                              | ea   | X                   | .05          | 100                 | 5               | .02             |
| (4) 10" Trigon . . . . .                                                                                             | ea   | X                   | .08          | 100                 | 7.5             | .03             |
| (5) 15" Trigon . . . . .                                                                                             | ea   | X                   | .09          | 100                 | 13              | .05             |
| d. Aircraft Markings.                                                                                                |      |                     |              |                     |                 |                 |
| 15" Trigon (Oil Cloth) . . . . .                                                                                     | ea   | XR                  | .25          | 25                  | 10              | .05             |
| e. Road Marker Trigon . . . . .                                                                                      |      |                     |              |                     |                 |                 |
|                                                                                                                      | ea   | X                   | .01          | 100                 | 6               | .02             |
| 7. Technical Intelligence Items w/Manual #4 (to be issued until supply is exhausted, thereafter, local fabrication). |      |                     |              |                     |                 |                 |
| a. Chemical.                                                                                                         |      |                     |              |                     |                 |                 |
| (1) Biological Warfare Detection device, Model 4, (Biologia Militado Eltrovo Rimedo Modelo-4) . . . . .              | ea   | XR                  | 6.00         | 1                   |                 |                 |
| (2) Film Badge, Model 5 (Filmo Insigno, Modelo-5) . . . . .                                                          | ea   | XR                  | 3.35         | 1                   |                 |                 |
| (3) Chemical and Biological Bomblet, Model 3 (Kemiao la Biologia Malgrandabombo Modelo-3) . . . . .                  | ea   | XR                  | 6.10         | 1                   | 1.25            | .2              |
| (4) Individual Decontamination packet, IDP-1 (Individuo Malmalpurigo Ekipo, Modelo-1) . . . . .                      | ea   | XR                  | 1.00         | 1                   |                 |                 |
| (5) Chemical Grenade, Model 14 (Kemiao Grenado Modelo-14)                                                            | ea   | XR                  | 9.09         | 1                   | 1               | .17             |
| (6) Mask, Protective CBR Agents Model 6 (Masko, Defenda, KBR Agento, Modelo-6) . . . . .                             | ea   | XR                  |              | 1                   | 6               | .3              |
| (7) Chemical Mine, Model 1 (Kemiao Minejo, Modelo-1) . . . .                                                         | ea   | XR                  | 1.35         | 1                   |                 | .07             |
| (8) Chemical Mine, Model 3 (Kemiao Minejo, Modelo-3) . . . .                                                         | ea   | XR                  | 1.77         | 1                   | 2.5             | .25             |
| (9) Chemical Mine, Model 5 (Kemiao Minejo, Modelo-5) . . . .                                                         | ea   | XR                  | 1.77         | 1                   | 2.5             | .25             |
| (10) Chemical Mine, Model 7 (Kemiao Minejo, Modelo-7) . . . .                                                        | ea   | XR                  | 1.77         | 1                   | 2.5             | .25             |
| (11) Shell, Gas, 152-mm, Model 4 (Obuso, Gaso, 152-mm, Modelo-4) . . . . .                                           | ea   | XR                  | 2.50         | 1                   |                 |                 |
| (12) Gas Rocket, Model 2 (Gaso Raketeto, Modelo-2) . . . . .                                                         | ea   | XR                  | 12.25        | 1                   | 15.5            | 1.0             |
| b. Ordnance.                                                                                                         |      |                     |              |                     |                 |                 |
| (1) Demolition Device, Model 1 (Detrado Elpensajo, Modelo-1)                                                         | ea   | XR                  | 4.70         | 1                   | 5               | .3              |
| (2) Antitank Grenade, Model 13 (Kontrau-Tanko Grenado Modelo-13) . . . . .                                           | ea   | XR                  | 2.10         | 1                   | 1               | .07             |
| (3) Hand grenade, Defensive, HGD-12 (Mana Grenado, Defensivo, Modelo-12) . . . . .                                   | ea   | XR                  | 1.50         | 1                   | 1.5             | .018            |
| (4) Hand Grenade, Defensive, Model HGD-13 (Mana Grenado, Defensivo, Modelo-13) . . . . .                             | ea   | XR                  | 1.50         | 1                   | 1.25            | .035            |
| (5) Hand Grenade, Offensive-Defensive, Model ODHG-10 (Mana Grenado, Ofensivo-Defensivo, Modelo-10) . . . . .         | ea   | XR                  | 1.15         | 1                   | 1               | .014            |
| (6) Hand Grenade, Offensive, Model HGO-11 (Mana Grenado, Ofensivo, Modelo-11) . . . . .                              | ea   | XR                  | 2.40         | 1                   | .25             | .02             |
| (7) Antitank Launcher, Model 1 (Kontrau-Tanko Lancilo, Modelo-1) . . . . .                                           | ea   | XR                  | 8.17         | 1                   | 4               | .16             |
| (8) Antipersonnel Mine, KPM-3 (Kontrau-Personaro Minejo Modelo-2) . . . . .                                          | ea   | XR                  | 3.05         | 1                   | .25             | .01             |

\* See notes at end of table.

## Section II. LISTING OF SPECIAL AGGRESSOR ITEMS—(Cont.)

| Nomenclature                                                                                          | Unit | Expend-<br>ability* | Unit<br>Cost | Standard<br>Package | Weight<br>(lbs) | Cube<br>(cu ft) |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| (9) Antipersonnel Mine, KPM-6 (Kontrau-Personaro Minejo, Modelo-6) .....                              | ea   | XR                  | 2.90         | 1                   | 1.25            | .01             |
| (10) Antipersonnel Mine, KPM-6A (Kontrau-Personaro Minejo, Modelo-6A) .....                           | ea   | XR                  | 2.90         | 1                   | 1.5             | .02             |
| (11) Antipersonnel Mine KPM-4 w/fuze & Bounding (Kontrau-Personaro Minejo, Modelo-4) .....            | ea   | XR                  | 2.75         | 1                   | 2.75            | .17             |
| (12) Antitank Mine, KTM-9 (Kontrau-Tanko Minejo, Modelo-9) .....                                      | ea   | XR                  | 2.37         | 1                   | 8               | .3              |
| (13) Antitank Mine, KTM-9A (Kontrau-Tanko Minejo Modelo-9A) .....                                     | ea   | XR                  | 2.37         | 1                   | 8               | .3              |
| (14) Antitank Rocket Mine, KTR-2 (Kontrau-Tanko Racketo Minejo Modelo-2) .....                        | ea   | XR                  | 4.54         | 1                   | 3.75            | .5              |
| (15) Antitank Mine, KTM-5 (Kontrau-Tanko Minejo Modelo-5) .....                                       | ea   | XR                  | 5.62         | 1                   | 2.75            | .4              |
| (16) Antitank Mine, Nonmetallic shaped charge and fuze, KTM-10 (Kontrau-Tanko Minejo Modelo-10) ..... | ea   | XR                  | 5.62         | 1                   | 3.5             | .8              |
| (17) Light Antitank Mine LATM-6 (Malgranda Kontrau-Tanko Minejo, Modelo-6) .....                      | ea   | XR                  | 2.47         | 1                   | 4               | .04             |
| (18) Heavy Antitank Mine, HATM-12 (peza Kontrau-Tanko Minejo Modelo-12) .....                         | ea   | XR                  | 2.47         | 1                   | 8               | .3              |
| (19) Antitank Road Mine KTM-7 (Kontrau-Tanko Minejo Modelo-7) .....                                   | ea   | XR                  | 3.41         | 1                   | 2               | .1              |
| (20) Antitank Mine, General Purpose KTM-7A (Kontrau-Tanko Minejo Modelo-7A) .....                     | ea   | XR                  | 3.10         | 1                   | 1.75            | .7              |
| c. Engineer.                                                                                          |      |                     |              |                     |                 |                 |
| (1) Electronic Mine Detector, Metallic, Model-1 (Eksplodilo Eltrovo, Modelo-1) .....                  | ea   | XR                  | 6.00         | 1                   | 3               | .27             |
| (2) Mine Detector, Model 2 (Minejo, Eltrovo, Modelo-2) .....                                          | ea   | XR                  | 3.65         | 1                   | 4               | 2.2             |
| (3) Smoke Pot, Model 1 (Fumo Metal Ujo Modelo-1) .....                                                | ea   | XR                  | 1.71         | 1                   | .5              | .1              |
| (4) Mine Probe, Model 1 (Eksplodilo Sondi, Modelo-1) .....                                            | ea   | XR                  | 2.45         | 1                   | 1               | .066            |
| (5) Mine Probe, Model 2 (Eksplodilo Sondi, Modelo-2) .....                                            | ea   | XR                  | 1.72         | 1                   | 1.5             | .24             |
| (6) Mine Probe, Model 3 (Eksplodilo Sondi, Modelo-3) .....                                            | ea   | XR                  | 1.13         | 1                   | 2               | 1.9             |
| (7) Mine Probe, Model 4 (Eksplodilo Sondi, Modelo-4) .....                                            | ea   | XR                  | 4.59         | 1                   | 3               | 1.4             |
| d. Signal.                                                                                            |      |                     |              |                     |                 |                 |
| (1) Message Cylinder, Parachute, Model 15 (Messaga Cilindro, Parasuto Modelo-15) .....                | ea   | XR                  | .80          | 1                   | .5              | .014            |
| (2) Bag, Carrying, Message and/or Map, Model 1 (Valizo, Porti, Mesago Kaj/au Mapo Modelo-1) .....     | ea   | XR                  | 1.70         |                     | 1.5             | .12             |
| e. Quartermaster.                                                                                     |      |                     |              |                     |                 |                 |
| Bag, Ammunition General Purpose Model 1 (Saketo, Pafmunicio, Diversa Uzo, Modelo-1) .....             | ea   | XR                  | 1.70         | 1                   | 1.5             | .12             |

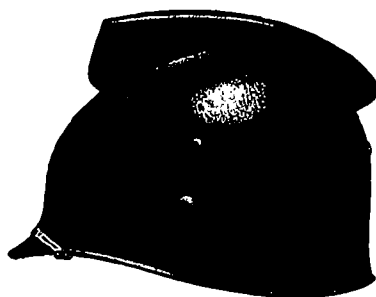
- X ..... Expendable.  
 NX ..... Nonexpendable.  
 XR ..... Expendable, recoverable-reusable.



APPENDIX E

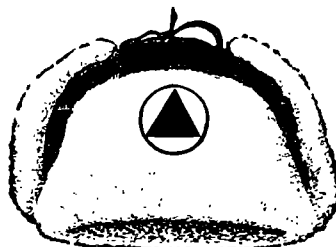


THREE QUARTER, FRONT



THREE QUARTER, REAR

HELMET



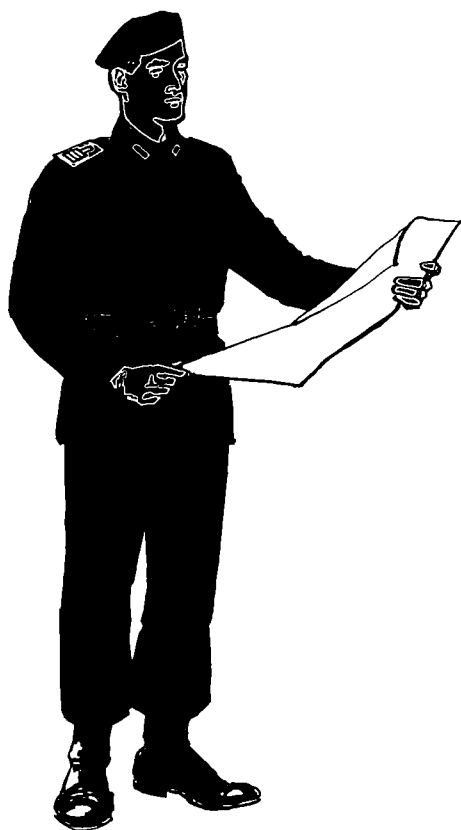
PYLE CAP

APPENDIX V

**AGGRESSOR**  
UNIFORMS and INSIGNIA



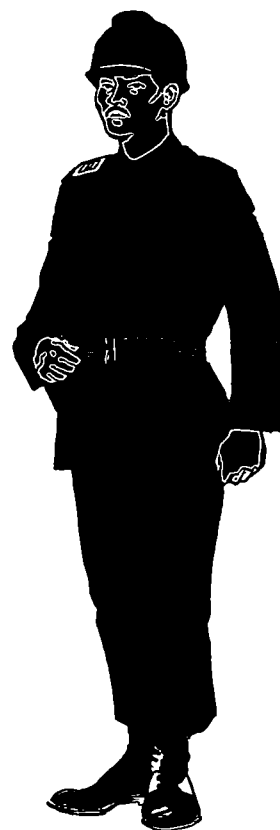
AIR FORCE WINGS



SENIOR SERGEANT, FUSILIERS



STAFF SERGEANT, AIR FORCE SUPPORT



SECTION SGT, ARMY



SENIOR SOLDIER

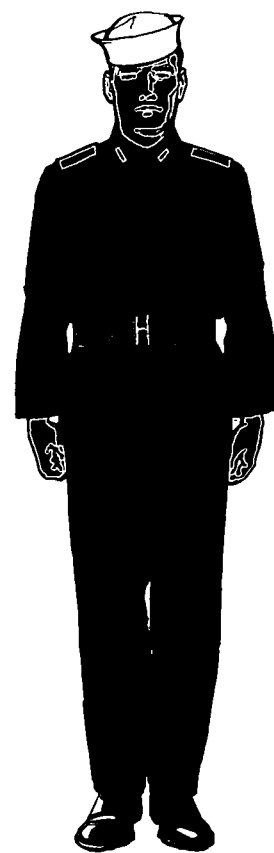
---

# AGGRESSOR ENLISTED UNIFORMS

---

When portrayed by U.S. Special Forces personnel.

---



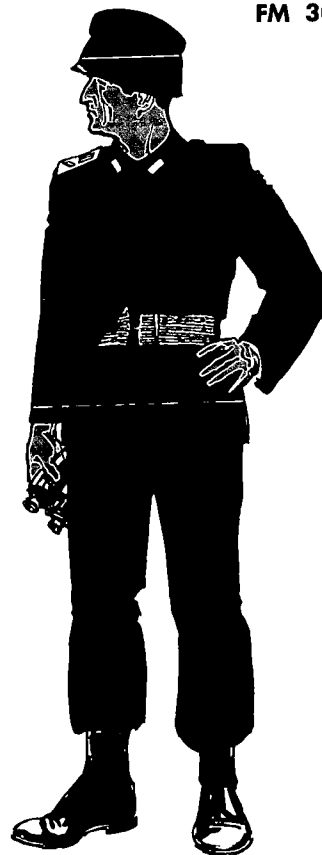
ENLISTED MAN, NAVY



GENERAL OF DIVISION, ARMY



ADMIRAL, NAVY



MAJOR, AIRBORNE

---

# AGGRESSOR OFFICER UNIFORMS

---

When portrayed by U.S. Special Forces personnel.

---



CAPTAIN, AIR FORCE



LIEUTENANT, FUSILIER

## AGGRESSOR

### Officer Grades



MARSHAL  
\* AIR MARSHAL  
\* FLEET ADMIRAL



GENERAL OF ARMIES  
\* VICE AIR MARSHAL  
\* ADMIRAL



GEN OF ARMY  
\* GEN OF AIR  
\* VICE ADMIRAL



GEN OF DIV  
\* GEN OF AIR ARMY  
\* REAR ADMIRAL



GEN OF BRIGADE  
\* GEN OF AIR DIV  
\* COMMODORE



COL  
\* CAPT



COMMANDANT  
\* COMMANDER



MAJOR  
\* LT COMMANDER



CAPT  
\* LIEUTENANT



LIEUTENANT  
\* SUB-LIEUTENANT



OFF CANDIDATE  
\* ENS CANDIDATE

### Enlisted Grades



SERGEANT MAJOR



SENIOR SERGEANT



STAFF SERGEANT



PLATOON SGT



SECTION SGT



CORPORAL



SENIOR SOLDIER



\* RECRUIT & SOLDIER  
\* AIR RECRUIT & AIRMAN

\* AIR FORCE    \* NAVY

## INDEX

|                                                                   | Paragraph | Page |                                 | Paragraph   | Page     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------|---------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| Academy ( <i>see</i> military education)                          |           |      | Aggressor representation—Cont'd |             |          |
| Activities, intelligence indicators of ( <i>see</i> intelligence) |           |      | Training—Continued              |             |          |
| Aggressor representation:                                         |           |      | Program—Continued               |             |          |
| Application .....                                                 | 2-2       | 2-1  | Rehearsals with                 |             |          |
| Concept .....                                                     | 2-1       | 2-1  | umpires .....                   | 2-17        | 2-5      |
| Insignia of rank .....                                            | App C     | C-1  | Troop requirements .....        | 2-10, 2-11  | 2-3      |
| Intelligence:                                                     |           |      | Uniforms, conversion of:        |             |          |
| Means of stimulating                                              |           |      | Basic .....                     | App C       | C-1      |
| play .....                                                        | 3-11—3-18 | 3-3  | Special .....                   | App C       | C-1      |
| Training .....                                                    | 3-1—3-7   | 3-1  | Weapons and equipment,          |             |          |
| Organization:                                                     |           |      | conversion of:                  |             |          |
| Orientation of personnel ...                                      | 2-13      | 2-4  | Individual weapons ..           | App C       | C-1      |
| Preparation by commander                                          |           |      | Crew served weapons             | App C       | C-1      |
| and staff .....                                                   | 2-15      | 2-4  | Other weapons and               |             |          |
| Reorganization to Aggressor                                       |           |      | equipment .....                 | App C       | C-1      |
| order of battle .....                                             | 2-14      | 2-4  | Air:                            |             |          |
| Timing .....                                                      | 2-12      | 2-3  | Academy .....                   | 5-15        | 5-5      |
| Planning:                                                         |           |      | Army organization (fig. 6-6) .. | 6-11        | 6-3      |
| Control .....                                                     | 2-4       | 2-1  | Army in army group .....        | 6-8, 6-11   | 6-2, 6-3 |
| Detailed .....                                                    | 2-6       | 2-2  |                                 | 7-1, 12-63  | 7-1,     |
| General .....                                                     | 2-3a, b   | 2-1  |                                 |             | 12-17    |
| Limitations .....                                                 | 2-4       | 2-1  | Battalions (fig. 6-6) .....     | ....        | ....     |
| Specialized:                                                      |           |      | Civil air fleet .....           | 4-6b        | 4-9      |
| Chemical, biological                                              |           |      | Craft:                          |             |          |
| and radiological                                                  |           |      | Fixed wing (fig. 17-8) ...      | 17-22       | 17-16    |
| operations .....                                                  | 2-8       | 2-2  | General .....                   | 17-21       | 17-16    |
| Psychological warfare ..                                          | 2-7       | 2-2  | Helicopters (fig. 17-9) ...     | 17-23       | 17-16    |
| Unconventional warfare                                            | 2-9       | 2-2  | Observation .....               | 17-20       | 17-13    |
| Scenario .....                                                    | 3-8—3-10  | 3-2  | Defense:                        |             |          |
| Supplies and equipment:                                           |           |      | Abbreviation .....              | 20-3        | 20-1     |
| Concepts .....                                                    | App D     | D-1  | Air defense directorate         |             |          |
| Disposition .....                                                 | App D     | D-1  | (fig. 5-2) .....                | 5-9d        | 5-4      |
| Funding .....                                                     | App D     | D-1  | Ammunition basic load ...       | 9-8b (2)    | 9-8      |
| Listing of items available                                        |           |      | Depot .....                     | 9-8b (7)    | 9-8      |
| at Fifth Army Training                                            |           |      | Artillery (unit of fire of)     | 9-8b (1)    | 9-7      |
| Aids Center .....                                                 | App D     | D-1  | Employment .....                | 10-2c (4)   | 10-2     |
| Requisition procedures ..                                         | App D     | D-1  | For anti-tank                   |             |          |
| Special simulation .....                                          | App D     | D-1  | purposes .....                  | 13-29c      | 13-12    |
| Technical intelligence ...                                        | App D     | D-1  | Organization, gun ...           | 6-21        | 6-34     |
| Training:                                                         |           |      | Batteries in the attack ...     | 12-31b      | 12-8     |
| Intelligence:                                                     |           |      | Concepts .....                  | 13-31       | 13-12    |
| Development of plan ...                                           | 3-6       | 3-1  | Considered as artillery ...     | 6-18        | 6-31     |
| Exercise phase .....                                              | 3-7b      | 3-2  | Defense .....                   | 13-32—13-37 | 13-12    |
| Individual .....                                                  | 3-2       | 3-1  | Elements in division            |             |          |
| Intelligence staff                                                |           |      | artillery of mechanized         |             |          |
| personnel .....                                                   | 3-4       | 3-1  | divison (fig. 6-15) ....        | 6-12e       | 6-9      |
| Pre-exercise phase ..                                             | 3-7a      | 3-1  | Elements in regimental          |             |          |
| Purpose .....                                                     | 3-1       | 3-1  | artillery of mechanized         |             |          |
| Specialist .....                                                  | 3-5       | 3-1  | regiment (fig. 6-13) ...        | 6-12d       | 6-7      |
| Unit .....                                                        | 3-3       | 3-1  | Employment in                   |             |          |
| Program .....                                                     | 2-16      | 2-4  | mountain operations ...         | 15-35       | 15-10    |
| General .....                                                     | App B     | B-1  | Field maintenance and           |             |          |
| Prepared prisoner of                                              |           |      | shops .....                     | 9-15c       | 9-11     |
| war and agent .....                                               | App B     | B-1  | Fire control equipment          |             |          |
|                                                                   |           |      | (fig. 17-7) .....               | 17-19       | 17-13    |

|                                  | Paragraph           | Page     |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------|
| Air—Continued                    |                     |          |
| Defense—Continued                |                     |          |
| Guns found in surface-           |                     |          |
| to-air missile                   |                     |          |
| brigades (fig. 6-38)....         | 6-21                | 6-34     |
| In airborne operations....       | 15-6 <i>h</i>       | 15-3     |
| In offense .....                 | 12-53 <i>c</i>      | 12-15    |
| Security in the ad-              |                     |          |
| vance to contact...              | 11-5 <i>c</i> (2)   | 11-6     |
| Weapons in the                   |                     |          |
| breakthrough .....               | 11-9 <i>e</i>       | 11-10    |
| In reserve .....                 | 10-3 <i>i</i> (4)   | 10-4     |
| Machine guns in                  |                     |          |
| mechanized battalion ..          | 6-12 <i>c</i>       | 6-7      |
| Missiles                         |                     |          |
| Surface-to-air                   |                     |          |
| guided (fig. 17-6) ..            | 17-11               | 17-5     |
| Missile units .....              | 6-23—6-26           | 6-36     |
| Surface-to-air missile           |                     |          |
| brigade (fig. 6-37) ..           | 6-26                | 6-36     |
| Prime movers .....               | 17-16               | 17-12    |
| Support of defense               |                     |          |
| operations .....                 | 13-37               | 13-13    |
| Unit of fire.....                | 9-8 <i>b</i> (1)    | 9-7      |
| Units in GHQ.....                | 6-4 <i>a</i>        | 6-1      |
| Weapons (fig. 17-2)....          | 17-6                | 17-3     |
| Divisions (fig. 6-6).....        | 6-11 <i>b</i>       | 6-3      |
| Employment in large scale        |                     |          |
| offensives .....                 | 12-64               | 12-17    |
| Evacuation of patients.....      | 9-18                | 9-13     |
| Force directorates (fig. 5-2) .. | 5-9, 7-2—7-4        | 5-2, 7-1 |
| High command .....               | 7-1                 | 7-1      |
| Historical campaigns .....       | 4-2                 | 4-1      |
| Insignia .....                   | 16-6                | 16-2     |
| Liaison team .....               | 15-6 <i>h</i>       | 15-3     |
| Movements .....                  | 6-35 <i>a</i>       | 6-43     |
| Naval .....                      | 5-9, 8-5            | 5-2, 8-1 |
| Regiments (fig. 6-6).....        | 6-11 <i>c</i>       | 6-4      |
| Resupply .....                   | 9-7 <i>b</i>        | 9-7      |
| Supply responsibilities .....    | 9-3 <i>c</i>        | 9-2      |
| Support: .....                   | 12-63—12-68         | 12-17    |
| Airborne operations:             |                     |          |
| Air cover .....                  | 15-6 <i>h</i>       | 15-3     |
| Air liaison team.....            | 15-6 <i>h</i>       | 15-3     |
| Evacuation of                    |                     |          |
| wounded .....                    | 15-7 <i>b</i>       | 15-3     |
| Flight routes .....              | 15-4                | 15-2     |
| General support by               |                     |          |
| air units .....                  | 15-8                | 15-3     |
| Landing .....                    | 15-5 <i>a</i>       | 15-2     |
| Reconnaissance .....             | 15-3 <i>c</i>       | 15-2     |
| Resupply .....                   | 15-7 <i>a</i>       | 15-3     |
| Transport unit                   |                     |          |
| responsibility .....             | 15-5 <i>b</i>       | 15-2     |
| Air-Ground control,              |                     |          |
| the role of .....                | 12-66               | 12-18    |
| Amphibious landings              |                     |          |
| defense, in .....                | 15-15 <i>d</i>      | 15-5     |
| Artillery preparation            |                     |          |
| in the offense, of.....          | 12-67               | 12-18    |
| At river lines air cover...      | 15-48 <i>c</i> (7), | 15-13,   |
|                                  | 15-51               | 15-15    |
| Attack of fortified              |                     |          |
| areas, in the .....              | 15-56               | 15-16    |

|                               | Paragraph                           | Page       |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Air—Continued                 |                                     |            |
| Support—Continued             |                                     |            |
| Close support mission....     | 12-63 <i>b</i>                      | 12-17      |
| Concepts .....                | 13-38                               | 13-14      |
| Coordination .....            | 13-39                               | 13-14      |
| Coordination with ski         |                                     |            |
| troops .....                  | 15-17 <i>d</i>                      | 15-6       |
| During exploitation .....     | 12-68 <i>b</i>                      | 12-18      |
| Employment of attack          |                                     |            |
| units, bombers, and           |                                     |            |
| fighters .....                | 12-64                               | 12-17      |
| In advance .....              | 11-5 <i>a</i> (2)                   | 11-6       |
| In attack .....               | 12-68                               | 12-18      |
| In defense .....              | 13-38, 13-39                        | 13-14      |
| In dissemination of           |                                     |            |
| biological agents .....       | 10-9 <i>b</i> ,                     | 10-8,      |
|                               | 10-11 <i>b</i> (3)                  | 10-9       |
| In dissemination of           |                                     |            |
| chemical agents .....         | 10-7 <i>b</i> (2),                  | 10-7,      |
|                               | 10-11 <i>b</i> (3)                  | 10-9       |
| In dissemination of           |                                     |            |
| flame agents .....            | 10-8                                | 10-8       |
| In mountain operations:       |                                     |            |
| Communications .....          | 15-37 <i>b</i>                      | 15-10      |
| Resupply .....                | 15-44 <i>e</i>                      | 15-11      |
| In preparation for            |                                     |            |
| large scale offensives..      | 12-2 <i>a</i> , <i>b</i>            | 12-1       |
| In retrograde operations.     | 14-5                                | 14-2       |
| Night attacks, of.....        | 15-31 <i>e</i>                      | 15-9       |
| Of encircled forces.....      | 15-66 <i>b</i>                      | 15-18      |
| Preparation of                |                                     |            |
| breakout .....                | 15-70                               | 15-19      |
| Of offensives .....           | 12-63—12-68                         | 12-17      |
| Of special operations of      |                                     |            |
| the intelligence              |                                     |            |
| battalion or regt....         | 10-31(3) ( <i>a</i> ), ( <i>c</i> ) | 10-5, 10-6 |
| Of army in attack.....        | 12-13 <i>b</i> , 12-50 <i>a</i>     | 12-4,      |
|                               |                                     | 12-14      |
| Operations in cities:         |                                     |            |
| Attacks .....                 | 15-46 <i>d</i> (2)                  | 15-12      |
| Defense .....                 | 15-47 <i>b</i> (2)                  | 15-13      |
| Operations in snow and        |                                     |            |
| cold .....                    | 15-22                               | 15-7       |
| Organization .....            | 12-63 <i>a</i>                      | 12-17      |
| Planning .....                | 12-65 <i>b</i>                      | 12-17      |
| Preparation .....             | 12-65 <i>a</i> , 12-67              | 12-17,     |
|                               |                                     | 12-18      |
| Preparation for suport        |                                     |            |
| of offensive .....            | 12-65                               | 12-17      |
| Priority .....                | 13-39 <i>b</i>                      | 13-14      |
| Reconnaissance for the        |                                     |            |
| meeting engagement ..         | 11-6 <i>a</i>                       | 11-9       |
| Tactical principles .....     | 10-3 <i>j</i> (4)                   | 10-4       |
| Uniform, basic .....          | 16-6                                | 16-2       |
| Airborne:                     |                                     |            |
| Action in State of Washington |                                     |            |
| during 1965 .....             | 4-2 <i>e</i> (3)                    | 4-6        |
| Air liaison team.....         | 15-6 <i>h</i>                       | 15-3       |
| Air support .....             | 15-7, 15-8                          | 15-3       |
| Antiaircraft .....            | 15-6 <i>h</i>                       | 15-3       |
| Antitank .....                | 15-6 <i>h</i>                       | 15-3       |
| Assault:                      |                                     |            |
| Decentralization of units..   | 15-6 <i>b</i>                       | 15-2       |
| Employment .....              | 15-6 <i>a</i>                       | 15-2       |

|                                                                               | Paragraph     | Page         |                                                                          | Paragraph            | Page         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| Airborne—Continued                                                            |               |              | Antitank—Continued                                                       |                      |              |
| Assault—Continued                                                             |               |              | Guns—Continued                                                           |                      |              |
| Multiple .....                                                                | 15-6c         | 15-2         | Platoon in the assault company in attack of a fortified area .....       | 15-60                | 15-17        |
| Nuclear fires .....                                                           | 15-6a         | 15-2         | Platoon with the assault group in attack of a city .....                 | 15-46c               | 15-12        |
| Attack against North Carolina in 1950.....                                    | 4-2a(6)       | 14-2         | With the mechanized battalion in the advance to contact .....            | 11-5k(2)(b)          | 11-8         |
| Distinctive uniform .....                                                     | 16-2b         | 16-1         | Unit of fire .....                                                       | 9-8b(1)              | 9-7          |
| Division:                                                                     |               |              | In airborne operations.....                                              | 15-6h                | 15-3         |
| Organization (fig. 6-25) ..                                                   | 6-14a         | 6-25         | In defense:                                                              |                      |              |
| Personnel and equipment (fig. 6-26) .....                                     | 6-14b         | 6-25         | Artillery for antitank fire.                                             | 13-29                | 13-12        |
| Drops in Alaska in 1958.....                                                  | 4-2c(3)       | 4-3          | Employment .....                                                         | 13-28                | 13-11        |
| Flight routes .....                                                           | 15-4          | 15-2         | Of division artillery....                                                | 13-29                | 13-12        |
| Forces (operations) .....                                                     | 15-1          | 15-1         | Of mines and other obstacles .....                                       | 13-26c, 13-27b(3)    | 13-11        |
| For surprise .....                                                            | 10-3c(3)      | 10-3         | Of tanks and self-propelled artillery.                                   | 13-30                | 13-12        |
| In retrograde opns .....                                                      | 14-5          | 14-2         | General .....                                                            | 13-26                | 13-11        |
| In the pursuit .....                                                          | 11-10a        | 11-11        | Guns in regimental reserve                                               | 13-12                | 13-5         |
| Invasion of Florida in 1950....                                               | 4-2a(6)       | 4-2          | In flank security forces during withdrawal .....                         | 14-3c                | 14-2         |
| Invasion of USA in 1949.....                                                  | 4-2a(5)       | 4-2          | In tank units                                                            |                      |              |
| Landing: .....                                                                | 15-5          | 15-2         | Use of tank as antitank weapon ..                                        | 13-22a, 13-30        | 13-10, 13-12 |
| Authority for selection of zones .....                                        | 15-5b         | 15-2         | In the main defense belt .....                                           | 13-12b(1)(2), 13-19c | 13-5, 13-8   |
| Coordination .....                                                            | 15-5b         | 15-2         | Minefields .....                                                         | 13-4a, b             | 13-2         |
| In Tennessee in 1948.....                                                     | 4-2a(4)       | 4-2          | Obstacles .....                                                          | 13-4c                | 13-2         |
| In Texas in 1951.....                                                         | 4-2b(1)       | 4-2          | Of river line .....                                                      | 15-55c, e            | 15-16        |
| Supply .....                                                                  | 15-5c         | 15-2         | Planning .....                                                           | 13-25b               | 13-11        |
| Logistics ( <i>see</i> Logistics) .....                                       | 15-7          | 15-3         | Strong points in second echelon of defense with encircled forces ...     | 15-65b               | 15-18        |
| Missions .....                                                                | 15-2          | 15-1         | In offenses:                                                             |                      |              |
| Offensive in 1947 in Newfoundland .....                                       | 4-2a(3)       | 4-2          | Antitank groups .....                                                    | 12-22c               | 12-6         |
| Operations .....                                                              | 15-1, 15-6    | 15-1, 15-2   | Antitank security in the advance to contact.....                         | 11-5c(3)             | 11-7         |
| Reconnaissance .....                                                          | 15-3          | 15-1         | Artillery in the mechanized division during the advance to contact ..... | 11-5h(5)             | 11-7         |
| To seize bridgeheads .....                                                    | 15-48e        | 15-14        | Batteries in the attack formation of the mechanized division ...         | 12-19a               | 12-6         |
| Transport unit responsibility..                                               | 15-5b         | 15-2         | In counterattack with encircled forces .....                             | 15-68a               | 15-19        |
| Troop directorate .....                                                       | 5-9a          | 5-2          | In covering force of encircled forces during the breakout .....          | 15-69b               | 15-19        |
| Airmobile operations:                                                         |               |              | In the mechanized battalion .....                                        | 12-34d               | 12-9         |
| Command and control.....                                                      | 15-11         | 15-4         | Direct fires .....                                                       | 12-38b               | 12-11        |
| General .....                                                                 | 15-9          | 15-3         | Preparation for attack .....                                             | 12-36                | 12-9         |
| Missions .....                                                                | 15-10         | 15-3         |                                                                          |                      |              |
| Ammunition ( <i>see also</i> Logistics) ..                                    | 9-8           | 9-7          |                                                                          |                      |              |
| Amphibious ( <i>see</i> Tactics, or Weapons and Equipment)                    |               |              |                                                                          |                      |              |
| Antitank ( <i>see also</i> Artillery):                                        |               |              |                                                                          |                      |              |
| Ammunition, basic load .....                                                  | 9-8b(2)       | 9-8          |                                                                          |                      |              |
| Artillery and small arms depot                                                | 9-8b(8)       | 9-8          |                                                                          |                      |              |
| Artillery in division artillery of the mechanized division (fig. 6-15) .....  | 6-12e         | 6-9          |                                                                          |                      |              |
| Artillery repair shops .....                                                  | 9-15c         | 9-11         |                                                                          |                      |              |
| Employment of .....                                                           | 10-2c(5)      | 10-2         |                                                                          |                      |              |
| Elements in regimental artillery of the mechanized regiment (fig. 6-13) ..... | 6-12d         | 6-7          |                                                                          |                      |              |
| Guided missile battery in the medium tank regiment (fig. 6-19 and 6-20) ..... | 6-13b         | 6-19         |                                                                          |                      |              |
| Gun(s):                                                                       |               |              |                                                                          |                      |              |
| In the mechanized battalion (fig. 6-12) ...                                   | 6-12c         | 6-7          |                                                                          |                      |              |
| In operation at river lines.                                                  | 15-49b, 15-53 | 15-14, 15-15 |                                                                          |                      |              |

|                                                                | Paragraph        | Page            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Antitank—Continued                                             |                  |                 |
| In offenses—Continued                                          |                  |                 |
| In mech. regt.—Continued                                       |                  |                 |
| The antitank and recoilless gun platoons .....                 | 12-38c(2)        | 12-12           |
| In the mechanized                                              |                  |                 |
| regiment .....                                                 | 12-25            | 12-7            |
| Minefields .....                                               | 12-30b           | 12-8            |
| Reserves .....                                                 | 12-30b           | 12-8            |
| The antitank battery .....                                     | 12-31c           | 12-8            |
| In the breakthrough:                                           |                  |                 |
| Companies .....                                                | 11-8c            | 11-10           |
| Distribution in echelons .....                                 | 11-9e            | 11-10           |
| Mission .....                                                  | 12-53e           | 12-15           |
| Passive measures in the advance to contact....                 | 11-5a(1)         | 11-6            |
| Weapons with the mechanized company in the advance to combat.. | 11-5h(2)         | 11-7            |
| In reserve .....                                               | 10-3i(4)         | 10-4            |
| Mines and obstacles in mountain operations .....               | 15-44c           | 15-11           |
| Prime movers .....                                             | 17-13, 17-16     | 17-12           |
| Regiment, the .....                                            | 6-22             | 6-34            |
| Reserve, in snow and cold....                                  | 15-20c           | 15-6            |
| Weapons, rounds per tube (fig. 17-2) .....                     | 9-8b(1)          | 9-7             |
| Artillery and recoilless gun .....                             | 17-5             | 17-3            |
| For indirect fires.....                                        | 17-5c            | 17-3            |
| Recoilless guns .....                                          | 17-5             | 17-3            |
| Ripsnorter (fig. 17-5)...                                      | 17-5b            | 17-3            |
| Squad antitank launcher, 82-mm .....                           | 17-2c            | 17-3            |
| Arctic ( <i>see</i> Special Operations, or Tactics)            |                  |                 |
| Armed Forces:                                                  |                  |                 |
| Air Force ( <i>see</i> Air).....                               | 7-1—7-4          | 7-1             |
| Combat service support ( <i>see also</i> Logistics).....       | 9-1—9            | 22 9-1          |
| Decorations and awards.....                                    | 18-1—18-3        | 18-1            |
| Ground forces .....                                            | 6-1—6-38         | 6-1             |
| Military education .....                                       | 5-15             | 5-5             |
| Military symbols .....                                         | 20-1—20-5        | 20-1            |
| Mobilization .....                                             | 5-12             | 5-4             |
| Navy .....                                                     | 8-1—8-5          | 8-1             |
| Organization (fig. 5-2).....                                   | 5-1—5-9          | 5-1             |
| Satellite .....                                                | 5-16, 5-17       | 5-5             |
| Tactics ( <i>see also</i> Tactics)....                         | 10-1—15-70       | 10-1            |
| Territorial organization .....                                 | 5-10—5-12        | 5-4             |
| The individual soldier.....                                    | 5-13—5-15        | 5-4             |
| Weapons and equipment.....                                     | 17-1—17-27       | 17-1            |
| Army group:                                                    |                  |                 |
| Agent group .....                                              | 10-3l(3) (b)     | 10-5            |
| Air:                                                           |                  |                 |
| Army .....                                                     | 6-11, 7-1, 12-63 | 6-3, 7-1, 12-17 |
| Airborne:                                                      |                  |                 |
| Authority for selection of drop zone.....                      | 15-15b           | 15-5            |
| Missions .....                                                 | 15-2b            | 15-1            |

|                                                                | Paragraph     | Page        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| Army Group—Continued                                           |               |             |
| Air support                                                    |               |             |
| Priority .....                                                 | 13-39b        | 13-14       |
| Amphibious engineer regt (fig. 6-41 and 6-42).....             | 6-29          | 6-37        |
| Amphibious operations .....                                    | 15-12—15-15   | 15-4        |
| Air defense support.....                                       | 6-26          | 6-36        |
| Artillery .....                                                | 6-8           | 6-2         |
| Allocation .....                                               | 12-54         | 12-15       |
| In the offense.....                                            | 12-55b        | 12-15       |
| In the withdrawal.....                                         | 14-3a         | 14-2        |
| Repair .....                                                   | 9-15c         | 9-11        |
| Chemical brigade (fig. 6-46) ..                                | 6-34          | 6-42        |
| Coast defense .....                                            | 15-15b        | 15-5        |
| Combat and counterintelligence .....                           | 10-3l(1)      | 10-5        |
| Combined arms army (fig. 6-4) .....                            | 6-9           | 6-3         |
| Control of nuclear weapons....                                 | 10-3f, 12-53h | 10-3, 12-14 |
| Defense:                                                       |               |             |
| Command and control of air defense.....                        | 13-34         | 13-13       |
| Organization (fig. 13-2 and 17-1)....                          | 13-5          | 13-2        |
| Planning .....                                                 | 13-2          | 13-1        |
| Engineer ponton regiment (fig. 6-43 and 6-44) .....            | 6-30          | 6-39        |
| Engineer regiment (fig. 6-39 and 6-40) .....                   | 6-28a         | 6-37        |
| Handling of PW.....                                            | 9-21          | 9-14        |
| Historical operations .....                                    | 4-2           | 4-1         |
| Intelligence regt (fig. 6-48) ..                               | 6-36b         | 6-43        |
| Logistics:                                                     |               |             |
| Composition and location of logistical elements..              | 9-5g          | 9-4         |
| Evacuation of equipment..                                      | 9-15g         | 9-12        |
| Evacuation of patients....                                     | 9-18d         | 9-13        |
| General purpose transportation and combat vehicle supply..     | 9-11          | 9-10        |
| Logistical organization ..                                     | 9-3           | 9-1         |
| Logistical support of offensive .....                          | 9-6           | 9-6         |
| Medical service organization .....                             | 9-17a, b      | 9-12        |
| Repair and maintenance facilities .....                        | 9-14a         | 9-11        |
| Replacement unit .....                                         | 9-19b         | 9-13        |
| Signal repair .....                                            | 9-14d         | 9-11        |
| Special procedures for handling nuclear rounds and warheads... | 9-7d          | 9-7         |
| Supply base .....                                              | 9-5b          | 9-4         |
| Motor transport regt (fig. 6-41) .....                         | 6-35b         | 6-43        |
| Offensive:                                                     |               |             |
| Air-ground control .....                                       | 12-66         | 12-18       |
| Air support .....                                              | 12-63—12-68   | 12-17       |
| Air support plan.....                                          | 12-65b        | 12-17       |
| Artillery .....                                                | 12-55         | 12-15       |
| GHQ allocation .....                                           | 12-54a        | 12-15       |
| Composition of echelons..                                      | 12-7b         | 12-3        |



|                                                                           | Paragraph    | Page        |                                                             | Paragraph                     | Page        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>Army Group—Continued</b>                                               |              |             | <b>Artillery—Continued</b>                                  |                               |             |
| <b>Offensive—Continued</b>                                                |              |             | <b>Organization—Continued</b>                               |                               |             |
| Concentration for offensive .....                                         | 12-8         | 12-3        | Brigades .....                                              | 6-4c, 12-53f                  | 6-1, 12-15  |
| Destruction group .....                                                   | 10-2l(3) (c) | 10-6        | Heavy (fig. 6-33) ....                                      | 6-20                          | 6-33        |
| Exploitation force .....                                                  | 12-11        | 12-4        | Mixed (fig. 6-31) ....                                      | 6-19                          | 6-32        |
| First echelon .....                                                       | 12-10        | 12-4        | Division, the (fig. 6-27) ..                                | 6-4c, 6-16, 6-1, 6-27, 12-53f | 12-15       |
| First phase .....                                                         | 12-4a(1)     | 12-2        | Divisional, airborne (fig. 6-25 and 6-26) ....              | 6-14a                         | 6-25        |
| Formations .....                                                          | 12-7         | 12-3        | Divisional, mechanized (fig. 6-15) .....                    | 6-12c                         | 6-9         |
| Frontage and depth .....                                                  | 12-6         | 12-3        | Divisional, rifle .....                                     | 6-15                          | 6-27        |
| In advance to contact .....                                               | 11-5f        | 11-7        | Divisional, tank (fig. 6-23) .....                          | 6-13d                         | 6-23        |
| Location of reserves .....                                                | 12-6c        | 12-3        | Non divisional .....                                        | 6-18                          | 6-31        |
| Nuclear fires .....                                                       | 13-3b, c     | 13-2        | Regimental, mechanized (fig. 6-13) .....                    | 6-12d                         | 6-7         |
| Planning .....                                                            | 12-5         | 12-2        | Supply ( <i>see also</i> Logistics)                         |                               |             |
| Preparatory fires .....                                                   | 12-13, 12-60 | 12-4, 12-16 | Ammunition .....                                            | 9-8, 9-13                     | 9-7, 9-10   |
| Principles .....                                                          | 12-1         | 12-1        | Tactics:                                                    |                               |             |
| Raid intelligence group .....                                             | 10-2c(3) (a) | 10-2        | Action upon contact .....                                   | 11-6                          | 11-9        |
| Reconnaissance .....                                                      | 12-3d, 15-3  | 12-2, 15-1  | Airborne                                                    |                               |             |
| Second echelon .....                                                      | 12-12        | 12-4        | Support .....                                               | 15-6f(3)                      | 15-3        |
| Second phase .....                                                        | 12-4a(2)     | 12-2        | Antitank ( <i>see</i> Antitank)                             |                               |             |
| Security measures .....                                                   | 12-5c        | 12-2        | Attachment of direct fire weapons in woods and swamps ..... | 15-25                         | 15-8        |
| Tactical employment ....                                                  | 12-9         | 12-4        | Attack of fortified areas:                                  |                               |             |
| Third phase .....                                                         | 12-4a(3)     | 12-2        | Assault battalion .....                                     | 15-60                         | 15-17       |
| Width of main effort .....                                                | 12-6b        | 12-3        | Assault division .....                                      | 15-58                         | 15-16       |
| Organization (fig. 6-3) .....                                             | 6-4b, 6-8    | 6-1, 6-2    | Assault regiment .....                                      | 15-59                         | 15-17       |
| Propaganda Bn (fig. 6-49) ...                                             | 6-37         | 6-45        | Formations .....                                            | 15-56                         | 15-16       |
| Reserve (Mech Div) (offensive) .....                                      | 10-3i(4)     | 10-4        | Preparation .....                                           | 15-61                         | 15-17       |
| Signal regt (fig 6-45) .....                                              | 6-32         | 6-41        | Attack to capture a city ..                                 | 15-46                         | 15-12       |
| Surface to air missile brigade (SAM) (fig. 6-37 and 6-38)                 | 6-26         | 6-36        | Collection and evacuation of enemy artillery .....          | 9-15g                         | 9-12        |
| Surface to surface missile brigade (SSM) heavy (fig. 6-29 and 6-30) ..... | 6-25         | 6-36        | Combined arms .....                                         | 10-1c, 10-3h                  | 10-1, 10-3  |
| Tank army (fig. 6-5) .....                                                | 6-10         | 6-3         |                                                             |                               |             |
| <b>Artillery:</b>                                                         |              |             | <b>Defense, in the:</b>                                     |                               |             |
| Abbreviation .....                                                        | 20-3         | 20-1        | Combined arms Army artillery reserve ..                     | 13-9                          | 13-3        |
| Air defense ( <i>see</i> Air defense)                                     |              |             | Fire missions .....                                         | 12-23                         | 13-10       |
| Antitank ( <i>see</i> Antitank)                                           |              |             | In the main defense belt .....                              | 13-12, 13-22                  | 13-5, 13-10 |
| Combat branch .....                                                       | 6-1          | 6-1         |                                                             |                               |             |
| Employment .....                                                          | 10-2         | 10-1        | In the second defense belt .....                            | 13-13b                        | 13-6        |
| GHQ unit .....                                                            | 6-4a         | 6-1         | In the security zone ..                                     | 13-11c, 13-18                 | 13-4, 13-8  |
| In chemical brigade .....                                                 | 6-34         | 6-42        | Objectives .....                                            | 13-22                         | 13-10       |
| Main directorate .....                                                    | 5-9a         | 5-2         | Of a city .....                                             | 15-47b(2)                     | 15-13       |
| <b>Maintenance:</b>                                                       |              |             | Organization .....                                          | 13-24                         | 13-10       |
| Maintenance personnel training .....                                      | 9-8d(4)      | 9-9         | Planning .....                                              | 13-2, 13-25                   | 13-1, 13-10 |
| Material repair .....                                                     | 9-8c(7)      | 9-9         | Counterprep- aration .....                                  | 13-25c                        | 13-11       |
| Regiment, armorers, division Army group and responsibility .....          | 9-15c        | 9-11        | Creeping barrage .....                                      | 13-25d                        | 13-11       |
| Repair facilities, location of .....                                      | 9-5g         | 9-4         | Support of defense belts .....                              | 13-7                          | 13-3        |
| Missiles ( <i>see</i> Missiles)                                           |              |             | Support of tank company .....                               | 13-21e, f                     | 13-9        |
| <b>Movement capabilities:</b>                                             |              |             |                                                             |                               |             |
| Movement computation (fig. 22-4) .                                        | 22-3         | 22-1        |                                                             |                               |             |
| Road space (fig. 22-2) ...                                                | 22-2b        | 22-1        |                                                             |                               |             |
| <b>Organization:</b>                                                      |              |             |                                                             |                               |             |
| Army group (fig. 6-3) ....                                                | 6-8          | 6-2         |                                                             |                               |             |
| Observation regt (fig. 6-6) .....                                         | 6-11c        | 6-4         |                                                             |                               |             |

|                                                         | Paragraph                              | Page          |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------|
| Artillery—Continued                                     |                                        |               |
| Tactics—Continued                                       |                                        |               |
| Defense measures against nuclear attack .....           | 10-3 <i>k</i> (2)                      | 10-5          |
| Dissemination of biological agents in the offense ..... | 10-9 <i>b</i>                          | 10-8          |
| Dissemination of chemical agents in the offense .....   | 10-7 <i>b</i> , 10-11 <i>b</i>         | 10-7, 10-8    |
| Objectives and uses in offense .....                    | 10-7 <i>b</i> (1)                      | 10-7          |
| During air support of offensive .....                   | 12-68                                  | 12-18         |
| Employment .....                                        | 10-2 <i>c</i> (1)                      | 10-2          |
| Fire support, characteristics .....                     | 10-2 <i>c</i> (2)                      | 10-2          |
| Fire support in offense and defense .....               | 10-3 <i>j</i>                          | 10-4          |
| Chemical fires .....                                    | 10-3 <i>j</i> (3)                      | 10-4          |
| In night attacks .....                                  | 15-30, 15-31 <i>a</i>                  | 15-8          |
| In the advance, flank, and rear guard .....             | 11-5 <i>b</i> (2)<br>11-5 <i>c</i> (1) | 11-6<br>11-6  |
| In the battalion advance to contact .....               | 11-5 <i>k</i> (2)( <i>c</i> )          | 11-8          |
| In the breakthrough:                                    |                                        |               |
| Preparatory fires ...                                   | 11-9 <i>b</i>                          | 11-10         |
| Supporting fires .....                                  | 11-9 <i>e</i>                          | 11-10         |
| In division advance to contact .....                    | 11-5 <i>h</i> (5)                      | 11-7          |
| In large scale offensive:                               |                                        |               |
| Deployment of .....                                     | 12-7                                   | 12-3          |
| In the attack by division .....                         | 12-22                                  | 12-6          |
| Preparation fire .....                                  | 6-37 <i>a</i> , 12-13                  | 6-45, 12-4    |
| Support of the battalion in the attack .....            | 12-37, 12-38                           | 12-9<br>12-11 |
| Support of the regiment in the attack .....             | 12-24, 12-30 <i>b</i>                  | 12-7, 12-8    |
| The antiaircraft batteries .....                        | 12-31 <i>b</i>                         | 12-8          |
| The antitank battery ..                                 | 12-31 <i>c</i>                         | 12-8          |
| The mortar battery ..                                   | 12-31 <i>a</i>                         | 12-8          |
| The regimental artillery group ...                      | 12-32, 12-62 <i>a</i>                  | 12-8, 12-17   |
| Mountain operations:                                    |                                        |               |
| Employment .....                                        | 15-35                                  | 15-10         |
| Offense and defense .....                               | 10-2 <i>c</i> (3)                      | 10-2          |
| Pursuit:                                                |                                        |               |
| Employment .....                                        | 11-12 <i>c</i> , <i>e</i> , <i>f</i>   | 11-12         |
| Organization .....                                      | 11-11 <i>b</i>                         | 11-11         |
| Planning .....                                          | 11-10                                  | 11-11         |
| River crossing operations:                              |                                        |               |
| Defense of river .....                                  | 15-55 <i>d</i> , <i>e</i>              | 15-16         |

|                                                      | Paragraph                 | Page         |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| Artillery—Continued                                  |                           |              |
| Tactics—Continued                                    |                           |              |
| River crossing—Cont'd                                |                           |              |
| Deliberate crossing ..                               | 15-54                     | 15-15        |
| Direct fire on opposite bank .....                   | 15-49 <i>b</i>            | 15-14        |
| Preparation .....                                    | 15-49 <i>b</i>            | 15-14        |
| With tank Army advance guard ....                    | 15-50 <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> | 15-15        |
| Snow and cold:                                       |                           |              |
| Coordination with ski troops .....                   | 15-17 <i>d</i>            | 15-6         |
| Fire shifts .....                                    | 15-20 <i>d</i>            | 15-7         |
| Self-propelled .....                                 | 15-19                     | 15-6         |
| Towed .....                                          | 15-18                     | 15-6         |
| Support:                                             |                           |              |
| Allocation of artillery .....                        | 12-54                     | 12-15        |
| Army group .....                                     | 12-55                     | 12-15        |
| Artillery offensive ..                               | 12-59                     | 12-16        |
| Combined arms                                        |                           |              |
| Army .....                                           | 12-56                     | 12-15        |
| Exploitation phase ..                                | 12-62 <i>b</i>            | 12-17        |
| Fires supporting the assault .....                   | 12-61                     | 12-16        |
| Fires through depth of enemy defenses ..             | 12-62                     | 12-17        |
| General missions ....                                | 12-54 <i>b</i>            | 12-15        |
| GHQ artillery .....                                  | 12-54 <i>a</i>            | 12-15        |
| Planning .....                                       | 12-53 <i>g</i>            | 12-15        |
| Preparation .....                                    | 12-50 <i>a</i> , 12-60    | 12-14, 12-16 |
| Provisional groups ..                                | 12-54 <i>c</i> , <i>d</i> | 12-15        |
| Shifts from echelon support roles .....              | 12-55 <i>b</i>            | 12-15        |
| Tank Army .....                                      | 12-57                     | 12-16        |
| Reinforcement of first echelon ..                    | 12-48 <i>b</i>            | 12-14        |
| With divisions .....                                 | 12-58                     | 12-16        |
| With encircled forces:                               |                           |              |
| Conduct of breakout .....                            | 15-70                     | 15-19        |
| Organization for breakout .....                      | 15-69 <i>b</i>            | 15-19        |
| Support .....                                        | 15-66, 15-69 <i>a</i>     | 15-18, 15-19 |
| Withdrawal .....                                     | 14-3                      | 14-1         |
| Weapons (fig. 17-1 and 17-2):                        |                           |              |
| Cannon .....                                         | 17-4                      | 17-3         |
| Found in units .....                                 | 17-1 <i>b</i>             | 17-1         |
| Mortars .....                                        | 17-3                      | 17-3         |
| Prime movers .....                                   | 17-16                     | 17-12        |
| Assault ( <i>see</i> type of assault or Tactics)     |                           |              |
| Basic Load ( <i>see</i> Logistics)                   |                           |              |
| Biological ( <i>see</i> Chemical)                    |                           |              |
| Bomber ( <i>see</i> Air and/or Units)                |                           |              |
| Brigade ( <i>see</i> type of brigade or Units)       |                           |              |
| Bulturo ( <i>see</i> Rockets and Missiles, or Units) |                           |              |

|                                     | Paragraph    | Page     |                                            | Paragraph | Page  |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|----------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|
| Chemical:                           |              |          | Combat Intelligence ( <i>see</i>           |           |       |
| Agents:                             |              |          | Intelligence)                              |           |       |
| Biological .....                    | 17-27        | 17-21    | Counterintelligence ( <i>see</i>           |           |       |
| Cholera .....                       | 17-27d       | 17-22    | Intelligence)                              |           |       |
| Lugo fatigue .....                  | 17-27a       | 17-21    |                                            |           |       |
| Septic fever .....                  | 17-27c       | 17-22    | Decorations and Awards.....                | 18-1—18-3 | 18-1  |
| Toledo infection .....              | 17-27b       | 17-21    | Defense ( <i>see</i> type of defense,      |           |       |
| Irritant .....                      | 17-26        | 17-21    | or Tactics)                                |           |       |
| Nonpersistent .....                 | 17-26        | 17-21    | Divisions ( <i>see</i> type of division    |           |       |
| Persistent .....                    | 17-26        | 17-21    | or Unit)                                   |           |       |
| Smoke .....                         | 17-26        | 17-21    | Doctrine ( <i>see</i> Tactics)             |           |       |
| Ammunition .....                    | 9-8b (5) (a) | 9-8      | Documents:                                 |           |       |
| Depot, location of.....             | 9-5g         | 9-4      | Circle Trigon party card                   |           |       |
| Operations:                         |              |          | (fig. 19-2) .....                          | 19-3      | 19-1  |
| Biological:                         |              |          | Identification, Pay, and                   |           |       |
| Dissemination .....                 | 10-9b        | 10-8     | Service Card (IPS)                         |           |       |
| In defense .....                    | 10-13        | 10-9     | (fig. 19-1) .....                          | 19-2      | 19-1  |
| In offense .....                    | 10-9         | 10-8     | Military symbols (fig. 20-1                |           |       |
| Control .....                       | 10-6b        | 10-6     | and 20-2) .....                            | 20-1—20-5 | 20-1  |
| Defense:                            |              |          | Drop Zone ( <i>see</i> Airborne)           |           |       |
| Concepts .....                      | 10-11        | 10-8     | Dusamo ( <i>see</i> Rockets and            |           |       |
| Dissemination of                    |              |          | Missiles, or Units)                        |           |       |
| agents .....                        | 10-11b       | 10-9     |                                            |           |       |
| Defense against:                    |              |          | Education ( <i>see</i> Military Education) |           |       |
| Concepts .....                      | 13-40a       | 13-14    | Employment:                                |           |       |
| Contamination                       |              |          | Control and limitations of                 |           |       |
| marking system ..                   | 13-40b       | 13-14    | Aggressor .....                            | 2-4       | 2-1   |
| Decontamination ....                | 13-47        | 13-16    | Of Aggressor in tactical                   |           |       |
| Fire prevention and                 |              |          | exercises .....                            | 2-1—2-17  | 2-1   |
| damage clearing                     |              |          | Of air units in large scale                |           |       |
| measures .....                      | 13-48        | 13-16    | offensives .....                           | 12-64     | 12-17 |
| Individual and unit                 |              |          | Of antiaircraft artillery                  |           |       |
| protective measures                 | 13-46        | 13-16    | defense:                                   |           |       |
| Protective measures..               | 13-42        | 13-15    | In forward areas.....                      | 13-33     | 13-13 |
| Warning systems ...                 | 13-45        | 13-16    | In rear areas.....                         | 13-32     | 13-12 |
| Employment .....                    | 10-6c        | 10-7     | Of antitank artillery in the               |           |       |
| Flame:                              |              |          | defense .....                              | 13-28     | 13-11 |
| In defense .....                    | 10-12        | 10-9     | Of combat arms.....                        | 10-2      | 10-1  |
| In offense .....                    | 10-8         | 10-8     | Of division artillery in                   |           |       |
| Mechanized throwers..               | 10-8c        | 10-8     | antitank defense .....                     | 13-29     | 13-12 |
| Portable throwers ..                | 10-8b        | 10-8     | Of forces in pursuit.....                  | 11-12     | 11-1  |
| Static throwers .....               | 10-8a        | 10-8     | Of mechanized units in                     |           |       |
| In nuclear defense                  |              |          | woods and swamps.....                      | 15-25     | 15-8  |
| measures .....                      | 13-43b       | 13-15    | Of mines and obstacles in                  |           |       |
| In offense:                         |              |          | the defense .....                          | 13-4      | 13-2  |
| Basic principles .....              | 11-1e        | 11-1     | Of nuclear weapons in large                |           |       |
| Dissemination of                    |              |          | scale offensives .....                     | 12-3      | 12-1  |
| agents .....                        | 10-7b        | 10-7     | Of supporting weapons of the               |           |       |
| Support .....                       | 10-7a        | 10-7     | mechanized battalion in                    |           |       |
| Nuclear ( <i>see</i> Nuclear)       |              |          | large scale offensives.....                | 12-38     | 12-11 |
| Radiological ( <i>see</i>           |              |          | Of tank division in large                  |           |       |
| Nuclear)                            |              |          | scale offensives .....                     | 12-42     | 12-12 |
| Reconnaissance .....                | 13-44        | 13-15    | Of tank division in the tank               |           |       |
| Shops, location of.....             | 9-5g         | 9-4      | Army in large scale                        |           |       |
| Troop directorate .....             | 5-9a, 6-1    | 5-2, 6-1 | offensives .....                           | 12-51     | 12-14 |
| Units:                              |              |          | Of Tanks:                                  |           |       |
| In GHQ .....                        | 6-4a         | 6-1      | In woods and swamps....                    | 15-26     | 15-8  |
| Nondivisional .....                 | 6-33, 6-34   | 6-42     | In mountain operations..                   | 15-36     | 15-10 |
| Brigade (fig. 6-46) ..              | 6-33, 6-34   | 6-42     | Of troops in amphibious                    |           |       |
| Repair .....                        | 9-15d        | 9-11     | operations .....                           | 15-13     | 15-5  |
| Circle Trigon Party ( <i>see</i>    |              |          | Tactical, of Army group in                 |           |       |
| Government)                         |              |          | large scale offensives.....                | 12-9      | 12-4  |
| Cities ( <i>see</i> Tactics)        |              |          | Encircled Forces ( <i>see</i> Tactics)     |           |       |
| Coast Defense ( <i>see</i> Tactics) |              |          |                                            |           |       |

|                                  | Paragraph                | Page  |                                        | Paragraph             | Page  |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|
| <b>Engineer:</b>                 |                          |       | <b>Engineer—Continued</b>              |                       |       |
| Abbreviation .....               | 20-3                     | 20-1  | Support of the advance                 |                       |       |
| Attachment to companies in       |                          |       | march .....                            | 11-5 <i>d</i>         | 11-7  |
| the battalion attack .....       | 12-34 <i>d</i>           | 12-9  | Troop directorate .....                | 5-9 <i>a</i>          | 5-2   |
| Camouflage discipline in         |                          |       | Units, nondivisional:                  |                       |       |
| large scale offenses .....       | 12-5 <i>d</i>            | 12-2  | Amphibious regiment                    |                       |       |
| Ditching equipment .....         | 17-18 <i>b</i>           | 17-13 | (fig. 6-41 and 6-42) ....              | 6-29                  | 6-37  |
| Divisional, in the attack .....  | 12-21 <i>b, c</i>        | 12-6  | Ponton regiment                        |                       |       |
| Earth augers .....               | 17-18 <i>c</i>           | 17-13 | (fig. 6-43 and 6-44) ....              | 6-30                  | 6-39  |
| Employment of mines and          |                          |       | Regiment (fig. 6-39                    |                       |       |
| obstacles in the defense ....    | 13-4                     | 13-2  | and 6-40) .....                        | 6-28 <i>a</i>         | 6-37  |
| Equipment, by unit and by        |                          |       | Bridge construction                    |                       |       |
| type .....                       | 17-1 <i>b</i>            | 17-1  | battalion .....                        | 6-28 <i>c</i>         | 6-37  |
| Equipment maintenance and        |                          |       | Construction                           |                       |       |
| repair .....                     | 9-15 <i>d</i>            | 9-11  | battalion .....                        | 6-28 <i>b</i>         | 6-37  |
| Equipment responsibility         |                          |       | Mine battalion .....                   | 6-28 <i>d</i>         | 6-37  |
| for .....                        | 9-3 <i>c</i>             | 9-2   | Types .....                            | 6-27                  | 6-37  |
| Field water supply .....         | 9-10 <i>b, c</i>         | 9-10  | Equipment ( <i>see</i> Weapons and     |                       |       |
| Fire prevention and damage       |                          |       | Equipment)                             |                       |       |
| clearing measures .....          | 13-48                    | 13-16 |                                        |                       |       |
| Hasty mine field in attack       |                          |       | Fighter ( <i>see</i> Air and/or Units) |                       |       |
| by regiment .....                | 12-30 <i>b</i>           | 12-7  | Fortified Areas ( <i>see</i> Tactics)  |                       |       |
| In advance guard of the          |                          |       | Fusilier:                              |                       |       |
| advance to contact .....         | 11-5 <i>b</i>            | 11-6  | Uniform .....                          | 16-2 <i>a</i>         | 16-1  |
|                                  | 11-5 <i>k</i> (2)(a)     | 11-8  | Units .....                            | 6-6                   | 6-1   |
| In airborne operations .....     | 15-6 <i>h</i>            | 15-3  |                                        |                       |       |
| In antitank defense .....        | 13-26 <i>c</i>           | 13-11 | Government:                            |                       |       |
|                                  | 13-27 <i>b</i> (3)       |       | Circle Trigon Party .....              | 4-4                   | 4-7   |
| In defense measures against      |                          |       | Economics .....                        | 4-6                   | 4-9   |
| nuclear attack .....             | 10-3 <i>k</i> (4),(5)    | 10-5, | Form of .....                          | 4-5                   | 4-8   |
|                                  | 13-43 <i>c</i>           | 13-15 | History .....                          | 4-1—4-3               | 4-1   |
| In fortified area operations...  | 15-58—15-61              | 15-16 | Ground Attack ( <i>see</i> Air and/or  |                       |       |
| In mountain operations:          |                          |       | Units)                                 |                       |       |
| Functions .....                  | 15-34 <i>d</i>           | 15-10 | Ground Forces:                         |                       |       |
| Mines and obstacles .....        | 15-43, 15-44 <i>c</i>    | 15-11 | Armies .....                           | 6-9—6-11              | 6-3   |
| In river crossing operations:    |                          |       | Army groups .....                      | 6-8                   | 6-2   |
| Concepts .....                   | 15-48 <i>d</i>           | 15-14 | Airborne .....                         | 6-14                  | 6-25  |
| Defense .....                    | 15-55 <i>c</i>           | 15-16 | Artillery units (non-                  |                       |       |
| In hasty crossings .....         | 15-49 <i>c, d</i>        | 15-14 | divisional) .....                      | 6-18—6-22             | 6-31  |
| With the tank Army in            |                          |       | Chemical units (non-                   |                       |       |
| the hasty crossing .....         | 15-50, 15-53             | 15-15 | divisional) .....                      | 6-33, 6-34            | 6-42  |
| In security of march elements    |                          |       | Divisions .....                        | 6-12—6-17             | 6-7   |
| of advance guard .....           | 11-5 <i>c</i>            | 11-6  | Engineer units (non-                   |                       |       |
| Camouflage .....                 | 11-5 <i>c</i> (2)(b)     | 11-6  | divisional) .....                      | 6-27—6-30             | 6-37  |
| In snow and extreme cold         |                          |       | Guerrilla organization .....           | 6-38                  | 6-45  |
| operation .....                  | 15-21 <i>c d</i>         | 15-7  | Guided missile units (non-             |                       |       |
| In tank division in the attack.. | 12-43 <i>b</i>           | 15-7  | divisional) .....                      | 6-23—6-26             | 6-36  |
| In the defense security zone...  | 13-6 <i>c</i>            | 13-2  | Regional commands .....                | 6-7                   | 6-2   |
| In withdrawals .....             | 4-3 <i>c, d, e, g, h</i> | 14-2  | Service units (non-                    |                       |       |
| In woods and swamps:             |                          |       | divisional) .....                      | 6-35—6-37             | 6-43  |
| Bridges .....                    | 15-24 <i>a</i>           | 15-8  | Signal units (non-divisional) ..       | 6-31, 6-32            | 6-41  |
| Obstacles .....                  | 15-27                    | 17-13 | Uniforms and insignia .....            | 16-1—16-5             | 16-1  |
| Roads .....                      | 15-24 <i>b</i>           | 15-8  | Weapons and equipment .....            | 17-1—17-20            | 17-1  |
| Tank assault team .....          | 15-26                    | 15-8  | Guerrilla:                             |                       |       |
| Mechanical mine planters .....   | 17-18 <i>e</i>           | 17-13 | Organization .....                     | 6-38                  | 6-45  |
| Mine detectors .....             | 17-18 <i>e</i>           | 17-13 |                                        |                       |       |
| Obstacle belts in the defense..  | 13-5 <i>c</i>            | 13-2  | Helicopter:                            |                       |       |
| Obstacles in amphibious          |                          |       | General .....                          | 17-23                 | 17-16 |
| defense .....                    | 15-15 <i>a</i>           | 15-5  | In airborne operations .....           | 15-1                  | 15-1  |
| Operations in the pursuit .....  | 11-12 <i>b</i>           | 11-11 | In airmobile operations .....          | 15-9                  | 15-3  |
| Scissors assault bridges .....   | 17-18 <i>d</i>           | 17-13 | In amphibious operations .....         | 15-12 <i>c</i>        | 15-4  |
| Supply channel for special       |                          |       | In evacuation of wounded .....         | 9-18 <i>c</i>         | 9-13  |
| equipment .....                  | 9-12                     | 9-10  | In extreme cold and snow               |                       |       |
|                                  |                          |       | operations .....                       | 15-20 <i>d, 15-22</i> | 15-7  |

|                                   | Paragraph    | Page      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|-----------|
| Helicopter—Continued              |              |           |
| In operations at river lines...   | 15-51        | 15-15     |
| In the air Army.....              | 6-11a, d     | 6-3, 6-4  |
| Supply responsibility .....       | 9-2c         | 9-1       |
| Under the control of the          |              |           |
| troop carrier directorate ...     | 7-4          | 7-1       |
| Use of cargo .....                | 9-1          | 9-1       |
| High Command (fig. 5-2).....      | 5-2          | 5-2       |
| Administrative and technical      |              |           |
| main directorates.....            | 5-3b, 5-8    | 5-2       |
| Force components main             |              |           |
| directorates .....                | 5-3b, 5-9    | 5-2       |
| Joint policy and control          |              |           |
| agencies .....                    | 5-3a         | 5-2       |
| Chief inspectorate .....          | 5-5          | 5-2       |
| Chief of the rear.....            | 5-7          | 5-2       |
| General staff .....               | 5-4          | 5-2       |
| Main political directorate.       | 5-6          | 5-2       |
| Major operational commands..      | 5-3b         | 5-2       |
| Minister of the Armed Forces.     | 4-5d, 5-3a   | 4-9, 5-2  |
| History .....                     | 4-1          | 4-1       |
| Indicators, of Aggressor activity |              |           |
| (see Intelligence)                |              |           |
| Insignia (see Uniforms and        |              |           |
| Insignia)                         |              |           |
| Intelligence:                     |              |           |
| Combat and counter-               |              |           |
| intelligence:                     |              |           |
| Agencies .....                    | 10-3, 10-5   | 10-2,     |
|                                   | 17-12, 17-20 | 10-6,     |
|                                   | 17-5, 17-13  |           |
| Army group .....                  | 10-3h(1)     | 10-3      |
| Division .....                    | 10-3l(1)     | 10-5      |
| Employment .....                  | 10-3l        | 10-5      |
| Objectives .....                  | 10-3l(2)     | 10-5      |
| Production .....                  | 10-3l(1)     | 10-5      |
| Training .....                    | 10-3l(1)     | 10-5      |
| Electronic .....                  | 10-4         | 10-6      |
| Employment .....                  | 10-3l        | 10-5      |
| Indicators of Aggressor           |              |           |
| activities .....                  | 21-2—21-7    | 21-2      |
| Main directorate .....            | 5-4, 6-2     | 5-2, 6-1  |
| Maps .....                        | 20-1         | 20-1      |
| Prisoners of War.....             | 9-21, 9-22   | 9-1, 9-15 |
| Units:                            |              |           |
| General.....                      | 6-36a        | 6-43      |
| Regiment.....                     | 6-36a        | 6-43      |
| Irregular (see Guerrilla)         |              |           |
| Logistics:                        |              |           |
| Chief of the rear.....            | 5-7, 9-2     | 5-2, 9-1  |
| Combat service support:           |              |           |
| Development.....                  | 9-1          | 9-1       |
| Directorate                       |              |           |
| responsibilities .....            | 9-3c         | 9-2       |
| Organization, all levels          |              |           |
| (fig. 9-1) .....                  | 9-3          | 9-1       |
| Responsibilities .....            | 9-2          | 9-1       |
| Evacuation:                       |              |           |
| Captured or abandoned             |              |           |
| weapons .....                     | 9-15g        | 9-12      |
| Methods .....                     | 9-15e, f, g  | 9-12      |
| Responsibility .....              | 9-15e        | 9-12      |

|                                | Paragraph     | Page     |
|--------------------------------|---------------|----------|
| Logistics—Continued            |               |          |
| Field supply .....             | 9-5           | 9-4      |
| Institute (Intendance) .....   | 10-2          | 10-1     |
| Maintenance .....              | 9-14, 9-15    | 9-11     |
| Medical service:               |               |          |
| Organization .....             | 9-17          | 9-12     |
| Mission and concepts.....      | 9-16          | 9-12     |
| Supply procedures .....        | 9-17g         | 9-13     |
| Treatment and                  |               |          |
| evacuation .....               | 9-18          | 9-13     |
| Motor transport regiments      |               |          |
| (fig. 6-47) .....              | 6-35b         | 6-43     |
| Replacement system:            |               |          |
| Concepts .....                 | 9-19          | 9-13     |
| Procedures .....               | 9-20a         | 9-13     |
| Requisitions .....             | 9-20b         | 9-14     |
| Supply:                        |               |          |
| Daily resupply                 |               |          |
| requirements .....             | 9-13          | 9-10     |
| Definitions .....              | 9-8           | 9-7      |
| Division basic loads.....      | 9-13          | 9-10     |
| General purpose and            |               |          |
| combat vehicles .....          | 9-11          | 9-10     |
| POL .....                      | 9-9           | 9-9      |
| Procedures .....               | 9-8           | 9-7      |
| Ration and water.....          | 9-10          | 9-9      |
| Responsibilities .....         | 9-8           | 9-7      |
| Specialized equipment ...      | 9-12          | 9-10     |
| Special procedures for         |               |          |
| nuclear ammunition ...         | 9-8           | 9-7      |
| Support:                       |               |          |
| Of airborne operations...      | 15-7          | 15-3     |
| Of offensive operations...     | 9-6, 9-7      | 9-6, 9-7 |
| Of snow and cold               |               |          |
| operations .....               | 15-22         | 15-7     |
| Principles of .....            | 9-4           | 9-2      |
| Technical main directorates... | 5-8           | 5-2      |
| Transportation units .....     | 6-35          | 6-43     |
| Maintenance (see Logistics)    |               |          |
| Mechanized:                    |               |          |
| Combat in towns and cities:    |               |          |
| Attack .....                   | 15-45, 15-46  | 15-11,   |
|                                |               | 15-12    |
| Defense .....                  | 15-47         | 15-13    |
| Combat in woods and swamps..   | 15-25         | 15-8     |
| Defense:                       |               |          |
| Battalion:                     |               |          |
| Deployment in the              |               |          |
| security zone .....            | 13-6d, e, f   | 13-3     |
| In the main defense            |               |          |
| belt .....                     | 13-7, 13-12b  | 13-3,    |
|                                |               | 13-5     |
| Division:                      |               |          |
| General outposts in            |               |          |
| the security zone...           | 13-6d         | 13-3     |
| In main defense                |               |          |
| belt .....                     | 13-7, 13-10d  | 13-3,    |
|                                | 13-12a, d     | 13-4,    |
|                                |               | 13-5     |
| In the second defense          |               |          |
| belt .....                     | 13-8a, 13-13e | 13-3,    |
|                                |               | 13-6     |

|                                                      | Paragraph           | Page          |
|------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| Mechanized—Continued                                 |                     |               |
| Defense—Continued                                    |                     |               |
| Employment .....                                     | 10-2, 10-3          | 10-1,<br>10-2 |
| General organization<br>(fig. 13-2 and 17-1) ....    | .... 13-2, 17-2     |               |
| Organization .....                                   | 13-5                | 13-2          |
| Regiment:                                            |                     |               |
| Combat outposts in<br>the security zone .....        | 13-6e, 13-11d       | 13-3,<br>13-4 |
| In the main defense<br>belt .....                    | 13-7a, 13-12c       | 13-3,<br>13-5 |
| In the second defense<br>belt .....                  | 13-8a, b,<br>13-13e | 13-6,<br>13-6 |
| In the third defense<br>belt .....                   | 13-9a               | 13-3          |
| Role and deployment<br>in the security<br>zone ..... | 13-6d, e, f         | 13-3          |
| In offensive:                                        |                     |               |
| Advance to contact .....                             | 11-5                | 11-6          |
| Breakthrough .....                                   | 11-8, 12-7          | 11-9,<br>12-3 |
| Meeting engagement ....                              | 11-6                | 11-9          |
| Pursuit .....                                        | 11-11, 11-12        | 11-11         |
| Large scale offensives:                              |                     |               |
| Air support .....                                    | 12-63—12-68         | 12-17         |
| Artillery, divisional ....                           | 12-58—12-62         | 12-16         |
| Battalion:                                           |                     |               |
| Conduct of attack ....                               | 12-37               | 12-9          |
| Frontages and<br>depths .....                        | 12-35               | 12-9          |
| Mission .....                                        | 12-33               | 12-8          |
| Organization for<br>attack .....                     | 12-34               | 12-9          |
| Preparation for<br>attack .....                      | 12-36               | 12-9          |
| Support weapons<br>employment .....                  | 12-38               | 12-11         |
| Division:                                            |                     |               |
| Attack formation ...                                 | 12-19               | 12-6          |
| Conduct of attack ....                               | 12-22               | 12-6          |
| Frontages and<br>depths .....                        | 12-20               | 12-6          |
| Mission .....                                        | 12-18               | 12-6          |
| Preparation for<br>attack .....                      | 12-21               | 12-6          |
| Second echelon and<br>reserves .....                 | 12-23               | 12-7          |
| Regiment:                                            |                     |               |
| Artillery group .....                                | 12-32               | 12-8          |
| Attack formation ...                                 | 12-25               | 12-7          |
| Conduct of attack ....                               | 12-30               | 12-7          |
| Frontages and<br>depths .....                        | 12-26               | 12-7          |
| Mission .....                                        | 12-24               | 12-7          |
| Preparation for<br>attack .....                      | 12-29               | 12-7          |
| Second echelon ....                                  | 12-27               | 12-7          |
| Support units .....                                  | 12-31               | 12-8          |
| Tank reserve .....                                   | 12-28               | 12-7          |

|                                              | Paragraph    | Page  |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Mechanized—Continued                         |              |       |
| Large Scale Offensives—Cont'd                |              |       |
| Mountain combat .....                        | 15-32—15-44  | 15-9  |
| Movements                                    |              |       |
| computation .....                            | 22-4         | 22-1  |
| Road space                                   |              |       |
| computations .....                           | 22-2         | 22-1  |
| Night combat .....                           | 15-28—15-31  | 15-8  |
| Operations at fortified<br>areas:            |              |       |
| Assault battalion ....                       | 15-60        | 15-17 |
| Assault division .....                       | 15-58        | 15-16 |
| Assault regiment ....                        | 15-59        | 15-17 |
| Defense .....                                | 15-62        | 15-17 |
| Organization .....                           | 15-57        | 15-16 |
| Preparations for<br>assault .....            | 15-61        | 15-17 |
| Principles .....                             | 15-56        | 15-16 |
| Operations when<br>encircled:                |              |       |
| Conduct of:                                  |              |       |
| Breakout .....                               | 15-70        | 15-19 |
| Defense .....                                | 15-68        | 15-19 |
| Control .....                                | 15-67        | 15-18 |
| Organization for<br>breakout .....           | 15-69        | 15-19 |
| Preparation for<br>defense .....             | 15-64        | 15-18 |
| Support .....                                | 15-66        | 15-18 |
| Operations at river lines:                   |              |       |
| Defense .....                                | 15-55        | 15-16 |
| Deliberate crossings .                       | 15-54        | 15-15 |
| Hasty crossings ....                         | 15-49        | 15-14 |
| Principles .....                             | 15-48        | 15-13 |
| POL supply .....                             | 9-9a         | 9-9   |
| Distribution .....                           | 9-9b         | 9-9   |
| Ration and water supply ..                   | 9-10         | 9-9   |
| Resupply requirements ..                     | 9-13         | 9-10  |
| Units:                                       |              |       |
| Battalion:                                   |              |       |
| Organization<br>(fig. 6-11 and<br>6-12 ..... | 6-12c        | 6-7   |
| Maintenance<br>shops .....                   | 9-15a        | 9-11  |
| Medical services .                           | 9-17f, 9-18  | 9-13  |
| Division:                                    |              |       |
| Artillery (fig.<br>6-15 and 6-16) .....      | 6-12e        | 6-9   |
| Basic load .....                             | 9-13         | 9-10  |
| Depot area .....                             | 9-5d         | 9-4   |
| Logistical<br>elements .....                 | 9-5d         | 9-4   |
| Maintenance<br>shops .....                   | 9-15a        | 9-11  |
| Medical services .                           | 9-17d, 9-18b | 9-13  |
| Organization<br>fig. 6-7 and<br>6-8 .....    | 6-12a        | 6-7   |
| Resupply<br>requirements ..                  | 9-13         | 9-10  |
| In GHQ .....                                 | 6-4          | 6-1   |
| Staff organization<br>(fig. 6-1) .....       | 6-5          | 6-1   |

|                                             | Paragraph    | Page     |                                    | Paragraph     | Page   |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------|----------|------------------------------------|---------------|--------|
| Mechanized—Continued                        |              |          | Nuclear—Continued                  |               |        |
| Large Scale Offensives—Cont'd               |              |          | Delivery weapons—Continued         |               |        |
| Units—Continued                             |              |          | Surface to air                     |               |        |
| Regiment (fig. 6-9                          |              |          | guided missiles . . . . .          | 17-11         | 17-5   |
| and 6-10) . . . . .                         | 6-9, 6-10    |          | Surface to surface                 |               |        |
| Artillery (fig.                             |              |          | guided missiles . . . . .          | 17-10         | 17-5   |
| 6-13 and 6-14)                              | 6-12d        | 6-7      | Dissemination in conjunction       |               |        |
| Logistical                                  |              |          | with chemical fires . . . . .      | 17-26         | 17-21  |
| elements . . . . .                          | 9-5g         | 9-4      | Effects, defense measures          |               |        |
| Maintenance                                 |              |          | against . . . . .                  | 13-42         | 13-15  |
| shops . . . . .                             | 9-15a        | 9-11     | Chemical troops . . . . .          | 13-43b        | 13-15  |
| Medical services.                           | 9-17e, 9-18a | 9-13     | Engineer troops . . . . .          | 13-43c        | 13-15  |
| Organization                                |              |          | Responsibility . . . . .           | 13-43         | 13-15  |
| (fig. 11) . . . . .                         | 6-12b        | 6-7      | Employment in pincers . . . . .    | 11-2a(5)      | 11-5   |
| Supply point . . . . .                      | 9-5e         | 9-4      | Fire prevention and damage         |               |        |
| Medical ( <i>see</i> Logistics)             |              |          | clearing measures . . . . .        | 13-48         | 13-16  |
| Military Education:                         |              |          | Fires:                             |               |        |
| Institutes . . . . .                        | 5-15         | 5-5      | At river lines . . . . .           | 15-48a, 15-52 | 15-13, |
| Prerequisites for officer                   |              |          | . . . . .                          | 15-55d        | 15-15, |
| schools . . . . .                           | 5-15         | 5-5      | . . . . .                          |               | 15-16  |
| Military Symbols:                           |              |          | Control . . . . .                  | 12-53h        | 12-15  |
| Abbreviations . . . . .                     | 20-3         | 20-1     | During the artillery               |               |        |
| Installations and boundaries                |              |          | offensive . . . . .                | 12-59         | 12-16  |
| (fig. 20-2) . . . . .                       | 20-5         | 20-1     | For support of encircled           |               |        |
| Maps . . . . .                              | 20-1         | 20-1     | forces . . . . .                   | 15-66c, 15-70 | 15-18, |
| Unit and branch identification              |              |          | . . . . .                          |               | 15-19  |
| (fig. 20-1 and 20-2) . . . . .              | 20-4         | 20-1     | In advance contact . . . . .       | 11-5a         | 11-6   |
| Weapons (fig. 20-1) . . . . .               | 20-2         | 20-1     | In Army group:                     |               |        |
| Missiles ( <i>see</i> Rockets and Missiles) |              |          | Echelon formations . . . . .       | 12-7a, b      | 12-3   |
| Motor Transport ( <i>see</i> Logistics)     |              |          | Duration of prepa-                 |               |        |
| Mountain ( <i>see</i> Tactics)              |              |          | ratory fires . . . . .             | 12-13a, b,    | 12-4,  |
| Movements:                                  |              |          | . . . . .                          | 12-60b        | 12-16  |
| Aggressor capabilities . . . . .            | 22-1         | 22-1     | In amphibious operations . . . . . | 15-12b        | 15-4   |
| Examples . . . . .                          | 22-6         | 22-5     | In breakthrough . . . . .          | 11-9b         | 11-10  |
| Movement computation                        |              |          | In counterattack . . . . .         | 13-12e(3)     | 13-5   |
| (fig. 22-1) . . . . .                       | 22-4         | 22-1     | In defense . . . . .               | 13-3,         | 13-2,  |
| Movement data table . . . . .               | 22-5         | 22-2     | . . . . .                          | 13-12d(1)     | 13-5,  |
| Road space computation . . . . .            | 22-2         | 22-1     | . . . . .                          | 13-22c        | 13-10  |
| Time-length computations . . . . .          | 22-3         | 22-1     | In delaying action . . . . .       | 14-2b         | 14-1   |
| Navy:                                       |              |          | In disengagement . . . . .         | 14-2c, d      | 14-1   |
| Air arm . . . . .                           | 5-9a, 8-5    | 5-2, 8-1 | In fortified area                  |               |        |
| Amphibious operations . . . . .             | 15-12-15-16  | 15-4     | operations . . . . .               | 15-67         | 15-18  |
| Coast defense . . . . .                     | 8-3          | 8-1      | In preparation of large            |               |        |
| Fleets . . . . .                            | 8-2          | 8-1      | scale offensives . . . . .         | 12-2, 12-3,   | 12-1,  |
| Shipping . . . . .                          | 17-24, 17-25 | 17-19    | . . . . .                          | 12-60         | 12-16  |
| Submarines . . . . .                        | 8-4          | 8-1      | In pursuit . . . . .               | 11-10a,       | 11-11, |
| Uniforms and insignia . . . . .             | 16-9, 16-10  | 16-2     | . . . . .                          | 11-12c        | 11-12  |
| Night Combat ( <i>see</i> Tactics)          |              |          | In withdrawal . . . . .            | 13-12e(5),    | 13-6,  |
| Nuclear:                                    |              |          | . . . . .                          | 14-3b         | 14-2   |
| Activity, intelligence                      |              |          | Individual and unit                |               |        |
| indicators of . . . . .                     | 21-7         | 21-3     | protective measures . . . . .      | 13-46         | 13-16  |
| Ammunition (definition) . . . . .           | 9-8          | 9-7      | Plan . . . . .                     | 13-25a, b, c  | 13-10, |
| Basic tactical doctrine . . . . .           | 10-1b, d     | 10-1     | . . . . .                          |               | 13-11  |
| Contamination marking                       |              |          | Preceding airborne                 |               |        |
| system . . . . .                            | 13-40b       | 13-14    | assault . . . . .                  | 15-6a, 15-8   | 15-2,  |
| Control . . . . .                           | 10-3         | 10-2     | . . . . .                          |               | 15-3   |
| Decontamination . . . . .                   | 13-47        | 13-16    | Operations in defense . . . . .    | 10-14         | 10-9   |
| Delivery weapons (fig. 17-4) . . . . .      | 17-7         | 17-7     | Operations in offense . . . . .    | 10-10         | 10-8   |
| Aircraft (fig. 17-8) . . . . .              | 17-17        | 17-17    | Powered ships . . . . .            | 8-1, 17-24    | 8-1,   |
| Cannon . . . . .                            | 17-4         | 17-3     | . . . . .                          |               | 17-19  |
| General . . . . .                           | 17-8         | 17-5     | Reconnaissance . . . . .           | 13-44         | 13-15  |
| Mortars . . . . .                           | 17-3         | 17-3     | Security measures, dose            |               |        |
| Rockets . . . . .                           | 17-9         | 17-5     | limits . . . . .                   | 11-5e         | 11-7   |

|                                             | Paragraph    | Page        |                                                 | Paragraph    | Page  |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Nuclear—Continued                           |              |             | Operations—Continued                            |              |       |
| Significance in the employment of .....     | 10-2, 10-3   | 10-1, 10-2  | Artillery support—Continued                     |              |       |
| Target analysis .....                       | 17-12        | 17-5        | Combined arms Army .....                        | 12-56        | 12-15 |
| Warning systems .....                       | 13-45        | 13-16       | Conduct .....                                   | 12-59        | 12-16 |
| Weapons depot .....                         | 9-5g         | 9-4         | Division artillery .....                        | 12-58        | 12-16 |
| Army and Army group .....                   | 9-8b(8)      | 9-8         | Fires supporting the assault .....              | 12-61        | 12-16 |
| Offensive (see Tactics)                     |              |             | Fires through depth of the enemy defenses ..... | 12-62        | 12-17 |
| Operations:                                 |              |             | Preparatory fires .....                         | 12-60        | 12-16 |
| Airborne operations (see Airborne)          |              |             | Tank Army .....                                 | 12-57        | 12-16 |
| Air support operations (see air support)    |              |             | Biological:                                     |              |       |
| Amphibious operations:                      |              |             | In defense .....                                | 10-13        | 10-9  |
| Command .....                               | 15-14        | 15-5        | In offense .....                                | 10-9         | 10-8  |
| Defense against .....                       | 15-15        | 15-5        | Chemical:                                       |              |       |
| Troops .....                                | 15-13        | 15-5        | In defense .....                                | 10-11        | 10-8  |
| Army group, by the:                         |              |             | In offense .....                                | 10-7         | 10-7  |
| Offense, in the:                            |              |             | Combined arms Army:                             |              |       |
| Concentration for offense .....             | 12-8         | 12-3        | Attack formation .....                          | 12-15        | 12-5  |
| Exploitation force ..                       | 12-11        | 12-4        | Conduct of attack .....                         | 12-18        | 12-6  |
| First echelon .....                         | 12-10        | 12-4        | Frontages and depths .....                      | 12-16        | 12-5  |
| Formations .....                            | 12-7         | 12-3        | Use of nuclear fires .....                      | 12-7         | 12-3  |
| Frontage and depths ..                      | 12-6         | 12-3        | Defense:                                        |              |       |
| Planning for offense ..                     | 12-5         | 12-2        | Against CBR .....                               | 13-40—13-48  | 13-14 |
| Preparatory fires .....                     | 12-13        | 12-4        | Against amphibious operations .....             | 15-15        | 15-5  |
| Second echelon .....                        | 12-12        | 12-4        | Air support in the .....                        | 13-38, 13-39 | 13-14 |
| Tactical employment ..                      | 12-9         | 12-4        | Antiaircraft artillery ..                       | 13-31—13-37  | 13-12 |
| Defense, in the .....                       | 13-5         | 13-2        | Antitank .....                                  | 13-26—13-30  | 13-11 |
| Artillery:                                  |              |             | Antitank priority at river lines .....          | 15-53        | 15-15 |
| Air support of preparation .....            | 12-67        | 12-18       | Artillery in the .....                          | 13-22—13-25  | 13-10 |
| Allocation in offense .....                 | 12-54        | 12-15       | Basic .....                                     | 13-1—13-4    | 13-1  |
| Antiaircraft defense .....                  | 13-31—13-37  | 13-12       | Conduct of, by encircled forces .....           | 15-68        | 15-19 |
| Antitank defense .....                      | 13-26—13-30  | 13-11       | Conduct of the (fig. 13-1 and 13-2) .....       | 13-10—13-14  | 13-4  |
| Army group .....                            | 12-55        | 12-15       | In mountain operations ..                       | 15-44        | 15-11 |
| Combined arms Army .....                    | 12-56        | 12-15       | In snow and cold .....                          | 15-21        | 15-7  |
| Division .....                              | 12-58        | 12-16       | Intelligence indicators of ..                   | 21-3         | 21-2  |
| Fire missions for defense ..                | 13-23        | 13-10       | Of a city .....                                 | 15-47        | 15-13 |
| Fires supporting assault ..                 | 12-61        | 12-16       | Of a river .....                                | 15-55        | 15-16 |
| Fires through depth of enemy defenses ..... | 12-62        | 12-17       | Of fortified areas .....                        | 15-62        | 15-17 |
| Mechanized regiment in offense .....        | 12-32        | 12-8        | Organization of .....                           | 13-5—13-9    | 13-2  |
| Offensive .....                             | 12-59        | 12-16       | Tank units in the .....                         | 13-18—13-21  | 13-8  |
| Organization for defensive combat .....     | 13-24        | 13-10       | Use of swamps .....                             | 15-27        | 15-8  |
| Planning and control for defense .....      | 13-25        | 13-10       | Doctrine: .....                                 | 6-3          | 6-1   |
| Preparatory fires in offense .....          | 12-13, 12-60 | 12-4, 12-16 | Employment of combat arms .....                 | 10-2         | 10-1  |
| Self-propelled guns in snow and cold .....  | 15-19        | 15-6        | Tactical principles .....                       | 10-3         | 10-2  |
| Supply .....                                | 9-8          | 9-7         | Electronic warfare .....                        | 10-4         | 10-6  |
| Tank Army .....                             | 12-57        | 12-16       | Encircled forces, by:                           |              |       |
| Towed, in snow and cold ..                  | 15-18        | 15-6        | Breakout .....                                  | 15-70        | 15-19 |
| Artillery support in the offensive:         |              |             | Control .....                                   | 15-67        | 15-18 |
| Allocation of Army group ..                 | 12-54        | 12-15       | Defense of .....                                | 15-68        | 15-19 |
| Army group .....                            | 12-55        | 12-15       | Organization of defense of .....                | 15-65        | 15-18 |
|                                             |              |             | Organization of offenses by .....               | 15-69        | 15-19 |
|                                             |              |             | Preliminary preparation ..                      | 15-64        | 15-18 |
|                                             |              |             | Support of .....                                | 15-66        | 15-18 |
|                                             |              |             | Field maintenance .....                         | 9-15         | 9-11  |
|                                             |              |             | Flame:                                          |              |       |
|                                             |              |             | In defense .....                                | 10-12        | 10-9  |



|                            | Paragraph | Page  |                              | Paragraph   | Page          |
|----------------------------|-----------|-------|------------------------------|-------------|---------------|
| Operations—Continued       |           |       | Operations—Continued         |             |               |
| Flame—Continued            |           |       | Nuclear:                     |             |               |
| In offense .....           | 10-8      | 10-8  | Decontamination .....        | 13-47       | 13-16         |
| Fortified areas:           |           |       | Defensive .....              | 10-14, 13-3 | 10-9,<br>13-2 |
| Assault battalion .....    | 15-60     | 15-17 | Defense measures             |             |               |
| Assault division .....     | 15-58     | 15-16 | against effects .....        | 13-42       | 13-15         |
| Assault regiment .....     | 15-59     | 15-17 | Fire prevention and          |             |               |
| Defense of .....           | 15-62     | 15-17 | damage clearing              |             |               |
| Organization for assault.  | 15-57     | 15-16 | measures .....               | 13-48       | 13-16         |
| Tactical preparations ...  | 15-61     | 15-17 | Individual and unit          |             |               |
| Handling PW .....          | 9-21      | 9-14  | protective measures ...      | 13-46       | 13-16         |
| Logistical support:        |           |       | Planning for during          |             |               |
| For combat in snow and     |           |       | Aggressor                    |             |               |
| cold .....                 | 15-22     | 15-7  | representation .....         | 2-8         | 2-2           |
| Principles .....           | 9-4       | 9-2   | Radiological in the          |             |               |
| Prior to an offensive..... | 9-7       | 9-7   | offensive .....              | 10-10       | 10-8          |
| To tank Army in the        |           |       | Reconnaissance .....         | 13-44       | 13-15         |
| offensive .....            | 12-52     | 12-14 | Target analysis .....        | 17-12       | 17-5          |
| Medical treatment and      |           |       | Offensive:                   |             |               |
| evacuation .....           | 9-18      | 9-13  | Air support in.....          | 12-63—12-68 | 12-17         |
| Mechanized battalion:      |           |       | Artillery support in.....    | 12-53—12-62 | 12-14         |
| Conduct of attack.....     | 12-37     | 12-9  | Basic .....                  | 11-1—11-3   | 11-1          |
| Frontages and depths....   | 12-35     | 12-9  | Breakthrough .....           | 11-7—11-9   | 11-9          |
| Organization for attack..  | 12-34     | 12-9  | Large scale .....            | 12-1—12-68  | 12-1          |
| Preparation for attack...  | 12-36     | 12-9  | Meeting engagements ...      | 11-4—11-6   | 11-5          |
| Supporting weapons         |           |       | Pursuit .....                | 11-10—11-12 | 11-11         |
| employment .....           | 12-38     | 12-11 | The Army group in.....       | 12-5—12-13  | 12-2          |
| Mechanized division:       |           |       | The combined arms            |             |               |
| Attack formation .....     | 12-19     | 12-6  | Army in .....                | 12-14—12-18 | 12-5          |
| Conduct of attack.....     | 12-22     | 12-6  | The mechanized               |             |               |
| Frontages and depths....   | 12-20     | 12-6  | battalion in .....           | 12-33—12-38 | 12-8          |
| Preparation for attack...  | 12-21     | 12-6  | The mechanized               |             |               |
| Second echelon and         |           |       | division in .....            | 12-18—12-23 | 12-6          |
| reserves .....             | 12-23     | 12-7  | The mechanized               |             |               |
| Mechanized regiment:       |           |       | regiment in .....            | 12-24—12-32 | 12-7          |
| Attack formation .....     | 12-25     | 12-7  | The tank Army in.....        | 12-47—12-52 | 12-14         |
| Conduct of attack.....     | 12-30     | 12-7  | The tank division of the     |             |               |
| Frontages and depths....   | 12-26     | 12-7  | combined arms Army in.       | 12-39—12-46 | 12-12         |
| Preparation for attack...  | 12-29     | 12-7  | Radiological:                |             |               |
| Regimental artillery       |           |       | In defense .....             | 10-14       | 10-9          |
| group in the attack....    | 12-32     | 12-8  | In offense .....             | 10-10       | 10-8          |
| Regimental second          |           |       | Replacement procedures ..... | 9-20        | 9-13          |
| echelon .....              | 12-27     | 12-7  | Retrograde operations:       |             |               |
| Tank reserve .....         | 12-28     | 12-7  | Air support in.....          | 14-5        | 14-2          |
| Mobilization .....         | 5-12      | 5-4   | Delaying action .....        | 14-2        | 14-1          |
| Mountain:                  |           |       | Retirement .....             | 14-4        | 14-2          |
| Advance detachments ....   | 15-41     | 15-11 | Withdrawal .....             | 14-3        | 14-1          |
| Attacks across a ridge...  | 15-40     | 15-10 | River lines, at:             |             |               |
| Attacks along a ridge      |           |       | Antitank defense priority.   | 15-53       | 15-15         |
| and valley .....           | 15-39     | 15-10 | Defense of .....             | 15-55       | 15-16         |
| Characteristics .....      | 15-34     | 15-9  | Deliberate crossing ....     | 15-54       | 15-15         |
| Concept .....              | 15-33     | 15-9  | Hasty river crossings....    | 15-49       | 15-14         |
| Control and                |           |       | Tank Army in the             |             |               |
| communications .....       | 15-37     | 15-10 | hasty crossing .....         | 15-50       | 15-15         |
| Infiltration detachments.. | 15-42     | 15-11 | Use of helicopters.....      | 15-51       | 15-15         |
| Reorganization after       |           |       | Use of nuclear               |             |               |
| attacks .....              | 15-43     | 15-11 | weapons at .....             | 15-52       | 15-15         |
| Tanks, employment .....    | 15-36     | 15-10 | Snow and cold.....           | 15-16—15-22 | 15-5          |
| The offensive .....        | 15-38     | 15-10 | Supply:                      |             |               |
| Night combat:              |           |       | Artillery, small arms,       |             |               |
| Conduct of attack.....     | 15-31     | 15-8  | and ammunition .....         | 9-8         | 9-7           |
| Preparations and           |           |       | Field (fig. 11-2).....       | 9-5         | 9-4           |
| planning .....             | 15-30     | 15-8  | POL .....                    | 9-9         | 9-9           |
| Timing .....               | 15-29     | 15-8  |                              |             |               |

|                                  | Paragraph | Page  |
|----------------------------------|-----------|-------|
| Operations—Continued             |           |       |
| Supply—Continued                 |           |       |
| Ration and water.....            | 9-10      | 9-9   |
| Tank Army:                       |           |       |
| Attack formations .....          | 12-48     | 12-14 |
| Conduct of attack.....           | 12-50     | 12-14 |
| Frontages and depths....         | 12-49     | 12-14 |
| Logistics .....                  | 12-52     | 12-14 |
| Tank division                    |           |       |
| employment .....                 | 12-51     | 12-14 |
| Tank division, of combined       |           |       |
| arms Army:                       |           |       |
| Attack formation .....           | 12-40     | 12-12 |
| Conduct of attack.....           | 12-43     | 12-13 |
| Employment of in attack..        | 12-42     | 12-12 |
| Frontages and depths....         | 12-41     | 12-12 |
| Tank battalions .....            | 12-45     | 12-13 |
| Tank companies .....             | 12-46     | 12-13 |
| Tank regiments .....             | 12-44     | 12-13 |
| Towns and cities, in:            |           |       |
| Attack to capture.....           | 15-46     | 15-12 |
| Defense of .....                 | 15-47     | 15-13 |
| Woods and swamps, in:            |           |       |
| Defensive use of swamps..        | 15-27     | 15-8  |
| Mechanized units .....           | 15-25     | 15-8  |
| Swamp crossing .....             | 15-24     | 15-8  |
| Tanks .....                      | 15-26     | 15-8  |
| Organization ( <i>see</i> Units) |           |       |
| Aggressor combat support....     | 9-3       | 9-1   |
| Air Force:                       |           |       |
| Long range directorate           |           |       |
| (fig. 5-2) .....                 | 7-2       | 7-1   |
| Tactical directorate             |           |       |
| (fig. 5-2) .....                 | 7-3       | 7-1   |
| Troop carrier directorate        |           |       |
| (fig. 5-2) .....                 | 7-4       | 7-1   |
| Antitank defense .....           | 13-27     | 13-11 |
| Armed forces general staff       |           |       |
| (fig. 5-2) .....                 | 5-4       | 5-2   |
| Armies:                          |           |       |
| Air (fig. 6-6) .....             | 6-11      | 6-3   |
| Combined arms (fig. 6-4)         | 6-9       | 6-3   |
| Tank (fig. 6-5) .....            | 6-10      | 6-3   |
| Army groups (fig. 6-3) .....     | 6-8       | 6-2   |
| Brigades:                        |           |       |
| Chemical (fig. 6-46) .....       | 6-34      | 6-42  |
| Heavy artillery (fig.            |           |       |
| 6-33 and 6-34) .....             | 6-20      | 6-33  |
| Heavy surface to surface         |           |       |
| missile (fig. 6-29 and           |           |       |
| 6-30) .....                      | 6-25      | 6-36  |
| Mixed artillery (fig.            |           |       |
| 6-31 and 6-32) .....             | 6-19      | 6-32  |
| Surface to air missile           |           |       |
| (fig. 6-37 and 6-38) ....        | 6-26      | 6-36  |
| Surface to surface missile       |           |       |
| (Tondro) (fig. 6-29              |           |       |
| and 6-30) .....                  | 6-24      | 6-36  |
| Combat branches .....            | 6-1       | 6-1   |
| Command and staff .....          | 6-5       | 6-1   |
| Divisions:                       |           |       |
| Air (fig. 6-6) .....             | 6-11b     | 6-4   |
| Airborne (fig. 6-25              |           |       |
| and 6-26) .....                  | 6-14      | 6-25  |

|                                   | Paragraph  | Page  |
|-----------------------------------|------------|-------|
| Organization—Continued            |            |       |
| Divisions—Continued               |            |       |
| Artillery (fig. 6-27              |            |       |
| and 6-28) .....                   | 6-16       | 6-27  |
| Mechanized (fig. 6-7              |            |       |
| and 6-8) .....                    | 6-12       | 6-7   |
| Rifle .....                       | 6-15       | 6-27  |
| Surface to surface missile        |            |       |
| (fig. 6-29 and 6-30) ....         | 6-17       | 6-29  |
| Tank (fig. 6-17 and 6-18) .       | 6-13       | 6-17  |
| For assault of fortified areas..  | 15-57      | 15-16 |
| For attack, the mechanized        |            |       |
| battalion in offense.....         | 12-34      | 12-9  |
| For combat, artillery in the      |            |       |
| defense .....                     | 13-24      | 13-10 |
| For defense (fig. 13-1 and        |            |       |
| 13-2) .....                       | ....       | ....  |
| The Army group.....               | 13-5       | 13-2  |
| The combined arms Army.           | 13-5       | 13-2  |
| The main defense belt....         | 13-7       | 13-3  |
| The second defense belt...        | 13-8       | 13-3  |
| The security zone.....            | 13-6       | 13-2  |
| The third defense belt....        | 13-9       | 13-3  |
| Fusilier units .....              | 6-6        | 6-1   |
| Guerrilla .....                   | 6-38       | 6-45  |
| Intelligence units (fig. 6-48) .. | 6-36       | 6-43  |
| Medical service .....             | 9-17       | 9-12  |
| Ministry of armed forces          |            |       |
| (fig. 5-2) .....                  | 5-3        | 5-2   |
| Navy:                             |            |       |
| Coast defense .....               | 8-3        | 8-1   |
| Fleets .....                      | 8-2        | 8-1   |
| Naval air arm.....                | 8-5        | 8-1   |
| Submarines .....                  | 8-4        | 8-1   |
| Non-combat branches .....         | 5-17       | 5-5   |
| Of Aggressor breakthrough         |            |       |
| operations .....                  | 11-8       | 11-9  |
| Of an Aggressor force.....        | 2-12—2-15  | 2-3   |
| Of armed forces.....              | 5-1—5-9    | 5-1   |
| Of defense by encircled forces.   | 15-65      | 15-18 |
| Of forces for pursuit.....        | 11-11      | 11-11 |
| Of government (fig. 5-1) .....    | 4-5        | 4-8   |
| Of high command (fig. 5-2) ...    | 5-2        | 5-2   |
| Of offensive by encircled         |            |       |
| forces .....                      | 15-69      | 15-19 |
| Propaganda units .....            | 6-37       | 6-45  |
| Regiments:                        |            |       |
| Antitank                          |            |       |
| (fig. 6-35 and 6-36) ....         | 6-22       | 6-34  |
| Engineer                          |            |       |
| (fig. 6-39 and 6-40) ....         | 6-28       | 6-37  |
| Engineer amphibious               |            |       |
| (fig. 6-41 and 6-42) ....         | 6-29       | 6-37  |
| Engineer ponton                   |            |       |
| (fig. 6-43 and 6-44) ....         | 6-30       | 6-39  |
| Signal (fig. 6-45) .....          | 6-32       | 6-41  |
| Regional commands .....           | 6-7        | 6-2   |
| Satellite armed forces.....       | 5-17       | 5-5   |
| Staff (fig. 6-1 and 6-2) .....    | 6-5        | 6-1   |
| Tactical, principles of.....      | 6-4        | 6-1   |
| Territorial .....                 | 5-10, 5-11 | 5-4   |
| Theater of operations....         | 5-10       | 5-4   |
| Zone of interior.....             | 5-11       | 5-4   |

|                                                              | Paragraph         | Page  |                                                                                                          | Paragraph      | Page          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| Organization—Continued                                       |                   |       | Prisoners of War—Continued                                                                               |                |               |
| Transportation units<br>(fig. 6-47) .....                    | 6-35              | 6-43  | Prisoners of special interest..                                                                          | 9-21 <i>d</i>  | 9-14          |
| Pay ( <i>see</i> Military Pay)                               |                   |       | Segregation, search, and<br>evacuation .....                                                             | 9-21 <i>a</i>  | 9-14          |
| Personnel:                                                   |                   |       | Treatment of prisoners of war.                                                                           | 9-22           | 9-15          |
| Carriers, amphibious .....                                   | 17-14             | 17-12 | Propaganda Units .....                                                                                   | 6-37           | 6-45          |
| Carriers, armored .....                                      | 17-13             | 17-12 | Radars and Surveillance                                                                                  |                |               |
| Carriers, wheeled .....                                      | 17-15             | 17-12 | Equipment (fig. 17-7) .....                                                                              | 17-20          | 17-13         |
| Documents (fig. 19-1 and 19-2)                               | 19-1—19-3         | 19-1  | Radiological ( <i>see</i> Nuclear and/or<br>Chemical)                                                    |                |               |
| Individual soldier:                                          |                   |       | Ranks ( <i>see</i> Personnel)                                                                            |                |               |
| Background .....                                             | 5-13              | 5-4   | Regiment ( <i>see</i> type of Regiment<br>or Units)                                                      |                |               |
| Characterization .....                                       | 5-14              | 5-5   | River Lines ( <i>see</i> Tactics)                                                                        |                |               |
| Main directorate .....                                       | 5-6, 5-8          | 5-2   | Rockets and Missiles ( <i>see also</i><br>Artillery, Antitank, and<br>Antiaircraft) (fig. 17-4 and 17-5) | ....           | 17-7,<br>17-9 |
| Coordination with the<br>main political<br>directorate ..... | 5-6 <i>a</i>      | 5-2   | BULTURO in the air                                                                                       |                |               |
| Manpower policies .....                                      | 4-8               | 4-10  | defense role .....                                                                                       | 13-22 <i>c</i> | 13-12         |
| Military education:                                          |                   |       | Considered as artillery.....                                                                             | 12-53 <i>b</i> | 12-14         |
| Academies .....                                              | 5-15              | 5-5   | Control .....                                                                                            | 12-53 <i>b</i> | 12-14         |
| Concepts .....                                               | 5-15              | 5-5   | Development .....                                                                                        | 17-8           | 17-5          |
| Institutes:                                                  |                   |       | DUSAMO in the air                                                                                        |                |               |
| Advanced officer ....                                        | 5-15              | 5-5   | defense role .....                                                                                       | 13-32 <i>b</i> | 13-12         |
| Prerequisites for<br>attendance .....                        | 5-15              | 5-5   | Free rockets .....                                                                                       | 17-9           | 17-5          |
| Political reliability for<br>positions of responsibility..   | 4-8 <i>b</i>      | 4-10  | GHQ units .....                                                                                          | 6-4 <i>a</i>   | 6-1           |
| Ranks, comparative .....                                     | 16-3—16-9         | 16-1  | Main directorate<br>(strategic rocket).....                                                              | 5-9 <i>e</i>   | 5-4           |
| Air Force .....                                              | 16-7              | 16-2  | Surface-to-air guided<br>(fig. 17-6) .....                                                               | 17-11          | 17-5          |
| Army:                                                        |                   |       | AGLO .....                                                                                               | 6-26,          | 6-36,         |
| Enlisted .....                                               | 16-4              | 16-2  |                                                                                                          | 17-11          | 17-5          |
| Officers .....                                               | 16-3              | 16-1  | BULTURO .....                                                                                            | 6-26,          | 6-36,         |
| Navy .....                                                   | 16-10 <i>b, c</i> | 16-2  |                                                                                                          | 17-11          | 17-5          |
| Replacement system .....                                     | 9-19, 9-20        | 9-13  | DUSAMO .....                                                                                             | 6-26,          | 6-36,         |
| Subject to military service...                               | 4-8 <i>c</i>      | 4-10  |                                                                                                          | 17-11          | 17-5          |
| Planning:                                                    |                   |       | SAGO .....                                                                                               | 6-26,          | 6-36,         |
| Aggressor CBR warfare.....                                   | 2-8               | 2-2   |                                                                                                          | 17-11          | 17-5          |
| Aggressor psychological<br>warfare .....                     | 2-7               | 2-2   | Surface-to-surface guided<br>(fig. 17-5) .....                                                           | 17-10          | 17-5          |
| Aggressor unconventional<br>warfare .....                    | 2-9               | 2-2   | FULMO (fig. 17-5).....                                                                                   | ....           | 17-9          |
| Detailed, for employment of<br>Aggressor forces .....        | 2-6               | 2-2   | RIPSNORTER (fig. 17-5)                                                                                   | 17-5 <i>b</i>  | 17-3          |
| Development of intelligence<br>training .....                | 3-6               | 3-1   | SUPRO (fig. 17-5).....                                                                                   | ....           | 17-9          |
| Employment of Aggressor<br>forces, for .....                 | 2-3—2-6           | 2-1   | TONDRO (fig. 17-5)....                                                                                   | 6-24, 6-25     | 6-36          |
| For offensive, Army group....                                | 12-5              | 12-2  | Target analysis .....                                                                                    | 17-12          | 17-5          |
| Preparations for night<br>combat, and .....                  | 15-30             | 15-8  | Unit of fire.....                                                                                        | 9-8 <i>b</i>   | 9-7           |
| Specialized Aggressor<br>activity, for .....                 | 2-7—2-9           | 2-2   | Units in which found.....                                                                                | 17-1 <i>b</i>  | 17-1          |
| The defense .....                                            | 13-2              | 13-1  | Units, nondivisional:                                                                                    |                |               |
| Prisoners of War:                                            |                   |       | Surface-to-air missile<br>brigade (fig. 6-37<br>and 6-38) .....                                          | 6-26           | 6-36          |
| Activities at prison camps....                               | 9-21 <i>g</i>     | 9-15  | Surface-to-surface<br>missile brigade Heavy<br>(fig. 6-29 and 6-30)....                                  | 6-25           | 6-36          |
| Handling .....                                               | 9-21              | 9-14  | Surface-to-surface<br>missile brigade<br>TONDRO (fig. 6-29<br>and 6-30) .....                            | 6-24           | 6-36          |
| Interrogation at Army.....                                   | 9-21 <i>e</i>     | 9-14  | Surface-to-surface<br>missile division<br>(fig. 6-29 and 6-30)...                                        | 6-15           | 6-27          |
| Interrogation at Army group.                                 | 9-21 <i>f</i>     | 9-14  |                                                                                                          |                |               |
| Interrogations at battalion<br>and regiment .....            | 9-21 <i>b</i>     | 9-14  |                                                                                                          |                |               |
| Interrogation at division....                                | 9-21 <i>c</i>     | 9-14  |                                                                                                          |                |               |
| Interrogation by the raid<br>intelligence group .....        | 10-31(3) (a)      | 10-5  |                                                                                                          |                |               |

|                                                                   | Paragraph      | Page         |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------------|
| Satellite .....                                                   | 5-16, 5-17     | 5-5          |
| Signal:                                                           |                |              |
| Communications by encircled forces .....                          | 15-67          | 15-18        |
| Communications in mountain operations .....                       | 15-37b, 15-44b | 15-10, 15-11 |
| Equipment .....                                                   | 17-17          | 17-13        |
| Repair shops, location of .....                                   | 9-5g, 9-15d    | 9-4, 9-11    |
| Responsibility for supplies .....                                 | 9-3            | 9-1          |
| Supply channels .....                                             | 9-12           | 9-10         |
| GHQ units .....                                                   | 6-4a           | 6-1          |
| Regiment (fig. 6-45) .....                                        | 6-32           | 6-41         |
| Troop directorate .....                                           | 6-1            | 6-1          |
| Units (non-divisional) .....                                      | 6-31           | 6-41         |
| Warfare operations .....                                          | 10-4           | 10-6         |
| Warning systems for nuclear attacks .....                         | 13-45          | 13-16        |
| Snow and Extreme Cold (see Tactics)                               |                |              |
| Special Operations (see Tactics)                                  |                |              |
| Airborne operations .....                                         | 15-1—15-8      | 15-1         |
| Airmobile operations .....                                        | 15-9—15-11     | 15-3         |
| Amphibious operations .....                                       | 15-12—15-15    | 15-4         |
| Attack and defense of fortified areas .....                       | 15-56—15-62    | 15-16        |
| Combat in snow and extreme cold .....                             | 15-16—15-22    | 15-5         |
| Combat in towns and cities .....                                  | 15-45—15-46    | 15-11        |
| Combat in woods and swamps .....                                  | 15-23—15-27    | 15-7         |
| Mountain operations .....                                         | 15-32—15-44    | 15-9         |
| Night combat .....                                                | 15-28—15-31    | 15-8         |
| Operations at river lines .....                                   | 15-48—15-55    | 15-13        |
| Operations by encircled forces .....                              | 15-63—15-70    | 15-18        |
| Supply (see Logistics)                                            |                |              |
| Tactics:                                                          |                |              |
| Basic doctrine .....                                              | 10-1           | 10-1         |
| Basic maneuvers .....                                             | 11-2           | 11-1         |
| Chemical, biological, and radiological operations:                |                |              |
| Control .....                                                     | 10-6b          | 10-6         |
| Employment .....                                                  | 10-6c          | 10-6         |
| In defense:                                                       |                |              |
| Biological .....                                                  | 10-13          | 10-9         |
| Chemical .....                                                    | 10-11          | 10-8         |
| Flame .....                                                       | 10-12          | 10-9         |
| Radiological .....                                                | 10-14          | 10-9         |
| In offense:                                                       |                |              |
| Biological .....                                                  | 10-9           | 10-8         |
| Chemical .....                                                    | 10-7           | 10-7         |
| Flame .....                                                       | 10-8           | 10-8         |
| Radiological .....                                                | 10-10          | 10-8         |
| Defense:                                                          |                |              |
| Against nuclear effects and toxic chemical and biological agents: |                |              |
| Concepts (fig. 13-1 and 13-2) .....                               | 13-40          | 13-14        |
| Decontamination ....                                              | 13-47          | 13-16        |
| Fire prevention and damage clearing ..                            | 13-48          | 13-16        |

|                                               | Paragraph | Page  |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|
| Tactics—Continued                             |           |       |
| Defense—Continued                             |           |       |
| Against nuclear—Cont'd                        |           |       |
| Individual and unit protective measures ..... | 13-46     | 13-16 |
| Measures against nuclear effects ....         | 13-42     | 13-15 |
| Protective measures..                         | 13-41     | 13-14 |
| Radiological reconnaissance ....              | 13-44     | 13-15 |
| Responsibility for measures .....             | 13-43     | 13-15 |
| Warning systems ...                           | 13-45     | 13-16 |
| Air support:                                  |           |       |
| Concepts .....                                | 13-38     | 13-14 |
| Coordination nad priorities .....             | 13-39     | 13-14 |
| Antiaircraft:                                 |           |       |
| Command and control .....                     | 13-34     | 13-13 |
| Concepts .....                                | 13-31     | 13-12 |
| Employment in forward areas ....              | 13-33     | 13-13 |
| Employment in rear areas .....                | 13-32     | 13-12 |
| Fire control .....                            | 13-36     | 13-13 |
| Support of operations .....                   | 13-37     | 13-13 |
| Tactics .....                                 | 13-35     | 13-13 |
| Antitank:                                     |           |       |
| Concepts .....                                | 13-26     | 13-11 |
| Conduct .....                                 | 13-27     | 13-11 |
| Employment of AT guns .....                   | 13-28     | 13-11 |
| Employment of division artillery ..           | 13-29     | 13-12 |
| Organization .....                            | 13-27     | 13-11 |
| Artillery:                                    |           |       |
| Concepts .....                                | 13-22     | 13-10 |
| Fire missions .....                           | 13-23     | 13-10 |
| Organization .....                            | 13-24     | 13-10 |
| Planning and control.                         | 13-25     | 13-10 |
| Conduct of:                                   |           |       |
| Main defense belt....                         | 13-12     | 13-5  |
| Second defense belt..                         | 13-13     | 13-6  |
| Security zone .....                           | 13-11     | 13-4  |
| Third defense belt...                         | 13-14     | 13-6  |
| Concepts, general (fig. 13-1 and 13-2) .....  | 13-1      | 13-1  |
| Mines and obstacles .....                     | 13-4      | 13-2  |
| Nuclear fires in the .....                    | 13-3      | 13-2  |
| Organization (fig. 13-1 and 13-2) .....       | ....      |       |
| Army Group .....                              | 13-5      | 13-2  |
| Combined arms                                 |           |       |
| Army .....                                    | 13-5      | 13-2  |
| Defense belts .....                           | 13-5      | 13-2  |
| Main defense belt....                         | 13-7      | 13-3  |
| Second defense belt..                         | 13-8      | 13-3  |
| Security zone .....                           | 13-6      | 13-2  |
| Third defense belt...                         | 13-9      | 13-3  |
| Planning .....                                | 13-2      | 13-1  |

|                                                           | Paragraph                         | Page  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Tactics—Continued                                         |                                   |       |
| Defense—Continued                                         |                                   |       |
| Tank units in .....                                       | 13-18                             | 13-8  |
| Battalion .....                                           | 13-19                             | 13-8  |
| Company .....                                             | 13-20                             | 13-9  |
| Doctrine, basic .....                                     | 10-1                              | 10-1  |
| Electronic .....                                          | 10-4                              | 10-6  |
| Employment of combat arms:                                |                                   |       |
| Armor .....                                               | 10-2 <i>b</i>                     | 10-2  |
| Artillery .....                                           | 10-2 <i>c</i>                     | 10-2  |
| Combat and counterintelligence ....                       | 10-3 <i>l</i>                     | 10-5  |
| Combined arms .....                                       | 10-3 <i>h</i>                     | 10-3  |
| Defense against nuclear attack .....                      | 10-3 <i>k</i>                     | 10-4  |
| Echelons and reserves....                                 | 10-3 <i>i</i>                     | 10-4  |
| Fire support .....                                        | 10-3 <i>j</i>                     | 10-4  |
| Infantry .....                                            | 10-2 <i>a</i>                     | 10-1  |
| Unit structure .....                                      | 10-3 <i>g</i>                     | 10-2  |
| Maneuvers, basic .....                                    | 11-2 <i>a</i>                     | 11-1  |
| Offensive (fig. 11-4, 11-5, 12-1, 13-1, 13-2 and 17-1) .. | .... 11-4, 11-5, 12-1, 13-2, 17-2 |       |
| Breakthrough:                                             |                                   |       |
| Concepts .....                                            | 11-7                              | 11-9  |
| Conduct .....                                             | 11-9                              | 11-10 |
| Organization for operations .....                         | 11-8                              | 11-9  |
| Large scale:                                              |                                   |       |
| Air support .....                                         | 12-63—12-68                       | 12-17 |
| Artillery support ....                                    | 12-53—12-62                       | 12-14 |
| Basic principles .....                                    | 12-1                              | 12-1  |
| Conduct .....                                             | 12-2                              | 12-1  |
| Nuclear weapon employment .....                           | 12-3                              | 12-1  |
| Phasing .....                                             | 12-4                              | 12-2  |
| The Army group....                                        | 12-5—12-13                        | 12-2  |
| The combined arms Army .....                              | 12-14—12-17                       | 12-5  |
| The mechanized battalion .....                            | 12-33—12-38                       | 12-8  |
| The mechanized division .....                             | 12-18—12-23                       | 12-6  |
| The mechanized regiment .....                             | 12-24—12-32                       | 12-7  |
| The tank army .....                                       | 12-47—12-52                       | 12-14 |
| The tank division of the combined arms Army .....         | 12-39—12-46                       | 12-12 |
| Meeting engagements:                                      |                                   |       |
| Advance to contact...                                     | 11-5                              | 11-6  |
| Concepts .....                                            | 11-4                              | 11-5  |
| Conduct of the meeting engagement .....                   | 11-6                              | 11-9  |
| Pursuit:                                                  |                                   |       |
| Concepts .....                                            | 11-10                             | 11-11 |
| Employment of forces .....                                | 11-12                             | 11-11 |
| Organization of forces .....                              | 11-11                             | 11-11 |
| Principles .....                                          | 10-3                              | 10-2  |

|                                     | Paragraph         | Page  |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|-------|
| Tactics—Continued                   |                   |       |
| Retrograde:                         |                   |       |
| Air support .....                   | 15-1              | 15-1  |
| Concepts .....                      | 14-1              | 14-1  |
| Delaying action .....               | 14-2              | 14-1  |
| Retirement .....                    | 14-4              | 14-2  |
| Stay behind elements .....          | 10-3 <i>l</i> (3) | 10-5  |
| Withdrawal .....                    | 14-3              | 14-1  |
| Special:                            |                   |       |
| Airborne:                           |                   |       |
| Air support .....                   | 15-8              | 15-3  |
| Concepts .....                      | 15-1              | 15-1  |
| Conduct of operations .....         | 15-6              | 15-2  |
| Flight routes .....                 | 15-4              | 15-2  |
| Landing .....                       | 15-5              | 15-2  |
| Logistics .....                     | 15-7              | 15-3  |
| Missions .....                      | 15-2              | 15-1  |
| Reconnaissance .....                | 15-3              | 15-1  |
| Airmobile:                          |                   |       |
| Command and contact .....           | 15-11             | 15-4  |
| General .....                       | 15-9              | 15-3  |
| Missions .....                      | 15-10             | 15-3  |
| Amphibious:                         |                   |       |
| Command .....                       | 15-14             | 15-5  |
| Concepts .....                      | 15-12             | 15-4  |
| Defense against .....               | 15-15             | 15-5  |
| Troops .....                        | 15-13             | 15-5  |
| Encircled forces:                   |                   |       |
| Conduct of breakout..               | 15-70             | 15-19 |
| Conduct of defense...               | 15-68             | 15-19 |
| Control .....                       | 15-67             | 15-18 |
| Organization for defense .....      | 15-65             | 15-18 |
| Organization for offense .....      | 15-69             | 15-19 |
| Preparation .....                   | 15-64             | 15-18 |
| Support .....                       | 15-66             | 15-18 |
| Fortified areas:                    |                   |       |
| Assault battalion ...               | 15-60             | 15-17 |
| Assault division ....               | 15-58             | 15-16 |
| Assault regiment ....               | 15-59             | 15-17 |
| Concepts .....                      | 15-56             | 15-16 |
| Defense of .....                    | 16-2              | 16-1  |
| Organization for assault .....      | 15-57             | 15-16 |
| Tactical preparations. ....         | 15-61             | 15-17 |
| Mountain:                           |                   |       |
| Advance detachments .....           | 15-41             | 15-11 |
| Attack across ridge..               | 15-40             | 15-10 |
| Attack along ridge and valley ..... | 15-39             | 15-10 |
| Characteristics ....                | 15-34             | 15-9  |
| Communications ...                  | 15-37             | 15-10 |
| Concepts .....                      | 15-32, 15-33      | 15-9  |
| Control .....                       | 15-37             | 15-10 |
| Defense .....                       | 15-44             | 15-11 |
| Employment of tanks....             | 15-36             | 15-10 |
| Employment of weapons..             | 15-35             | 15-10 |
| Infiltration detachments..          | 15-42             | 15-11 |

|                                 | Paragraph | Page  |
|---------------------------------|-----------|-------|
| <b>Tactics—Continued</b>        |           |       |
| <b>Airborne—Continued</b>       |           |       |
| Offense .....                   | 15-38     | 15-10 |
| Reorganization                  |           |       |
| after attack .....              | 15-43     | 15-11 |
| <b>Night:</b>                   |           |       |
| Concepts .....                  | 15-28     | 15-8  |
| Conduct of attack .....         | 15-31     | 15-8  |
| Preparations and                |           |       |
| planning .....                  | 15-30     | 15-8  |
| Timing .....                    | 15-20     | 15-8  |
| <b>River line:</b>              |           |       |
| Antitank defense priority.      | 15-53     | 15-15 |
| Concepts .....                  | 15-48     | 15-13 |
| Defense .....                   | 15-55     | 15-16 |
| Deliberate crossing .....       | 15-54     | 15-15 |
| Hasty crossing .....            | 15-49     | 15-14 |
| Tank Army in the                |           |       |
| hasty crossing .....            | 15-50     | 15-15 |
| Use of helicopters .....        | 15-51     | 15-15 |
| Use of nuclear weapons..        | 15-52     | 15-15 |
| <b>Snow and extreme cold:</b>   |           |       |
| Concepts .....                  | 15-16     | 15-5  |
| Defense operations .....        | 15-21     | 15-7  |
| Logistical support .....        | 15-22     | 15-7  |
| Offensive operations .....      | 15-20     | 15-6  |
| Ski troops .....                | 15-17     | 15-6  |
| Tanks and self-                 |           |       |
| propelled guns .....            | 15-19     | 15-6  |
| Towed artillery .....           | 15-18     | 15-6  |
| <b>Town and city:</b>           |           |       |
| Attack .....                    | 15-46     | 15-12 |
| Concepts .....                  | 15-45     | 15-11 |
| Defense .....                   | 15-47     | 15-13 |
| <b>Woods and swamps:</b>        |           |       |
| Concepts .....                  | 15-23     | 15-7  |
| Defensive use of swamps.        | 15-27     | 15-8  |
| Employment of                   |           |       |
| mechanized units .....          | 15-25     | 15-8  |
| Employment of tanks....         | 15-26     | 15-8  |
| Swamp crossing .....            | 15-24     | 15-8  |
| <b>Unconventional warfare</b>   |           |       |
| and insurgency .....            | 6-38,     | 6-45, |
|                                 | 10-5      | 10-6  |
| <b>Tank:</b>                    |           |       |
| <b>Defense:</b>                 |           |       |
| Antitank ( <i>see</i> Antitank) |           |       |
| Concept .....                   | 13-1      | 13-1  |
| Conduct:                        |           |       |
| Concepts .....                  | 13-10,    | 13-4, |
|                                 | 13-18     | 13-8  |
| Employment of tanks             |           |       |
| and self-propelled              |           |       |
| artillery .....                 | 13-30     | 13-12 |
| Organization .....              | 13-5      | 13-2  |
| Main defense belt...            | 13-7      | 13-3  |
| Second defense belt..           | 13-8      | 13-3  |
| Security zone .....             | 13-6      | 13-2  |
| Third defense belt...           | 13-9      | 13-3  |
| Planning .....                  | 13-2      | 13-1  |
| Tank battalion .....            | 13-20     | 13-9  |
| Tank company .....              | 13-21     | 13-9  |
| Tank division .....             | 13-19b    | 13-8  |

|                                | Paragraph   | Page  |
|--------------------------------|-------------|-------|
| <b>Tank—Continued</b>          |             |       |
| <b>Employment .....</b>        | 10-2,       | 10-1, |
|                                | 10-3        | 10-2  |
| <b>Large scale offensives:</b> |             |       |
| Air support .....              | 12-63—12-68 | 12-17 |
| Artillery support .....        | 12-53—12-62 | 12-14 |
| Conduct .....                  | 12-2        | 12-1  |
| Principles .....               | 12-1        | 12-1  |
| <b>Tank Army:</b>              |             |       |
| Artillery .....                | 12-57       | 12-16 |
| Artillery with                 |             |       |
| divisions .....                | 12-58       | 12-16 |
| Attack formation ...           | 12-48       | 12-14 |
| Conduct of attack....          | 12-50       | 12-14 |
| Employment of                  |             |       |
| divisions .....                | 12-51       | 12-14 |
| Frontages and                  |             |       |
| depths .....                   | 12-49       | 12-14 |
| Logistics .....                | 12-52       | 12-14 |
| Mission .....                  | 12-47       | 12-14 |
| <b>Tank division of</b>        |             |       |
| combined arms Army:            |             |       |
| Attack formation ...           | 12-40       | 12-12 |
| Battalions .....               | 12-45       | 12-13 |
| Companies .....                | 12-46       | 12-13 |
| Employment .....               | 12-42       | 12-12 |
| Frontages and                  |             |       |
| depths .....                   | 12-41       | 12-12 |
| Mission .....                  | 12-39       | 12-12 |
| Regiments .....                | 12-44       | 12-13 |
| Medical service .....          | 9-17        | 9-12  |
| <b>Offensives:</b>             |             |       |
| Advance to contact.....        | 11-5        | 11-6  |
| Action upon contact.....       | 11-5        | 11-6  |
| <b>Breakthrough:</b>           |             |       |
| Conduct .....                  | 11-9        | 11-10 |
| Organization .....             | 11-8        | 11-9  |
| Principles .....               | 11-7        | 11-9  |
| <b>Pursuit:</b>                |             |       |
| Employment of                  |             |       |
| forces .....                   | 11-12       | 11-11 |
| Organization .....             | 11-11b      | 11-11 |
| Principles .....               | 11-10       | 11-11 |
| <b>Operations:</b>             |             |       |
| <b>At fortified areas:</b>     |             |       |
| Assault:                       |             |       |
| Battalion .....                | 15-60       | 15-17 |
| Division .....                 | 15-58       | 15-16 |
| Organization ...               | 15-57       | 15-16 |
| Preparations ...               | 15-61       | 15-17 |
| Regiment .....                 | 15-59       | 15-17 |
| Concept .....                  | 15-56       | 15-16 |
| Defense .....                  | 15-62       | 15-17 |
| <b>At river lines:</b>         |             |       |
| Concept .....                  | 15-48       | 15-13 |
| Defense .....                  | 15-55       | 15-16 |
| Deliberate crossing ..         | 15-54       | 15-15 |
| Hasty river crossing.          | 15-49       | 15-14 |
| Tank Army in the               |             |       |
| hasty crossing ....            | 15-50       | 15-15 |
| In mountain combat.....        | 15-36       | 15-10 |
| In night combat.....           | 15-28—15-30 | 15-8  |
| In snow and cold.....          | 15-16—15-22 | 15-5  |

|                                | Paragraph        | Page      |
|--------------------------------|------------------|-----------|
| Tank—Continued                 |                  |           |
| At fortified areas—Cnot'd      |                  |           |
| In town and city combat:       |                  |           |
| Attack .....                   | 15-46            | 15-12     |
| Assault                        |                  |           |
| formation ....                 | 15-46c           | 15-12     |
| Defense .....                  | 15-47            | 15-13     |
| Organization                   | 15-47b           | 15-13     |
| In winter .....                | 15-19            | 15-6      |
| In woods and swamps....        | 15-26            | 15-8      |
| Retrograde .....               | 14-1—15-6        | 14-1      |
| When encircled:                |                  |           |
| Concept .....                  | 15-63            | 15-18     |
| Defense:                       |                  |           |
| Conduct .....                  | 15-68            | 15-19     |
| Control .....                  | 15-67            | 15-18     |
| Organization ...               | 15-65            | 15-18     |
| Support .....                  | 15-66            | 15-18     |
| Offense:                       |                  |           |
| Conduct .....                  | 15-70            | 15-19     |
| Organization ...               | 15-69            | 15-19     |
| Preparation .....              | 15-64            | 15-18     |
| Organization (see also Units): |                  |           |
| Army (fig. 6-5) .....          | 6-10             | 6-3       |
| Battalion (fig. 6-21           |                  |           |
| and 6-22) .....                | 6-13c            | 6-21      |
| Division (fig. 6-17            |                  |           |
| and 6-18) .....                | 6-13a            | 6-17      |
| Division artillery             |                  |           |
| (fig. 6-23 and 6-24) ....      | 6-13d            | 6-23      |
| Echelons and reserves....      | 10-3i            | 10-4      |
| Main directorate .....         | 5-8              | 5-2       |
| Regiment (fig. 6-19            |                  |           |
| and 6-20) .....                | 6-13b            | 6-19      |
| Staff (fig. 6-1 and 6-2)...    | 6-5              | 6-1       |
| Tactical .....                 | 6-4a             | 6-1       |
| Troop directorate .....        | 6-1              | 6-1       |
| Unit structure .....           | 10-3g            | 10-3      |
| Supply:                        |                  |           |
| Ammunition .....               | 9-8              | 9-7       |
| Army supply base .....         | 9-5c             | 9-4       |
| Artillery .....                | 9-8a(2), 9-8b(3) | 9-7, 9-8  |
| Artillery and small            |                  |           |
| arms depot .....               | 9-8b(8)          | 9-8       |
| Assault guns .....             | 9-8a(3), c(6)    | 9-7, 9-9  |
| Directorate responsibility     |                  |           |
| for supply .....               | 9-3c             | 9-4       |
| Division depot area .....      | 9-5d             | 9-4       |
| Field maintenance .....        | 9-15             | 9-11      |
| Logistical elements .....      | 9-5g             | 9-4       |
| POL supply .....               | 9-9              | 9-9       |
| Distribution .....             | 9-9b             | 9-9       |
| Ration and water .....         | 9-10             | 9-9       |
| Regiment supply point....      | 9-5e             | 9-4       |
| Repair shops,                  |                  |           |
| location of .....              | 9-5g, 9-15c      | 9-4, 9-11 |
| Resupply .....                 | 9-13             | 9-10      |
| Weapons and equipment:         |                  |           |
| Cannon (fig. 17-2) .....       | 17-4             | 17-3      |
| Mortars (fig. 17-2) .....      | 17-3             | 17-3      |
| Radars (fig. 17-7) .....       | 17-19            | 17-13     |
| Small arms .....               | 17-2             | 17-3      |
| Surveillance .....             | 17-20            | 17-13     |
| Tank recovery vehicles...      | 17-18a           | 17-13     |

|                                  | Paragraph   | Page        |
|----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Tank—Continued                   |             |             |
| Weapons—Continued                |             |             |
| Tanks (fig. 17-3) .....          | 17-7        | 17-3        |
| Units in which found.            | 17-7b       | 17-3        |
| Tracked prime movers....         | 17-16       | 17-12       |
| Wheeled vehicles .....           | 17-15       | 17-12       |
| Target Acquisition .....         | 9-8b        | 9-7         |
| Towns and Cities (see Tactics)   |             |             |
| Training:                        |             |             |
| Of the Aggressor forces .....    | 2-16, 2-17  | 2-4, 2-5    |
| General, of Aggressor            |             |             |
| troops .....                     | App B       | B-1         |
| Individual intelligence ...      | 3-2         | 3-1         |
| Intelligence specialist ....     | 3-5         | 3-1         |
| Intelligence staff               |             |             |
| personnel .....                  | 3-4         | 3-1         |
| Plan, intelligence               |             |             |
| development of .....             | 3-6         | 3-1         |
| Prepared PW and agent..          | App B       | B-1         |
| Training program .....           | 2-16        | 2-4         |
| Unit intelligence .....          | 3-3         | 3-1         |
| Military education .....         | 5-15        | 5-5         |
| Unconventional (see Guerrilla)   |             |             |
| Uniforms and Insignia:           |             |             |
| Air Force .....                  | 16-6, 16-7  | 16-2        |
| Army .....                       | 16-1—16-5   | 16-1        |
| Decorations and awards .....     | 18-1—18-3   | 18-1        |
| Navy .....                       | 16-9, 16-10 | 16-2        |
| Rank (see Personnel)             |             |             |
| Units (organizational structure, |             |             |
| personnel and equipment)         |             |             |
| Battalions:                      |             |             |
| Air Defense:                     |             |             |
| Gun (fig. 6-15, 6-16,            |             |             |
| 6-23 and 6-24) .....             | ....        | 6-15, 6-16, |
|                                  |             | 6-23, 6-24  |
| Artillery:                       |             |             |
| 122-mm (SP) (fig.                |             |             |
| 6-15, 6-16, 6-23,                |             |             |
| 6-24, 6-26, 6-31,                |             |             |
| 6-32, 6-34 .....                 | ....        | 6-15, 6-16, |
|                                  |             | 6-23, 6-24, |
|                                  |             | 6-26, 6-31, |
|                                  |             | 6-32, 6-34  |
| 130-mm (fig. 6-31                |             |             |
| and 6-32) .....                  | ....        | 6-31, 6-32  |
| 152-mm Gun-How                   |             |             |
| (fig. 6-15, 6-16,                |             |             |
| 6-31 and 6-32) ....              | ....        | 6-15, 6-16, |
|                                  |             | 6-31, 6-32  |
| 152-mm Gun (SP)                  |             |             |
| (fig. 6-31 and 6-32)             | ....        | 6-31, 6-32  |
| 203-mm Gun-How                   |             |             |
| (fig. 6-33 and 6-34)             | ....        | 6-33, 6-34  |
| 204-mm Mortar (fig.              |             |             |
| 6-33 and 6-34) ....              | ....        | 6-33, 6-34  |
| 310 Gun (SP) (fig.               |             |             |
| 6-33 and 6-34) ....              | ....        | 6-33, 6-34  |
| 400-mm Mortar SP                 |             |             |
| (fig. 6-33 and 6-34)             | ....        | 6-33, 6-34  |
| Antitank (fig. 6-15, 6-16,       |             |             |
| 6-26, 6-35 and 6-36) ...         | ....        | 6-15, 6-16, |
|                                  |             | 6-26, 6-35  |

|                             | Paragraph | Page        |
|-----------------------------|-----------|-------------|
| <b>Units—Continued</b>      |           |             |
| <b>Battalions—Continued</b> |           |             |
| Bomber (fig. 6-6) .....     | ....      | 6-6         |
| Chemical:                   |           |             |
| Equipment                   |           |             |
| decontamination             |           |             |
| (fig. 6-46) .....           | ....      | 6-42        |
| Flamethrower                |           |             |
| (fig. 6-46) .....           | ....      | 6-42        |
| Offensive (fig. 6-46) ..    | ....      | 6-42        |
| Mine (fig. 6-46) .....      | ....      | 6-42        |
| Personnel                   |           |             |
| decontamination             |           |             |
| (fig. 6-46) .....           | ....      | 6-42        |
| Reconnaissance              |           |             |
| (fig. 6-46) .....           | ....      | 6-42        |
| Smoke (fig. 6-46) .....     | ....      | 6-42        |
| Engineer (fig. 6-7, 6-17    |           |             |
| and 6-18) .....             | ....      | 6-7, 6-17,  |
|                             |           | 6-18        |
| Airborne (fig. 6-25         |           |             |
| and 6-26) .....             | ....      | 6-25, 6-26  |
| Amphibious (fig. 6-4,       |           |             |
| 6-41 and 6-42) .....        | 6-29      | 6-37        |
| Bridge construction         |           |             |
| (fig. 6-39 and 6-40)        | 6-28c     | 6-37        |
| Construction (fig.          |           |             |
| 6-4, 6-5, 6-39              |           |             |
| and 6-40) .....             | 6-28b     | 6-37        |
| Mine (fig. 6-39             |           |             |
| and 6-40) .....             | 6-28d     | 6-37        |
| Ponton (fig. 6-4, 6-5,      |           |             |
| 6-43 and 6-44) .....        | 6-30      | 6-39        |
| Fighter (fig. 6-6) .....    | ....      | 6-6         |
| Ground attack (fig. 6-6) .. | ....      | 6-6         |
| Helicopter:                 |           |             |
| Heavy (fig. 6-6) .....      | ....      | 6-6         |
| Light (fig. 6-6) .....      | ....      | 6-6         |
| Medium (fig. 6-6) .....     | ....      | 6-6         |
| Intelligence (fig. 6-4, 6-5 |           |             |
| and 6-48) .....             | 6-36b     | 6-43        |
| Collection and              |           |             |
| security (fig. 6-48)        | ....      | 6-44        |
| Mechanized (fig. 6-9,       |           |             |
| 6-10, 6-11 and 6-12) ...    | 6-12c     | 6-7         |
| Medical (fig. 6-7, 6-8,     |           |             |
| 6-17, 6-27 and 6-28) ...    | 9-17d     | 9-13        |
| Mortar 160-mm (fig.         |           |             |
| 6-15, 6-16 and 6-26) ...    | ....      | 6-15, 6-16, |
|                             |           | 6-26        |
| Motor transport (fig. 6-4,  |           |             |
| 6-5, 6-7 and 6-8) .....     | 6-35b     | 6-43        |
| Propaganda (fig. 6-49) ..   | 6-37      | 6-45        |
| Rocket launcher:            |           |             |
| Multiple 140-mm             |           |             |
| (fig. 6-15 and 6-16)        | ....      | 6-15, 6-16  |
| Multiple 200-mm             |           |             |
| (fig. 6-23 and 6-24)        | ....      | 6-23, 6-24  |
| Multiple 240-mm             |           |             |
| (fig. 6-17, 6-18,           |           |             |
| 6-23 and 6-24) .....        | ....      | 6-17, 6-18, |
|                             |           | 6-23, 6-24  |

|                             | Paragraph  | Page        |
|-----------------------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>Units—Continued</b>      |            |             |
| <b>Battalions—Continued</b> |            |             |
| Rocket launcher—Cont'd      |            |             |
| NERONO (fig. 6-8,           |            |             |
| 6-15, 6-16, 6-17,           |            |             |
| 6-18, 6-23 and              |            |             |
| 6-24) .....                 | ....       | 6-8, 6-17,  |
|                             |            | 6-18, 6-23  |
|                             |            | 6-24        |
| Signal (fig. 6-7, 6-17      |            |             |
| and 6-18) .....             | 6-32       | 6-41        |
| Airborne (fig. 6-25,        |            |             |
| 6-26, 6-27 and              |            |             |
| 6-28) .....                 | ....       | 6-25, 6-26, |
|                             |            | 6-27, 6-28  |
| Operations (fig. 6-45)      | ....       | 6-41        |
| Interceptor (fig. 6-45)     | ....       | 6-41        |
| Surface-to-air missile:     |            |             |
| BULTURO (fig. 6-37          |            |             |
| and 6-38) .....             | ....       | 6-36, 6-37  |
| DUSAMO (fig. 6-37           |            |             |
| and 6-38) .....             | ....       | 6-36, 6-37  |
| Surface-to-surface          |            |             |
| missile:                    |            |             |
| FULMO (fig. 6-29            |            |             |
| and 6-30) .....             | ....       | 6-29, 6-30  |
| SUPRO (fig. 6-29            |            |             |
| and 6-30) .....             | ....       | 6-29, 6-30  |
| TONDRO (fig. 6-29           |            |             |
| and 6-30) .....             | ....       | 6-29, 6-30  |
| Tank:                       |            |             |
| Heavy (fig. 6-9, 6-10,      |            |             |
| 6-19, 6-20, 6-21            |            |             |
| and 6-22) .....             | 6-13c      | 6-21        |
| Medium (fig. 6-9,           |            |             |
| 6-10, 6-19, 6-20,           |            |             |
| 6-21 and 6-22) ....         | 6-13c      | 6-21        |
| Target acquisition (fig.    |            |             |
| 6-4, 6-5, 6-27 and 6-28)    | ....       | 6-5, 6-27,  |
|                             |            | 6-28        |
| <b>Brigades:</b>            |            |             |
| Artillery:                  |            |             |
| Heavy (fig. 6-27,           |            |             |
| 6-28, 6-33 and              |            |             |
| 6-34) .....                 | 6-20       | 6-33        |
| Mixed (fig. 6-4, 6-27,      |            |             |
| 6-28, 6-31 and              |            |             |
| 6-32) .....                 | 6-19       | 6-32        |
| Chemical (fig. 6-3 and      |            |             |
| 6-46) .....                 | 6-34       | 6-42        |
| Surface-to-air missile:     |            |             |
| BULTURO (fig. 6-3,          |            |             |
| 6-4, 6-5, 6-37, and         |            |             |
| 6-38) .....                 | 6-26       | 6-36        |
| DUSAMO (fig. 6-3,           |            |             |
| 6-37 and 6-38) ....         | 6-26       | 6-36        |
| Surface-to-surface          |            |             |
| missile .....               | 6-24, 6-25 | 6-36        |
| Heavy (fig. 6-29 and        |            |             |
| 6-30) .....                 | ....       | 6-29, 6-30  |
| TONDRO (fig. 6-4,           |            |             |
| 6-5, 6-29 and 6-30)         | ....       | 6-5, 6-29   |
|                             |            | 6-30        |



|                                                                                        | Paragraph | Page                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|
| <b>Units—Continued</b>                                                                 |           |                           |
| Companies or batteries:                                                                |           |                           |
| Air defense:                                                                           |           |                           |
| Gun (fig. 6-13, 6-14,<br>6-15, 6-16, 6-19,<br>6-20, 6-23, 6-24,<br>6-37 and 6-38) .... | 6-21      | 6-34                      |
| Machine gun (fig.<br>6-13 and 6-14) ....                                               | ....      | 6-13, 6-14                |
| Antitank:                                                                              |           |                           |
| Gun (fig. 6-13, 6-14,<br>6-15 and 6-16) ....                                           | ....      | 6-13, 6-14,<br>6-15, 6-16 |
| Guided missile (fig.<br>6-13, 6-14, 6-15,<br>6-16, 6-19 and<br>6-20) .....             | 6-13b     | 6-19                      |
| Artillery:                                                                             |           |                           |
| 82-mm Mortar (fig.<br>6-11 and 6-12) ....                                              | ....      | 6-11, 6-12                |
| 120-mm Mortar (fig.<br>6-13 and 6-14) ....                                             | ....      | 6-13, 6-14,               |
| 122-mm How (SP)<br>(fig. 6-15, 6-16,<br>6-31 and 6-32) ....                            | ....      | 6-15, 6-16,<br>6-31, 6-32 |
| 130-mm Gun (fig.<br>6-31 and 6-32) ....                                                | ....      | 6-31, 6-32                |
| 152-mm Gun-How<br>(fig. 6-15, 6-16,<br>6-31 and 6-32) ....                             | ....      | 6-15, 6-16,<br>6-31, 6-32 |
| 152-mm Gun (SP)<br>(fig. 6-31 and 6-32) ....                                           | ....      | 6-31, 6-32                |
| 160-mm Mortar (fig.<br>6-15 and 6-16) ....                                             | ....      | 6-15, 6-16                |
| 203-mm Gun-How<br>(fig. 6-33 and 6-34) ....                                            | ....      | 6-33, 6-34                |
| 240-mm Mortar (fig.<br>6-33 and 6-34) ....                                             | ....      | 6-33, 6-34                |
| 310-mm Gun (SP)<br>(fig. 6-33 and 6-34) ....                                           | ....      | 6-33, 6-34                |
| 400-mm Mortar (SP)<br>(fig. 6-33 and 6-34) ....                                        | ....      | 6-33, 6-34                |
| Support (fig. 6-11<br>and 6-12) .....                                                  | ....      | 6-11, 6-12                |
| Bomber (fig. 6-6) .....                                                                | ....      | 6-6                       |
| Chemical (fig. 6-7, 6-8<br>6-17 and 6-18) .....                                        | ....      | 6-7, 6-8,<br>6-17, 6-18   |
| Airborne (fig. 6-25<br>and 6-26) .....                                                 | ....      | 6-25, 6-26                |
| Engineer:                                                                              |           |                           |
| Amphibious (fig.<br>6-17, 6-18, 6-41<br>and 6-42) .....                                | ....      | 6-17, 6-18,<br>6-39       |
| Bridge construction<br>(fig. 6-39 and 6-40) ....                                       | ....      | 6-38                      |
| Construction (fig.<br>6-17, 6-18, 6-39<br>and 6-40) .....                              | ....      | 6-17, 6-18,<br>6-38       |

|                                                       | Paragraph | Page                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| <b>Units—Continued</b>                                |           |                         |
| Companies, batteries—Cont'd                           |           |                         |
| Engineer—Continued                                    |           |                         |
| Fighter (fig. 6-6) ....                               | ....      | 6-6                     |
| Ground attack (fig.<br>6-6) .....                     | ....      | 6-6                     |
| Helicopter (fig. 6-6) .                               | ....      | 6-6                     |
| Mine (fig. 6-17, 6-18,<br>6-39 and 6-40) ....         | 6-28d     | 6-37                    |
| Ponton (fig. 6-17,<br>6-18, 6-43 and<br>6-44) .....   | ....      | 6-17, 6-18,<br>6-40     |
| Technical (fig. 6-39<br>and 6-40) .....               | 6-28c     | 6-37                    |
| Intelligence:                                         |           |                         |
| Analysis (fig. 6-48) ..                               | ....      | 6-44                    |
| Collection (fig. 6-48) .                              | ....      | 6-44                    |
| Interrogation (fig.<br>6-48) .....                    | ....      | 6-44                    |
| Security (fig. 6-48) ..                               | ....      | 6-44                    |
| Special operations<br>(fig. 6-48) .....               | 10-31(4)  | 10-6                    |
| Mechanized (fig. 6-11<br>and 6-12) .....              | ....      | 6-11, 6-12              |
| Motor transport (fig.<br>6-47) .....                  | ....      | 6-43                    |
| Propaganda (fig. 6-4<br>and 6-5) .....                | 6-37      | 6-45                    |
| Reconnaissance (fig. 6-7,<br>6-8, 6-17 and 6-18) .... | ....      | 6-7, 6-8,<br>6-17, 6-18 |
| Rocket launcher:                                      |           |                         |
| 140-mm Multiple<br>(fig. 6-15 and 6-16) ....          | ....      | 6-15, 6-16              |
| 200-mm Multiple<br>(fig. 6-23 and 6-24) ....          | ....      | 6-23, 6-24              |
| 240-mm Multiple<br>(fig. 6-23 and 6-24) ....          | ....      | 6-23, 6-24              |
| NERONO<br>(fig. 6-23 and 6-24) ....                   | ....      | 6-23, 6-24              |
| Signal:                                               |           |                         |
| Command post (fig.<br>6-7, 6-8 and 6-45) ....         | ....      | 6-7, 6-8,<br>6-41       |
| Radio (fig. 6-7, 6-8<br>and 6-45) .....               | ....      | 6-7, 6-8,<br>6-41       |
| Radio Relay (fig.<br>6-45) .....                      | ....      | 6-41                    |
| Wire (fig. 6-7, 6-8<br>and 6-45) .....                | ....      | 6-7, 6-8,<br>6-41       |
| Surface-to-air missile:                               |           |                         |
| BULTURO (fig.<br>6-37 and 6-38) ....                  | ....      | 6-36, 6-37              |
| DUSAMO (fig.<br>6-37 and 6-38) ....                   | ....      | 6-36, 6-37              |
| Surface-to-surface<br>missile:                        |           |                         |
| FULMO (fig.<br>6-29 and 6-30) ....                    | ....      | 6-29, 6-30              |
| SUPRO (fig. 6-29<br>and 6-30) .....                   | ....      | 6-29, 6-30              |

|                                                                       | Paragraph | Page                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| Units—Continued                                                       |           |                                    |
| Companies; batteries—Cont'd                                           |           |                                    |
| Surfae—Continued                                                      |           |                                    |
| Technical (fig. 6-29 and 6-30) .....                                  | ....      | 6-29, 6-30                         |
| TONDRO (fig. 6-29 and 6-30) .....                                     | ....      | 6-29, 6-30                         |
| Tank (fig. 6-21 and 6-22) .....                                       | ....      | 6-21, 6-22                         |
| Target acquisition (fig. 6-15, 6-16, 6-23, 6-24, 6-27 and 6-28) ..... | ....      | 6-15, 6-16, 6-23, 6-24, 6-27, 6-28 |
| Divisions:                                                            |           |                                    |
| Airborne (fig. 6-25 and 6-27) .....                                   | 6-14a     | 6-25                               |
| Artillery (fig. 6-3, 6-27 and 6-29) .....                             | 6-16      | 6-27                               |
| Bomber (fig. 6-6) .....                                               | 6-11b     | 6-4                                |
| Fighter (fig. 6-6) .....                                              | 6-11b     | 6-4                                |
| Ground attack (fig. 6-6) ..                                           | 6-11b     | 6-4                                |
| Mechanized (fig. 6-6, 6-7 and 6-8) .....                              | 6-12a     | 6-7                                |
| Surface-to-surface missile (fig. 6-3, 6-29 and 6-30) .....            | 6-17      | 6-29                               |
| Tank (fig. 6-4, 6-5, 6-17 and 6-18) .....                             | 6-13      | 6-17                               |
| Platoons:                                                             |           |                                    |
| Air Defense:                                                          |           |                                    |
| Gun (fig. 6-13 and 6-14) .....                                        | ....      | 6-13, 6-14                         |
| Machine gun (fig. 6-11, 6-12, 6-13 and 6-14) .....                    | ....      | 6-11, 6-12, 6-13, 6-14             |
| Anti-tank:                                                            |           |                                    |
| Guided missile (fig. 6-13 and 6-14) ....                              | ....      | 6-13, 6-14                         |
| Gun (fig. 6-11, 6-12, 6-13 and 6-14) ....                             | ....      | 6-11, 6-12, 6-13, 6-14             |
| Recoilless gun (fig. 6-11 and 6-12) ....                              | ....      | 6-11, 6-12                         |
| Artillery:                                                            |           |                                    |
| 82-mm Mortar (fig. 6-11 and 6-12) ....                                | ....      | 6-11, 6-12                         |
| 120-mm Mortar (fig. 6-13 and 6-14) ....                               | ....      | 6-13, 6-14                         |
| Chemical:                                                             |           |                                    |
| Equipment decontamination (fig. 6-7 and 6-8) ..                       | ....      | 6-7, 6-8                           |
| Personnel decontamination (fig. 6-7 and 6-8) ..                       | ....      | 6-7, 6-8                           |
| Reconnaissance (fig. 6-7 and 6-8) ..                                  | ....      | 6-7, 6-8                           |
| Engineer (fig. 6-9, 6-10, 6-19 and 6-20) .....                        | ....      | 6-9, 6-10, 6-19, 6-20              |
| Helicopter (fig. 6-6) .....                                           | ....      | 6-6                                |
| Intelligence (fig. 6-48) ..                                           | ....      | 6-44                               |

|                                                                   | Paragraph | Page                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| Units—Continued                                                   |           |                                   |
| Platoons—Continued                                                |           |                                   |
| Mechanized:                                                       |           |                                   |
| Machine gun (fig. 6-11 and 6-12) ....                             | ....      | 6-11, 6-12                        |
| Rifle (fig. 6-11 and 6-12) .....                                  | ....      | 6-11, 6-12                        |
| Security (fig. 6-9 and 6-10) .....                                | ....      | 6-9, 6-10                         |
| Medical (fig. 6-9 and 6-10) .....                                 | ....      | 6-9, 6-10,                        |
| Motor transport (fig. 6-9, 6-10, 6-11, 6-12, 6-19 and 6-20) ..... | ....      | 6-9, 6-10, 6-11, 6-12, 6-19, 6-20 |
| Maintenance (fig. 6-9, 6-10, 6-19 and 6-20) .....                 | ....      | 6-9, 6-10, 6-19, 6-20             |
| Propaganda (fig. 6-49) ...                                        | ....      | 6-45                              |
| Reconnaissance (fig. 6-9, 6-10, 6-17, 6-18 and 6-20) .....        | ....      | 6-9, 6-10, 6-17, 6-18, 6-20       |
| Signal (fig. 6-9, 6-10, 6-11, 6-12, 6-19 and 6-20) .....          | ....      | 6-9, 6-10, 6-11, 6-12, 6-19, 6-20 |
| Tank (fig. 6-21 and 6-22) .....                                   | ....      | 6-21, 6-22                        |
| Maintenance (fig. 6-19 and 6-20) ....                             | ....      | 6-19, 6-20                        |
| Traffic control (fig. 6-19 and 6-20) ....                         | ....      | 6-19, 6-20                        |
| Target acquisition (fig. 6-23 and 6-24) .....                     | ....      | 6-23, 6-24                        |
| Regiments:                                                        |           |                                   |
| Airborne (fig. 6-25 and 6-26) .....                               | ....      | 6-25, 6-26                        |
| Air artillery observation (fig. 6-6) .....                        | 6-11c     | 6-4                               |
| Air reconnaissance (fig. 6-6) .....                               | 6-11c     | 6-4                               |
| Air transport (fig. 6-6) ..                                       | 6-11c     | 6-4                               |
| Antitank (fig. 6-35 and 6-36) .....                               | 6-22      | 6-34                              |
| Artillery (fig. 6-15, 6-16, 6-23 and 6-24) .....                  | ....      | 6-15, 6-16, 6-23, 6-24            |
| Bomber (fig. 6-6) .....                                           | 6-11c     | 6-4                               |
| Engineer (fig. 6-3, 6-39 and 6-40) .....                          | ....      | 6-4, 6-38                         |
| Amphibious (fig. 6-3, 6-41 and 6-42) ....                         | 6-29      | 6-37                              |
| Ponton (fig. 6-3, 6-43 and 6-44) ....                             | 6-30      | 6-39                              |
| Fighter (fig. 6-6) .....                                          | ....      | 6-6                               |
| Ground attack (fig. 6-6) ..                                       | ....      | 6-6                               |
| Helicopter (fig. 6-6) .....                                       | ....      | 6-6                               |
| Intelligence (fig. 6-3 and 6-48) .....                            | 6-36b     | 6-43                              |

|                                                            | Paragraph   | Page     |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|
| Units—Continued                                            |             |          |
| Regiments—Continued                                        |             |          |
| Mechanized (fig. 6-7, 6-8, 6-9, 6-10, 6-17 and 6-18) ..... | 6-12b       | 6-19     |
| Medical (fig. 6-3, 6-4 and 6-5) .....                      | ....        | 6-4, 6-5 |
| Motor transport (fig. 6-3 and 6-47) .....                  | 6-35b       | 6-43     |
| Signal (fig. 6-3, 6-4, 6-5 and 6-45) .....                 | 6-32        | 6-41     |
| Tank:                                                      |             |          |
| Heavy (fig. 6-17, 6-18, 6-19 and 6-20) .....               | 6-13b       | 6-19     |
| Medium (fig. 6-7, 6-8, 6-17, 6-18, 6-19 and 6-20) ....     | 6-13b       | 6-19     |
| Unit of Fire ( <i>see</i> Logistics)                       |             |          |
| Weapons and Equipment:                                     |             |          |
| Aircraft (fig. 17-8) .....                                 | 17-21—17-23 | 17-16    |
| Air defense artillery (fig. 17-2) .....                    | 17-6        | 17-3     |

|                                                                 | Paragraph    | Page  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------|
| Weapons—Continued                                               |              |       |
| Amphibious vehicles .....                                       | 17-14        | 17-12 |
| Antitank and recoilless guns (fig. 17-2) .....                  | 17-5         | 17-3  |
| Cannon (fig. 17-2) .....                                        | 17-4         | 17-3  |
| CBR .....                                                       | 17-26, 17-27 | 17-21 |
| Mortars (fig. 17-2) .....                                       | 17-3         | 17-3  |
| Nuclear, rockets, and guided missiles (fig. 17-4) .....         | 17-8—17-12   | 17-5  |
| Personnel carriers .....                                        | 17-13        | 17-12 |
| Radars and surveillance (fig. 17-7) .....                       | 17-19, 17-20 | 17-13 |
| Shipping (fig. 17-10) .....                                     | 17-24, 17-25 | 17-19 |
| Signal .....                                                    | 17-17        | 17-13 |
| Small arms .....                                                | 17-2         | 17-3  |
| Special equipment .....                                         | 17-18        | 17-13 |
| Summary of weapons and equipment and units in which found ..... | 17-1b        | 17-1  |
| Tanks (fig. 17-3) .....                                         | 17-7         | 17-3  |
| Tracked prime movers .....                                      | 17-16        | 17-12 |
| Wheeled vehicles .....                                          | 17-15        | 17-12 |
| Woods and Swamps ( <i>see</i> Tactics)                          |              |       |

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

W. C. WESTMORELAND,  
*General, United States Army,*  
*Chief of Staff*

Official:

KENNETH G. WICKHAM,  
*Major General, United States Army,*  
*The Adjutant General.*

DISTRIBUTION:

To be distributed in accordance with DA Form 12-11 requirements for  
Aggressor Maneuver Enemy.

# AGGRESSOR LARGE-SCALE OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

INDICATING USUAL FRONTAGES AND DEPTHS, AND TYPICAL COMPOSITION OF MAJOR ELEMENTS. APPLICABLE TO NUCLEAR AND NONNUCLEAR WARFARE

NOTE: ACTUAL COMPOSITION AND AREAS OF RESPONSIBILITY WILL VARY WITH THE ENEMY AND TERRAIN

## DIVISIONS AND COMBINED ARMS ARMIES IN ARMY GROUP 1st ECHELON

### GENERAL

Offensive takes the general form of deep tank thrusts.

Mechanized and tank forces are organized in echelons to break through the forward enemy defenses and push deep into the enemy rear.

Normally, two echelons are used, the 1st to make the breakthrough, encircle and destroy enemy forces and create a gap for commitment of the 2d echelon. The tank army is the exploitation force and passes through the gap.

Aggressor assembly areas depend on the terrain, type of operation, time and other related factors. Areas are usually large enough to permit 2 KM between battalion size units.

Under conditions of nonnuclear warfare, the width of the attack zones and depth of the attack formations are essentially unchanged.

### MISSIONS

Army Group: Capture objectives that may be more than 550 KM away and, if the situation permits, continue the advance an additional 500 KM.

Combined Arms Army: Destroy enemy resistance to the front and to create gaps large enough to permit employment of large mobile forces of the army group. Continue operations against deep enemy reserves and destruction of encircled enemy forces.

Division: Break through defenses, destroy cohesive defense, divide into small isolated groups, destroy each in turn, and overrun division artillery. Expected to advance to a depth of 70–100 KM in first 24–48 hours.

Regiment: Break through the enemy forward defenses, continue attack against division reserves.

Battalion: Break through enemy forward positions to permit establishment of a gap that can be exploited.

### PHASING OF MAJOR OFFENSIVE

| Phase | Objective                                                                                | Time         | Distance             |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|
| 1     | Breakthrough, encirclement, and destruction of forces in contact including corps reserve | 3–5 days     | 250–280 KM           |
| 2     | Destruction of strategic reserve                                                         | 4–8 days     | 250–280 KM           |
| 3     | Pursuit and securing of army group objective                                             | Up to 8 days | Could involve 500 KM |

### ARMY GROUP FORMATIONS

Typical Army Group: 3 CAA and 1 Tk A

| Tactical Formations Varying Situations | Armies in  |            |
|----------------------------------------|------------|------------|
|                                        | 1st Ech    | 2d Ech     |
| Strong Enemy                           | 2 CAA      | 1 CAA      |
| Poor tank terrain                      | 2 CAA      | 1 Tk A     |
| Limited nuclear wpns                   | 2 CAA      | 1 CAA      |
| No significant factors                 | 2 CAA      | 1 CAA      |
| Weak enemy                             | 1 or 2 CAA | 2 or 3 CAA |
| Good tank terrain                      | 1 Tk A     | 1 Tk A     |
| Adequate nuc wpns                      | 1 Tk A     | 2 or 3 CAA |

### ARMY GROUP TYPICALLY DEPLOYED

|            | FRONTAGES   |               | DEPTHS       | ECHELONS            |                                                                          | RESERVES                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | NOTES                                                                                                                     |
|------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|            | Main attack | Secondary atk |              | 1st                 | 2d                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                           |
| Army Group | SEE NOTES   |               | About 180 KM | Two CAA             | One CAA One Tk A                                                         | 30–180 KM in rear of forces in contact. Army group may constitute GHQ reserve by taking mech regt or div from a subordinate army.                                                                                                         | Typical army group zone of action is about 200 KM wide and about 180 KM deep exclusive of area for service support units. |
| CAA        | About 30 KM | Up to 80 KM   | About 100 KM | Two mech div.       | One mech div, one or two tk div                                          | Mech regt or separate mech or tk units made available by army group.                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                           |
| Div        | 10–16 KM    | 20–30 KM      | 30–35 KM     | Two reinf mech regt | One reinf mech regt                                                      | Medium tank regt considered div tk res or exploitation force. The tk div res can be committed before, with, or after the 2d ech to exploit gaps. If the tk regt rein 1st ech, it normally regains control of detached bns when committed. | Medium tank regt used to reinforce 1st ech regt, with one bn each and remainder of regt considered as div tk reserve.     |
| Regt       | 5–8 KM      | 10–15 KM      | 15 KM        | Two reinf mech bn   | One mech bn (follows 1st ech by 3–6 KM & is usually committed fr march). | The tk bn is the cmdr's tk res and is committed to exploit penetrations.                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                           |
| Bn         | 1–1.5 KM    | 1.7–2.3 KM    | Up to 3 KM   | Two reinf mech co   | One mech co (may be reinf; normally follows about 800m behind 1st ech).  | Depending on width of sector, one mech plat may be held as res. Tk res not usually held at battalion.                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                           |

### CONCENTRATION FOR THE OFFENSIVE

General

Units not in contact concentrate 60–75 KM back of FEBA.

1st Echelon

1st echelon divisions move to assembly area 20–30 KM from FEBA

Move by battalion and regiment columns preceded by AT units, to attack positions or assembly areas 3–10 KM from FEBA during night.

Arrive in attack position just prior to firing of preparation.

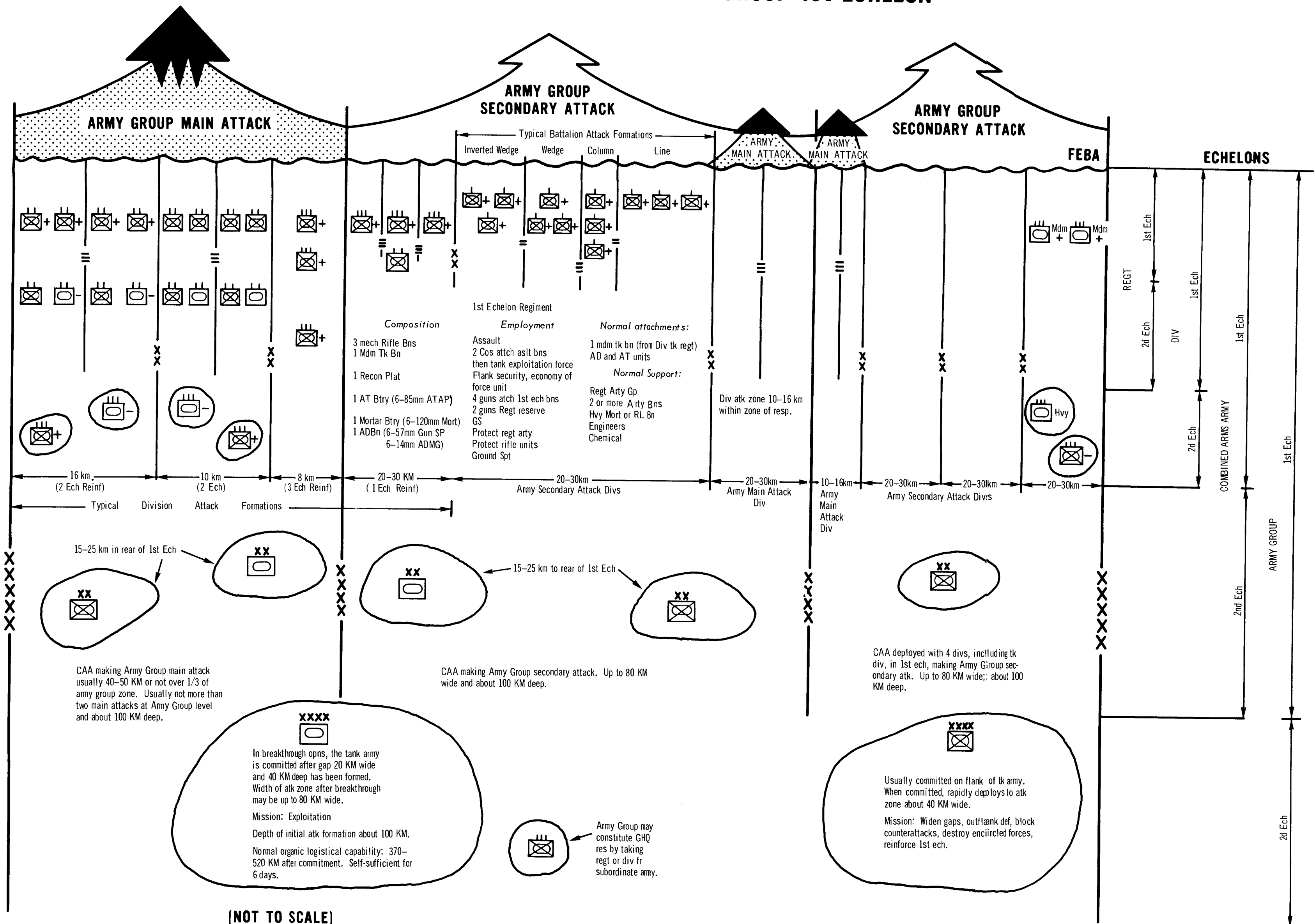
Tank regiment move from assembly area after start of preparation.

2d Echelon

Move from concentration areas to assembly areas vacated by 1st echelon.

Tank and self propelled units move during preparation.

Artillery units will not move until last possible hour, which will permit them to be in position 24 hours before attack.



(NOT TO SCALE)

# AGGRESSOR COMBINED ARMS ARMY DEFENSE BELT CONCEPT

## GENERAL:

Aggressor initiates defensive action only to gain time or economize in one area to provide forces for another area.

Defensive operations characterized by stubborn defense of prepared positions.

Planned AT defense is basic concept.

Defense is organized in successive belts designed to provide depth to the defended area.

Two echelon defense organized down to company.

Reserve varies, but normally a company at battalion, a battalion at division and a regiment at army.

Aggressor conduct of defense is not stereotyped nor does he always use the same groupings of forces and weapons.

Aggressor defense against nuclear burst is much the same as defense by US forces. Particular attention is given to dispersal of forces to preclude destruction of large concentrations by a single nuclear blast.

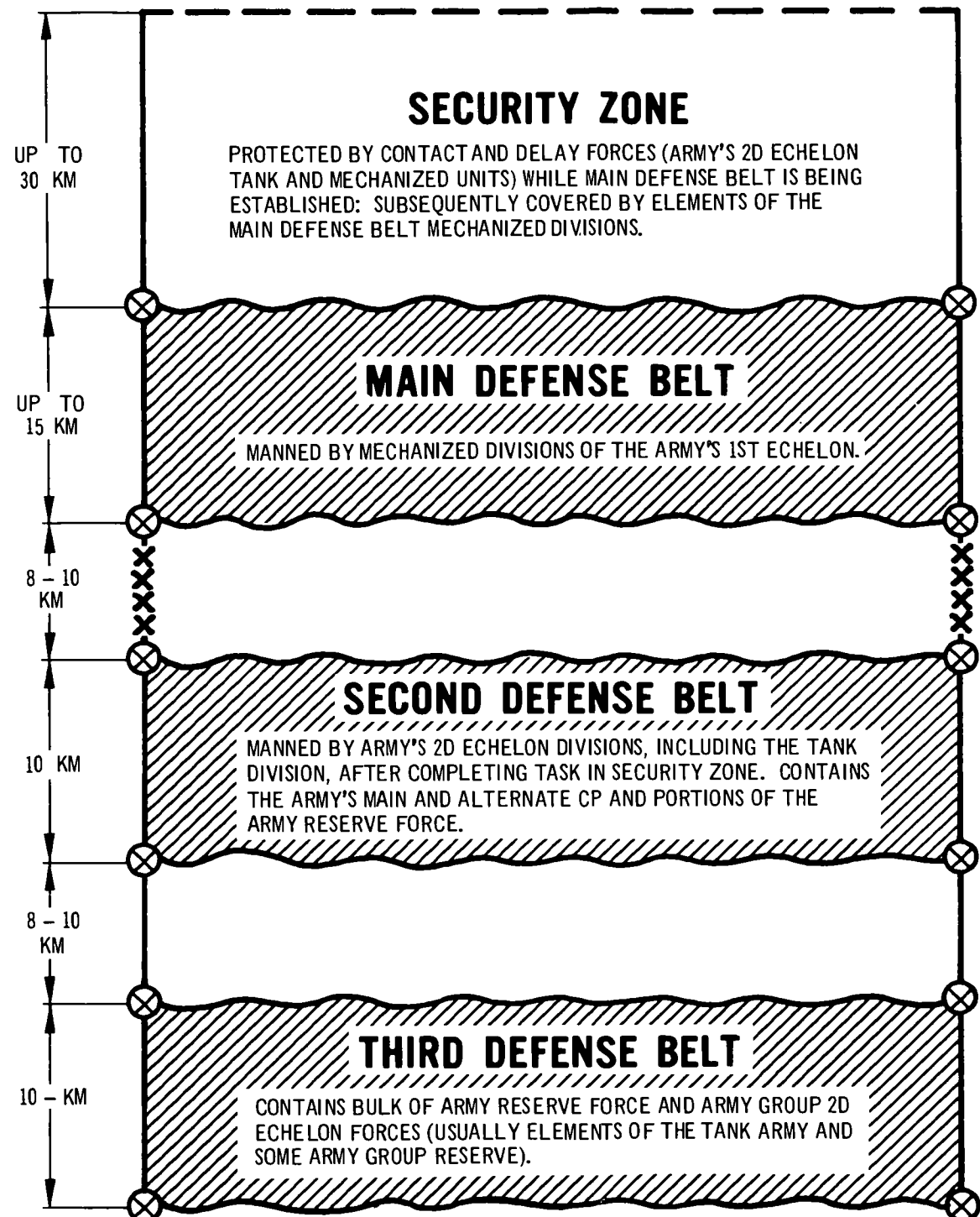
## DEFENSIVE BELT CONCEPT:

Security Zone: Halt or delay enemy by forcing early deployment.

Main Defense Belt: Bulwark of aggressor defense.

Second Defense Belt: Intended to contain enemy until counterattack from Third Defense Belt can be launched.

Third Defense Belt: Forces herein prepare to mount counterattack.



(NOT TO SCALE)

## TANK UNITS IN DEFENSE

Tank Army is Army Groups primary counterattack force. Tank division normally employed as counterattack force but may be used to defend second def belt. Tank battalion area is normally 2000-3000 meters wide and 2000-4000 meters deep.

## ARTILLERY IN THE DEFENSE

Aggressor employs all available artillery, including tank mounted guns, rockets and missiles.

Preparation of fires consists of fire strikes by all delivery means against likely approaches, creating zones of continuous fire in front, on the flanks and in depth of the defense and of concentrating fires on any threatened axis or defensive sector.

Artillery plans are prepared at the highest artillery echelon consistent with the tactical situation.

## ORGANIZATION AND CONDUCT OF ANTITANK DEFENSE

Aggressor deploys antitank weapons so as to insure interlocking fire along the front and in depth; to insure the possibility of switching fires rapidly; insure coverage of flanks and most likely axes of advance; aggressor never deploys antitank weapons frontally in line.

Aggressor antitank defense plans include:

Locating positions on terrain unfavorable to the operation of armor.

Attachment of additional antitank units to frontline positions to cover most dangerous avenues of approach. (In areas of a serious armor threat, 25 AT guns for every 1000 meters of front may be used.)

Placing extensive minefields on avenues of approach.

Destroying enemy armor with nuclear fires while in rear areas and in attack positions.

Concentrating artillery fire on enemy tanks and separating accompanying infantry.

Using artillery, ATGM, antiaircraft artillery, tanks and SP guns in direct fire on tanks that have penetrated the defensive position.

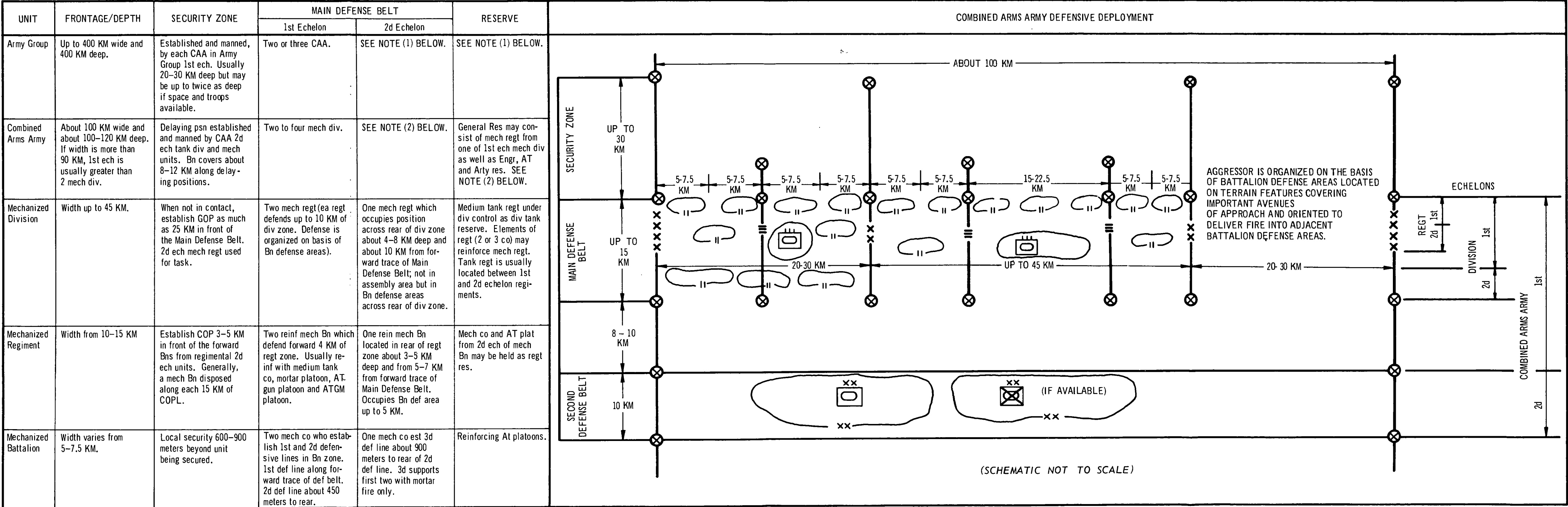
Counterattacking armored penetrations with tanks and SP artillery.



AGGRESSOR LARGE SCALE DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

INDICATING USUAL FRONTAGES AND TYPICAL COMPOSITION OF MAJOR ELEMENTS APPLICABLE TO NUCLEAR AND NONNUCLEAR WARFARE

TYPICAL DEFENSIVE ORGANIZATION, SECURITY ZONE AND MAIN DEFENSE BELT



NOTE: (1) The Army Group 2d echelon usually consists of the Tank Army, reserve units; and possibly one CAA. It is widely dispersed well to the rear in or near the Third Defense Belt.

(2) The 2d echelon of the CAA is the Mech Division. The Tank Division is the CAA counterattack force, normally located in the 2d Defense Belt.







•

1



1

•



